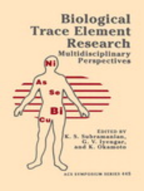


Biological Trace Element Research

Multidisciplinary Perspectives

EDITED BY
K. S. Subramanian,
G. V. Iyengar,
and K. Okamoto

ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES 445

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

Biological Trace Element Research

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES **445**

Biological Trace Element Research

Multidisciplinary Perspectives

K.S. Subramanian, EDITOR
Health & Welfare, Canada
G.V. Iyengar, EDITOR
National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S.
K. Okamoto, EDITOR
National Institute of Environmental Studies, Japan

Developed from a symposium sponsored
by the International Chemical Congress
of Pacific Basin Societies,
Honolulu, Hawaii,
December 17–22, 1989

American Chemical Society, Washington, DC 1991

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Biological trace element research: multidisciplinary perspectives/
K. S. Subramanian, editor G. V. Iyengar, editor K. Okamoto, editor

Developed from a symposium sponsored by the International Chemical Congress of Pacific Basin Societies, Honolulu, Hawaii, December 17–22, 1989.

p. cm.—(ACS Symposium Series, 0097–6156; 445).

Includes bibliographical references and indexes.

ISBN 0–8412–1888–9
1. Trace elements—Research—Methodology—Congresses.

I. Subramanian, K. S., 1944– . II. Iyengar, G. V. (Govindaraja V.) III. Okamoto, Kensaku. IV. International Chemical Congress of Pacific Basin Societies (1989: Honolulu, Hawaii) V. Series

QP534.B563 1991
612'.01524—dc20 90–20772
CIP

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence of Paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48–1984. ♾

Copyright © 1991

American Chemical Society

All Rights Reserved. The appearance of the code at the bottom of the first page of each chapter in this volume indicates the copyright owner's consent that reprographic copies of the chapter may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per-copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 27 Congress Street, Salem, MA 01970, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to copying or transmission by any means—graphic or electronic—for any other purpose, such as for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating a new collective work, for resale, or for information storage and retrieval systems. The copying fee for each chapter is indicated in the code at the bottom of the first page of the chapter.

The citation of trade names and/or names of manufacturers in this publication is not to be construed as an endorsement or as approval by ACS of the commercial products or services referenced herein; nor should the mere reference herein to any drawing, specification, chemical process, or other data be regarded as a license or as a conveyance of any right or permission to the holder, reader, or any other person or corporation, to manufacture, reproduce, use, or sell any patented invention or copyrighted work that may in any way be related thereto. Registered names, trademarks, etc., used in this publication, even without specific indication thereof, are not to be considered unprotected by law.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

ACS Symposium Series

M. Joan Comstock, *Series Editor*

1991 ACS Books Advisory Board

V. Dean Adams
Tennessee Technological
University

Paul S. Anderson
Merck Sharp & Dohme
Research Laboratories

Alexis T. Bell
University of California—Berkeley

Malcolm H. Chisholm
Indiana University

Natalie Foster
Lehigh University

Dennis W. Hess
University of California—Berkeley

Mary A. Kaiser
E. I. du Pont de Nemours and
Company

Gretchen S. Kohl
Dow-Corning Corporation

Michael R. Ladisch
Purdue University

Bonnie Lawlor
Institute for Scientific Information

John L. Massingill
Dow Chemical Company

Robert McGorrin
Kraft General Foods

Julius J. Menn
Plant Sciences Institute,
U.S. Department of Agriculture

Marshall Phillips
Office of Agricultural Biotechnology,
U.S. Department of Agriculture

Daniel M. Quinn
University of Iowa

A. Truman Schwartz
Macalaster College

Stephen A. Szabo
Conoco Inc.

Robert A. Weiss
University of Connecticut

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

Foreword

THE ACS SYMPOSIUM SERIES was founded in 1974 to provide a medium for publishing symposia quickly in book form. The format of the Series parallels that of the continuing ADVANCES IN CHEMISTRY SERIES except that, in order to save time, the papers are not typeset, but are reproduced as they are submitted by the authors in camera-ready form. Papers are reviewed under the supervision of the editors with the assistance of the Advisory Board and are selected to maintain the integrity of the symposia. Both reviews and reports of research are acceptable, because symposia may embrace both types of presentation. However, verbatim reproductions of previously published papers are not accepted.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.fw001

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.pr001

Preface

CHEMICAL ELEMENTS AS ESSENTIAL CONSTITUENTS sustain life processes, but they can also be toxic components that hinder normal metabolic events. The study of these roles has generated a large body of analytical data. However, as many of us have now realized, a significant portion of the existing analytical results is of questionable value and in some cases is totally worthless. Fortunately, careful research has identified some of the sources of analytical errors, especially those arising from contamination of the samples and improper use of analytical techniques.

Many laboratories have recognized the indispensable role of reference materials as quality markers of analytical results. Through the use of reference materials and good laboratory practices, these laboratories have been trying to improve their analytical performance. These measures, which addressed the problem predominantly at the postsampling stage, offered only a partial remedy to the overall situation. A comprehensive improvement in the quality of the analytical result required recognition of not only the analytical component, but also the biological component (especially presampling factors).

A well-planned biological trace element study requires total quality control, including experimental design, collection of valid samples (biological and analytical integrity), chemical analysis, data evaluation, and interpretation. In other words, we need a multidisciplinary approach. Dr. Iyengar has cogently handled this part in Chapter 1 by cautioning, "The lack of a multidisciplinary approach has been the Achilles heel of biological trace element research."

Both analysts and life scientists recognize that the key to the development of a reliable data base for the elemental content and speciation of biological systems lies in an interdisciplinary strategy involving: (1) an understanding of the biological basis of the problem, (2) developments in bioanalytical concepts, (3) a controlled-environment approach for metabolic studies, (4) preparation of well-defined protocols, (5) procurement of valid samples, (6) use of appropriate analytical techniques and procedures, and (7) analytical quality assurance.

In the symposium upon which this book is based, we sought to address these concerns by bringing together experts from the fields of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, biophysics, biostatistics, medicine, and nutrition. The speakers came from Asia, Canada, Europe, and the United States. Although our intention was to achieve a comprehensive multidisciplinary gathering, we feel that we made only a modest beginning. However, the mix of review papers, original research manuscripts, and reports of new work presented in this book best reflect the current state of the subject. The opportunity to publish such diverse material in a single place is particularly welcome, for much would have been lost if the information presented here had been broken into sections appropriate for specialized journals. The interdisciplinary nature of this book should make it valuable to scientists and clinicians in the areas of analytical chemistry, biochemistry, clinical chemistry, medicine, and nutrition.

Much remains to be done. The multidisciplinary approach to solving biological trace element problems is exciting as well as challenging. We hope that the readers will find this book interesting and useful in their many and varied quests involving trace element analytical chemistry of biological systems.

K. S. SUBRAMANIAN
Environmental Health Centre
Health & Welfare Canada
Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0L2, Canada

G. V. IYENGAR
Center for Analytical Chemistry
National Institute of Standards and Technology
Gaithersburg, MD 20899

K. OKAMOTO
National Institute for Environmental Studies
Environmental Agency of Japan
Onogawa 16–2, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305, Japan

August 29, 1990

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.pr001

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Chapter 1

The Need for Multidisciplinary Approaches in Biological Trace Element Research

G. V. Iyengar

National Institute of Standards and Technology, Reactor Building 235, B125, Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Biological Trace Element Research (BTER) is a multidisciplinary science and directing research in this field requires a combination of both biological insight and analytical awareness. Quite frequently, the complexities involved here necessitate the use of a variety of scientific talents and a combination of several analytical techniques. For example, some of the special difficulties can be visualized in meeting the requirements of a "total" quality control in the overall context of a BTER investigation. These include experimental design, collection of biologically and analytically "valid" samples, the ability to carry out accurate analytical measurements on those specimens, and a proper evaluation of the analytical data (including data interpretation). Therefore, it follows that a team approach ensuring the required multidisciplinary interactions is a crucial component in any BTER endeavor.

"The lack of a multidisciplinary approach has been the Achilles heel of biological trace element research" (1).

Although a large body of data exists for most trace elements in biological media, in many cases they are of limited use because of inherent inaccuracies (1,2). This has generated a lot of skepticism among biological trace element researchers. Primarily, the variations in analytical findings that still are prevalent can be linked to several pitfalls that have failed to receive adequate attention by trace element investigators. Therefore, first

0097–6156/91/0445–0001$06.00/0

of all, there is a need to reestablish credibility in trace element analytical research by generating well controlled quality data to dispel fears in the minds of many users. In this context, it may be emphasized that development of a reliable data base for the elemental composition of biological systems is a multidisciplinary task involving an understanding of the biological basis of the problem, preparation of well defined protocols, adequately tested methods for sampling and handling biomaterials and, use of appropriate analytical procedures. In other words, it is a team effort requiring cumulative knowledge from several disciplines (3).

In earlier investigations, especially until about the early seventies, a great proportion of the analytical results obtained for various biological materials were mainly intended to demonstrate the powerful capabilities of the newly emerging methodologies, e.g., multielement techniques. Unfortunately, in the wake of analyst's enthusiasm to prove the effectiveness of these extraordinary technical achievements, this "black box" attitude of using multielement analyses assumed a sort of "cure all" posture and little or no consideration was given to incorporate the biologic basis for the investigations. To give an example, practically countless number of studies have been performed on hair due to the fact that this specimen was the easiest to procure, and a great majority of these investigations has merely resulted in a trail of pointless publications. The position is no better for a number of other tissues and body fluids, since in most cases, the medical and other health sciences professionals who were involved in supplying the samples for analysis, were unaware of the spurious analytical implications of uncontrolled specimen collection and, the analysts for their part who found access to the samples on their own, did not have either the insight to assess the biological integrity or possess the exacting training required to deal with real world biological collections.

It is not my intention to summarily disqualify all the earlier BTER investigations. For example, reliable results have been reported for elements that did not pose insuperable analytical difficulties. Similarly, in some cases, the conclusions drawn were based on relative measurements to estimate the differences, and there were grounds to accept these findings as valid. In addition to these, there were instances where an investigation was carried out with meticulous care to understand the problems confronted. However, it was not always easy to identify such cases so that the handful of good results were also drowned in the ocean of confusion. It is now generally conceded that a great majority of the earlier BTER experiments suffered from methodological inadequacies.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Developments in Bioanalytical Concepts

"A prudent combination of analytical awareness and biological insight is crucial for success in biomedical trace element research studies" (1).

The developments which contributed to the emergence of a viable bioanalytical concept capable of addressing BTER problems are the result of several aspects such as a) technological developments in metrology, b) analytical quality assurance and quality standard, c) controlled-environment concept for metabolic studies, d) recognition of BTER as a multidisciplinary science, and e) trace element speciation and bioavailability. These aspects will be discussed briefly in the following paragraphs.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Technological Developments in Metrology. Metrology is the science of measurements, devoted to all aspects of perfecting an analytical measurement to generate as accurate a result as possible. This branch of science has undergone tremendous changes since the days when the laboratories contained simple equipment that were conveniently termed "apparatus". The progress in analytical instrumentation and the concept of a modern analytical laboratory has brought about a bewildering array of analytical instruments whose performance is not optimally explored without the use of yet another laboratory tool namely, computer in analytical chemistry! Several analytical techniques namely atomic absorption (flame and flameless), atomic emission (direct current and inductively coupled plasma), chemical and electroanalytical methods, gas and liquid chromatography, mass spectrometry in different modes, nuclear activation techniques and X-ray fluorescence, which offer sufficiently low detection limits applicable to a wide variety of biomatrices. Furthermore, many of these methodologies possess simultaneous multielement capabilities and a gradual understanding of the analytical problems with biomatrices has significantly revolutionized BTER efforts. Thus, many interesting findings have surfaced unexpectedly as a result of these studies. From an analytical point of view, the non-destructive modes offer possibilities for generating simultaneous data for several elements for comparison, thus acting as internal quality control agents so that unusual situations involving any specific element can be evaluated. Moreover, in a carefully designed study, multielement assays can provide very useful information on a large number of elements at relatively low costs.

However, even as we have entered the era of the 90s, I must sadly pointout that very few laboratories in the world carry out reliable trace element determinations, while a large proportion of the laboratories working with biomaterials find it difficult to achieve a consistent capability to maintain even a 10-20 % accuracy and precision. This is an indication that high detection capability and sensitivity alone are not the solution to the problem of accuracy and precision, and that unawareness of various interferences (e.g., matrix related problems), flaws in sample and standard preparation and inadequate calibration procedures are evident.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Analytical Quality Assurance and Quality Standard. Frequent analysis of reference standards is the key for overcoming procedural inconsistencies in establishing quality control in any analytical laboratory. Major advances have been made in the area of development of reference materials with diverse matrix properties (1,4-8). In this context, it should be recognized that the standards set for the quality of an analytical result is an important factor and is of course dependent upon the end use of the results. Thus, for example, if the aim is restricted merely to scan different biological matrices as a provisional step to establish the relative levels of elemental concentration profiles in them, it is obvious that a reasonable degree of quality standard is sufficient; whereas, for meeting the requirements of a typical BTER laboratory aiming to use the results for medical diagnostic purposes and legal regulatory processes, depending upon the problem, results with 5 to 10 % total uncertainty may be acceptable. On the other hand, an exceptionally high quality standard (< 1% total uncertainty) is mandatory in some cases, e.g., certification of reference materials. If the tolerance limits are set narrower than the investigation really requires or not feasible under practical laboratory conditions, it can cause unnecessary expense and loss of time (9).

Controlled-Environment Concept for Metabolic Studies. The realization that several trace elements are required at very minute concentrations and that under routine laboratory conditions the ambient levels of the metals could mask the effects of an investigation led to the development of controlled-environment approach or the trace element-free-isolater system. This is basically an all-plastic assembly, with filtered air, free of dust particles down to fraction of a μm. Further, continuous monitoring of all the items in the system is maintained for elements of interest. Under these conditions, the diet is the main source of trace element supply, and by using a chemically well-defined diet, reliable BTER investigations can be carried out. Thus, the introduction of high purity diets on one hand, and the ability to exercise strict analytical quality control on the other, have led to rapid advances in BTER investigations (10-13).

BTER- a Multidisciplinary Science. Biological trace element research is a multidisciplinary science. Therefore, it is necessary for researchers in this field to strive for a reasonable degree of biological insight and analytical awareness to the problems involved. This in turn will enable them to design meaningful BTER investigations. Quite frequently, the complexities involved here necessitate the use of a variety of scientific talents and a combination of several analytical techniques. Some of the special difficulties are seen in, for example, providing a "total" quality control in the overall context of an investigation. These include: experimental design; collection of biologically and analytically "valid" samples; understanding the implications of presampling factors such as biological variations, post mortem changes and intrinsic errors (14,15) in context of overall accuracy of an analytical result as reflected in Figure 1; and finally, the ability to carry out accurate analytical measurements on those specimens, data evaluation and a meaningful interpretation of the findings (16). For example, "status at sampling" can be an important source of variation of analytical results (Table I) reflecting the differences in residence times of trace elements and their compounds in the blood stream. To understand this, some knowledge of gut absorption of chemicals and nutrients from foods is necessary. Therefore, it follows that team work is an integral component of any BTER investigation.

In a carefully planned BTER investigation, several parameters deserve equal consideration. The actual process of an analytical measurement is merely one critical point that is preceded by a series of bioanalytical precautions and followed by a meaningful data interpretation. The parameters involved often cross boundaries of different disciplines, a signal that it is prudent to incorporate a team approach to sustain the comprehensiveness in such investigations. It should be recognized that sample quality as applied to biomedical specimens demands both the routine analytical precautions such as prevention of extraneous contamination or loss of an analyte, as well as retention of biological integrity of the specimen. For example, analysis of a specimen representing the cells of an organ (e.g., blood or liver cells) implies that the results obtained were finger prints of that cellular system attributable to a viable status. Any impairment to such a status would vitiate the results of an analysis, depending upon the question posed in utilizing that analytical finding. If the question is to address the net elemental contents of that cellular system, then the requirement is simply no extraneous contamination and no loss of any of the cellular fragments (and therefore loss of the analyte) during analysis. On the other hand, if the question is to address the biochemical moiety of a metal species in a specific compartment of the chosen cellular system, depending upon the situation, a series of biochemical measures will be required and for these results to be valid, a total quality control concept is obligatory. An

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

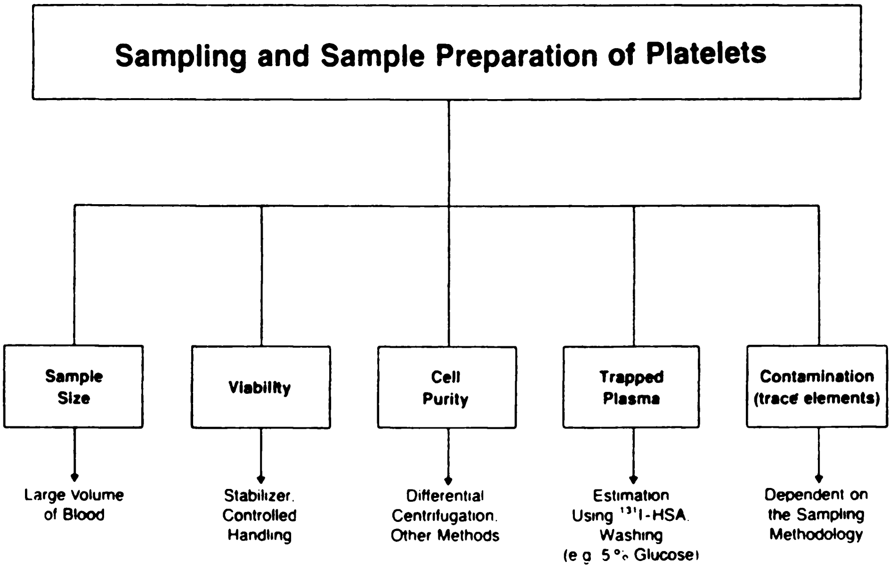

Sampling and Sample Preparation of Platelets
Sample Size
Viability
Cell Purity
Trapped Plasma
Contamination (trace elements)
Large Volume of Blood
Stabilizer, Controlled Handling
Differential Centrifugation, Other Methods
Estimation Using ^{131}I-HSA, Washing (e.g. 5% Glucose)
Dependent on the Sampling Methodology

Figure 1. Sources of errors in elemental analysis of biological systems. Reprinted from ref. 15. Copyright 1982 American Chemical Society.

Table I. Influence of "status at sampling" on the concentration levels of selected elements: some examples

Sample	Element	Condition	Influence	Remarks
Serum	Zn	Fasting	Elevated	Even overnight fasting
		After normal food	Lowered	During first few hours
		After high Zn food,	Elevated	e.g., Oysters, liver, etc.
		Low Zn intake	Lowered	Rather sudden effect
		Stress	Elevated	e.g., Standing posture
		Pregnancy	Lowered	Progressive decline
	Cu	Pregnancy	Elevated	Progressive increase
	F	Fasting	Normal	Overnight fasting
		After normal food	Variable	If sampled immediately
		Tea consumption	Elevated	If sampled immediately
		Low F intake	Lowered	Over a few days
	I	High intake e.g. sea foods, iodinated salts etc.,	Elevated	Uptake is rapid but decline is slow since biological half-life is 2.5 weeks
		Low I intake	Lowered	Over a few days
	As	Fish intake	Elevated	Well absorbed and slowly excreted
Blood	Cd	Tobacco smoking	Elevated	Remains chronically high in smokers
	Pb	Alcohol consumption	Elevated	Especially wine drinkers
Milk	Mn	High input	Elevated	Mn rich cereals
	Fe	Fore-milk Hind-milk	Elevated Elevated	Variation due to high fat content
	I	Low I intake High I intake e.g., dietary algae	Lowered Elevated	Over a few days Extremely high levels of I excreted within a short period
Urine	Several elements	Low or high intakes	Variations	Sensitive to fluid intake, requiring 24-h collections.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

excellent example of total quality control concept is provided by the study that was designed to obtain platelets from human blood for trace element investigations. The steps involved namely, the problems of sample size, cell viability, cell purity, trapped plasma and extraneous contamination (Figure 2), required the expertise of several disciplines to obtain valid samples (17).

Trace Element Speciation and Bioavailability. A great majority of conventionally conducted BTER studies even now generate data only on the total amount of trace elements. For example in dietary intake studies it is common to carryout elemental analysis and use the results to draw comparisons and conclusions in context of recommended dietary allowances (RDA). It is being recognized now that the biologically available fraction of a trace element differs among different foods and therefore, bioavailability of various elements from single or mixed foods should be determined for an accurate estimation of the intake from diets. However, metal speciation in complex biological and dietary media is a difficult task due to detection limit considerations and the danger of inducing changes in the speciation states during analysis. Many biochemical methods for isolation of metallocomplexes such as ion-exchange chromatography, affinity chromatography, immunopre-cipitation, electrophoresis and isoelectricfocussing are in use, but are faced with problems of loss and contamination of the metal and its species. Radioactive labeling of organo-arsenic compounds has been described for animal studies (18). A two-stage in vitro system to simulate gastric and intestinal digestion of food in combination with Inductively Coupled Plasma-Mass Spectrometry has been successfully used in recent investigations (19). Several techniques based on gas chromatography and high pressure liquid chromatography and anodic stripping voltametry have been applied for speciation chemistry. Many analytical methods are useful for speciation chemistry work provided that their limitations are recognized (20). Concerning bioavailability, use of stable isotopes in mineral nutrition research is well established. Stable isotopes as isotopic tracers have no radiation risk and therefore, are widely accepted. Use of various versions of Mass Spectrometry and Neutron activation analysis for in vitro specimens following stable isotope application have resulted in considerable progress in mineral metabolism research.

Experimental Design and Data Interpretation

"The ultimate purpose of an analytical result is to address the problem, not merely generating numbers for intercomparisons" (1).

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

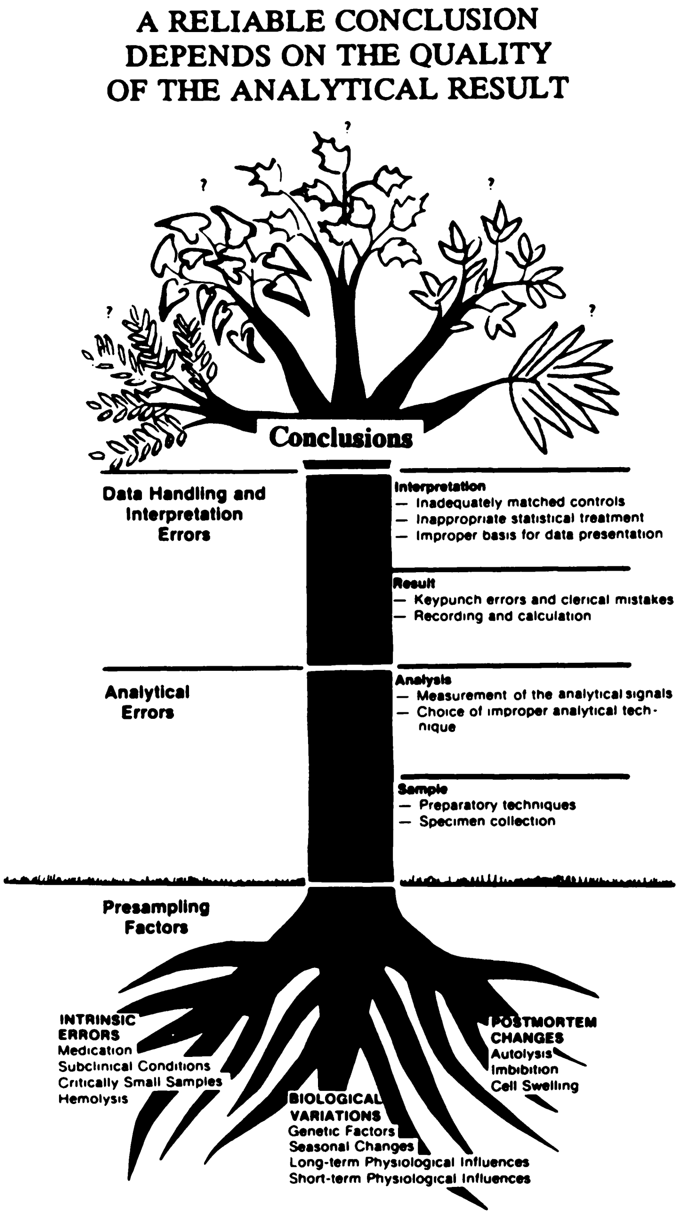

A RELIABLE CONCLUSION DEPENDS ON THE QUALITY OF THE ANALYTICAL RESULT
?
?
?
?
?
Conclusions
Data Handling and Interpretation Errors
Interpretation
— Inadequately matched controls
— Inappropriate statistical treatment
— Improper basis for data presentation
Result
— Keypunch errors and clerical mistakes
— Recording and calculation
Analytical Errors
Analysis
— Measurement of the analytical signals
— Choice of improper analytical technique
Sample
— Preparatory techniques
— Specimen collection
Presampling Factors
INTRINSIC ERRORS
Medication
Subclinical Conditions
Critically Small Samples
Hemolysis
BIOLOGICAL VARIATIONS
Genetic Factors
Seasonal Changes
Long-term Physiological Influences
Short-term Physiological Influences
POSTMORTEM CHANGES
Autolysis
Imbibition
Cell Swelling

Figure 2. Multidisciplinary aspects of sampling human blood platelets for trace element analysis. (Reprinted from ref. 17. Copyright 1979 American Chemical Society.)

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Studies on the elemental composition studies in biological systems can be divided into 4 stages: experimental design, collection of valid samples, chemical analysis and data evaluation (and interpretation). Collection of valid samples and chemical analysis have been touched upon in previous sections. Experimental design and data interpretation will be briefly commented upon here.

Experimental Design. The designing of a BTER experiment is possibly the most important stage at which multidisciplinary approach is crucial. A lack of this approach has led to either a total failure of an investigation or has generated false conclusions. To understand this situation one may consider the following four situations in resolving a problem related to lead in the environment:

Case 1: Analytically questionable and biologically unsound- e.g., earlier studies on hair as a monitoring specimen, and Pb in blood plasma.

Case 2: Analytically questionable and biologically sound- e.g., determination of Pb in liver.

Case 3: Analytically sound and biologically questionable- e.g., increase of Pb in whole blood related to smoking.

Case 4: Analytically reliable and biologically sound- e.g., Pb in whole blood (and also Cd in blood of smokers and non-smokers).

Case 1 illustrates a worst situation of choosing a questionable or unsuitable biological specimen presented with unreliable results. There are many problems in measuring the low Pb levels in plasma and more than 95 % of the whole blood Pb is associated with the erythrocytes and therefore, blood plasma is not an ideal indicator to reflect changes in Pb concentrations. Case 2 is a reflection of a sound biological specimen to study, yet prone to analytical pitfalls, especially at very low concentration levels. Case 3 is a typical situation where extreme care is exerted to solve a problem of wrong biological perception. Smokers are usually consumers of alcohol too, and it has been demonstrated that the elevated blood lead was traceable to wine consumption (21). Obviously, based on these findings if smoking had been banned as a measure to control blood lead levels, the effort would have been a futile move! Case 4 illustrates an ideal combination of biological relevance and analytical soundness since the validity of this approach has been documented through several studies (22).

Data Presentation and Interpretation. It is important to present results from BTER investigations in an unambiguous way and it is prudent to choose simple methods of data presentation and analysis over complicated procedures. As

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

expressed by Cherry, the numbers generated by trace element studies are often very large; therefore, an appreciable fraction of resources must be devoted for data acquisition and processing (23). Unfortunately, relating the elemental concentration data to meaningful base has not received adequate attention. This can lead to wrong interpretation of the results even though the analysis has been carried out properly. This is due to the fact that biological materials consist of multiple components with different element content, and the ratio of these components may differ even in the same type of samples (24). Several examples, recommendations concerning parameters for evaluation of elemental analysis data and a checklist of essential features related to elemental analysis of biological systems are presented (16).

Conclusions

"Cells in the body do not function in isolation. Perhaps the trace element researchers may wish to emulate them" (1).

Obtaining analytically meaningful and biologically interpretable data for trace elements in biomedical investigations is a tedious task and requires dedicated efforts through a multidisciplinary approach by analytical chemists and health sciences investigators. Examples such as the RDAs (25), the permissible limits for exposure to various trace elements (26), composition of Reference Man (27) and evaluation of reference elemental concentration values in human milk (28) and in other clinical specimens (29-31) for monitoring purposes, demonstrate the public health benefits of multidisciplinary approaches in BTER studies. The problems accounted for in the preceding sections reemphasize the fact that good analytical measurements are not only crucial for success with future biological trace element research studies, but are mandatory for considering the analytical findings for diagnostic and related evaluations. In this context Mertz's statement "that an analytical chemist should be more than procurer of data and a life scientist more than their interpreter" (32) cannot be emphasized sufficiently.

Literature Cited

1. Iyengar G.V. Elemental Analysis of Biological Systems. Vol 1, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1989; pages 1, 19, 71.
2. Versieck, J. Trace Ele. Med. 1984, **1**, 2-6.
3. Iyengar, G.V. Sci. Total Environ. 1981, **19**, 105-109.
4. Third International Symposium on Biological Reference Materials, Fres. Zschr. Analyt. Chem. 1988, **332**, No.6.

5. Ihnat, M. In Quantitative Analysis of Biological Materials, McKenzie, H.A.; Smythe, L.E., Ed.; Elsevier, Amsterdam, New York, 1988; Chapter 19, p 331.
6. Okamoto, K.; Fuwa, K. Anal. Lett. 1985, 1, 206-213.
7. Muramatsu, Y.; Parr, R.M. Survey of currently available Reference Materials for use in connection with the determination of trace elements in biological and environmental materials. IAEA Report IAEA/RL/128, 1985.
8. Horwitz, W. In this ACS Symposium Proceedings, 1990.
9. Parr, R. M. Nut. Res. Suppl. 1985, I, 5-11.
10. Schwarz, K. In Proceedings of Nuclear Activation Techniques in the Life Sciences, 1972, IAEA, Vienna, p 3.
11. Underwood, E.J. 1977. Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition. 4th Edition, Academic Press, New York.
12. Smith, J.C. In Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition, Mertz, W., Ed.; Academic Press, New York, 1988, p 21.
13. Mertz, W. Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition, Volume 1 and 2, Academic Press, New York. 1987/1988.
14. Iyengar, G.V. J. Path. 1981, 134, 173-181.
15. Iyengar, G.V. Anal. Chem. 1982, 54, 554A-558A.
16. Iyengar, G.V.; Behne D. J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stds. 1988, 93, 326-327.
17. Iyengar, G.V.; Borberg, H.; Kasperek, K.; Kiem, J.; Siegers, M.; Feinendegen, L.E.; Gross, R. Clin. Chem. 1979, 25, 699-704.
18. Sabbioni, E.; Edel, J.; Goetz L. Nut. Res. Suppl. 1985, I, 32-43.
19. Crews, H.M.; Massey, R.; McWeeny, D.J. J. Res. Nat. Bur. Stds. 1988, 93, 349-350.
20. Toelg, G. In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Medicine and Biology, Braetter, P.; Schramel P. Eds.; de Gruyter, Berlin, 1988, p 1.
21. Grandjean, P. 1983. In Chemical Toxicology and Clinical Chemistry of Metals, Brown, S.S.; Savory, J. Eds.; p 99.
22. Iyengar, G.V. Biol. Trace Ele. Res. 1987, 12, 263-295.
23. Cherry, W.H. Sci. Total Environ. 1983, 34, 199-200.
24. Behne, D. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem. 1981, 19, 115.
25. Recommended Dietary Allowances, National Research Council, Washington D.C. 1989, 10th Ed.
26. Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives: Technical Report Series 751, WHO, Geneva, 1987.

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

27. International Commission on Radiological Protection (ICRP). Report of the Task Group on Reference Man, ICRP Publication 23, Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1975, (Revision in progress).
28. Minor and Trace Elements in Breast Milk: World Health Organization Report of a Joint WHO/IAEA Collaborative Study, WHO, Geneva, 1989.
29. Hamilton, E.I. The Chemical Elements and Man. Charles Thomas, Spring Fields, IL, 1979.
30. Heydorn, K. Neutron Activation Analysis in Clinical Trace Element Research, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1984.
31. Iyengar, G.V.; Woittiez J.R.W. Clin. Chem. 1988, 34, 474-481.
32. Mertz, W. Clin. Chem. 1975, 21, 468-473.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch001

Chapter 2

Bioavailability Considerations in Planning Dietary Intake Studies

Bo Lönnerdal

Departments of Nutrition and Internal Medicine, University of California, Davis, CA 95616

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

Dietary intake studies yield data on the total amount of trace elements taken in from various food items. Frequently these intake data are compared to RDA's and the diet may be considered adequate or inadequate with regard to trace elements. In the case of many trace elements, however, bioavailability is quite different from one dietary source to another. Thus, the ability of various diets to meet the biological need for a particular element may be over- or underestimated. Information on the bioavailability of trace elements from single dietary items and combined meals in humans is therefore required to properly assess the adequacy of trace elements provided in the diet. When such data are available, dietary intake studies will result in more appropriate information and subsequent recommendations.

Dietary intake studies are commonly used to assess intake of individual nutrients in populations at risk and are subsequently utilized to formulate recommendations. Depending on the situation, these recommendations may be for supplemental foods, changes in dietary habits/food combinations or fortification of food items with individual nutrients. It is therefore important that the data obtained are as reliable as possible. For many nutrients, assessment of the quantities consumed will give a reasonable estimate of how well they will meet the requirements of certain groups or populations. A condition that needs to be fulfilled, however, is that the effects of processing, storage and cooking on the particular nutrient are accounted for; i.e., that the nutrient content of the food as consumed is used. For several nutrients, however, the constituents of the food will have marked effects on the absorption and utilization of the nutrient. This is particularly relevant for minerals and trace elements such as calcium, iron, zinc and copper. For example, iron as non-heme iron in a cereal-based meal may be absorbed to only 2% while heme iron from meat may be absorbed to 30% *(1)*. Thus, iron bioavailability will be strongly affected by the composition of the meal/diet

0097–6156/91/0445–0016$06.00/0

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

in which the iron is consumed, and the total amount of iron in the diet will not be the dominant determinant of whether the requirement will be adequately covered or not. While some consideration of bioavailability was made when the Recommended Dietary Allowances (RDA's) were established, it is unusual for bioavailability to be taken into account when dietary intakes are assessed. As a consequence, evaluation of whether or not a diet will provide adequate quantities of nutrients (often compared to the RDA's) rests on shaky ground. An example of this is given in Table I, which demonstrates the absorbed amount of zinc from four typical diets for young children. If we assume that the RDA for children, 5 mg, is ingested, these diets would provide 1.5, 1.0, 1.0 or 0.7 mg available zinc, respectively.

Table I. Zinc Absorption from Different Diets

Diet	% Absorbed[a]	Amount Ingested	Amount Absorbed
Milk, homogenized	30	5 mg	1.5 mg
Milk, cereal mixed formula	20	5 mg	1.0 mg
Meat-based composite meal	20	5 mg	1.0 mg
Soy formula	14	5 mg	0.7 mg

[a] Data from references *2* and *3*.

It is obvious that it would be of considerable value if some factors that influence nutrient bioavailability could be quantified in dietary intake studies. With a factorial approach, absorbable (bioavailable) nutrient intake could be estimated. In this paper, I have attempted to describe some of the major dietary factors that affect trace element bioavailability. By compiling such information, it should be possible to establish better dietary assessments.

Inhibitors of Trace Element Absorption

Phytate. The highly negatively charged phytic acid, or inositol hexaphosphate, which is present in many plants such as cereals and legumes, is known to form insoluble complexes, phytates, with minerals and trace elements (*4*). Since the human gastrointestinal tract is unable to hydrolyze phytate, these mineral-phytate complexes will remain through the passage of the gut and consequently have a negative effect on mineral and trace element bioavailability.

A negative effect of phytate on the absorption of zinc (*5,6*) and iron (*7,8*) has been demonstrated in several animal models. Isotope studies in humans have shown that when phytic acid is added to a liquid diet, zinc absorption is reduced by 50% (*9*). Similarly, addition of phytic acid to cow's milk formula at a level similar to that of soy formula reduced zinc absorption by 50% and made it equal to that for soy formula (*10*). Addition of phytate to white bread has been shown to reduce both zinc (*11*) and iron absorption (*12*). The effect of phytate appears to be dose-dependent (*12*) and no adaptation to high intakes seems to occur in humans (*13*). While it could be argued that added purified phytic acid may not exert the same affect as phytate present in foods, several studies have shown that removal of phytate from a particular food or meal has a positive effect on trace element absorption. Dephytinization by either precipitation methods or by phytase treatment resulted in a significant increase in zinc absorption in infant rhesus monkeys (*14*). Similarly, removal of phytate from bran had an enhancing effect on iron absorption in humans (*15*).

A negative correlation between the phytate content of the diet and trace element absorption was suggested already by McCance et al. in 1943 (*16*). Since that time, many studies have demonstrated trace element deficiencies in populations with high dietary intake of phytate. It has been suggested that there is a threshold effect, i.e. that the effect of phytate on trace element absorption is not exerted until a particular [phytate]/[trace element] ratio is exceeded. This ratio has been suggested to be 12.5:1 or 15:1 based on results from experimental animals (*17,18*). However, Sandstrom (*19*) has shown that the effect of phytate on zinc absorption in humans can be expressed as a curvilinear function and that ratios of phytate to zinc between 5:1 and 10:1 also can inhibit zinc absorption. This will be dependent on the diet used; for example, phytate in a formula diet inhibited zinc absorption at a molar ratio of phytate:zinc of 4:1 (*10*). In addition, the study of Hallberg et al. (*12*), in which the dose-dependency of phytic acid inhibition of iron absorption was investigated, demonstrated that even low amounts of phytate had a significant negative effect. Thus, it appears that quantitation of phytate in dietary intake studies would be helpful when it comes to assessing trace element bioavailability. Unfortunately, the situation is complicated by the fact that abundance of one cation may have a negative effect on the bioavailability of another one, so that not only dietary phytate but also the ratio of some minerals and trace elements to phytate must be considered. For example, a high level of dietary calcium may precipitate more of a calcium-zinc-phytate complex (*4*) and therefore reduce zinc bioavailability to a greater extent than anticipated when phytate only is taken into account. It has therefore been proposed that zinc bioavailability can be predicted by a [Ca] x [phytate]/[Zn] ratio (*20*). However, while a high ratio has been shown to impair zinc absorption in experimental animals, there is little support for this occurring in human subjects (*10,19*).

The total content of phytate in the diet may, however, not be directly proportional to the inhibitory effect. Different types of food preparation, such as baking, fermentation and extrusion cooking, can actually cause a dephosphorylation of phytate, so that inositols with fewer phosphate groups are formed (*21*). It has been shown that inositols with four or fewer phosphate groups do not inhibit mineral or trace element absorption (*22*). Thus, the use of methods that analyze "total" phytate, which includes these forms of phytates, will over-estimate the inhibitory effect, provided that they constitute a significant proportion of the total content. This emphasizes that both the content of inhibitory components and the method of food preparation should be taken into account when assessing "bioavailable" trace elements from the diet.

Minerals and Trace Elements

Calcium was previously mentioned to possibly affect trace element bioavailability negatively by facilitating formation of calcium-phytate-protein complexes, thereby co-precipitating trace elements such as zinc and iron. It has recently been shown that calcium can also have a direct inhibitory effect on iron absorption. Barton et al. (*23*) showed that addition of calcium to

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

human milk had a marked negative effect on iron absorption in the rat and that the previously high bioavailability of iron from human milk became similar to that from cow's milk, which is higher in calcium. Subsequent studies in humans have confirmed this inhibitory effect. Dawson-Hughes et al. (*24*) showed that a calcium supplement of 500 mg decreased iron absorption to 43-46% of the absorption value for the meal without calcium supplement. Hallberg et al. (*25*) added calcium to the bread in a breakfast meal and found a reduction in iron absorption of 59% when 165 mg calcium was added. It is therefore possible that a high calcium intake, particularly when taken as a supplement, could have a negative influence on iron bioavailability. Further studies are needed to quantify this inhibitory effect and to study the possible mechanism(s). A similar negative effect is not observed for zinc absorption; studies in human subjects given high doses of calcium (500 mg) did not show any effect on zinc absorption (*24*).

Trace elements have the capacity to competitively interact with each other at the level of absorption. The reason for this is that several trace elements form coordination complexes in aqueous solution that are structurally similar and therefore can compete for absorptive pathways (*26*). Examples of such interactions are copper-zinc and iron-manganese. Another type of interaction is when trace elements compete for carrier ligands within the mucosal cell, as is likely to be the case for iron and zinc. In both these types of interactions, an inordinately high level of one trace element may inhibit the absorption of another. This may be of particular relevance for food items that are fortified with trace elements, such as iron. It has been shown that high levels of iron can have a negative effect on zinc absorption (*27,28*), although the effect appears less pronounced when these elements are present in or given with a meal than what it is in aqueous solution (*28*). For example, infants fed iron-fortified formula were described to have lower plasma zinc levels than infants fed the same formula without iron (*29*). It has recently been shown that high levels of dietary manganese inhibit iron absorption in humans in a dose-dependent manner (*30*). Thus, some consideration should be taken to the ratio of trace elements in the diet when considering bioavailability, particularly when supplementation or fortification is used.

Phenolic Compounds

Tannic acid,which is present in tea, coffee, red wine and some vegetables, is one example from a diverse group of phenolic substances that form complexes with trace elements, particularly iron. Most of this complexes are insoluble and will have a negative influence on trace element bioavailability; however, there are also soluble complexes. The effect of such phenolic compounds on iron absorption has recently been studied systematically in human subjects. Brune et al. (*31*) found that tannic acid strongly inhibits iron absorption in a dose-dependent manner. Gallic acid had the same effect per galloyl groups (tannic acid has 10 galloyl groups), while chlorogenic acid had less of an effect and catechin no effect on iron absorption. These observations are likely to explain the negative effect of tea (*32*), coffee (*33*) and some red wines (high in tannates) (*34*) on iron bioavailability.

Coffee

It is well-known that coffee exerts a negative effect on iron absorption in humans (*33,35*). When coffee was added to a breakfast meal, iron absorption was reduced by 40% as compared to when no coffee was given. Brune et al.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

(*31*) showed that the negative effect of coffee on iron bioavailability was primarily due to its content of tannic acid, but in part also to chlorogenic acid and phytate. In a study in Costa Rica, women drinking several cups of coffee per day during pregnancy and lactation were shown to have a higher incidence of anemia and lower milk iron than women not drinking coffee (*36*). A study in rats showed similar results and also that decaffeinated coffee produced the same effect (*37*), suggesting that caffeine was not the inhibitory component.

It should be noted that iron absorption did not appear to be impaired by the coffee, but that liver iron was increased. This suggests that a component(s) of coffee interfered with iron metabolism in that iron mobilization from liver was reduced, resulting in low hemoglobin values. Thus, the role of coffee in iron absorption and metabolism needs to be evaluated further. Zinc metabolism does not appear to be affected by coffee consumption, at least in experimental animals (*37*).

Dietary Fiber

It is often assumed that dietary fiber has a negative effect on trace element bioavailability. While several studies support this opinion (*38,39*), it should be emphasized that the type of dietary fiber needs to be defined and examined more closely. Recent studies on the effect of different types of fiber on iron absorption in human subjects strongly suggest that it is the phytate content of fiber that is the major inhibitory factor (*15,38*). Several types of dietary fiber which do not contain phytate had no negative influence on iron bioavailability (*40,41*). In addition, dephytinization of bran reduced the negative effect of bran on iron absorption significantly (*15*). Similar results have been obtained for zinc (*11*). Several types of fiber that do not contain phytate, such as cellulose (*9*), beet pulp fiber (*42*) and pectin (*43*) have been shown to have no effect on zinc absorption. Thus, phytate content would be a more relevant dietary factor to assess than fiber, as it concerns trace element bioavailability.

Enhancers of Trace Element Absorption

Protein. Dietary protein can affect trace element bioavailability in two principal ways; either specifically such that one protein source has a more (or less) positive effect on absorption than another or generally in that the total protein level in a meal affects trace element absorption. One example of the first category is meat - it is well-known that a protein component of meat, the so-called "meat-factor" enhances the absorption of non-heme iron (*1*). Several studies have attempted to define this component and it appears that cysteine (or cysteine-containing peptides) formed during digestion is largely responsible for this effect (*44*). Free cysteine may not have the same effect as it easily becomes oxidized, while peptide-bound cysteine may be protected until released in the gut, where it could chelate iron and facilitate its absorption (*44*). Meat has also been shown to have a positive effect on zinc absorption, but for this element it seems more likely that this is the result of a high zinc content of meat rather than by a specific component enhancing zinc absorption (*45*).

Individual proteins have been shown to affect trace element bioavailability to varying extent. Using bovine serum albumin as a reference protein, Hurrell et al. (*46*) found that casein, whey protein and soy protein resulted in lower iron absorption than from serum albumin. Subsequent studies have suggested that other components of the protein sources, such as organic phosphate may have been responsible for most of the negative effects observed (*47*). Thus, not only the protein structure itself, such as its content of cysteine, will affect trace element absorption, but also other organic and inorganic constituents associated with protein. While there appears to be some effect of protein source on zinc absorption, it does not affect it as much as iron absorption. Casein in cow's milk has been shown to have a negative effect on zinc absorption (*10*), possibly by formation of casein phosphopeptides that inhibit zinc absorption or by inorganic constituents of the casein micelle, such as colloidal calcium phosphate (*48*). It is evident that further work is needed on the effects of various proteins on trace element absorption before any factorial approach can be used in dietary intake studies.

A general positive effect of protein level of a meal on zinc absorption has been demonstrated (*19*). It should be cautioned that this could also be explained by an increase in zinc level, as zinc is bound to dietary proteins. It is possible, however, that amino acids and small peptides formed during digestion will chelate zinc and aid in its absorption (*49*). Thus, a higher level of protein may increase chelation and subsequent absorption of zinc. While this has not been systematically studied for iron, a similar effect would be expected to occur.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

Organic Acids

Ascorbic acid is known to enhance iron absorption (*1*), both by reducing ferric iron to absorbable ferrous iron and by chelating this reduced iron. This stimulatory effect on iron bioavailability is so strong that it can overcome the negative effect of phytate (*12*). There is some limit to this effect, however. Gillooly et al. (*50*) showed that ascorbic acid addition to cow's milk formula increased iron absorption in humans in a dose-dependent manner, while similar additions to soy formula had an enhancing effect on iron absorption, but to a much more modest extent. Thus, the ascorbic acid intake should be assessed in dietary intake studies and be used as a factor when assessing iron bioavailability. In contrast, ascorbic acid has been shown to have no effect at all on zinc absorption (*51,52*).

Other organic acids, such as citrate, malate and fumarate, can have a positive effect on trace element bioavailability (*53*). This effect is likely to occur by chelation of the trace element via negatively charged carboxylate groups so that the element is kept in solution and subsequently absorbed. It is also possible that these anions can affect ion fluxes across the mucosal barrier and thus affect trace element absorption (*54*). This could possibly explain the higher concentrations of citrate needed for an enhancing effect; while 15 mg of ascorbate stimulated iron absorption, more than 35 mg of citrate was needed to achieve a similar effect. It is also obvious that organic acids, such as citrate, are less capable of counteracting the negative effect of phytate on trace element bioavailability (*10,50*).

Conclusion

Quantitation of the dietary intakes of phytate, ascorbic acid, calcium and tannates is likely to be valuable when establishing "bioavailable nutrients" in the diet. Other factors such as protein, meat, organic acids and competing trace elements would also be of value, although their quantitative importance is less pronounced. By taking both negative and positive factors into account, more accurate assessments should be feasible, particularly in areas such as India where iron intake sometimes can be reasonable but iron status is poor due to a low intake of ascorbic acid. Factorial estimates should be followed by experiments in human subjects to validate the approach. This can be combined with studies of "typical" meals in different regions to obtain data for the factors in the relevant dietary context. Such studies have been performed for "Western" (*55*), Southeast Asian (*56*) and Latin American diets (*57,58*). With proper validation, more accurate estimates of the capacity of various diets to meet nutrient requirements will be obtained.

Literature Cited

1. Hallberg, L. *Ann. Rev. Nutr.* **1981**, *1*, 123-47.
2. Sandström, B.; Arvidsson, B.; Cederblad, Å.; Björn-Rasmussen, E. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1980**, *33*, 739-745.
3. Sandström, B.; Cederblad, Å.; Lönnerdal, B. *Am. J. Dis. Child*, **1983**, *137*, 726-29.
4. Oberleas, D.; Muhrer, M. E.; O'Dell, B. L. *J. Nutr.* **1966**, *90*, 56-62.
5. O'Dell, B.L.; Savage, J.E. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* **1960**, *103*, 304-09.
6. Morris, E.R.; Ellis, R. *J. Nutr.* **1980**, *110* 1037-45.
7. Davies, N.T.; Nightingale, R. *Br. J. Nutr.* **1975**, *34*, 243-58.
8. Morris, E.R.; Ellis, R. *J. Nutr.* **1980**, *110*, 2000-10.
9. Turnlund, J. R.; King, J. C.; Keyes, W. R.; Gong, B.; Michel, M. C. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1984**, *40*, 1071-77.
10. Lönnerdal, B.; Cederblad, Å.; Davidsson, L.; Sandström, B. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1984**, *40*, 1064-1070.
11. Nvert, B.; Sandström, B.; Cederblad, Å. *Br. J. Nutr.* **1985**, *53*, 47-53.
12. Hallberg, L.; Brune, L.; Rossander, L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1989**, *49*, 140-44.
13. Brune, M.; Rossander, L.; Hallberg, L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1989**, *49*, 542-45.
14. Lönnerdal, B.; Bell, J. G.; Hendrickx, A. G.; Burns, R. A.; Keen, C. L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1988**, *48*, 1301-06.
15. Hallberg, L.; Rossander, L.; SkÅnberg, A-B. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1987**, *45*, 988-96.
16. McCance, R. A.; Edgecombe, C. N., Widdowson, E. M. *Lancet* **1943**, *2*, 126-28.
17. Davies, N.T.; Olpin, S.E. *Br. J. Nutr.* **1979**, *41*, 591-603.
18. Lo, G. S.; Settle, S. L.; Steinke, F. H.; Hopkins, D. T. *J. Nutr.* **1981**, *111*, 2223-25.
19. Sandström, B.; Lönnerdal, B. In: *Zinc in Human Biology*; Mills, C.F., Ed.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1989; pp. 57-78.
20. Davies, N. T.; Carswell, A. J. P.; Mills, C. F. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals*; Mills, C. F.; Bremner, I., Chesters, J. K., Eds.; Commenwealth Agricultural Bureaux, Slough, 1985; p 440.
21. Sandberg, A.-S.; Anderson, H.; Carlsson, N.-G.; Sandström, B. *J. Nutr.* **1987**, *117*, 2061-65.
22. Lönnerdal, B.; Sandberg, A-S.; Sandström, B.; Kunz, C. *J. Nutr.* **1989**, *119*, 211-14.
23. Barton, J. C.; Conrad, M. E.; Parmley, R. T. *Gastroenterology* **1983**, *84*, 90-101.
24. Dawson-Hughes, B.; Seligson, F. M.; Hughes, V. A. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1986**, *44*, 83-88.
25. Hallberg, L.; Brune, M.; Rossander, L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* (in press).
26. Hill, C. H.; Matrone, G. *Fed. Proc.* **1970**, *29*, 1474-88.
27. Solomons, N. W.; Jacob, R. A. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1981**, *34*, 475-82.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

28. Sandström, B.; Davidsson, L., Cederblad, Å.; Lönnerdal, B. *J. Nutr.* **1985**, *115*, 411-14.
29. Craig, W.J.; Balbach, L.; Harris, S.; Vyhmeister, N. *J. Am. Coll. Nutr.* **1984**, *3*, 183-86.
30. Hallberg, L.; Rossander, L.; Brune, M.; Sandström, B.; Lönnerdal, B. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals - 6*; Hurley, L.S., Keen, C.L., Lönnerdal, B., Rucker, R.B., Eds.; Plenum Press: New York, **1988**, pp. 233-4.
31. Brune, M.; Rossander, L.; Hallberg, L. *Eur. J. Clin. Nutr.* (in press).
32. Disler, P.B.; Lynch, S.R.; Carlton, R.W.; Torrance, J.D.; Bothwell, T.H.; Walker, R.B.; Mayet, F. *Gut* **1975**, *16*, 193-200.
33. Morck, T. A.; Lynch, S. R.; Cook, J. D. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1983**, *37*, 416-20.
34. Bezwoda, J. R.; Torrance, J. D., Bothwell, T. H.; MacPhail, A. P.; Graham, B.; Mills, W. *Scand. J. Haematol.* **1985**, *34*, 121-27.
35. Hallberg, L.; Rossander, L. *Hum. Nutr.: Appl. Nutr.* **1982**, *36A*, 116-23.
36. Munoz, L. M.; Lönnerdal, B.; Keen, C. L.; Dewey, K. G. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1988**, *48*, 645-51.
37. Munoz, L.; Keen, C. L.; Lönnerdal, B.; Dewey, K. G. *J. Nutr.* **1986**, *116*, 1326-33.
38. Simpson, K. M.; Morris, E. R.; Cook, J. D. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1981**, *34*, 469-78.
39. Cook, J.D.; Noble, N.L.; Morck, T.A.; Lynch, S.R.; Petersburg, S.J. *Gastroenterology* **1983**, *85*, 1354-58.
40. Gillooly, M.; Bothwell, T.H.; Charlton, R.W.; Torrance, J.D.; Bezwoda, W.R.; MacPhail, A.P.; Derman, D.P.; Novelli, L.; Morrall, P.; Mayet, F. Br. *J. Nutr.* **1984**, *51*, 37-46.
41. Rossander, L. *Scand. J. Gastroenterol.* **1987**, *22*, (suppl. 12a) 68-72.
42. Sandström, B.; Davidsson, L.; Kivistö, B.; Hasselblad, C. Br. *J. Nutr.* **1987**, *58*, 49-57.
43. Sandberg, A-S.; Ahderinne, R.; Andersson, H.; Hallgren, B.; Hulten, L. *Hum Nutr: Clin. Nutr.* **1983**, *37C*, 171-83.
44. Taylor, P.G.; Martinez-Torres, C.; Romano, E.L.; Layrisse, M. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1986**, *43*, 68-71.
45. Sandström, B.; Cederblad, Å. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1980**; *33*, 1778-83.
46. Hurrell, R.F.; Lynch, S.R. Trinidad, T.P.; Dassenko, S.A.; Cook, J.D. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1989**, *49*, 546-52.
47. Hurrell, R.F. (personal communication).
48. Kiely, J.; Flynn, A.; Singh, H.; Fox, P.F. In: *Trace Elements in Man and Animals - 6*, Hurley, L.S., Keen, C.L., Lönnerdal, B., Rucker, R.B., Eds. Plenum Press: New York, **1988**, pp. 499-500.
49. Wapnir, R.A.; Khani, D.E.; Bayne, M.A.; Lifshitz, JF. *J. Nutr.* **1983**, *113*, 1346-54.
50. Gillooly, M.; Torrance, J.D.; Bothwell, T.H.; MacPhail, A.P.; Derman, D.; Mills, W.; Mayet, F. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1984**, *40*, 522-27.
51. Solomons, N. W.; Jacob, R. A.; Pineda, O.; Viteri, F. E. Am. J. Clin. Nutr **1979**, *32*, 2495-99.
52. Sandström, B.; Cederblad, Å. *Int. J. Vitam. Nutr. Res.* **1987**, *57*, 87-90.
53. Gillooly, M.; Bothwell, T. H.; Torrance, J. D.; MacPhail, A. P.; Derman, D. P.; Bezwoda, W. R.; Mills, W.; Charlton, R. W.; Mayet, F. Br. *J. Nutr.* **1983**, *49*, 331-42.
54. Rolston, D.D.K.; Moriarty, J.J.; Farthing, J.J.G.; Kelly, J.J.; Clark, M.; Dawson, A.M. *Digestion* **1986**, *34*, 101-04.
55. Hallberg, L.; Rossander, L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1982**, *35*, 502-09.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

56. Hallberg, L.; Björn-Rasmussen, E.; Rossander, L.; Suwanik, R.; Pleehachinda, R.; Tuntawiroon, M. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1983**, *37*, 272-77.
57. Hallberg, L.; Rossander, L. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1984**, *39*, 577-83.
58. Pabon, M.L.; Munevar, E.; Ramirez, R.; Martinez-Torres, C.; Layrisse, M.; *Nutr. Res.* **1990**, *10*, 15-22.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch002

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Chapter 3

Planning In Vivo Body Composition Studies in Humans

Kenneth J. Ellis

Children's Nutrition Research Center, Department of Pediatrics, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Baylor College of Medicine, 1100 Bates Street, Houston, TX 77030

As multi-elemental analyses of body fluids and tissues become increasingly more sensitive, their interpretation may require additional knowledge about the relationship of the fluids and tissues to the composition of either the total body or specific organs. Until recently, only biopsy or autopsy data could be used to estimate total body composition in humans. Nuclear-based techniques, however, have been developed in a few centers for direct in vivo measurements of total body calcium, sodium, chlorine, nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, hydrogen, carbon, and oxygen in man. Analyses of selected trace elements, cadmium, lead, and aluminum have also been developed for specific clinical or toxicological studies. Interest in the availability of these measurements, which often require specialized facilities, is increasing throughout the world. Activation and counting techniques routinely implemented for in vivo analyses in humans will be emphasized in this report. Techniques will be described that have levels of accuracy and precision of at least ± 3 to 5%. Institutional requirements and preferred nuclear techniques will be presented to assist those who are considering in vivo body composition studies in humans. Also included is information on the planning of these studies.

Neutron activation is a well-established analytical technique for the in vitro analysis of biological samples. For in vivo analyses, however, neutron activation is limited by the radiation dose and exposure time, as well as by the irregular geometry of the body and its elemental composition. The long exposure times required for effective activation of many

**This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society**

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

elements in the body significantly reduce the range of elements available for in vivo analysis. Bulk elements (Ca, P, H, N) and selected trace elements (Cd, Hg, Fe, Mn, I), i.e., those with large thermal neutron cross-sections, have been examined in vivo (1-4). Nevertheless, the elements that have been measured in vivo have provided useful clinical, toxicological, and basic physiological information which otherwise would not be obtainable in the living human (1-4).

A number of in vivo techniques have been investigated, including neutron activation (delayed and prompt procedures), nuclear resonant scattering of gamma-rays, inelastic scattering, photonuclear production, and the collection of exhaled radioactive gases in the breath after exposure to neutrons. Although the latter four techniques are of considerable interest, they will not be addressed in any detail in this paper, because experience with their use on humans is not sufficient to enable an adequate assessment of their potential. Several review articles have been published on in vivo neutron activation analysis techniques (1-4). The focus of this paper will be the techniques 'routinely' implemented for in vivo analyses in humans, and where possible, will suggest which method is preferred. In each application, the magnitude of the radiation dosage has to be balanced against the medical value of the in vivo analysis data. My primary aim is to assist those who are considering in vivo body composition studies in humans and to provide information helpful to the planning of these studies.

IN VIVO NEUTRON ACTIVATION ANALYSIS (IVNAA)

Neutron Reactions in the Body. The basic principle of in vivo elemental analysis is the detection of gamma-rays externally emitted from the body which are present during or after exposure to neutrons. Although the principle is quite simple, the physical and experimental factors which determine whether or not an element can be measured accurately and with precision are frequently complex. A number of physical factors such as neutron reaction cross-section, complexity of the gamma-ray spectra, interference peaks, amount of element in the body, neutron flux, and exposure and counting times governs the interactions.

The general composition and geometry of the human body are beyond the investigator's control; the only variables which the experimenter may determine are the neutron source, irradiation geometry, and counting technique. Thermal neutron reactions are used most commonly for in vivo analyses. These neutrons are produced mainly in the body by scattering fast neutrons on body hydrogen. The characteristics of the neutron reactions considered for IVNAA are listed in Table I for the elements normally measured in vivo. The values in the last column give only a sense of the relative sensitivity for each element; the complexity of the gamma spectra, background levels, or possible interference gamma-rays are not considered.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Table I. Main Reactions Considered for In Vivo Neutron Activation Analysis

Element	Amount in Body[a] (g)	Target Isotope	Neutron Reaction	Gamma Energy (MeV)	Emission Rate	Half-Life	Relative Detection Sensitivity[d]
Hydrogen	7000	^{1}H	$^{1}H(n,\gamma)^{2}H$	2.223	1.00	Prompt	1550
Nitrogen	1800	^{14}N	$^{14}N(n,\gamma)^{15}N$	10.83	0.15	Prompt	0.44
		^{14}N	$^{14}N(n,2n)^{13}N$	0.511	2.00	9.96 min	0.61
Calcium	1000	^{48}Ca	$^{48}Ca(n,\gamma)^{49}Ca$	3.084	0.92	8.72 min	0.022
Potassium	140	^{40}K	Natural activity	1.461	0.11	1.277×10^{9} g	—[c]
Sodium	100	^{23}Na	$^{23}Na(n,\gamma)^{24}Na$	2.754	1.00	15.02 h	0.15
Chlorine	95	^{37}Cl	$^{37}Cl(n,\gamma)^{38}Cl$	2.168	0.42	37.3 min	0.10
Cadmium	0.024[b]	^{113}Cd	$^{113}Cd(n,\gamma)^{114}Cd$	0.559	0.40	Prompt	0.55
Oxygen	43000	^{16}O	$^{16}O(n,p)^{16}N$	6.134	0.69	7.2 sec	7.20
Phosphorus	780	^{31}P	$^{31}P(n,\alpha)^{28}Al$	1.779	1.00	2.24 min	1.57

[a] ICRP 23 - Reference Man

[b] Liver cadmium (3 μg/g) and kidney cadmium (3.0 mg) are assumed to represent 50-75% of total body content.

[c] < 20 cpm per g K

[d] Complexity of spectra, background levels, and interference peaks are not considered.

Selection of Neutron Source. The three types of neutron sources currently used for *in vivo* activation in man are listed in Table II. The radioactive sources are ^{238}Pu/Be, ^{241}Am/Be, and ^{252}Cf. The Pu and Am sources have the advantage of long half-lives (87.5 yr and 458 yr, respectively), thus providing a relatively constant neutron output with time. Cf has a much shorter half-life (2.65 yr), and requires replacement at regular intervals, which adds to the total cost of the system. The neutron generator has the unique advantage of no neutron beam (thus no major health physics considerations) except when the unit is operating. It does deliver higher energy neutrons, so that the dose per neutron is increased. These systems usually require more maintenance than do radioactive sources, their output decreases with use, and tube replacement requires that the system be completely recalibrated. The ranges of total source output, flux (n/cm^2 x sec) incident on the body, and irradiation and counting times are also given in Table II. The predominant reactions for clinical applications have been the thermal (n,γ) reactions listed in Table I. If one is not planning long-term studies that include *in vivo* measurements or examination of only a specific organ or element, ^{252}Cf should be the first source to consider for this limited application.

Activation and Counting Geometries. The most basic requirement is that the whole body irradiation and detector geometries subtend a solid angle that is as great as possible. Classic examples of this approach are the 2π irradiation chamber and whole-body counter at Baylor College of Medicine (5). The irradiator uses 56 ^{241}Am/Be sources (15.5 Ci each) distributed above and below the subject. The whole body counter comprises 32 NaI detectors (crystal size of 10 cm x 10 cm x 46 cm each) arranged in two banks above and below the subject. The counting response is relatively invariant to the distribution of activity within the body, thus enabling absolute measurements. Each detector can be operated as a single unit or in combinations to optimize the total signal to background ratio. This system enables ^{40}K counting in infants through adults (Ellis, K.J. and Shypailo, R.J., *Phys. Med. Biol.*, in press). A more typical whole body counter arrangement is that at the Leeds General Infirmary (6). This counter has 8 NaI detectors (circular crystals of 15 cm diameter x 10 cm thickness), 4 above and 4 below the subject. Another approach, selected mainly for economical reasons, is the 'shadow shield' counter which usually comprises two large NaI crystals, typically 30 cm diameter by 10 cm thickness, that are shielded by a lead covering. In this case, the subject must be scanned between the detectors at a rate determined by the half-life of the radioisotope and the desired level of precision.

Background and Detector Shielding. A shielded whole body counter is needed to detect low levels of induced activity. It should be located reasonably close to the irradiation chamber, but at a sufficient distance to avoid activating the crystals or increasing the background signal. The Baylor 1000 Ci ^{241}Am/Be irradiator is within 100 ft of the low background

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Table II. Three Types of Neutron Sources Currently in Use for In Vivo Neutron Activation Analysis of Man.

Type of Source Characteristics	^{238}Pu/Be ^{241}Am/Be	^{252}Cf	Neutron Generator
Total source output (n/sec)	$2.0x10^{7}-1.1x10^{9}$	$2.2x10^{9}-1.8x10^{10}$	Up to $3x10^{10}$
Incident neutron flux density in body (n/cm^{2}-sec)	$1x10^{3}-5x10^{4}$	$3x10^{5}-10^{6}$	$3x10^{3}-5x10^{5}$
Irradiation time	2-30 min	10-30 min	10 sec-5 min
Counting time	2-40 min	10-40 min	
Applications			
Delayed Gamma Spectra	Hand, torso, whole body Ca, P, Cl, Na	Hand, forearm, spine Ca	Total body N, Ca, Na, Cl, P
Prompt Gamma Spectra	Liver and kidney Cd Total and partial body N	Liver and kidney Cd Total and partial N, Ca	Total Body C (pulsed)
Advantages	Reliable, constant output, long half-life, portable, moderate cost	Reliable, constant output, portable very small source Highest thermal flux per unit dose	Beam on only when required. Good energy for thick sections. No dose when not in use.
Disadvantages	Continuously active, some regulatory difficulties in disposal of source may be encountered.	Continuously active short half-life replacement, disposal, calibration at 5-yr intervals	More maintenance required than for radionuclide sources. Cost of replacement tubes adds to expense. High dose per unit neutron

whole body counter. The shielding required for prompt gamma studies, although smaller in physical size because of the lower source activity, is more complex because the detectors must monitor the signal emitted from the body simultaneously with the neutron irradiation. One obvious constraint is that the detectors are not placed in full view of the neutron beam. Nevertheless, it is estimated that 1-5% of the neutron flux is scattered towards the detectors from the subject's body. The number of neutrons reaching the detectors is reduced by surrounding the detectors with polyethylene or wax impregnated with lithium or boron.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

NaI and Ge Detector Systems. The major consideration governing the choice of detectors is that counting efficiency be maximized while an acceptable energy resolution is maintained at a reasonable cost. Normally, the first choice is NaI because of its higher detection efficiency at the lower cost. If the spectrum is complex, the higher energy resolution of Ge detectors may be needed. This improvement in energy resolution is obtained only at the expense of detection efficiency and at a major increase in the cost of the system. The NaI crystals typically used for IVNAA have efficiencies that are 10 to 20 times greater than the larger (>25% efficiency) Ge detectors and at one-tenth the cost. Whether specific organs, regions of the body, or the whole body is to be measured will determine the physical arrangement of the detector system. The geometry of the counter and its detection efficiency are interdependent, again governed mainly by cost. Multidetector arrays require computer-based operations for data collection and analyses. For the measurement of induced activities of calcium, sodium, chlorine, and phosphorus, NaI detectors, housed in low-background rooms, are used. For the prompt gamma measurements of body nitrogen, hydrogen, and carbon, neutron-shielded large volume (15 cm diameter x 15 cm thickness) NaI crystals have proven acceptable. Recent investigations by Ryde et al. (7) have shown that body calcium can be detected *in vivo* by the prompt gamma technique, if Ge detectors are used.

Dosimetry. Any neutron exposure, no matter how small, can be assigned some level of risk. Therefore, it is essential to weigh the benefits of such measurements against the risks. The World Health Organization (WHO) has examined the risks associated with different levels of radiation and has proposed the three dosage categories listed in Table III (8). The

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Table III. Dose (mSv) Guidelines for In Vivo Activation Analysis

	WHO Category		
	I	II	III
Body Regions Exposed	Within variations of natural background	Within dose limits for general public	With dose limits for persons occupationally exposed to radiation
Order of magnitude of dose (mSv)[a]	0.1	1.0	10
Range of whole body doses (mSv)	< 0.5	0.5-5.0	5.0-50
Dose to single organ (mSv):			
Thyroid	< 17	17-170	170-1700
Liver or kidney	< 8.3	8.3-83	83-830
Gonads	< 2.0	2.0-20	20-200

[a] 1mSv = 100 mrem

categories are helpful in identifying the relative exposure levels used for body composition measurements. The WHO report indicates that category I dosages neither require particular radiation protection nor pose radiobiological problems; i.e., any resultant risk would be considered negligible. Most of the delayed IVNAA procedures are within the range of category II. These WHO guidelines are observed in the UK for in vivo neutron activation techniques. Most investigations use dosages that are well within the WHO categories II and III. Whole-body calcium measurements, for example, can be made at a precision of ± 1 % with dosages as low as 2.5 mSv (250 mrem). Whole body nitrogen measurements are routinely performed at dosages below 0.3 mSv (30 mrem).

RESEARCH APPLICATIONS AND ESTABLISHED PROCEDURES

Body Calcium and Bone Mineral Mass. Total or partial body calcium has been the most widely studied element. The majority of the studies have reported on the various disease conditions in which calcium is lost; the dominant investigations are those of post-menopausal osteoporosis (2). Body calcium levels have served as an index of the progressive nature of diseases that affect the skeleton and also as a monitor of the efficacy of treatment. To quantify the degree of demineralization in the patient groups, reference values must be established on the

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

basis of age, body size, race, and sex for the general population. Bone calcium has been determined for the whole body, the trunk, the spine, and the appendicular skeleton by neutron activation analysis (1-4). Bone mineral content can also be estimated by computerized axial tomography (CT scanning) at a higher exposure dosage or in body regions by photon absorptiometry (2). It is important to note, however, that when available, the measurement preferred is that of total body calcium. It has served as the 'reference standard' for the calibration of these two alternate techniques.

Body Nitrogen and Protein Mass. Measurement of body nitrogen by prompt gamma neutron activation is currently the most direct method by which to determine body protein mass. In new installations where nitrogen is the only element to be determined, the facility should employ radioactive neutron sources. Such facilities are reliable, relatively inexpensive, require minimum floor space (< 3 m x 8 m), and can use commercial electronics and software. In addition, gammas from body sodium, chlorine, phosphorus, and calcium, although weak, can be observed in the prompt spectra. Body calcium is already being measured sequentially using Ge detectors (7). The higher dose, loss of absolute measurements, and reduced precision must undergo additional improvements before this approach can be recommended for the measurement of calcium. One can expect, however, that development in this direction will be continued. If the cost of Ge detectors can be reduced, the dosage maintained at the level currently used for nitrogen, and the precision improved to 3% or better, the prompt-gamma technique could replace the counting of the delayed activity in the body. If one had to choose only one type of system, prompt or delayed gamma counting, the choice will depend on the importance placed on the immediate need for multi-elemental capability.

Both cross-sectional and longitudinal studies have provided estimates of protein mass and nitrogen balance information in healthy and diseased humans. Clinical investigations have included the examination of body nitrogen after major surgery, changes in patients receiving total parenteral nutrition, dietary support for cancer patients, and the effects of protein-sparing diets for weight reduction in obesity (9-13).

Other Elements and Additional In Vivo Techniques. The in vivo prompt gamma measurements of kidney and liver cadmium levels in humans are currently the only direct methods for accurate assessments of cumulative exposure (14). Examination of industrially-exposed populations have led to a redefinition of the critical concentration of cadmium for the kidney, an evaluation of the relationship of cadmium level in the kidney to levels in blood and urine, and of air monitoring data (15-17). In vivo X-ray fluorescence (IVXRF) techniques have also been developed, mainly when neutron activation is not practical (low sensitivity or high dose). These techniques are similar to those of partial body prompt neutron activation; the interested reader is referred to several reviews (18-20). IVXRF

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

techniques are used to measure iodine content and its distribution in the thyroid; lead and strontium in teeth and bones; mercury in the skull and brain; and cadmium concentration in the renal cortex (18,21).

Measurements of body sodium, chlorine, and phosphorus are also routinely obtained, but have not been utilized to any major extent in clinical research protocols. In vivo methods for measuring other elements, among them, carbon, iron, aluminum, selenium, copper and silicon, have been developed. An assessment of their contribution to health care or a recommendation that they be considered in the initial planning of in vivo elemental studies would be premature (1-4,22,23).

Absolute or Sequential Measurements. One of the strengths of the IVNAA measurements has been their use in long term-balance studies. Previous reports have shown that the classical balance techniques incorrectly estimate the changes that occur in vivo (24). The time interval between two in vivo measurements will determine the sensitivity of in vivo data for balance studies (Table IV). In planning an in vivo system, absolute calibration

Table IV. Sensitivity of In Vivo Balance Studies in an Individual[a]

Time Interval between Measurements		Average Balance Sensitivities Ca (± mg/d)	N (± g/d)	K (± mmol/d)
2 wk		-	-	7.10
1 mo		-	1.78	3.53
3 mo		-	0.59	1.18
6 mo		110	0.30	0.59
1 yr		57	0.15	0.29
3 yr		18	0.05	0.10
5 yr		11	0.03	0.06
Estimates of Daily Intake		1000	16	84.4
Physiological Balance[b]	(M)	-8.7	-0.019	-0.035
	(F)	-9.5	-0.014	-0.023

[a] Significant change between two measurements at the $p < 0.01$ level

[b] Estimated on the basis of total body change between ages 25 and 65, assuming a constant rate of loss due to aging.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

may not be necessary if only sequential measurements are to be made. The precision for repeated studies on the same individual is usually greater than that for an absolute calibration. The absolute value is needed, however, if it is important to relate an observed increase in the body to replace a deficiency, or an increment above an already normal level. Optimum use of the IVNAA techniques will be achieved when absolute measurements are made. Their full diagnostic potential can best be realized when a healthy reference population is also examined. Body composition data are more fully utilized when combined with other clinical or biochemical indices for the assessing the health or disease status of the individual. Nitrogen measurements, for example, are more useful when used in conjunction with measurements of body potassium and water. The combination enables a more comprehensive view of the combined changes that can occur in the lean tissue mass of different body compartments (25).

PLANNING OF IN VIVO STUDIES

Institutional Infrastructure. A more widespread interest in noninvasive techniques will emerge as the clinical community continues to recognize their potential to provide unique information on human body composition. *In vivo* neutron activation is sufficiently advanced to warrant consideration of the medical economics in planning the next phases of development. Although each system built to date has been custom designed, the integrated laboratory concept used at the newest facilities at Baylor College of Medicine in Houston, Texas, should help reduce some costs for other centers (5). It seems best to avoid the proliferation of lower cost equipments which will considerably compromise the accuracy and precision of procedures that can be obtained with larger state-of-the-art systems. The following suggestions, therefore, are aimed primarily at institutions planning to establish fixed installations with a strong emphasis on multi-elemental analysis. For this application, the irradiation facility, including the neutron sources, should be located within reasonable proximity (~ 30 m)to the counting equipment, although at a sufficient distance or with adequate shielding (2 m concrete for 1000 Ci ^{241}Am/Be source) to protect the detectors from neutron damage. The data collection and pulse height analysis techniques will require a computer-based system.

Several considerations emphasize the advantage of locating these facilities at major clinical centers where the best possible equipment, in terms of sensitivity, low dose, and technical expertise, would be available. The requirements for clinical and research use would probably result in high productivity on a 24-h basis. Although some patients would be inconvenienced by having to travel to a regional center, it is less expensive and more productive than to establish smaller facilities at a number of hospitals. The regional approach also has an advantage in that a variety of other sophisticated procedures and equipment available for diagnosis and therapy, for example, CT scanning, nuclear magnetic imaging, nuclear medicine, and ultrasound imaging, could be used in conjunction with the IVNAA analyses. These procedures are generally complementary rather than competitive. The patient is offered the best possible service when a variety of techniques is available.

One important exception to the regional approach is the use of smaller prompt gamma systems to assess body protein status. Successful systems have been established worldwide in clinical settings (Toronto, Canada; Brookhaven, New York; Houston, Texas; Auckland, New Zealand; Swansea, Wales; Edinburgh, Scotland; and Menai, Australia) (5,7,26-30). Additional systems are being planned for New York, Galveston, Boston, and San Francisco in the US alone (Ellis KJ, Baylor College of Medicine, personal communication, 1989). This procedure can be expected to be dispersed even into general hospitals once the equipment becomes reliable; is shown to require minimum maintenance; and is packaged into a 'turn-key' instrument reducing technical support requirements.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Location, Design, and Accommodation Requirements. The IVNAA facility should have easy access for patients from the hospital floors and for outpatients. The accommodation should be designed so that operating personnel are not exposed to excessive radiation. The heavy shielding of the irradiation and counting equipment for the induced activity measurements will require floor space on ground level or below. This requirement is recommended although not necessary for the prompt gamma system. Waiting areas, changing rooms, and a clinical examination area for patients should be part of the total facility. Although an electronics workshop is recommended, adequate maintenance can usually be provided by the central services of the institution. There are no special electrical power requirements. If Ge detectors are used, a regular supply of liquid nitrogen is needed. Routine hospital health physics support is adequate once installation is completed.

Staffing for Routine Measurements. A professionally qualified scientist or clinician is required to supervise the work and ensure quality control. The measurements can be performed by nuclear medicine technicians. Their training can include routine maintenance and minor repair of the instruments. One or two persons can perform most of these tasks, but generally for a full work load, three or more persons are required.

Clinical, Diagnostic, and Research Protocols. A summary of the various types of protocols that have used IVNAA techniques are given in Table V. Continued interest in these applications is expected as more research centers establish their own facilities. In each case, the WHO recommendations (8) should be followed if local and state guidelines governing the use of ionizing radiation are not available. A most important aspect of any facility is to keep the radiation doses at the lowest levels without loss of adequate diagnostic or research value. Pregnant women and children under 18 years of age should not be

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Table V. Clinical, Diagnostic, and Research Applications of In Vivo Neutron Activation Analysis

Total Body Calcium and Phosphorus

Population Group	Clinical Condition and Research Protocols
Normal subjects	Reference range for age, sex, race and body size
Aging Osteopenia Osteoporosis	Postmenopausal Effects,Osteogenesis imperfecta, Drug induced bone loss, Vitamin D deficiency states, Renal osteodystrophy
Endocrine disorders	Cushing's syndrome, Acromegaly, Parathyroid disorders, Thyroid disorders, Hypogonadism
Other Disorders	Myotonic dystrophy, Thalassemia, Alcoholic cirrhosis, Cadmium-induced bone loss

Total Body Nitrogen and Potassium

Population Group	Clinical Condition and Research Protocols
Normal subjects	Reference range for age, sex, race and body size
Athletes/exercise therapy	Effects of exercise and/or anabolic agents
Obese subjects[a]	Weight reduction programs: caloric restriction, intestinal bypass surgery, lypo-suction
Surgical patients[a]	Evaluation of nutritional management following major abdominal,cardiac or transplant surgery
Protein malnutrition	Malnutrition, Effects of diet and total parenteral nutrition
Cancer	Maintance of Protein Mass -effects of cancer therapy and TPN
Renal failure	Changes of body composition of patients on dialysis and with endstage renal failure
Cardiovascular disease[a]	Post-MI monitoring of body composition of patients
Thyroid and Parathyroid	Body composition changes with treatment and advance disease
Patients with ascites	Cirrhosis with ascites and the effect of an arteriovenous shunt

[a] Areas where future investigation appear most promising for the study of body chlorine and sodium in obesity with or without hypertension, oral contraception. and urolithiasis.

exposed unless there are clear indications for medical reasons. A signed informed consent should be obtained for each procedure after protocol review and approval by the appropriate institutional review board.

CONCLUSIONS

In vivo measurements of whole body calcium and nitrogen, and kidney and liver burdens of cadmium are likely to continue in regular use. These measurements can be applied to a variety of clinical and toxicological problems; such information is virtually unobtainable by other means in the living human. The risks involved with each procedure are minimal and pose no significant hazard for sequential observations in the same subjects and for individuals in the general population. The radiation dosages are generally low compared with many common radiological examinations and diagnostic tests (31). When a new activation facility is planned, one should expect to start with measurements of at least one of these three elements. Although the preferred neutron source is probably ^{241}Am/Be, ^{252}Cf may be more accessible. Pu sources should not be considered unless already available to the user; these sources require extensive regulatory control and security. The preferred method of measuring nitrogen is undoubtedly to use its neutron capture gammas, whereas a multi-elemental analysis of body sodium, chlorine, phosphorus, and calcium is best carried out at present using the delayed spectra. Areas of further development are likely to focus on body carbon and oxygen as measures of body fat and water, respectively.

At present, NaI detectors should be used, because of the prohibitive cost associated with the number of Ge detectors that would be needed for these measurements. The NaI crystals should be relatively large (>2000 cc volume) to have reasonable efficiency for detecting high energy gammas (1-11 Mev). Commercially available electronics for gamma spectroscopy and computer-based data collection systems are more than adequate for the tasks associated with IVNAA. The commercial analytical software programs are generally adequate, although some additional modifications are usually needed to conform to the geometrical design of the system, number of detectors, and the specific *in vivo* application.

When planning IVNAA studies of body composition, it is important to consider other 'noninvasive' techniques which may also be available. For example, there are alternative means by which to measure bone mineral, such as radiography, photon absorptiometry, Compton scattering, and CT scanning. None of these methods including IVNAA is likely to displace all others. Total body calcium measurements, however, continue to provide unique and valuable data that have been the 'reference standard' for comparison with these alternate techniques. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of body nitrogen, sodium, and phosphorus remains a consideration; its development, however, will continue to be delayed until proton mapping techniques for imaging are fully developed.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author thanks E.R. Klein, J.D. Eastman, and S. Smith for editorial assistance and preparation of the manuscript. This work is a publication of the USDA/ARS Children's Nutrition Research Center, Department of Pediatrics, Baylor College of Medicine and Texas Children's Hospital, Houston, TX. This project has been funded with federal funds from the USDA/ARS under Cooperative Agreement No. 58-7MN1-6-100. The contents of this publication do not necessarily reflect the views or polices of the USDA, nor does mention of the trade names, commercial products, or organizations imply endorsement by the US Government.

Literature Cited

1. Chettle, D.R.; Fremlin, J.H. Phys. Med. Biol. 1984, 29, 1011-43.
2. Cohn, S.H.; Parr, R.M. Clin. Phys. Physiol. Meas. 1985, 6, 275-301.
3. East, B.W. Trends Anal. Chem. 1982, 1, 179-93.
4. Boddy, K. Biolography on In Vivo Activation Anlaysis; Scottish Universities and Reactor Center, SURRC-65/78, 1978.
5. Ellis, K.J.; Shypailo, R.J. Med. Phys. 1988, 15, 438 47.
6. Oxby, C.B.; Appleby, D.B.; Brooks, K.; Burkinshaw L.; Krupowicz, D.W.; McCarthy, I.D.; Oldroyd, B.; Ellis, R.E.; Collins, J.P.; Hill, G.L. Int. J. Appl. Radiat. Isot. 1978, 29, 205.
7. Ryde, S.J.S.; Morgan, W.D.; Sivyer, A.; Evans, C.J.; Dutton, J. Phys. Med. Biol. 1987, 32, 1257-63.
8. Use of ionizing radiation and radionuclides on human benings for medical research, training and non-medical purposes, World Health Organization Technical Report Series, No. 611, WHO, Geneva, 1977.
9. Hill, G.L.; McCarthy, I.D.; Collins, J.P.; Smith A.H. Br. J. Surg. 1978, 65, 732-35.
10. McNeill, K.G.; Harrison, J.E.; Mernagh, J.; Jeejeebhoy, K.N. J. Enter. Parenter. Nitrit. 1982, 6, 106-08.
11. Cohn. S.H.; Gartenhaus, W.; Sawaitsky, A.; Rai,K.; Zanzi,I.; Vaswani, A.; Ellis, K.J.; Yasumura, S.; Cortes, E.; Vartsky, D. Metabolism 1981, 30, 222-29.
12. Archibald, E.H.; Harrison, J.E.; Pencharz, P.B. Am. J. Dis. Child. 1983, 137, 658-62.
13. Vaswani, A.N.; Vartsky, D.; Ellis, K.J.; Yasumura, S.; Cohn, S.H. Metabolism 1983, 32, 185-88.
14. Ellis, K.J.; Morgan, W.D.; Zanzi, I.; Yasumura, S.; Vartsky, D.; Cohn S.H. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 1981, 7, 691-703.
15. Ellis, K.J.; Morgan, W.D.; Zanzi, I.; Yasumura, S.; Vartsky, D.; Cohn, S.H. Am. J. Ind. Med. 1980, 1, 339-48.
16. Ellis. K.J.; Vartsky, D.; Cohn, S.H. Neutrotoxicology 1983, 4, 164-68.
17. Ellis, K.J.; Cohn, S.H.; Smith T.J. J. Toxicol. Environ. Health 1985, 15, 173-87.

18. Scott, M.C.; Chettle, D.R. Scand. J. Work Environ. Health 1986, 12, 81-96.
19. Ellis, K.J. In Methods for Biological Monitoring; Kneip, T.J.; Crable, J.V. Eds., American Public Health Association, Washington, D.C.,1988; p. 65.
20. Ellis, K.J. In Biological Monitoring of Toxic Metals; Clarkson, T.W.; Friberg, L.; Nordberg, G.F.; Sager, P.R. Eds.; Plenum Press, New York, 1988; p. 499.
21. Palmer, D.W.; Kaufman, L.; Deconinck, F. In Medical Applications of Florescent Excitation Analysis; Kaufman, L.; Price. D. Eds.; CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1979; p. 139.
22. Ellis, K.J.; Kelleher, S.; Raciti, A.; Savory, J.; Wills, M. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 1988, 124, 85-95.
23. Kehayias, J.J.; Ellis, K.J.; Cohn, S.H.; Yasumura, S.; Weinlein, J.H. In In Vivo Body Composition Studies; Ellis, K.J.; Yasumura, S.; Morgan W.D. Eds.; Institute of Physical Sciences in Medicine, London, 1987; p. 427.
24. Forbes, G.B. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1983, 38, 347-48.
25. Cohn, S.H.; Vartsky, D.; Yasumura, S.; Vaswani, A.N.; Ellis, K.J. Am. J. Physiol. 1983, 244, E305-10.
26. Meragh, J.R.; Harrison, J.E.; McNeill, K.G. Phys. Med. Biol. 1977, 22, 831-39.
27. Vartsky, D.; Ellis, K.J.; Vaswani, A.N.; Yasumura, S.; Cohn, S.H. Phys. Med. Biol., 1984, 29, 209-18.
28. Beddoe, A.H.; Streat, S.J.; Hill, G.L. Phys. Med. Biol. 1987, 32, 191-201.
29. Allen B.J.; Blagojevic, N.; McGregor, B.J.; Parsons, D.E.; Gaskin, K.; Soutter, V.; Waters, D.; Allman, M.; Stewart, P.; Tiller, D. In In Vivo Body Composition Studies, Ellis, K.J.; Yasumura, S.; Morgan W.D. Eds.; Institute of Physical Sciences in Medicine, London, 1987; p. 77.
30. Mackie, A.; Hannan, W.J.; Smith, M.A.; Tothill, P. J. Med. Eng. Technol. 1988, 12, 152-57.
31. Faulkner, K.; Wall, B.F. (Editors) Are X-rays Safe Enough? Patient Doses and Risks in Diagnostic Radiology; Institute of Physical Sciences in Medicine, London, 1988, p. 32-53.

RECEIVED August 14, 1990

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch003

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

Chapter 4

In Vitro Investigations in Biological Trace Element Analysis

Positive and Negative Aspects

Nicholas M. Spyrou

Department of Physics, University of Surrey, Guildford, Surrey, GU2 5XH, England

'In vitro' and 'in vivo' analytical methods for trace element studies in biological systems play an increasingly important role in assessing environmental impact on health, in diagnosis of disease and in monitoring treatment and it is not possible to identify the merits and limitations of 'in vitro' methods without discussion of the capabilities of the 'in vivo' techniques. Problems in the selection of representative samples and in sample inhomogeneity are common to both. However, neither makes use of computerised tomography and of advances in tomographic techniques to help in resolving these, despite claims that the field is multidisciplinary. Difficulties in 'in vitro' investigations are illustrated by examples whose errors occur in the analytical technique, in the choice of representative sample and in sample inhomogeneity.

In the last twenty years, trace element studies related to human health have continued to grow in a variety of fields, be it to assess environmental impact, to determine daily intake, to diagnose disease or to monitor the course of treatment. However, in order to carry out useful investigations in determining elemental concentrations, it is important to select samples of tissues and body fluids for analysis which will provide meaningful results. Selection should, therefore, generally be focussed on biological specimens which reflect elemental status and can be obtained from subjects preferably with ease and without trauma. The problems then arise in establishing whether these samples are representative and how elemental levels are being influenced by, for example, temporal changes due to metabolism and physiological processes, diet, medication or in general, the lifestyle of the subjects. Otherwise erroneous interpretation may result however good the analytical precision and accuracy.

In other situations, when a pathological specimen is excised from the body, interpretation of results may depend on the comparison of the elemental concentrations found in this sample with those found in normal tissue adjacent to it, or in the absence of the latter, with baseline values or ranges reported in the literature for the particular type of tissue, if they exist. It is therefore highly desirable to establish for populations normal levels in tissues and body fluids so that changes during disease conditions can be detected (1). Biopsy tissue samples, i.e. those that require surgical intervention, would require to be representative of the

0097–6156/91/0445–0040$06.00/0

tissue or organ from which the specimen has been removed and present the additional analytical challenges of being unique and of small mass, typically less than a few mg.

Autopsy samples have been useful in determining elemental distributions in whole organs e.g. in liver (2), kidney and lung (3), despite the problems associated with postmortal changes in elemental concentration and content, as a function of time after death, which can be severe (4). These elemental distribution studies are useful in indicating the extent of variation within an organ and that found between the same organ from different individuals. They may also suggest that sampling and analysing a specific region of an organ (eg kidney cortex or medulla) may be more fruitful than determining elemental levels of the entire organ. However, there are medical, ethical and legal restrictions to contend with when acquiring postmortem specimens. Acquistion of suitable material will become even more difficult (and more expensive) as the considerable progress made in organ transplantation makes ever increasing demands in obtaining healthy organs.

'IN VIVO' METHODS

In order to discuss the advantages and disadvantages of 'in vitro' measurements with regards to elemental analysis of biological systems it is important to assess what 'in vivo' methods have to offer in this respect. At present, there are twenty-three elements for which nuclear-based techniques exist or are being developed for determination of their concentration 'in vivo' in the human body (5). The concentration of elements 'routinely' determined are Ca, P, Na, Cl, K, N, O and Cd, whereas those of H,C,I and Pb can also be measured. There is an almost equal number of elements, Li, Be, Mg, Al, S, Si, Fe, Cu, Se, Ag and Hg for which techniques have been developed and detection capabilities demonstrated. All are based on the detection of products resulting from nuclear interactions, except for Pb which is measured by X-ray fluorescence and K which depends on the detection of the characteristic gamma-rays emitted by the naturally occuring radionuclide, K-40. In general the methods are specific to a single element, although a group of elements may be detected simultaneously e.g. Ca, P, Na, Cl and K in bone studies.

Whole body or partial body 'in vivo' neutron activation analysis provides information about elemental composition for diagnosis and for monitoring therapy, which in many instances would otherwise not be available. Other 'in vivo' methods are also being explored and developed for human compositon studies to provide information, not necessarily in the form of elemental concentrations upon which medical diagnosis can be based (6). Techniques like magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) which can define the relative amounts of bound and free water in a biological system or total body electrical conductivity measurements which determine total lean mass or total body fat (7) are proving useful in such body composition studies and are not only non-invasive but also ionising radiation free. In addition other methods, for example, employing computerised X-ray transmission tomography and photon densitometry can provide specific information about bone mineral content, in terms of a weighted (or average) atomic number and the density of the bone matrix, which may be sufficient to serve as an index for diagnosis of osteoporosis (or other bone disease) and for monitoring its treatment (8,9). This is achieved for about the same radiation dose as (or less than) neutron activation analysis which determines Ca and P bone concentrations in the same region of interest.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

THE ROLE OF TOMOGRAPHY

The advantages of 'in vivo' methods of analysis are that measurements are carried out at the site of interest and therefore no variations in elemental concentrations arise from removing the tissue from the body and the possibility of contaminating the sample is avoided. But, unless the 'in vivo' measurements are carried out for total body analysis or total organ analysis (the degree of localisation may be difficult to achieve anyway), the problem of how representative is the region selected for the investigation of the total organ or tissue, as in 'in vitro' analysis, still remains. However, if the technique has tomographic capabilities or can be combined with tomography i.e it can represent the distribution of a physical property in a plane or slice through the region of interest, without interference from overlying and underlying planes or slices (10), then variations within the 'volume sampled' may be detected and taken into account. When photon transmission tomography is used, for example, for determination of bone mineral content, the distribution of the photon linear attenuation coefficient (a function of the atomic number and the physical density) in a selected slice through the body, be it the wrist, the ankle or the spinal column, can represent the amounts of cortical and trabecular bone, as well as soft tissues, marrow, fat blood, muscle etc., that may be present. This can be achieved with a spatial resolution (expressed in terms of a pixel or picture element) as good as 1mm by 1mm and slice thickness of 10mm (or less, if desired). It depends on the photon energy, photon source intensity and time of irradiation i.e the radiation dose.

X-ray transmission computerised tomography is now established worldwide as a method of diagnosis, made possible with the introduction of the first commercial scanner by Hounsfield in 1972. There has been a demand over the years for more accurate, quantitative data regarding the photon linear attenuation coefficients of tissues and organs (and hence their composition) in the body, so that not only accurate determinations of the size of organs and tissues can be made but also for normal variations in the values can be established and compared with pathological states. Some of the techniques developed, especially those using discrete photon energies, can be sensitive to changes in the attenuation coefficients of soft tissue (water is usually used as the comparator) of 1 in 1000. This represents a detectable mass fraction (11) for higher atomic number elements (above, say, atomic number 30) of about 10 μg/g, with a 5 percent precision, in water.

If an organ or a region of the body is to be analysed by an 'in vivo' method, in order to determine its elemental concentrations, or a tissue sample is to be removed from the body for 'in vitro' trace element analysis, selection of the appropriate site in terms of its homogeneity or specific heterogeneity can be made more accurate by obtaining tomographic information. Radiation dose must be taken into consideration for 'in vivo' analysis and sampling but if an organ or tissue is removed from the body, for example, for specimen banking, then tomography can be performed and variations measured without restriction. The measurements can also be repeated, in order to monitor changes in the stored tissue or organ with time.

We first used tomography in conjunction with neutron activation analysis in an environmental study where the elemental composition of tree rings was determined and ring to ring variations found (12). Use of

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

photon transmission tomography of a tree trunk section rapidly identified the areas where elemental variations occured and therefore made possible the selection of specific samples for detailed trace element anlaysis. In another investigation the changes in the linear photon attenuation coefficient in the cortical and trabecular compartments across and along the length of a human tibia, which had been removed from a subject, were correlated with the results of elemental levels obtained from neutron activation analysis of a number of thin transverse sections cut from the bone along its length (13). Tomographic information about the relative size of the cortical and trabecular compartments, which could not be easily separated by microtome sectioning of the samples for trace element analysis, allowed calculations of relative weighting and estimates of elemental compositon of each compartment to be carried out.

In carrying out 'in vivo' neutron activation analysis of liver for determination of Cd and Se concentrations in the organ, an X-ray transmission tomographic image through the region of interest was found to be useful in calculating the volume of interaction between the neutron beam and the tissues and also in estimating the volume of irradiated tissues emitting radiations 'seen' by the gamma-ray detector (14). In addition, since the sizes, the distribution and the value of the photon linear attenuation coefficients of the tissues were known, the attenuation of the gamma-rays, resulting from neutron interactions, on reaching the detector could also be calculated. More recently, the techniques of neutron transmission tomography and neutron induced emission tomography have been developed (15, 16) which depend on the neutron linear attenuation coefficient (the macroscopic neutron cross-section) and the neutron capture cross-section, respectively. The latter technique combines the principles of tomography with neutron activation analysis, thus providing a method which can determine the concentration of elements in a selected plane or section, through a sample, nondestructively. The technique, which is multielemental, has at present a spatial resolution of 0.5 mm for relatively small samples of about 50 mm diameter and because of radiation dose is only applied to 'in vitro' analysis.

'IN VITRO' PROBLEMS

There are many examples cited in the literature, concerning problems in the elemental analysis of biological systems and sources of error in sampling and sample preparation (e.g. 17, 18). Here, a small number of examples from recent work using instrumental nuclear-based methods of in vitro trace element analysis are briefly discussed.

First an example where the analytical technique as applied may lead to errors. In a collaborative project with the European Community Laboratories at Ispra, Italy, a preliminary investigation to determine the fluorine concentration in bone biopsy samples removed from patients with osteoporosis and on renal dialysis treatment, was carried out (Spyrou N.M., Altaf W.J., Gill B.S., Jeynes C., Nicolaou G.E., Pietra R., Sabbioni E and Surian M., J. Biol. Trace Analysis Research, in press). Concern has been expressed about the uptake of certain elements, particularly aluminium, in bone and other tissues of patients receiving kidney dialysis treatment. It has also been suggested that incidence of osteoporosis and bone disease where aluminium may be playing a part is reduced in the presence of fluorine. Therefore one of the objectives was to find out whether a correlation between the two elements existed. Fresh biopsy samples from the iliac crest of the subjects were obtained, each had an average diameter of 3 mm with masses varying between 10 and 140 mg.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

Two methods were employed for the determination of fluorine concentrations. Cyclic neutron activation analysis (CNAA) to determine fluorine and other elemental levels in the whole bone sample and proton induced gamma-ray emission (PIGE) analysis to measure variations of the element along the length and across the surface of the bone sample. Determination of the trace element concentration using PIGE depends on the range of penetration of the proton beam into the sample and thus on its major element composition, so that the mass of the sample excited by the protons can be calculated. If there are variations in the range of penetration of protons and the gross elemental composition between comparator and sample, or sample to sample or within or along a sample, then these must be corrected, otherwise errors in interpretation occur since these are not "true variations' in the concentration of the trace element of interest. The major element composition (C, O, P and Ca) of the bone samples and bone standard was obtained using Rutherford Backscattering (RBS), from which the mass excited by the proton beam was calculated and the fluorine concentration in the bone accurately determined. If this correction was not applied, the differences in the mass excited, amounting to 30 percent, would have been attributed entirely to variations in the fluorine composition of the specimens.

The second example is from an on-going Se supplementation project where elemental changes in blood components are monitored (19); it relates to which component of blood should be analysed, if not whole blood, and also emphasises that conditions under which blood samples are collected, should be stated as fully as possible. Healthy, young adults of both sexes, partaking in a gastric motility study, in which the rate of stomach empyting of a liquid meal was being measured non-invasively, were given as a supplement a commerical product containing the element together with vitamins A, C and E. Blood samples were obtained on a one-day-a-week basis from each individual over a period of about 10 weeks. The subject fasted overnight, then in the morning was given to drink 500 ml of water flavoured with orange squash and stomach emptying measurements were made over an hour or so or until emptying was complete and there was a return to a baseline value. Blood was collected prior to the drink and then again at the half-emptying stage, as well as at the end of the experiment. This was repeated in the afternoon, after four hours, with no food or drink taken in between. Blood samples were separated into erythrocytes and plasma and a whole blood sample was also retained for trace element analysis. Results indicated that the level of selenium in whole blood and its components, erythrocytes and plasma, increased with dose and time and concentration of the element was maintained for at least six weeks following cessation of supplementation. However, the influence of the supplement on some of the electrolytes, simultaneously determined with Se in the samples, such as Na, Cl, Br and Rb could only be detected clearly in the erythrocyte and plasma and not in the whole blood. Further, when the variations of Se concentrations during the morning and afternoon sessions of the same day were examined, it was interesting to note a measureable decrease in the concentration for both plasma and erythrocytes during the day (20). One may have expected, from reading the literature, that the plasma levels would vary for the element during the day but not those for erythrocytes, which we are told may reflect a longer term intake and accumulation of the element. It is obvious, as with other elements, that more work requires to be done in determining the uptake (and washout) of Se in blood, under controlled conditions of food intake.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

The third example is related to the above but underlines the importance of selecting the appropriate tissue. Public consumption of multivitamin and mineral supplements in the UK has grown significantly in the last decade, following trends set earlier in the USA. A reliable and preferably inexpensive method for monitoring the levels of these supplements in humans is sought in order to ensure that toxicity does not arise from prolonged usage. This is expecially true for trace elements where 'windows' of intake for good health can be very narrow and synergistic effects between elements may alter body burdens significantly. The possibility of using fingernails as a biomonitor for Se and other elements is being investigated (21), as blood samples become more difficult to obtain because of the rigorous 'screening' procedures required before analysis. The ease of collection, storage, preparation and handling of nail tissue has always been an attraction. The degree to which nail stores different elements normally depends on the supply of these elements during nail growth and the presence of 42 elements in the normal nail implies that the tissue may be a suitable candidate for monitoring. However, what are the elemental variations from finger to finger and from hand to hand? Does one select, as many do, the thumb nail from the right or left hand (whichever is used more) because it provides the largest mass ?

Fingernail clippings were collected from two healthy male adults, aged 45 and 28 years, over a period of 6 months. The first subject (A) was on supplements; Se (100μg/day) with vitamins A, C and E and Zn (5mg/day) provided by commercial products, whereas the second subject (B) was not given any supplement. Nail-to-nail variations and hand-to-hand variations were obtained for both subjects and Table I, shows the Se concentrations over the whole six month period; deviations for the same finger over this period were less than 20%. It can be seen that the highest concentrations for Se occur in both subjects in the nails of the little fingers of both hands and that variations exist between the fingers of one hand. It may also be worth noting that Se levels in the fingernails of subject A did not exhibit the same degree of variation as those found in subject B (not supplemented) and that supplementation may have acted as a regulating mechanism in the excretion of the element from the body and its distribution through the fingernails. The profile of elemental

Table I: Average Se concentrations (μg/g ± 20%) over six month period of six sets of fingernail samples from both hands of subjects A (supplemented) and B (unsupplemented).

Subject	little finger	ring finger	middle	forefinger	thumb
A(left)	17	N/A	5	N/A	10
(right)	17	N/A	6	N/A	10
B(left)	37	13	16	17	19
(right)	48	15	20	19	13
N/A	all samples not available				

concentrations in the fingernails may therefore give us additional information about the regular intake or otherwise, of trace elements by the subject.

Finally, it was decided to determine the homogeneity of the nail tissue and estimate the minimum mass required for a representative sample to be collected from the unsupplemented individual (subject B), who exhibited large variations in the nail-to-nail and hand-to-hand elemental concentrations. This was done by employing the concept of the sampling factor (22, 23) for the elements detected and using all 140 fingernail samples collected from subject B over the six month period. The values for the sampling factors, defined at being homogeneous to within 1 percent, are given in Table II. These values are very high but should not be considered unusual. Fingernails must be accepted as inhomogeneous materials for analysis, providing an integrated value of elemental concentration only for the specific period of growth for which the sample has been collected.

Table II: The sampling factor, K, at one percent inhomogeneity, for 12 elements detected in 140 fingernail samples from both hands of subject B (unsupplemented), collected over 6 months

Element	Au	Br	Cl	K	Mg	Mn
K(g)	53.0	5.6	1.1	8.5	1.4	3.1
Element	Na	Rb	S	Se	V	Zn
K(g)	18.1	0.08	4.5	191	1.9	4.9

CONCLUSIONS

The advantages and disadvantages of 'in vitro' trace element studies are better illustrated in the context of 'in vivo' methods of analysis. Both 'in vitro' and 'in vivo' methods have common problems when it comes to selecting a sample or site which is representative of the particular biological system under investigation and in assessing sample inhomogeneity. The use of tomographic techniques and of the vast amount of data already accumulated in hospital departments from computerised tomography scanning of body tissues, fluids and organs, should serve as aids in resolving some of these problems and in providing information about homogeneity and size of organs and compartments in terms of major element composition.

It is advocated that analytical techniques will benefit significantly by applying whenever possible the principles of tomography in order to obtain information about elemental distribution in a sample, non-destructively. In addition a number of non-invasive, radiation free methods are becoming available for composition studies. They define body compartments e.g. fat, water and lean mass, which can be useful in normalising elemental concentrations. It should then be possible, by employing the different information supplied from a combination of techniques, to reduce the variations in composition generally attributed to 'individual physiology and anatomy' and therefore allow the more subtle differences that trace element analysis may reveal to be interpreted correctly. Availability,

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

acquisition and interpretation of such information is only possible through a multidisciplinary approach in such studies.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Iyengar, G.V. Clin. Nutr. 1987, 6, 4, 154-58.
2. Lievens, P.; Versieck, J.; Cornelis, R.; Hoste, J. 1977, J. Radioanal. Chem. 1977, 7, 483-96.
3. Vanoeteren, C.; Cornelis, R.; Sabbioni, E. Critical Evaluation of Normal Levels of Major and Trace Elements in Human Lung Tissue, Report EUR 10440 En, Commission of the European Communities, Luxembourg, 1986.
4. Iyengar, G.V. J. Path. 1981, 134, 173-80.
5. Spyrou, N.M. J. Trace and Microprobe Tech. 1988, 6, 4, 603-20.
6. In Vivo Body Composition Studies, Ellis K.J.; Yasumura, S.; Morgan, W. D. Eds., The Institute of Physical Sciences in Medicine: London, 1987.
7. Proceedings Symposium: Body Composition Methods, Roche, A.F. Ed., 1987, Human Biology 59, 209-335.
8. Non-Invasive Bone Measurements and Their Clinical Application, Cohn, S.H. Ed., CRC Press: Florida, 1981.
9. Banks, L.M.; Stephenson, J.C. J. Comput. Assist. Tomogr. 1986, 10, 463-67.
10. Kouris, K.; Spyrou, N.M.; Jackson, D.F. Imaging with Ionising Radiations, Surrey University Press/Blackie and Son Ltd: Glasgow and London, 1982, Vol. 1.
11. Kouris, K.; Spyrou, N.M. Nucl. Inst. & Meth. 1978, 153, 477-87.
12. Spyrou, N.M.; Neofotistou, V.; Kouris, K. In Proceedings Third International Conference on Nuclear Methods in Environmental and Energy Research, 1977, Columbia, Missouri, Technical Information Centre, U.S. Department of Energy, CONF-771072, 126-135.
13. Kidd, P.M.; Nicolaou, G.E.; Spyrou, N.M., J. Radioanal. Chem. 1982, 71, 489-507.
14. Nicolaou, G.E.; Matthews, I.P.; Stephens-Newsham, L.G.; Othman, I.; Spyrou, N.M. J. Radioanal. Chem. 1982, 71, 519-27.
15. Spyrou, N.M.. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 1987, 110, 641-53.
16. Spyrou, N.M.; Kusminarto, Nicolaou, G.E. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 1987, 112, 57-64.
17. Behne, D. J. Clin. Chem. Clin. Biochem. 1981, 19, 115-120.
18. Iyengar, G.V. In Trace Element Metabolism in Man and Animals, McHowell, J.; Gawthorn, J.M.; White, L. Eds., Australian Academy of Sciences: Canberra, 1981, 667-73.
19. Damyanova, A.A.; Akanle, O.A.; Spyrou, N.M. J. Radioanal. and Nucl. Chem. 1987, 113, 431-36.
20. Spyrou, N.M.; Akanle, O.A.; Damyanova, A.A. Am. Nucl. Soc. Transact. 1986, 53, 187-89.
21. Spyrou, N.M.; Altaf, W.J. Am. Nucl. Soc. Transact. 1989, 60, 28-29.
22. Heydorn, K.; Damsgaard, E.; Rietz, B. Anal. Chem. 1980, 52, 1045-53.
23. Spyrou, N.M.; Al-Mugrabi, M.A. J. Trace and Microprobe Techn. 1988, 6, 425-35.

RECEIVED August 6, 1990

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch004

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Chapter 5

Biologically Related National Institute of Standards and Technology Standard Reference Materials

Variability in Concentration Estimates

William Horwitz and Richard Albert

U.S. Food and Drug Administration, HFF-7, Washington, DC 20204

The extensive compilation of data on SRMs by Gladney et al. (Standard Reference Materials: Compilation of Elemental Concentration Data for NBS Clinical, Biological, Geological, and Environmental Standard Reference Materials, NBS Special Publication 260-111 (1987)) provides a remarkable opportunity to check the statistical distribution of analytical results for SRMs reported under unusually favorable circumstances. The precision estimates obtained for 11 biologically related SRMs by the compilers, who exercised subjective, critical analytical judgment to eliminate data "clearly beyond the limit of acceptability" by removing values beyond 2 standard deviations from the mean, provided published consensus values that are compared to the results predicted by the Horwitz equation: relative standard deviation between-laboratories (RSD_R, %) = 2 exp (1 - 0.5 log C), where C is the concentration expressed as a decimal fraction. The compilers removed 14% of the reported values from the 117 certified analyte-matrix combinations, when at least 8 values were available, for 28 elements over a certified concentration range from 5 ng/g to 40 mg/g. Only 2 of the resulting RSD_R values are outside the acceptable maximum of twice the RSD_R value calculated from the Horwitz equation. However, removal of 14% of the data as nonconforming is regarded as excessive. This finding suggests that many laboratories lack a quality assurance program to investigate the occurrence of gross deviations from certified values.

Very little information exists in the literature as to the magnitude of the underlying error structure of analytical chemistry. One of the best and most understandable expositions is that of Currie (1). One particularly practical statement by Currie is that the

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

variability should not exceed about 10% for application to the trace concentration level. A number of professional and commodity-oriented organizations conduct programs to control potential sources of analytical error. For example, the Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) controls the method variable by providing a mechanism to validate methods of analysis applied to specific commodities but on a case-by-case basis. Similarly, the American Oil Chemists' Society (AOCS) and the American Association of Cereal Chemists (AACS) not only validate methods but also furnish laboratory (analyst) proficiency evaluation services for oilseeds, grains, and related commodities. The American Association of Feed Control Officials (AAFCO) provides guidelines for allowances for sampling and analytical error in constituent declarations placed on feed labels. In recent years, many international standards organizations, such as International Organization for Standardization (ISO), International Union for Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC), and International Dairy Federation (IDF), have initiated routine programs for obtaining accuracy and precision parameters from method-performance (collaborative) studies. The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, formerly National Bureau of Standards) and numerous other intergovernmental, governmental, and private institutions provide certified reference materials against which accuracy or "trueness" (the currently ISO-recommended (2) substitute term for accuracy) can be evaluated. An extensive compilation of sources for biological reference materials can be found in the recent book by Iyengar (3).

As a result of reviewing numerous AOAC commodity-oriented collaborative studies, Horwitz and his collaborators (4) elaborated an equation which characterizes the between-laboratories precision of chemical analysis fairly well. This equation relates relative standard deviation between-laboratories in percent (RSD_R) to concentration expressed as a decimal fraction (e.g., for 1%, C = 0.01):

$$\mathrm{RSD}_R\ (\%) = 2 \exp (1 - 0.5 \log_{10} C). \qquad (1)$$

This equation states that beginning with 2% for pure materials (C = 1), RSD_R doubles for every 0.01-fold decrease in concentration, as shown in Table I, which provides some calculated RSD_R values for the range of concentrations of interest here.

Table I. Relative Standard Deviation Between-Laboratories, RSD_R (%), for Some Benchmark Concentrations, C, as Calculated from Equation (1)

Concentration				RSD_R, %
Fractional		Log C	%	
1.0		0	100	2
0.01		-2	1	4
0.0001		-4	0.01	8
0.000001	(1 ppm)	-6	0.0001	16
0.00000001	(10 ppb)	-8	0.000001	32

In general, RSD_R appears to be a function of concentration only, independent of analyte, matrix, and method. This approximation has been tested for numerous analytes and matrices of regulatory interest, such as pharmaceuticals, pesticide formulations and residues, contaminants, mycotoxins, trace elements, fertilizers, feeds, dairy products, and other foods, over a concentration range of C = 1 to 10^{-9}. With some methods, i.e., those in which the analyte concentration is commonly adjusted to the point corresponding to maximum sensitivity of the measuring instrument, e.g., those using spectrophotometry, S_R (absolute standard deviation between-laboratories) is a constant, even independent of concentration, since an attempt is made always to measure at about the same concentration.

The availability of the extensive compilation of published data on Standard Reference Materials (SRMs) by Gladney et al. (5) provided a remarkable opportunity to check the statistical distribution of analytical results reported under unusually favorable circumstances. This compilation included original data on SRMs from 67 major journals in analytical chemistry, geology, geochemistry, and environmental science, as well as books and institutional reports for the period 1972-1985. Although many of the papers are research reports of methods development and application, quality control data also may be included. For the present purpose, the original documents were not consulted to classify the source or quality of the data. It is assumed that the compilation contains practical data resulting from a conscious decision on the part of those members of the analytical chemistry community who were willing to exhibit their performance on analysis of homogeneous materials of known or assigned composition to public scrutiny. Under such conditions, it would be expected that this collection of published values would show the best performance that the analytical profession has to offer.

The present paper compares these data with the between-laboratories variability produced under method-performance (collaborative) study conditions. A method-performance study subjects a number of homogeneous test samples to analysis as unknowns by a number of laboratories, all utilizing the same method. Analysts generally work very carefully during the analysis of such test samples. The compilation by Gladney et al. (5) contains data from what can be considered supplementary-to-certification (material-performance) studies of specific, homogeneous test materials by any valid method that provide substantiated or assigned values with stated uncertainties against which other measured values can be compared. Analysts who provided these literature values were aware of the certified, information, or published concentration value associated with the analyte of interest. Interpreters of analytical data generally expect better precision when analysts know the value expected than when the analyses are conducted "blind" (6, 7). The compilers of the SRM document (5) recognized the many uses to which their collection would be put and invited recalculations to reflect specific purposes.

Method

To limit the work to a manageable extent, this initial examination was confined to the 11 biological SRMs numbered 1566 to 1577a. It

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

was further restricted to those analytes with 8 or more quantitative entries. The data were entered into an APL computer language workspace, and outliers were examined by the IUPAC-1987 protocol (8), which requires a minimum of 8 laboratories (entries). For further simplification, each published entry was considered as a single value with a uniform weight. Therefore, the Cochran test for replicate outliers could not be applied. Only the Grubbs and the paired Grubbs outlier tests were applied to the data, and aberrant individual values were removed only if they exceeded the very conservative critical value equivalent to a probability (P) of false rejection = 0.01. The readily available Grubbs tables for a single terminal outlier extended only to 40 values. Since as many as 212 values were present in a data set of this database, the critical value table for a single extreme value was expanded to 325 values by simulation and smoothing. For the paired Grubbs tests (high-high, low-low, and high-low, simultaneously), we adapted the values given by Kelly (9). The extended tables for the single Grubbs test and for the paired Grubbs tests were added to the APL program that executed the IUPAC-1987 protocol for the statistical analysis.

The IUPAC-1987 protocol is silent with respect to recycling outlier tests. Statisticians hesitate to reapply outlier tests after an initial removal of a value because "the probabilities change." However, with some of the data sets, it was obvious that outlier tests had to be applied consecutively, if only for consistency in removal of values in a tight cluster some distance from the main cluster. The outlier removal operation used here was that called for by the IUPAC-1987 protocol as interpreted by us for multiple outliers. The procedure consisted of first testing for a single Grubbs outlier; if present, the value was removed and the set was retested for a further single Grubbs outlier; when no single Grubbs outlier was removed during a cycle, the set of values was tested for a paired Grubbs outlier. If found, the pair was removed and the set was recycled to begin again with the single and then the paired Grubbs tests until no further values were removed.

The IUPAC-1987 outlier procedure blindly applied to the original data retained considerably more values than were kept by the compilers (5) who rightly exhibited subjective, critical analytical chemical judgment "to eliminate data on either end of the concentration spectrum that we judged to be clearly beyond the limit of acceptability." This initial screening by the data compilers usually removed less than 1% of the total data. Then they calculated a preliminary mean and standard deviation, S, and removed points outside 2S from the mean. Then a recalculated mean and an S were reported as the "consensus value and associated standard deviation." Unquantitated values reported as "less than" or "greater than" were not considered in the screening or calculations. In only 1 case of the 206 data sets (Mn in Pine Needles) did the IUPAC-1987 rules, as elaborated here, remove more outliers than did the compilers.

For the present paper, the published data under each SRM for each element, if 8 or more values were tabulated, were reanalyzed by the IUPAC-1987 protocol, using the appropriate outlier critical values, and the results were presented as relative standard deviations between-laboratories (RSD_R). The use of this parameter

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

permits consistent comparison of precision across materials, analytes, and concentrations, unadjusted for analytical chemistry judgment, which may differ from reviewer to reviewer. These RSD_R values were then used as numerators in ratios containing, as denominators, the RSD_R values based on concentration, C, as a decimal fraction (e.g., C = 0.002 for a 0.2% level), as calculated from the Horwitz equation (4). The resulting ratio, designated as the HORWITZ RATIO or HORRAT in the tables and graphs, has been found to be informative as to the acceptability of the underlying data. Collaborative assays that give a HORRAT greater than 2.0 have been considered as suspect in method performance studies (10).

Results

The NIST values, the consensus results from the compilation by Gladney et al. (5), and the data from the present IUPAC recalculation are given in the computer printout, Table II, arranged alphabetically by analyte. The first column contains a consecutive number assigned by the computer. Columns 2 and 3 give the analyte and the NIST SRM matrix numbered 1566 to 1577a. Two SRMs exist for Bovine Liver. The original SRM 1577 is designated "Liver1-Bovine" and the second one, "Liver2-Bovine." The next 3 columns refer to NIST values: The fourth (NIST VALUE) is the certified or informational value; the fifth (UN) is units in parts per 100 (%) as H, in parts per million (ug/g) as M, and in parts per billion (ng/g) as B; and the sixth column (NIST RSDR) refers to the NIST uncertainty values, when given, recalculated to RSD_R (= S_R x 100/NIST value). The NIST uncertainty value in the compilation may not necessarily be given as a standard deviation, S, but it is treated as such. As a matter of fact, the certificates of different SRMs give different definitions for the NIST uncertainty. This point is not important in the present context. If the NIST value is "for information" (i.e., no uncertainty is indicated), the NIST RSDR column is blank; if no NIST value is available, both columns 4 and 6 are blank.

Columns 7-10 refer to the compilers' consensus values given in the publication, compiled to 3/1/1986 (5). Column 7 is the mean, column 8 is its S recalculated to an RSD_R; column 9 gives the range of values included in the consensus data; and column 10 indicates the number of values (considered as laboratories) removed by the compilers/total number listed with quantitative values.

The last 4 columns refer to values calculated by the IUPAC-1987 rules (8) as extended here. The IUPAC VALUE is the mean; IUPAC RSD_R is the S of the concentration estimates obtained by the IUPAC rules, recalculated to an RSD_R; the IUPAC OMIT/LABS column, which follows, contains the number of laboratories removed as outliers by the IUPAC-1987 rules/total number listed. The final column gives the HORRAT value as calculated from the IUPAC RSD_R value used as the numerator in a ratio containing, as the denominator, the RSD_R calculated from the NIST certified or information value, if given; otherwise the consensus mean was used as the denominator in the calculation.

The NIST SRM values are given in 3 categories: (a) a certified value with an associated uncertainty; (b) a value without an

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

uncertainty for information (uncertified); and (c) no value provided. In the compilation, some of the individual published values for a specific analyte for a given SRM also had an associated within-laboratory uncertainty. These values were not included here not only because the data were incomplete but also because of the complication of interpretation that would have been introduced by any kind of weighting. We do not believe that this simplification affected the conclusions reached. Although the raw data were also categorized by method, that information was not incorporated into the database. The method type and references provided in the compilation with each value were used only incidentally to determine data patterns consistently responsible for extreme values across analytes and matrices. For the analytes and matrices we have examined to date (feeds, fertilizers, foods, mycotoxins and contaminants, nutrients, pesticide residues and formulations, pharmaceuticals, trace elements), we have found that generally precision is independent of method. In this compilation, however, some studies or methods, such as X-ray fluorescence and optical emission spectroscopy, seem to consistently provide extreme values. A specific study of the relationship of "removed values" of this compilation to analyte, matrix, method, and concentration may provide interesting correlations.

Table III presents the differences between the consensus values and the NIST values and between the IUPAC values and the NIST values for the 117 certified concentrations only. Other columns give the percent outliers removed by both protocols and the corresponding HORWITZ RATIOS. The "N" of this table is the original number of quantitative values reported by the compilers before outlier removal, for use in calculating confidence limits or standard errors. In this table the original Bovine Liver SRM-1577 is designated as "Bovn Li"; the new lot SRM-1577a, "Bovn LiA".

Results by Element

The identification information and the certification, consensus, and IUPAC-recalculated data for 206 analyte-matrix combinations available in the compilation (5) are accumulated in the database (Table II). The certified analyte component contains 117 items; the informational component, 37; and no NIST value, 52. To keep the discussion within reasonable bounds, further remarks are confined to the certified values.

Table III presents the relative differences, with sign ignored, of the consensus values from the NIST certified values, the corresponding differences for the IUPAC-1987 protocol means, and the number of extreme values that were removed to achieve the recorded values. These differences provide a measure of systematic error. The NIST uncertainties and the RSD_R values from consensus and IUPAC-1987 calculations transformed to Horwitz ratios are given under the HORRAT column head. The numbers of HORRAT values exceeding 2.0 are NIST, 4; consensus, 2; and IUPAC-1987, 30. These data are further summarized in Table IV for those elements certified in at least 3 matrices. The average difference of the consensus value from the NIST certified value is 3.5%, with a minimum of 0.5% for zinc and a maximum of 8.7% for chromium. The average HORRAT

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table II. Database of elemental composition data of NIST biological Standard Reference Materials

OBS	ANALYTE	REFERENCE MATERIAL	NIST VALUE	UN	NIST RSDR	CONSEN VALUE	CONS RSDR	CONSENSUS RANGE	CONSENSUS OMIT/LABS	IUPAC VALUE	IUPAC RSDR	IUPAC OMIT/LABS	IUPAC HORRAT
1	ALUMINUM	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	323.00	34.7	123.0-520.0	4/ 57	312.2	37.8	1/ 57	5.6
2	ALUMINUM	TOMATO-LE	1200.00	M	.	1000.00	30.0	628.0- 1300	12/ 22	646.3	61.6	0/ 22	11.2
3	ALUMINUM	PINE-NEED	545.00	M	5.5	510.00	11.8	399.0-620.0	5/ 29	511.9	20.9	1/ 29	3.4
4	ALUMINUM	LIVER1-BO	.	M	.	16.00	87.5	0.7- 45.6	1/ 26	18.8	89.3	0/ 26	8.5
5	ALUMINUM	SPINACH-1	870.00	M	5.7	810.00	11.1	609.0-909.0	6/ 19	733.3	29.5	0/ 19	5.1
6	ANTIMONY	ORCHARD-L	2.90	M	10.3	2.90	10.3	2.3- 3.5	6/ 85	2.9	11.2	2/ 85	0.8
7	ANTIMONY	PINE-NEED	200.00	B	.	198.00	8.6	180.0-220.0	1/ 13	197.8	8.6	1/ 13	0.4
8	ANTIMONY	LIVER1-BO	5.00	B	.	9.60	49.0	4.0- 26.0	8/ 31	26.3	128.4	1/ 31	3.6
9	ANTIMONY	SPINACH-1	40.00	B	.	40.00	22.5	27.0- 50.0	2/ 9	36.8	33.5	1/ 9	1.3
10	ARSENIC	OYSTER-TI	13.40	M	14.2	13.00	9.2	11.1- 15.5	4/ 21	12.8	13.2	0/ 20	1.2
11	ARSENIC	WHEAT-FLO	6.00	B	.	5.70	5.3	5.4- 6.3	1/ 11	5.7	5.4	1/ 11	0.2
12	ARSENIC	RICE-FLOU	410.00	B	12.2	414.00	6.3	370.0-464.0	3/ 27	410.0	7.6	2/ 27	0.4
13	ARSENIC	ORCHARD-L	10.00	M	20.0	10.70	12.1	8.0- 14.3	17/199	11.0	15.7	5/199	1.4
14	ARSENIC	TOMATO-LE	270.00	B	18.5	253.00	14.2	170.0-310.0	2/ 26	251.1	18.4	0/ 26	0.9
15	ARSENIC	PINE-NEED	210.00	B	19.0	207.00	8.7	180.0-240.0	2/ 20	202.7	11.4	0/ 24	0.6
16	ARSENIC	LIVER1-BO	55.00	B	9.1	55.00	10.9	40.0- 70.0	11/ 64	54.2	13.2	10/ 64	0.5
17	ARSENIC	SPINACH-1	150.00	B	33.3	153.00	13.1	114.0-180.0	1/ 19	152.7	13.0	1/ 19	0.6
18	BARIUM	ORCHARD-L	44.00	M	.	43.00	9.3	35.0- 52.0	10/ 55	43.3	15.4	3/ 55	1.7
19	BARIUM	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	57.00	15.8	40.0- 69.0	0/ 10	57.1	16.1	0/ 10	1.8
20	BARIUM	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	7.20	11.1	6.0- 8.4	1/ 9	6.7	23.9	0/ 9	2.0
21	BERYLIUM	ORCHARD-L	27.00	B	37.0	24.00	33.3	13.7- 36.0	2/ 9	38.1	82.4	0/ 9	3.0
22	BISMUTH	ORCHARD-L	100.00	B	.	90.00	44.4	30.0-160.0	1/ 10	82.7	57.1	0/ 10	2.5
23	BORON	ORCHARD-L	33.00	M	9.1	33.00	9.1	25.1- 40.0	4/ 40	32.4	12.2	1/ 40	1.3
24	BORON	TOMATO-LE	30.00	M	.	33.00	12.1	25.5- 38.0	1/ 19	33.3	12.9	0/ 19	1.3
25	BORON	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	17.00	11.8	13.0- 20.0	0/ 18	16.9	13.8	0/ 18	1.3
26	BROMINE	ORCHARD-L	10.00	M	.	9.50	11.6	7.1- 12.0	7/ 62	9.3	16.0	1/ 62	1.4
27	BROMINE	TOMATO-LE	26.00	M	.	21.00	9.5	19.0- 25.3	2/ 13	22.1	13.0	1/ 13	1.3
28	BROMINE	LIVER1-BO	.	M	.	9.10	9.9	7.3- 11.1	6/ 52	9.0	17.0	1/ 52	1.5
29	BROMINE	SPINACH-1	54.00	M	.	48.00	8.3	42.4- 55.3	1/ 15	47.8	8.1	1/ 15	0.9
30	CADMIUM	OYSTER-TI	3.50	M	11.4	3.43	4.7	3.2- 3.7	1/ 18	3.4	4.7	1/ 18	0.4
31	CADMIUM	WHEAT-FLO	32.00	B	21.9	30.00	16.7	20.0- 40.0	1/ 11	32.1	23.4	0/ 11	0.9
32	CADMIUM	RICE-FLOU	29.00	B	13.8	27.00	14.8	20.0- 30.0	2/ 9	28.6	19.8	1/ 9	0.7
33	CADMIUM	ORCHARD-L	110.00	B	9.1	119.00	18.5	70.0-190.0	11/ 98	124.6	26.3	6/ 98	1.2
34	CADMIUM	TOMATO-LE	3.00	M	.	2.50	8.0	2.1- 3.0	3/ 32	2.5	12.4	0/ 31	0.9
35	CADMIUM	PINE-NEED	.	B	.	227.00	26.4	140.0-340.0	0/ 21	227.5	26.3	0/ 21	1.3
36	CADMIUM	LIVER1-BO	270.00	B	14.8	281.00	7.5	230.0-337.0	10/123	282.1	10.2	3/123	0.5
37	CADMIUM	SPINACH-1	1.50	M	.	1.43	9.8	1.2- 1.7	4/ 34	1.5	16.0	1/ 35	1.1
38	CALCIUM	OYSTER-TI	1500.00	M	13.3	1400.00	8.6	1200- 1549	3/ 17	1392.8	14.2	1/ 17	2.7
39	CALCIUM	WHEAT-FLO	190.00	M	5.3	190.00	5.8	170.0-208.0	2/ 19	191.9	6.6	1/ 19	0.9
40	CALCIUM	RICE-FLOU	140.00	M	14.3	148.00	5.4	135.0-162.0	2/ 16	146.0	7.2	1/ 16	0.9
41	CALCIUM	ORCHARD-L	2.09	H	1.4	2.04	5.9	1.7- 2.3	13/105	2.0	8.8	3/105	2.5
42	CALCIUM	TOMATO-LE	3.00	H	1.0	2.83	8.1	2.4- 3.3	5/ 36	2.9	10.8	1/ 36	3.2
43	CALCIUM	PINE-NEED	4100.00	M	4.9	4200.00	8.6	3600- 5000	4/ 32	4172.2	11.4	1/ 32	2.5
44	CALCIUM	LIVER1-BO	124.00	M	4.8	122.00	11.5	87.0-151.0	7/ 66	119.4	15.1	3/ 66	2.0
45	CALCIUM	LIVER2-BO	120.00	M	5.8	121.00	4.1	111.3-129.7	4/ 30	121.3	4.5	4/ 30	0.6
46	CALCIUM	SPINACH-1	1.35	H	2.2	1.33	6.0	1.2- 1.5	7/ 28	1.3	15.4	1/ 28	4.0
47	CERIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	0.99	12.1	0.8- 1.3	4/ 21	1.4	123.0	1/ 21	7.7
48	CESIUM	ORCHARD-L	40.00	B	.	38.00	23.7	20.0- 50.0	3/ 23	37.7	23.0	3/ 23	0.9
49	CESIUM	TOMATO-LE	.	B	.	57.00	14.0	43.0- 70.0	1/ 8	57.3	14.7	1/ 8	0.6
50	CESIUM	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	17.00	41.2	9.0- 35.0	4/ 23	19.6	50.0	2/ 23	1.7
51	CHLORINE	ORCHARD-L	690.00	M	.	730.00	5.5	630.0-810.0	7/ 42	711.1	14.0	1/ 42	2.3
52	CHLORINE	LIVER1-BO	2700.00	M	.	2680.00	5.2	2410- 3000	5/ 38	2673.4	7.0	3/ 38	1.4
53	CHROMIUM	OYSTER-TI	690.00	B	39.1	650.00	12.3	540.0-750.0	3/ 15	667.9	24.9	1/ 15	1.5
54	CHROMIUM	BREWERS-Y	2.12	M	2.4	2.00	13.0	1.2- 2.2	5/ 21	1.7	35.9	0/ 21	2.5

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

55	CHROMIUM	ORCHARD-L	2.60	M	11.5	2.60	11.5	1.9- 3.3	15/108	2.6	17.8	2/108	1.3
56	CHROMIUM	TOMATO-LE	4.50	M	11.1	4.00	12.5	3.0- 4.6	6/ 25	3.9	23.9	0/ 25	1.9
57	CHROMIUM	PINE-NEED	2.60	M	7.7	2.60	7.7	2.2- 3.1	5/ 21	2.6	27.1	0/ 21	2.0
58	CHROMIUM	LIVER1-BO	88.00	B	13.6	116.00	44.8	22.0-280.0	20/ 71	408.4	139.2	1/ 71	6.0
59	CHROMIUM	SPINACH-1	4.60	M	6.5	4.30	11.6	3.3- 5.2	15/ 40	7.6	93.9	0/ 40	7.4
60	COBALT	OYSTER-TI	400.00	B	.	370.00	10.8	310.0-440.0	2/ 14	354.8	16.8	1/ 14	0.9
61	COBALT	ORCHARD-L	200.00	B	.	160.00	23.1	100.0-260.0	9/ 59	179.4	35.4	3/ 59	1.7
62	COBALT	TOMATO-LE	600.00	B	.	525.00	8.8	467.0-610.0	2/ 9	528.8	15.3	0/ 9	0.9
63	COBALT	LIVER1-BO	180.00	B	.	230.00	17.4	160.0-310.0	6/ 75	240.5	24.0	0/ 75	1.2
64	COBALT	SPINACH-1	1.50	M	.	1.56	7.7	1.4- 1.8	2/ 14	1.6	7.5	2/ 14	0.5
65	COPPER	OYSTER-TI	63.00	M	5.6	63.00	3.2	60.0- 69.0	4/ 25	62.5	5.8	2/ 25	0.7
66	COPPER	WHEAT-FLO	2.00	M	15.0	1.96	5.1	1.8- 2.1	4/ 24	2.0	11.0	0/ 24	0.8
67	COPPER	RICE-FLOU	2.20	M	13.6	2.08	7.7	1.9- 2.4	2/ 20	2.1	11.2	0/ 20	0.8
68	COPPER	ORCHARD-L	12.00	M	8.3	12.00	11.7	8.9- 16.0	14/182	12.2	14.6	6/182	1.3
69	COPPER	TOMATO-LE	11.00	M	9.1	11.00	18.2	6.9- 15.0	6/ 58	11.1	25.7	1/ 58	2.3
70	COPPER	PINE-NEED	3.00	M	10.0	3.00	13.3	2.0- 4.5	9/ 49	3.5	45.1	2/ 49	3.3
71	COPPER	LIVER1-BO	193.00	M	5.2	190.00	4.7	161.0-216.0	18/183	189.3	7.6	6/183	1.0
72	COPPER	LIVER2-BO	158.00	M	4.4	149.00	9.4	114.2-164.0	4/ 34	142.0	17.7	0/ 34	2.4
73	COPPER	SPINACH-1	12.00	M	16.7	11.80	5.9	10.2- 13.2	4/ 50	11.7	7.4	2/ 50	0.7
74	EUROPIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	24.00	12.5	20.0- 31.0	5/ 25	24.8	16.3	3/ 25	0.6
75	FLUORINE	ORCHARD-L	4.00	M	.	3.90	12.8	3.1- 4.8	1/ 11	3.9	11.9	1/ 11	0.9
76	GOLD	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	1.40	28.6	0.7- 2.0	2/ 20	1.5	40.5	1/ 20	0.9
77	GOLD	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	2.80	107	0.1- 7.0	1/ 8	2.9	106.1	1/ 8	2.7
78	HAHNIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	30.00	16.7	23.0- 37.0	2/ 8	29.9	32.8	0/ 8	1.2
79	IODINE	ORCHARD-L	170.00	B	.	186.00	9.7	160.0-220.0	2/ 11	170.3	22.5	0/ 11	1.1
80	IODINE	LIVER1-BO	180.00	B	.	234.00	13.2	180.0-280.0	0/ 15	234.3	13.2	0/ 15	0.6
81	IRON	OYSTER-TI	195.00	M	17.4	195.00	5.6	177.0-212.5	4/ 26	194.0	7.4	1/ 26	1.0
82	IRON	WHEAT-FLO	18.30	M	5.5	17.80	6.7	15.2- 19.6	3/ 21	17.6	7.6	2/ 21	0.7
83	IRON	RICE-FLOU	8.70	M	6.9	8.00	15.0	5.6- 9.7	1/ 15	8.2	17.7	0/ 15	1.5
84	IRON	ORCHARD-L	300.00	M	6.7	286.00	9.8	213.0-348.0	18/165	282.8	12.5	7/165	1.8
85	IRON	TOMATO-LE	690.00	M	3.6	580.00	19.0	340.0-706.0	10/ 53	556.1	33.9	0/ 53	5.7
86	IRON	PINE-NEED	200.00	M	5.0	185.00	14.1	118.0-254.0	7/ 44	182.1	22.9	2/ 44	3.2
87	IRON	LIVER1-BO	268.00	M	3.0	265.00	6.8	205.0-315.0	16/152	266.9	9.6	8/152	1.4
88	IRON	LIVER2-BO	194.00	M	10.3	155.00	11.0	116.1-181.0	6/ 31	149.6	20.9	0/ 31	2.9
89	IRON	SPINACH-1	550.00	M	3.6	540.00	5.6	478.0-601.0	7/ 43	541.8	6.8	4/ 43	1.1
90	LANTHANU	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	1.17	9.4	0.9- 1.4	9/ 39	1.1	16.4	1/ 39	1.0
91	LANTHANU	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	16.00	25.0	10.0- 24.5	4/ 14	28.6	77.0	0/ 14	2.6
92	LEAD	OYSTER-TI	480.00	B	8.3	480.00	6.3	420.0-540.0	2/ 21	485.5	7.1	1/ 21	0.4
93	LEAD	ORCHARD-L	45.00	M	6.7	44.00	6.8	37.0- 54.0	18/144	44.4	11.1	7/144	1.2
94	LEAD	TOMATO-LE	6.30	M	4.8	5.90	13.6	4.0- 8.1	5/ 46	6.0	17.4	1/ 46	1.4
95	LEAD	PINE-NEED	10.80	M	4.6	10.70	4.7	9.6- 11.9	5/ 35	10.8	11.5	1/ 35	1.0
96	LEAD	LIVER1-BO	340.00	B	23.5	350.00	14.3	240.0-490.0	9/ 79	361.0	18.4	3/ 79	1.0
97	LEAD	SPINACH-1	1.20	M	16.7	1.19	21.0	0.8- 2.0	5/ 33	1.4	44.0	1/ 33	2.8
98	LITHIUM	ORCHARD-L	600.00	B	.	700.00	21.4	500.0-830.0	3/ 8	3960.0	154.2	0/ 8	8.9
99	LUTECIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	5.10	49.2	2.9- 8.5	3/ .	4.6	68.4	0/ 11	1.9
100	MAGNESIU	OYSTER-TI	1280.00	M	7.0	1330.00	7.5	1150- 1451	1/ 13	1307.5	10.5	0/ 13	1.9
101	MAGNESIU	WHEAT-FLO	.	M	.	400.00	5.3	370.0-429.0	1/ 11	405.8	6.9	0/ 11	1.1
102	MAGNESIU	ORCHARD-L	6200.00	M	3.2	6050.00	6.3	5140- 6800	9/ 80	6065.7	8.4	2/ 80	2.0
103	MAGNESIU	TOMATO-LE	7000.00	M	.	6850.00	4.8	6100- 7400	4/ 29	6769.7	7.4	0/ 29	1.8
104	MAGNESIU	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	1220.00	13.1	900.0- 1600	2/ 26	1237.0	14.9	1/ 26	2.7
105	MAGNESIU	LIVER1-BO	604.00	M	1.5	608.00	6.7	516.0-700.0	8/ 58	609.5	8.2	5/ 58	1.3
106	MAGNESIU	SPINACH-1	.	M	.	8650.00	3.6	7800- 9200	4/ 23	8496.2	8.0	0/ 23	2.0
107	MANGANES	OYSTER-TI	17.50	M	6.9	17.00	7.1	14.5- 19.3	4/ 26	17.1	9.3	2/ 26	0.9
108	MANGANES	WHEAT-FLO	8.50	M	5.9	8.60	7.0	7.2- 9.9	2/ 23	8.4	11.0	0/ 23	0.9

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table II. Continued

OBS	ANALYTE	REFERENCE MATERIAL	NIST VALUE	UN	NIST RSDR	CONSEN VALUE	CONS RSDR	CONSENSUS RANGE	CONSENSUS OMIT/LABS	IUPAC VALUE	IUPAC RSDR	IUPAC OMIT/LABS	IUPAC HORRAT
109	MANGANES	RICE-FLOU	20.10	M	2.0	20.50	4.9	19.1- 22.4	1/ 17	20.5	4.9	1/ 17	0.5
110	MANGANES	ORCHARD-L	91.00	M	4.4	89.00	5.6	76.0-103.0	20/162	89.2	8.5	7/162	1.1
111	MANGANES	TOMATO-LE	238.00	M	2.9	224.00	5.8	197.0-252.0	6/ 50	224.8	7.5	2/ 50	1.1
112	MANGANES	PINE-NEED	675.00	M	2.2	650.00	10.8	430.0-738.0	3/ 39	663.4	6.3	5/ 39	1.1
113	MANGANES	LIVER1-BO	10.30	M	9.7	10.20	6.9	8.4- 12.0	12/150	10.2	8.5	6/150	0.8
114	MANGANES	LIVER2-BO	9.90	M	8.1	9.90	4.0	9.1- 10.8	1/ 35	9.8	5.2	0/ 35	0.5
115	MANGANES	SPINACH-1	165.00	M	3.6	164.00	3.7	155.0-178.0	10/ 50	165.4	5.1	6/ 50	0.7
116	MERCURY	ORCHARD-L	155.00	B	9.7	155.00	9.0	122.0-190.0	13/100	156.3	12.5	2/100	0.6
117	MERCURY	LIVER1-BO	16.00	B	12.5	16.40	9.8	13.7- 20.0	7/ 50	16.8	12.4	4/ 50	0.4
118	MOLYBDEN	WHEAT-FLO	400.00	B	.	420.00	7.1	380.0-470.0	1/ 9	404.4	10.9	0/ 9	0.6
119	MOLYBDEN	ORCHARD-L	300.00	B	33.3	290.00	24.1	200.0-410.0	9/ 34	768.3	154.7	3/ 34	8.1
120	MOLYBDEN	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	0.53	17.0	0.4- 0.6	6/ 12	4.9	127.3	0/ 12	7.2
121	MOLYBDEN	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	0.15	33.3	0.1- 0.2	5/ 10	1.1	115.6	1/ 10	5.4
122	MOLYBDEN	LIVER1-BO	3.40	M	.	3.20	12.5	2.3- 4.1	7/ 65	3.2	16.3	1/ 65	1.2
123	NEODYMIU	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	510.00	25.5	320.0-765.0	0/ 10	1.0	0.0	0/ 17	0.0
124	NICKEL	OYSTER-TI	1.03	M	18.4	1.01	8.9	0.9- 1.1	3/ 12	1.1	21.6	0/ 12	1.4
125	NICKEL	ORCHARD-L	1.30	M	15.4	1.30	15.4	0.9- 1.8	10/ 70	1.4	18.9	6/ 70	1.2
126	NICKEL	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	1.30	15.4	1.1- 1.7	2/ 9	1.2	35.1	1/ 9	2.3
127	NICKEL	PINE-NEED	3.50	M	.	2.50	12.0	2.2- 3.3	3/ 17	2.6	21.2	0/ 17	1.6
128	NICKEL	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	160.00	50.0	50.0-270.0	8/ 20	368.6	96.8	0/ 20	4.6
129	NICKEL	SPINACH-1	6.00	M	.	5.60	12.5	4.1- 7.5	4/ 28	5.5	25.6	0/ 28	2.1
130	NITROGEN	ORCHARD-L	2.76	H	1.8	2.72	1.5	2.6- 2.8	1/ 17	2.7	2.1	0/ 17	0.6
131	PHOSPHOR	OYSTER-TI	8100.00	M	.	7600.00	6.6	6530- 8200	2/ 16	7392.1	9.6	0/ 16	2.3
132	PHOSPHOR	WHEAT-FLO	.	M	.	1390.00	2.2	1350- 1450	1/ 8	1392.9	2.4	1/ 8	0.5
133	PHOSPHOR	ORCHARD-L	2100.00	M	4.8	2000.00	9.0	1560- 2400	7/ 63	2012.0	11.8	2/ 63	2.3
134	PHOSPHOR	TOMATO-LE	3400.00	M	5.9	3370.00	6.5	2800- 3900	3/ 31	3313.7	9.0	1/ 31	1.9
135	PHOSPHOR	PINE-NEED	1200.00	M	16.7	1190.00	9.2	1000- 1410	4/ 29	1220.0	15.1	1/ 29	2.7
136	PHOSPHOR	LIVER1-BO	1.10	H	.	1.13	10.6	0.9- 1.3	3/ 25	1.1	14.6	1/ 25	3.7
137	PHOSPHOR	SPINACH-1	5500.00	M	3.6	5240.00	5.9	4530- 5700	3/ 27	5211.4	8.1	1/ 27	1.9
138	POTASSIU	OYSTER-TI	0.97	H	0.5	0.93	7.5	0.8- 1.0	2/ 14	0.9	7.7	2/ 14	1.9
139	POTASSIU	WHEAT-FLO	1360.00	M	2.9	1300.00	6.9	1130- 1500	3/ 15	1306.1	10.1	1/ 15	1.9
140	POTASSIU	RICE-FLOU	1120.00	M	1.8	1050.00	8.6	900.0- 1150	2/ 11	1093.1	12.2	0/ 11	2.2
141	POTASSIU	ORCHARD-L	1.47	H	2.0	1.44	4.9	1.3- 1.6	14/ 97	1.4	8.5	1/ 97	2.3
142	POTASSIU	TOMATO-LE	4.46	H	0.7	4.44	5.4	3.8- 4.8	8/ 36	4.3	13.5	1/ 36	4.2
143	POTASSIU	PINE-NEED	3700.00	M	5.4	3670.00	8.4	2700- 5100	3/ 26	3946.8	21.6	1/ 26	4.7
144	POTASSIU	LIVER1-BO	0.97	H	0.5	0.98	6.1	0.8- 1.1	13/ 75	0.9	13.2	0/ 75	3.3
145	POTASSIU	SPINACH-1	3.56	H	0.8	3.56	4.2	3.3- 3.9	6/ 31	3.6	5.8	3/ 31	1.8
146	RUBIDIUM	OYSTER-TI	4.45	M	2.0	4.50	11.1	3.8- 5.3	1/ 8	4.5	11.6	1/ 8	0.9
147	RUBIDIUM	ORCHARD-L	12.00	M	8.3	11.40	10.5	8.5- 14.8	6/ 74	11.5	11.0	5/ 74	1.0
148	RUBIDIUM	TOMATO-LE	16.50	M	0.6	17.30	14.5	15.2- 22.0	1/ 8	17.3	14.2	1/ 8	1.4
149	RUBIDIUM	LIVER1-BO	18.30	M	5.5	18.40	6.5	15.1- 21.2	9/ 67	18.4	9.1	4/ 67	0.9
150	RUBIDIUM	SPINACH-1	12.10	M	1.7	11.50	7.8	10.0- 12.7	2/ 8	12.3	18.4	1/ 8	1.7
151	SAMARIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	114.00	17.5	88.0-150.0	6/ 27	107.2	31.8	1/ 27	1.4
152	SCANDIUM	TOMATO-LE	130.00	B	.	173.00	15.0	138.0-220.0	0/ 9	173.4	15.0	0/ 9	0.7
153	SCANDIUM	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	0.90	33.3	0.4- 1.2	1/ 9	0.9	30.1	1/ 9	0.7
154	SCANDIUM	SPINACH-1	160.00	B	.	166.00	6.6	150.0-180.0	1/ 10	165.8	6.6	1/ 10	0.3
155	SELENIUM	OYSTER-TI	2.10	M	23.8	2.08	9.6	1.7- 2.4	2/ 21	2.1	11.9	0/ 21	0.8
156	SELENIUM	WHEAT-FLO	1.10	M	18.2	1.03	7.8	0.9- 1.2	3/ 38	1.0	10.9	0/ 38	0.7
157	SELENIUM	RICE-FLOU	400.00	B	25.0	380.00	13.2	280.0-480.0	0/ 34	383.4	13.6	0/ 34	0.7
158	SELENIUM	ORCHARD-L	80.00	B	12.5	81.00	12.3	55.0-110.0	11/107	81.7	19.3	3/107	0.8
159	SELENIUM	LIVER1-BO	1.10	M	9.1	1.09	7.3	0.9- 1.3	15/187	1.1	8.7	9/187	0.6
160	SELENIUM	SPINACH-1	.	B	.	40.00	35.0	24.0- 66.0	3/ 12	135.9	130.1	0/ 12	5.0
161	SILICON	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	550.00	20.0	475.8-750.0	4/ 10	1110.2	74.1	0/ 10	12.0
162	SILVER	LIVER1-BO	60.00	B	.	62.00	21.0	40.0-100.0	5/ 22	81.4	77.2	2/ 22	3.2

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

163	SODIUM	OYSTER-TI	5100.00	M	5.9	4950.00	4.4	4600- 5300	2/ 12	4882.0	6.4	1/ 12	1.4
164	SODIUM	ORCHARD-L	82.00	M	7.3	89.00	16.9	74.0-140.0	16/ 65	95.9	33.9	3/ 65	4.1
165	SODIUM	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	470.00	23.4	326.0-650.0	5/ 24	549.7	37.2	1/ 24	5.9
166	SODIUM	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	50.00	60.0	18.0-105.0	1/ 18	49.6	63.2	1/ 18	7.1
167	SODIUM	LIVER1-BO	2430.00	M	5.3	2395.00	8.4	1940- 3010	5/ 64	2401.9	10.4	2/ 64	2.1
168	SODIUM	SPINACH-1	.	H	.	1.42	7.0	1.2- 1.6	1/ 18	1.4	8.7	0/ 18	2.3
169	STRONTIU	OYSTER-TI	10.36	M	5.4	10.10	6.9	8.6- 11.0	1/ 9	10.1	7.4	1/ 9	0.7
170	STRONTIU	ORCHARD-L	37.00	M	2.7	36.00	8.3	28.0- 44.2	12/ 65	36.0	13.7	4/ 65	1.5
171	STRONTIU	TOMATO-LE	44.90	M	0.7	42.00	11.9	35.6- 54.0	2/ 14	44.2	18.2	1/ 14	2.0
172	STRONTIU	PINE-NEED	4.80	M	4.2	5.00	8.0	4.4- 5.5	2/ 9	5.6	32.5	1/ 9	2.6
173	STRONTIU	LIVER1-BO	140.00	B	.	170.00	41.2	100.0-300.0	3/ 8	274.3	66.5	1/ 8	3.1
174	STRONTIU	SPINACH-1	87.00	M	2.3	80.00	6.3	72.5- 87.0	1/ 8	80.4	6.4	1/ 8	0.8
175	SULFUR	WHEAT-FLO	.	M	.	1810.00	6.1	1623- 1980	0/ 9	1810.0	1.5	2/ 9	0.3
176	SULFUR	RICE-FLOU	.	M	.	1350.00	4.4	1256- 1400	4/ 10	1347.5	9.0	0/ 10	1.7
177	SULFUR	ORCHARD-L	1900.00	M	.	2040.00	11.8	1660- 2600	5/ 38	1996.2	15.9	1/ 38	3.1
178	SULFUR	CITRUS-LE	4070.00	M	2.2	4080.00	4.4	3822- 4400	4/ 11	4097.1	6.4	0/ 11	1.4
179	SULFUR	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	6200.00	6.5	5500- 6900	2/ 10	6204.8	6.7	0/ 10	1.6
180	SULFUR	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	1320.00	8.3	1200- 1500	1/ 12	1310.0	8.1	1/ 12	1.5
181	SULFUR	LIVER1-BO	.	M	.	7900.00	12.7	6300- 9500	2/ 13	7541.9	21.8	1/ 13	5.3
182	SULFUR	SPINACH-1	.	M	.	4350.00	10.8	3600- 4860	3/ 10	4213.4	18.1	0/ 10	4.0
183	TERBIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	13.00	23.1	9.0- 18.0	4/ 13	21.6	113.3	0/ 13	3.7
184	THORIUM	ORCHARD-L	64.00	B	9.4	58.00	20.7	40.0- 85.0	3/ 16	53.6	42.6	0/ 16	1.8
185	TIN	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	290.00	20.7	180.0-375.0	2/ 9	469.1	111.1	1/ 9	5.8
186	TITANIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	20.00	35.0	6.6- 30.0	5/ 23	19.8	44.4	3/ 23	4.4
187	URANIUM	BREWERS-Y	.	B	.	470.00	3.4	441.0-490.0	0/ 8	470.1	3.3	0/ 8	0.2
188	URANIUM	ORCHARD-L	29.00	B	17.2	29.00	10.3	25.0- 34.3	2/ 23	28.8	12.7	1/ 23	0.5
189	VANADIUM	OYSTER-TI	2.30	M	4.3	2.70	7.4	2.3- 3.1	1/ 9	2.6	16.4	0/ 9	1.2
190	VANADIUM	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	500.00	22.0	300.0-700.0	8/ 46	505.6	29.2	1/ 46	1.6
191	VANADIUM	TOMATO-LE	.	M	.	1.20	16.7	0.9- 1.5	1/ 9	1.1	33.2	0/ 9	2.1
192	VANADIUM	PINE-NEED	.	B	.	390.00	17.9	248.0-470.0	1/ 9	354.8	33.4	0/ 9	1.8
193	VANADIUM	LIVER1-BO	.	B	.	58.00	13.8	33.0- 66.2	8/ 21	167.0	111.1	0/ 21	4.5
194	VANADIUM	SPINACH-1	.	M	.	1.20	13.3	1.0- 1.5	2/ 14	1.2	16.9	0/ 14	1.1
195	YTTERBIU	ORCHARD-L	.	B	.	25.00	20.0	20.0- 34.0	3/ 13	24.9	29.9	0/ 13	1.1
196	ZINC	OYSTER-TI	852.00	M	1.6	854.00	2.8	805.0-887.6	5/ 26	834.9	5.9	1/ 26	1.0
197	ZINC	WHEAT-FLO	10.60	M	9.4	10.60	3.8	9.9- 11.3	4/ 21	11.0	11.7	0/ 21	1.0
198	ZINC	RICE-FLOU	19.40	M	5.2	19.70	3.0	18.7- 21.3	3/ 19	19.7	4.9	1/ 19	0.5
199	ZINC	BREWERS-Y	.	M	.	65.00	4.6	59.0- 70.0	1/ 10	65.1	5.2	1/ 10	0.6
200	ZINC	ORCHARD-L	25.00	M	12.0	25.00	8.0	19.0- 32.0	24/212	25.6	12.6	8/212	1.3
201	ZINC	TOMATO-LE	62.00	M	9.7	61.00	6.6	52.0- 71.0	11/ 56	62.2	11.0	3/ 56	1.3
202	ZINC	PINE-NEED	.	M	.	67.00	13.4	51.0- 87.0	6/ 40	71.5	20.4	2/ 40	2.4
203	ZINC	LIVER1-BO	130.00	M	10.0	130.00	5.4	112.0-150.0	19/210	130.4	8.0	5/210	1.0
204	ZINC	LIVER2-BO	123.00	M	6.5	122.00	3.3	111.6-130.1	2/ 29	121.7	4.4	0/ 29	0.6
205	ZINC	SPINACH-1	50.00	M	4.0	50.00	8.0	42.0- 60.1	4/ 47	51.3	12.2	1/ 49	1.4
206	ZIRCONIU	ORCHARD-L	.	M	.	2.00	55.0	0.4- 3.8	1/ 8	2.0	56.5	1/ 8	3.9

SOURCE: Compiled from ref. 5: identification information, concentration estimates, and variability parameters as calculated from the NIST certification data, the consensus procedure, and the IUPAC-1987 protocol. Only analytes with 8 or more quantitative literature values given were used.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table III. Percent Differences of Consensus (CONS) and IUPAC Mean Values from Certified Concentrations of Analytes in Biological NIST Standard Reference Materials; Percent Outliers Removed by Compilers and by Applying IUPAC Protocol to Original Data; and HORRAT Values of Relative Standard Deviations for Uncertainties

Analyte	SRM	NIST concn[a]	N[b]	Difference, %		Outliers, %		HORRAT		
				CONS	IUPAC	CONS	IUPAC	NIST	CONS	IUPAC
Aluminum	Spinach	870 M	19	6.9	16	32	0	1.0	1.9	5.1
	Pine Nd	545 M	29	6.4	6.1	17	3	0.9	1.9	3.4
Antimony	Orchard	2.9 M	85	0.0	0.0	11	2	0.7	0.7	0.8
Arsenic	Oyster	13.4 M	21	3.0	4.5	20	0	1.3	0.8	1.2
	Rice Fl	410 M	27	1.0	0.0	11	7	0.7	0.3	0.4
	Spinach	150 M	19	2.0	2.0	5	5	1.6	0.6	0.6
	Orchard	10 M	199	7.0	10	9	3	1.8	1.1	1.4
	Tomato	270 B	26	6.3	7.0	8	0	1.1	0.8	1.0
	Pine Nd	210 B	20	1.4	3.3	8	0	0.9	0.4	0.5
	Bovn Li	55 B	64	0.0	1.8	17	16	0.4	0.4	0.5
Beryllium	Orchard	27 B	9	11.0	29	22	0	1.3	1.2	3.0
Boron	Orchard	33 B	40	0.0	1.8	10	2	1.1	1.0	1.3
Cadmium	Oyster	3.50M	18	2.0	2.0	6	6	0.8	0.4	0.4
	Wheat F	32 B	11	6.2	0.0	9	0	0.8	0.6	0.9
	Rice Fl	29 B	9	6.9	0.0	22	11	0.5	0.5	0.7
	Orchard	110 B	98	8.2	14	11	6	0.4	0.8	1.2
	Bovn Li	270 B	123	4.1	4.4	8	2	0.6	0.3	5.2
Calcium	Oyster	1500 M	17	6.7	7.3	18	6	2.4	1.6	2.7
	Wheat F	190 M	19	0.0	1.1	11	5	0.7	0.8	0.9
	Spinach	1.35H	28	1.5	2.2	25	4	0.6	1.6	4.0
	Orchard	2.09H	105	2.4	2.4	12	3	0.4	1.6	2.5
	Tomato	3.00H	36	5.7	4.3	14	3	0.3	2.4	3.2
	Rice Fl	140 M	16	5.7	4.3	12	6	1.8	0.7	1.0
	Pine Nd	4100 M	32	2.4	1.7	14	3	1.1	1.9	2.5
	Bovn Li	124 M	66	1.6	4.0	11	5	0.6	1.5	1.9
	Bovn LiA	120 M	30	0.8	0.8	13	13	0.8	0.5	0.5
Chromium	Oyster	690 B	15	5.8	3.2	20	7	2.3	0.7	1.5
	Brewr Y	2.12M	21	5.7	19	24	0	0.2	0.9	2.4
	Spinach	4.6 M	40	6.5	64	38	0	0.5	0.9	7.4
	Orchard	2.6 M	108	0.0	0.0	14	2	0.8	0.8	1.3
	Tomato	4.5 M	25	11	13	24	0	0.9	1.0	1.8
	Pine Nd	2.6 M	21	0.0	1.2	24	0	0.6	0.6	2.0
	Bovn Li	88 B	71	32	364	28	1	0.6	1.9	6.0
Copper	Oyster	63 M	25	0.0	0.8	16	8	0.6	0.4	0.7
	Wheat F	2.0 M	24	2.0	0.5	17	0	1.0	0.4	0.8
	Rice Fl	2.2 M	20	5.5	4.5	10	0	1.0	0.5	0.8
	Spinach	12 M	50	1.7	2.5	8	4	1.5	0.5	0.7
	Orchard	12 M	182	0.0	1.7	8	3	0.8	1.1	1.3

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table III. Continued

Analyte	SRM	NIST concn[a]	N[b]	Difference, %		Outliers, %		HORRAT		
				CONS	IUPAC	CONS	IUPAC	NIST	CONS	IUPAC
Copper	Tomato	11 M	58	0.0	0.9	12	2	0.8	1.6	2.3
	Pine Nd	3.0 M	49	0.0	17	18	4	0.7	1.0	3.3
	Bovn Li	193 M	183	1.6	2.1	10	3	0.7	0.6	1.0
	Bovn LiA	158 M	34	5.7	10	12	1	0.6	1.3	2.4
Iron	Oyster	195 M	26	0.0	0.5	15	4	2.3	0.8	1.0
	Wheat F	18.3 M	21	2.7	3.8	17	10	0.5	0.6	0.7
	Spinach	550 M	43	1.8	1.5	16	9	0.6	0.9	1.1
	Orchard	300 M	165	4.7	5.7	11	4	1.0	1.4	1.8
	Tomato	690 M	53	16	19	19	0	0.6	3.2	5.7
	Pine Nd	200 M	44	7.5	9.0	16	5	0.7	2.0	3.2
	Bovn Li	268 M	152	1.1	0.4	11	5	0.4	1.0	1.4
	Rice Fl	8.7 M	15	8.0	5.7	7	0	0.6	1.3	1.5
	Bovn LiA	194 M	31	20	23	19	0	1.4	1.5	2.9
Lead	Oyster	480 B	21	0.0	1.1	10	5	0.5	0.4	0.4
	Spinach	1.2 M	33	0.8	16	15	3	1.1	1.4	2.8
	Orchard	45 M	144	2.2	2.2	12	5	0.7	0.8	1.2
	Tomato	6.3 M	46	6.3	4.8	11	2	0.4	1.1	1.4
	Pine Nd	10.8 M	35	0.9	0.0	14	3	0.4	0.4	1.0
	Bovn Li	340 B	79	2.9	6.2	11	1	1.2	0.8	1.0
Magnesium	Oyster	1280 M	13	3.9	2.3	8	0	1.3	1.4	1.9
	Orchard	6200 M	80	2.4	2.2	11	2	0.7	1.5	1.95
	Bovn Li	604 M	58	0.7	1.0	14	9	0.2	1.2	1.3
Manganese	Oyster	17.5 M	26	2.9	2.3	15	8	0.7	1.0	1.4
	Wheat F	8.5 M	23	1.2	1.2	9	0	0.5	0.6	1.0
	Rice Fl	20.1 M	17	2.0	2.0	6	6	0.2	0.5	0.5
	Spinach	165 M	50	0.6	0.0	22	12	0.5	0.5	0.7
	Orchard	91 M	162	2.2	2.2	14	4	0.5	0.7	1.0
	Tomato	238 M	50	5.9	5.5	12	4	0.4	0.8	1.1
	Pine Nd	675 M	39	3.7	1.8	8	13	0.4	1.5	1.0
	Bovn Li	10.3 M	150	1.0	1.0	8	4	0.9	0.6	1.2
	Bovn LiA	9.9 M	35	0.0	1.0	3	0	0.7	0.4	0.5
Mercury	Orchard	155 B	100	0.0	0.6	13	2	0.5	0.4	0.6
	Bovn Li	16 B	50	2.5	5.0	14	8	0.4	0.3	0.4
Molybdenum	Orchard	300 B	34	3.3	156	26	9	1.7	1.3	8
Nickel	Oyster	1.03M	12	1.9	9.7	25	0	1.2	0.6	1.4
	Orchard	1.3 M	70	0.0	7.7	14	9	1.0	1.0	1.2
Nitrogen	Orchard	2.76H	17	1.4	1.8	6	0	0.5	0.4	0.6
Phosphorus	Spinach	0.550H	27	6.2	8.7	11	4	0.8	1.4	1.8
	Orchard	0.210H	63	4.8	4.2	11	3	1.0	1.8	2.5
	Tomato	0.340H	31	0.9	2.5	10	3	1.2	1.4	1.9
	Pine Nd	0.120H	29	0.8	1.7	14	3	3.0	1.7	2.7

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table III. Continued

Analyte	SRM	NIST concn[a]	N[b]	Difference, % CONS	Difference, % IUPAC	Outliers, % CONS	Outliers, % IUPAC	HORRAT NIST	HORRAT CONS	HORRAT IUPAC
Potassium	Oyster	0.969H	14	4.1	4.0	14	14	0.1	1.9	1.9
	Wheat F	0.136H	15	4.4	3.7	20	7	0.5	1.3	1.9
	Rice Fl	0.112H	11	6.2	2.4	18	0	0.3	1.6	2.2
	Spinach	3.56 H	31	0.0	0.6	19	10	0.8	1.3	1.8
	Orchard	1.47 H	97	2.0	2.0	14	1	0.5	1.3	2.2
	Tomato	4.46 H	36	0.4	2.9	22	3	0.2	1.7	4.2
	Pine Nd	0.370H	26	0.8	6.7	12	4	1.2	1.8	4.6
	Bovn Li	0.97 H	75	1.0	12	17	0	0.0	1.5	3.3
Rubidium	Oyster	4.45 M	8	1.1	1.1	12	12	0.2	0.9	0.9
	Spinach	12.1 M	8	5.2	1.6	25	12	0.2	0.7	1.7
	Orchard	12 M	74	5.3	4.3	8	7	0.8	1.0	1.0
	Tomato	16.5 M	8	4.6	4.6	12	12	0.1	1.4	1.4
	Bovn Li	18.3 M	67	0.5	0.5	13	6	0.5	0.6	0.9
Selenium	Oyster	2.1 M	21	1.0	1.0	10	0	1.7	0.7	0.8
	Wheat F	1.1 M	38	6.4	8.2	8	0	1.2	0.5	0.7
	Rice Fl	400 B	34	5.0	4.3	0	0	1.4	0.7	0.7
	Orchard	80 B	107	1.2	2.5	10	3	0.5	0.5	0.8
	Bovn Li	1.1 M	187	0.9	0.0	8	5	0.6	0.5	0.6
Sodium	Oyster	5100 M	12	2.9	4.3	17	8	1.3	1.0	1.4
	Orchard	82 M	65	8.5	17	25	5	0.9	2.0	4.1
	Bovn Li	2430 M	64	1.4	1.2	8	3	1.1	1.7	2.1
Strontium	Oyster	10.36M	9	2.5	2.5	11	11	0.5	0.6	0.7
	Spinach	87 M	8	8.0	7.6	12	12	0.3	0.8	0.8
	Orchard	37 M	65	2.7	2.7	18	6	0.3	0.9	1.5
	Tomato	44.9 M	14	6.5	1.6	12	12	0.1	1.3	2.0
	Pine Nd	4.8 M	9	4.2	17	22	11	0.3	0.6	2.6
Sulfur	Citrus	4070 M	11	0.2	0.7	36	0	0.5	1.0	1.4
Thorium	Orchard	64 B	16	9.4	16	19	0	0.4	0.9	1.8
Uranium	Orchard	29 B	23	0.0	0.7	9	4	0.6	0.4	0.5
Vanadium	Oyster	2.3 M	9	17	13	11	0	0.3	0.5	1.2
Zinc	Oyster	852 M	26	0.2	2.1	19	4	0.3	0.5	1.0
	Wheat F	10.6 M	21	0.0	3.8	19	0	0.8	0.3	1.0
	Rice Fl	19.4 M	19	1.5	1.5	16	5	0.5	0.3	0.5
	Spinach	50 M	49	0.0	2.6	9	2	0.4	0.9	1.4
	Orchard	25 M	212	0.0	6.4	11	4	1.2	0.8	1.3
	Tomato	62 M	56	1.6	0.0	20	5	1.1	0.8	1.3
	Bovn Li	130 M	210	0.0	0.3	9	2	1.3	0.7	1.0
	Bovn LiA	123 M	29	0.8	0.8	7	0	0.8	0.4	0.6

[a] Concentration units: parts per hundred (10^{-2}), H; parts per million (10^{-6}), M; and parts per billion (10^{-9}), B.

[b] Number of quantitative values listed in compilation before removal of extreme values.

value for the consensus values is 0.8, slightly better than expected from the Horwitz curve (1.0), ranging from 0.3 for strontium and rubidium to 1.5 for phosphorus. The number of extreme values removed by the compilers to achieve the consensus value (from Table IV) averaged 14%, ranging from 7% for selenium to 25% for chromium. The scatter of values within a specific analyte of interest can be determined from Table III.

Discussion

Our interest in the NIST certified values lies not so much in their absolute accuracy but in the clues that the use of the certified value statement can supply as to the practical reliability of analytical chemistry as a measurement science.

NIST is charged by law (11) to prepare and distribute standard samples, which are now called Standard Reference Materials (SRMs). Consequently, the certified concentration value assigned by NIST is the "true value" used in the definition of [in]accuracy -- the difference from the true value. Descriptions published by NIST of the work that has gone into the choice and validation of the certified value, the infrequent appearance of papers disputing an assigned value, and the usual closeness to the certified values and the single-peak distribution of subsequently published literature values attest to the scientific soundness of the NIST assignments.

There is less assurance with respect to the meaning of the uncertainty statement attached to the NIST certified values. Taylor (12) indicates that the uncertainty limits accompanying certified analytes are for the "95% level of confidence and include allowances for the uncertainties of known sources of systematic error as well as the random error of measurement." Unfortunately this definition does not permit a practical interpretation of the stated uncertainty since the quoted statement raises more statistical questions than it answers. For example, if "95% limits of confidence" is meant to apply to "95% confidence limits," these depend on the number of observations entering into the mean, which is not given for NIST values. Furthermore, uncertainties presented as (± values) cannot properly depict unsymmetrical distributions, which would be formed if systematic error, which is always one-sided, is included. NIST also has difficulties in formulating a definition since different certificates provide different definitions. Nevertheless, in order to avoid extensive exploration of the meaning of uncertainty as applied to certified values, the uncertainty value given in the compilation (5) for the NIST certified value is treated as a standard deviation so that other users may reinterpret the value according to their own understanding.

That these uncertainty values attached to the certified values approximate standard deviations is suggested by Figure 1, where the uncertainties, considered as standard deviations, are transformed to relative standard deviations (by dividing by the mean and multiplying by 100) and plotted against (-log concentration). The similarity of Figure 1 to Figures 2 and 3 of the paper by Boyer et al. (10) is striking. All the figures use the same variables and range of relative standard deviations between laboratories (RSD_R) plotted against (-log concentration) for many of the same analytes

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Table IV. Averages of Absolute Differences Between NIST Certified Values and Consensus Values as Developed by Compilers (5), Expressed as Percentages of NIST Values (Deltas); Average Horwitz Ratios (HORRATs) of Consensus Values; and Average Percent Outliers Removed to Achieve Consensus Values[a]

Element	Concentration Range		No. of Data Sets	Av. Delta	Av. HORRAT	Av. % Outliers
Arsenic	10 - 300	M	7	2.9	1.1	11
Cadmium	0.03- 4	M	5	5.5	0.6	11
Calcium	0.01- 3	H	9	3.0	1.0	14
Chromium	0.09- 2	M	7	8.7	0.8	25
Copper	2 - 200	M	9	1.8	0.9	12
Iron	9 - 700	M	9	6.9	0.9	15
Lead	0.3 - 45	M	6	2.2	0.7	12
Magnesium	0.06- 0.6	H	3	2.3	0.8	11
Manganese	10 - 700	M	9	2.2	0.5	11
Phosphorus	0.1 - 0.6	H	4	3.2	1.5	12
Potassium	4 - 0.1	H	8	2.4	0.5	17
Rubidium	4 - 18	M	5	2.4	0.3	14
Selenium	0.01- 2	M	5	2.9	1.1	7
Sodium	0.01- 0.5	H	3	4.3	1.1	17
Strontium	5 - 90	M	5	4.8	0.3	15
Zinc	10 - 900	M	8	0.5	0.8	14
Av.				3.5	0.8	14

[a] Only elements with at least 3 certified values in Table III were used for the calculations.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

in comparable biological matrices. The 2 sets of figures qualitatively show the same expansion of RSD_R with decreasing concentration (increasing -log C) and the same infrequent scatter of values above the upper limit of twice the Horwitz curve.

Comparison of Consensus and IUPAC Values with NIST Values. The relationship between the NIST values (both certified and informational) and the consensus values is given in Figure 2. The negative logarithm of the consensus values is plotted against the negative logarithm of the NIST values in order to present in a single plot the concentration range covered by the SRM analyte values over 7 decades. The absence of substantial deviations from linearity in the 117 pairs of values from the database supports the assumption of the soundness of the NIST values.

Figure 3 is a similar log-log plot of the analyte values calculated by the extended IUPAC-1987 protocol against the NIST values. At least 3 substantial deviations from the straight line relationship of the consensus values are apparent.

Figures 2 and 3, covering 7 decades of concentration values on a logarithmic scale, are not sensitive to the numerical differences between the NIST values and the consensus values established by the compilers, or to the differences between the NIST values and the values calculated by IUPAC-1987. The absolute numerical differences between the NIST certified values and the consensus values (or between the NIST certified values and the IUPAC-1987 values) as percentages of the NIST values are shown in Figure 4 for the 117 certified analyte values. The two histograms are roughly comparable except for a long tail in the IUPAC set, for which the 4 values given numerically are off the scale. Approximately 2/3 of both sets of values (1 standard deviation) show a difference of less than 4.0% from the NIST value; approximately 95% of the consensus differences and approximately 90% of the IUPAC differences are less than 10%. All of the highest consensus differences (maximum 31%) can be considered analytically reasonable; the 3 highest differences calculated by the IUPAC protocol are analytically unreasonable (64%, Cr in Spinach; 156%, Mo in Orchard Leaves; and 364%, Cr in Bovine Liver). This confirms that even the extended IUPAC-1987 outlier removal procedure is inadequate to trim the values to approach the NIST certified values, when compared with the analytical judgment exercised by the compilers. However, the IUPAC-1987 outlier removal protocol was not intended to apply to data grossly contaminated with outliers. The protocol was intended to apply to "valid data" defined (8; §3.1) as "those data that would be reported as resulting from the normal performance of laboratory analyses; they are not marred by method deviations, instrument malfunctions, unexpected occurrences during performance, or by clerical or typographical errors."

Outliers. The mean (consensus) values obtained from the examination of the data reported in the literature for the certified analytes can depend greatly on the procedure used to remove extreme values, although it becomes less influential as the number of values in the set examined increases, particularly when the number of values exceeds 100. Although the compilers published all the data without

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

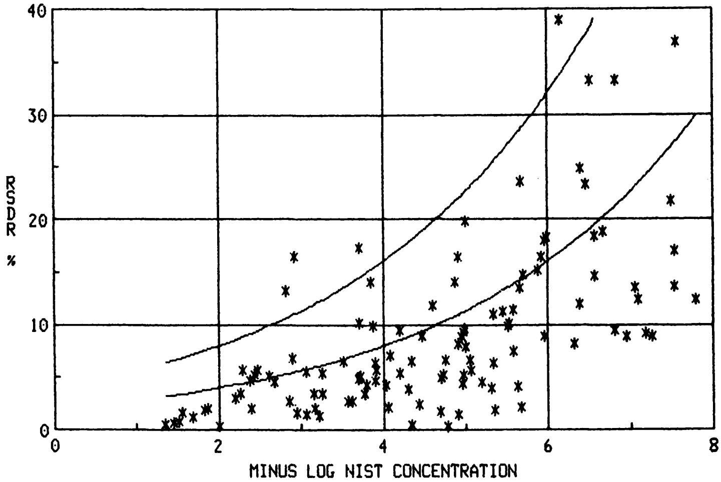


Figure 1. The uncertainties of the certified analytes of the NIST biological SRMs transformed to relative standard deviations (RSDR) and plotted against (-log certified concentration). The lower line is the Horwitz curve and the upper line is twice that curve.

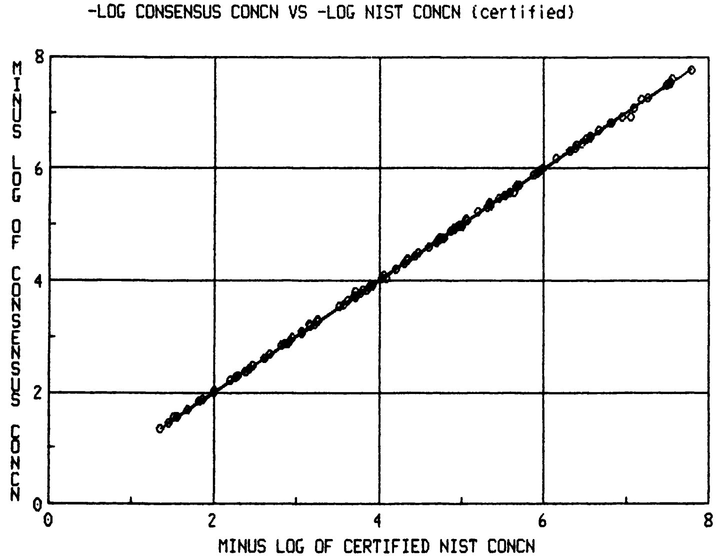


Figure 2. The negative logarithms of the consensus mean values of certified analytes plotted against the negative logarithms of the NIST values.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

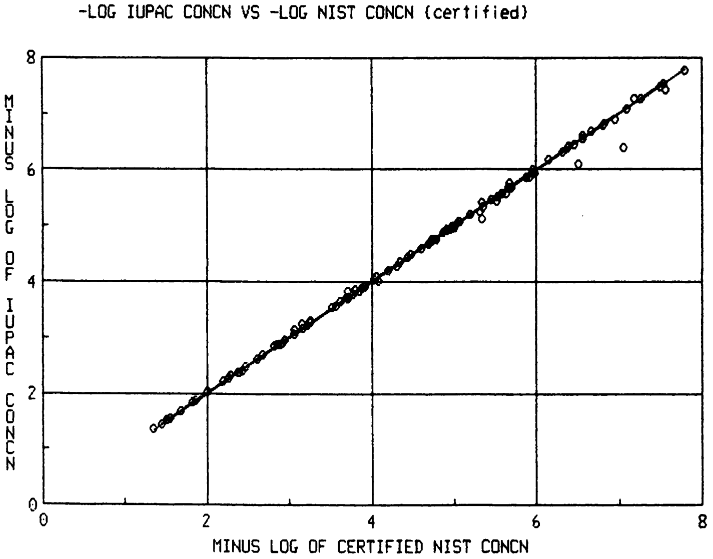


Figure 3. The negative logarithms of the analyte mean values calculated by the extended IUPAC-1987 protocol plotted against the negative logarithms of the NIST values.

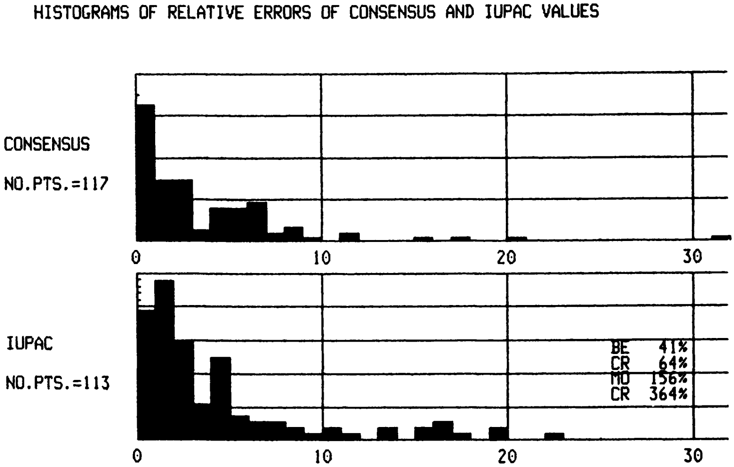


Figure 4. Upper histogram: The absolute numerical differences between the NIST certified values and the consensus mean values as percentages of the NIST values for the 117 certified analyte values. Lower histogram: Same as the upper histogram, but using mean values generated by the IUPAC-1987 protocol in place of consensus mean values. The vertical scales are different in the 2 histograms, but the horizontal % scales are the same.

censoring, they used a rather liberal approach to remove values, i.e., they removed clearly unacceptable values on analytical grounds as well as values outside 2 standard deviations from the mean of the trimmed data; then the mean and standard deviation of the remaining values were calculated and presented as the consensus mean and consensus standard deviation. This procedure resulted in the removal of some values by the compilers from almost every data set as shown in the lower histogram of Figure 5 -- frequency of outlier removal from an analyte-SRM data set against percent outliers removed by the compilers. From the 117 certified values, 16 (13.7%) data sets had more than 22.2% (maximum 39%) of the values removed by the compilers. The significance of the 22.2% cutoff point is that the IUPAC-1987 protocol abandons outlier removal if more than 2/9 (22.2%) of the values must be removed from method-performance (collaborative) studies. In such cases, either the estimate of the precision parameters must be considered acceptable with fewer outliers removed, as providing a "ceiling" parameter, or the method must be improved.

The distribution of the percent outliers removed by the IUPAC-1987 protocol is shown in the upper histogram of Figure 5. The pattern is completely different from the outlier removal pattern of the consensus values, as expected.

Although different reviewers probably would not select the same values from all analyte-SRM combinations for removal, the choices of the compilers appear to be reasonable and fairly consistent. Although we reviewed only superficially the pattern of outlier removal by the compilers, certain values, from the same or similar studies by the same type of method, for example, X-ray fluorescence and optical emission spectroscopy, applied to a number of different elements in the same SRM and to the same element in different SRMs always seemed to appear near the extremes of the distribution. For the present purpose, it was not necessary to review the original documents to determine possible sources of the systematic error or to determine if the excursions are inherent in the methods themselves. Undoubtedly some explanations may be discovered for systematic errors of a single analyte in an SRM -- for example, if different methods of dissolution of an SRM were considered as independent observations when actually the same calibration curve may have been used to obtain all of the values in a study.

In any case, as shown in the lower histogram of Figure 5, only 1 data set from the 117 certified analyte-matrix combinations examined (of those having at least 8 values) had no outliers removed by the compilers; the average proportion of outliers removed was 14% (mode, 11%), with a maximum of 38% in the case of chromium in SRM Spinach. The existence of such a large proportion of outliers in analytical work published in peer-reviewed journals was not thought possible (13).

The outlier removal procedures of ISO (2), the IUPAC-1987 protocol (8), and the AOAC Guidelines (14) remove extreme values only at the alpha (probability of falsely removing a good value) = 0.01 level. Youden (15), however, had no qualms regarding removal of values that would distort "the picture that would occur from keeping a result so far out of line that the estimate of error does

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

not mirror the real merit of the analytical method." Chemists have not been willing to admit to the frequent appearance of extreme values in their output despite the existence, in the clinical and drug testing areas, of errors of such a magnitude that they have attracted the attention of the public media.

One school of thought with respect to outlier removal holds that outliers should not be removed unless an explanation is available for the extreme values. Such a concept is untenable for the SRM data sets because it would leave, as acceptable, values that would result in unrealistic precision parameters. After-the-fact examination of the validity of values from defunct laboratories and unavailable analysts is not practicable. The only evidence often available must be inherent in the data themselves or in the accompanying documentation. Many outlier-removal decisions must be arbitrary or based on the recognizable distribution pattern of the remaining population, or on other available information or inferences.

A second school of thought permits retention of outliers in the data set as long as they do not affect the precision parameters significantly (10). "Significantly" was found by experience to be a reduction in precision parameters by at least 40%. This procedure is most effective with small numbers of values (fewer than 20). This "delta 40%" rule was found to be related to the Grubbs test and could be abandoned when the IUPAC-1987 protocol advocated replacing the previously used Dixon outlier removal test with the Grubbs tests, particularly if the Grubbs tests are expressed in terms of percentage reduction in standard deviation caused by the extreme value removal.

The IUPAC-1987 protocol exemplifies a third approach in which a reasonable, scientifically based set of rules is utilized in the interest of harmonization. All practitioners applying the same protocol should obtain the same answers. The protocol recommends calculation of the statistical parameters of mean and relative standard deviation both (1) without outlier removal and (2) with outlier removal by the Cochran test, when replication is present, and then by the Grubbs tests, single and paired, at a critical 2-tail probability level of 1%. It also permits, prior to application of the prescribed outlier tests, prescreening for invalid data. This procedure has worked fairly well with the small number of laboratories (usually 8-12) that are involved in the very well-controlled method-performance (collaborative) studies. But it is obvious that this procedure is not satisfactory if applied blindly to material-certification studies, where a "true value" is available against which any given value can be judged. Knowledge of the true value serves as a useful tool to screen out invalid data.

A fourth approach to the removal of extreme values is the combination used by the compilers (3) -- using analytical judgment to eliminate obviously invalid results, removing values outside of 2 standard deviations from the mean of the trimmed values, and using the remaining values for the calculation of the consensus mean and standard deviation. The extreme values thus removed are usually values that a casual review of the data would have eliminated anyway. The procedure is used to provide a benchmark for judging the acceptability of method performance and laboratory performance.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

As such, the procedure can also provide the reference standard for the acceptability or rejection of extreme values.

Unfortunately, in any discussion of reliability, outliers must be given far greater prominence than they deserve. They are very conspicuous in any set of data and automatically attract attention. But this very visibility should cause any analyst to pause and reexamine the support for aberrant values before they are reported. Nevertheless, the persistent reporting of extreme values in the face of the availability of a true value is disturbing.

Distribution of Estimates of Precision of the Consensus Values of the Certified Analytes. The distribution of the estimates of the variability of the 117 values accompanying the certified values for the 28 elements from 11 biological SRMs where at least 8 quantitative values are available cannot be examined directly because of the wide range of concentrations displayed by the data (from 5 ng/g to 4%). Removing the effect of concentration by normalizing the relative standard deviations against the Horwitz curve permits an examination of the spread of the consensus data.

The lower histogram of Figure 6 shows the HORRAT values of the 117 consensus analyte-SRM combinations. Only 2 HORRAT values are above 2.0 -- calcium in Oyster Tissue and iron in Tomato Leaves. This suggests that the compilers' choice of protocol for removing extreme values in an uncontrolled materials-performance study results in a distribution of concentration-normalized precision values that closely matches the precision distribution of closely controlled methods-performance studies. If the same type of histogram (top portion of Figure 6) is prepared for the HORRAT values calculated from the application of the IUPAC-1987 protocol to the unscreened data, a flatter distribution with a very long positive tail results, extending up to a HORRAT of 8.1 for molybdenum in Orchard Leaves. If the IUPAC protocol is applied to the data prescreened by the consensus protocol, only 3 analyte-material combinations are affected. However, the effect is inconsequential since the precisions of the affected analytes were already acceptable by the consensus protocol: cadmium in Wheat Flour, HORRAT = 0.62; chromium in Brewer's Yeast, HORRAT = 0.90; and lead in Spinach, HORRAT = 1.35.

For these calculations, the "uncertain" uncertainty values associated with the NIST certified concentrations are not used. Therefore, the assumption that the values are standard deviations is immaterial for the discussion of the precison parameters of the consensus values, which we suggest reflect the best current analytical performance.

Conclusion

The 206 analyte-matrix combinations produce a remarkable array of precision variability, even when normalized for concentration by use of the HORRAT ratio. Direct application of the IUPAC rules to the raw data does not characterize many of the extreme values as analytically unlikely. Therefore, it is important that analytical judgment be applied to the reported values to remove invalid data before an outlier procedure is used.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

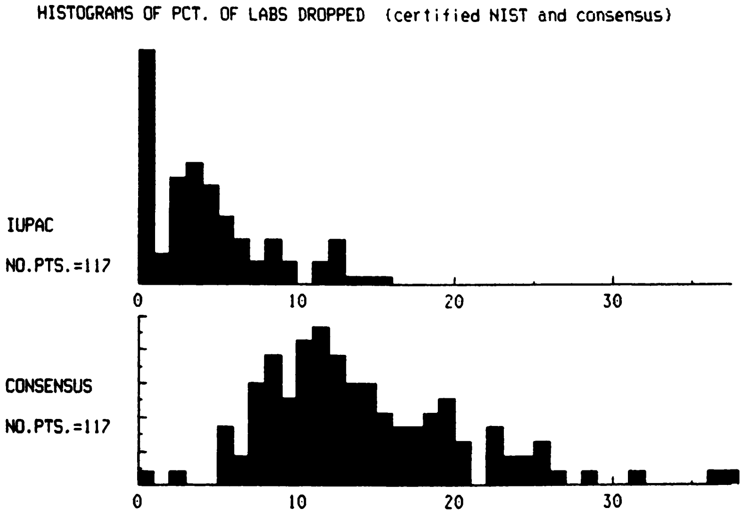


Figure 5. Upper histogram: The frequency of outlier removal from the 117 data sets of the certified analytes against percent outliers removed by the IUPAC-1987 protocol (8) using the Grubbs tables extended to 325 values. Lower histogram: Same as the upper histogram, but using the frequency of outliers removed by the compilers, Gladney et al. (5). The vertical scales are different in the 2 histograms, but the horizontal % scales are the same.

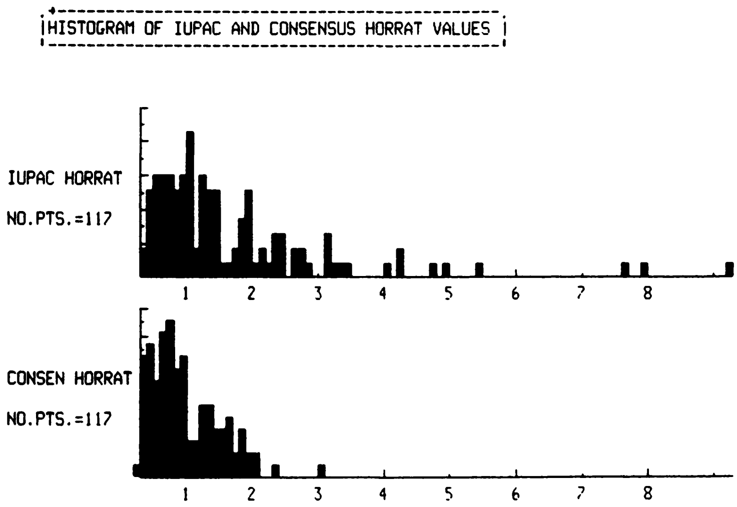


Figure 6. Upper histogram: HORRAT values calculated after removal of outliers by the IUPAC-1987 protocol (8). Lower histogram: Same as the upper histogram, but using the consensus mean and RSD_R values generated by the compilers, Gladney et al. (5).

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

Statisticians balk at consecutive application of outlier tests to data because once an outlier removal procedure has been applied on the basis of probability, the probabilities for the occurrence of additional outliers change in a complex way. Moreover, the blind application of statistical rules for removal of extreme values is often inappropriate. Application of a rule of "inconsistency with the bulk of a population" composed of independent values obtained in numerous laboratories at different times, by different techniques, reasonably scattered about a certified value, or even an informational value, is sufficient reason for removal of reported results. This is particularly true when a pattern of consistent deviations appears for a given analyte in different SRMs.

The concentration estimates of the constituents of NIST SRMs as reported in the literature have a large variability. Part of this variability is clearly due to "sore-thumb" outliers, grotesquely deviant values, obtained when the analyst unknowingly was out of control. Since no a priori distribution is conceivable for such outliers, i.e., since the appearance of such outliers is not based on any describable process, no conventional statistical tests are possible for flagging and removing them. The data compilers (5) used their own common sense to screen out the truly obvious outliers. Then they refined the data further by removing from the reduced data all values more than 2 standard deviations from the new average. This approach is quite close in spirit and gives results comparable to those obtained by the IUPAC protocol which applies a Grubbs test (which, in effect, removes as outlying values results that are more than a certain number of standard deviations from the average) to data deemed to be valid (8, §3.1; 14, §6.1) -- i.e., to data purged of blatant outliers for reasons apparent in the supporting documentation or for gross inconsistency with the true or assigned value.

Even after outlier removal and the consequent narrowing of the variability, no guarantee as to the accuracy of the concentration estimates exists. For results to be taken seriously as valid additions to the database estimates of concentrations, authors must report their quality control procedures and their efforts to track down sources of extreme values that do not agree with the certified value. Built-in quality control with frequent recourse to known or formulated reference materials must become the standard operating procedure for all analytical laboratories. An example of a system to evaluate analytical results is given by Holden et al. (16).

Literature Cited

1. Currie, L. A. In Treatise on Analytical Chemistry Part I, 2nd Ed.; Kolthoff, I. M.; Elving, P. M., Eds.; Wiley: New York, 1978; Vol. 1, Chapter 4.
2. ISO-5725-1986. Circulated proposed revision in 6 parts, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland. Available from national standards organizations.
3. Iyengar, G. V. Elemental Analysis of Biological Systems; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 1989; Vol. I, pp 200-29.
4. Horwitz, W.; Kamps, L. R.; Boyer K. W. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1980, 63, 1344-54.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch005

5. Gladney, E. S.; O'Malley, B. T.; Roelandts, I.; Gills, T. E. Standard Reference Materials: Compilation of Elemental Concentration Data for NBS Clinical, Biological, Geological, and Environmental Standard Reference Materials, National Bureau of Standards Special Publication 260-111, Superintendent of Documents: Washington, DC 20402-9325, 1987.
6. Byrne, F. P. In Accuracy in Trace Analysis, NBS Special Publication 422, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402-9325, 1976.
7. Thompson, M. In Proceedings Third International Symposium on the Harmonization of Quality Assurance Systems in Chemical Analysis, 19-20 April 1989, Washington, DC, Prepared by International Organization for Standardization as ISO/REMCO 184, 1989, pp 183-189.
8. Horwitz, W. Pure Appl. Chem. 1988, 60, 855-64.
9. Kelly, P. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1990, 62, 58-64.
10. Boyer, K. W.; Horwitz, W.; Albert, R. Anal. Chem. 1985, 57, 454-9.
11. Act of 22 July 1950; 64 Stat. 371 (Public Law 619, 81 Congress) Amending Sec. 2 of the Act of Mar. 3, 1901, establishing the National Bureau of Standards.
12. Taylor, J. K. Standard Reference Materials: Handbook for SRM Users. US Government Printing Office: Washington DC 20402-9325, 1985; p 27.
13. Unrecorded discussion at Third International Symposium on the Harmonization of Quality Assurance Systems in Chemical Analysis, 19-20 April 1989, Washington, DC; International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland.
14. Guidelines for Collaborative Study Procedure to Validate Characteristics of a Method of Analysis. J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1989, 72, 694-704.
15. Youden, W. J. Statistical Manual of the AOAC; AOAC: Arlington, VA 22201, 1975; p 30.
16. Holden, J. M.; Schubert, A.; Wolf, W. R.; Beecher, G. R. In Food and Nutrition Bull. Supplement 12, Food Composition Data: A Users Perspective; W. M. Rand; C. T. Windham; R. W. Wyse; V. R. Young, Eds.; United Nations University: Tokyo, 1987; pp 177-93.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Chapter 6

The Importance of Chemometrics in Biomedical Measurements

Lloyd A. Currie

Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899

Chemometrics as a discipline blends modern mathematical and statistical techniques with chemical knowledge for the design, control, and evaluation of chemical measurements. For complex systems, such as those involving biomedical trace element research, the multidisciplinary efforts toward problem formulation and measurement process design and evaluation can be substantially aided by exploratory chemometric approaches. Following a brief overview of potential chemometrics contributions, primary attention is given to exploratory multivariate data analysis techniques, which can capture the essence of a complex data set in a few, visualizable dimensions. Such techniques are appropriate because nuclear-related measurements, quality control samples and data, global dietary intakes, and biological compositions *all* comprise multiple chemical species, frequently exhibiting correlated behavior. Applications of some of the more powerful techniques, such as principal component factor analysis, are illustrated by multivariable interlaboratory quality control, assessment of pollutant origins, and exploration of daily dietary intake data.

Multidisciplinary and multinational scientific studies are becoming increasingly important as we face issues involving the global environment and global nutrition. Such studies frequently have a central chemical component which, in turn, is multivariable. Chemometrics, itself multidisciplinary, provides a number of advanced computational and statistical tools that can greatly benefit these studies, from planning to interpretation. An excellent introduction to the methods and multivariate research applications of chemometrics will be found in reference 1. The most recent textbook on the subject is reference 2, and reference 3 gives a brief overview of its history, content and relationship to chemical standards.

The multivariable aspects of modern biomedical and bioenvironmental research are manifest in: (a) the several biological and environmental variables that can influence the sampling and/or chemical measurement processes, and

**This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society**

(b) the chemical elements or compositional variables that characterize samples and reference materials. Central to the realization of each of these aspects is a matrix, where rows denote samples and columns denote variables. In the first instance, the matrix is labeled the *design matrix* of independent variables or factors; in the second, the *data matrix* of measured (response) variables. The importance of these matrix representations lies in the fact that actual measurement systems and actual bioenvironmental systems rarely exhibit "one-at-a-time" behavior. That is, complex interactions among variables generally occur. If we restrict our view to the effects of one variable or factor at a time, we may come to erroneous conclusions and fail to understand the nature of the overall system. The multivariate perspective is therefore vital for augmenting our knowledge of the univariate structure. (Note that the term "variate" denotes a variable which exhibits random character.) In the following sections, we review chemometric approaches to multivariable *design*, multivariable *control* of measurement accuracy, and *evaluation* of the resulting multivariate chemical data -- specifically, data from the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Coordinated Research Programme on Human Dietary Intakes, known as the Daily Dietary Study (DDS) (4).

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Multivariable Experimental Design

Identification of the critical variables and their important levels, based on scientific knowledge of the problem, constitutes the first phase of the design process. Inattention to this matter may lead to experimental results of inadequate precision, or worse, to serious bias and/or lack of control. A biomedical case in point is the sampling of human serum, without giving adequate attention to factors such as stress, diet (and fasting), diurnal effects, and body position (5). This illustrates one of the objectives of designed experiments: identification of influential variables or "ruggedness testing." (6). Factorial design (described below) accomplishes this end, by indicating variations that can be tolerated without degrading statistical control. In addition to the purpose of screening multiple variables and their interactions, designed experiments are important for estimating shapes and finding optima of response surfaces, and for chemical model-building and parameter estimation. In selecting ranges of the experimental variables to be ultimately explored, it very important to "span the factor space" so that an underlying physical or biological process (model) may be adequately assessed. The latter objective is the basis for the design of a current study, from the author's laboratory, of urban sources (fossil fuel, wood burning) of carbon monoxide using isotopic measurements (G.A. Klouda, personal communication, 1990).

Factorial designs, which define experiments at each of the possible combinations of factors and levels, have had a major impact on efficiency and accuracy in experimentation -- such as testing for (screening) or estimating main effects and interactions among factors, and exploring response surfaces (2, 7). Special characteristics of such designs are that they provide independent and simultaneous estimates of all factor effects, with the same precision that would have been obtained had all the experiments been performed to estimate the effect of just a single factor. As an illustration of a 2^k design (k factors at 2 levels each), a slightly (didactically) modified version of the forementioned carbon monoxide experimental design is given in Table I. Variable "B" in the table can be viewed in two different ways: (a) as a blocking variable for a 2^3 factorial, specifying two sets of optimal (orthogonal, "space spanning") fractional factorial designs, to be performed separately, if external variables cannot be adequately controlled over the period required for a single, complete set of eight experiments; (b) as a level index (1 = -, 2 = +) for a fourth variable (X_4) for a 2^{4-1} half factorial. The implication in the latter case is that for the same amount of work, 8 experiments, one can estimate either the (main) effects for four factors, or the main effects and interactions for three factors. Categorical designs of this sort are interesting not only for planning univariate (single response variable) investigations, but also for experiments which generate multivariate data matrices.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Table I. Factorial Design (2^3) -- Source Apportionment of Urban CO (Winter, 1989-90, Albuquerque)

Factors (Variables) and Sampling Conditions*

X_1: Sampling Period: day (-) vs night (+)
X_2: Forecast/Meteorology: dynamic (-) vs stagnant (+)
X_3: Sampling Location: residential (-) vs highway (+)
B: Blocking variable; used to define two fractional factorials, to reduce the potential impact of an external variable, such as analytical laboratory, month of collection, etc.

Sampling order	X_1	X_2	X_3	B
8	-	-	-	1
1	+	-	-	2
4	-	+	-	2
3	+	+	-	1
2	-	-	+	2
5	+	-	+	1
7	-	+	+	1
6	+	+	+	2
a	+	+	-	
b	+	+	+	

*The response variable is the isotope ratio, $^{14}C/^{12}C$. (In a multivariate version of the experiment the response variables could be concentrations of a set of selected elements or organic compounds.) Sampling order should be randomized; one such randomization is illustrated. If blocking is used, randomization should take place within each block. Samples a and b might be added to replicate pollutant conditions of major interest.

When starting a new investigation, it can be very beneficial to employ *fractional* factorial designs to screen a potentially large number of variables for those which may be of consequence. The efficiency of fractional factorial designs for screening becomes impressive as the number of factors grows: for example, with a 2^7 factorial -- 2 levels each, of 7 factors -- the main effects, free from any 2-factor confounding, may be estimated from a fraction (2^{7-3}) comprising just 16 of the possible 128 experiments. Guidance on the structure and use of fractionals, including the very efficient "saturated" fractional designs, may be found in chapter 12 of Reference 7.

When the factors are quantitative, full 2^k factorials are effective for empirical (linear) modeling and indicating a direction (steepest ascent) for subsequent experiments. Central composite designs are appropriate for non-linear response surfaces (locally quadratic), and in the region of an optimum. The process of repeated experimentation to move up a response surface is known as sequential experimental design. A common approach involves the use of sequential factorials and regression methods for response surface fitting and optimization. An alternative, popular in chemical applications, employs the rather rudimentary but efficient non-regression technique of sequential simplex design. Here the simplex is a geometric figure in k-factor space with k + 1 vertices. The simplex search moves one experiment at a time in a preferred direction based on the prior simplex and a specific set of rules. At each step, the vertex with the poorest response is replaced by a new one -- generally the mirror image of the one dropped. Figure 1 depicts a multi-step simplex search for the best experimental conditions for the automated determination of formaldehyde. Interestingly, this same search technique proves useful in the data analysis context, e.g., in finding the optimum solution for complicated non-linear least squares spectrum fitting (8).

Another approach to design optimization employs a theoretical model-based objective function -- i.e., an expression, such as relative standard error, detection limit, etc. -- which one wishes to optimize. Figure 2 illustrates this technique, which we applied to the selection of an optimal subset of atmospheric particulate samples for source apportionment model validation via (expensive) measurements of ^{14}C by Accelerator Mass Spectrometry (9). The objective function chosen was the "Fisher information" (determinant of the least squares normal equations matrix). The optimizing algorithm had a large task; the "best" subset of 10 samples out of 20, for example, must be selected from nearly 185 *thousand* possible combinations.

The special relevance of multivariable experimental design to biomedical trace analysis arises from the complexity of biological systems, which *ensures* the existence of multivariable interactions. An example comes from the work of Gordon (10) in which the results of a 3-level factorial experimental design suggested important interactions among iron, zinc and copper affecting their bioavailability.

Exploratory Data Analysis (EDA)

Before discussing methods of Multivariate Control and Multivariate Evaluation, it is useful to introduce some basic rules for Exploratory Data Analysis. These rules, which are important for univariate data analysis, become critical for multivariate analysis; their purpose is to link the enormous pattern recognition power of the (trained) human observer with patterns inherent in the data. An implicit, zeroth rule is that EDA should precede attempts at statistical modeling and analysis. The first four rules (Figure 3) are self explanatory. (ANOB means Analysis of Blunders.) The fifth refers to the

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

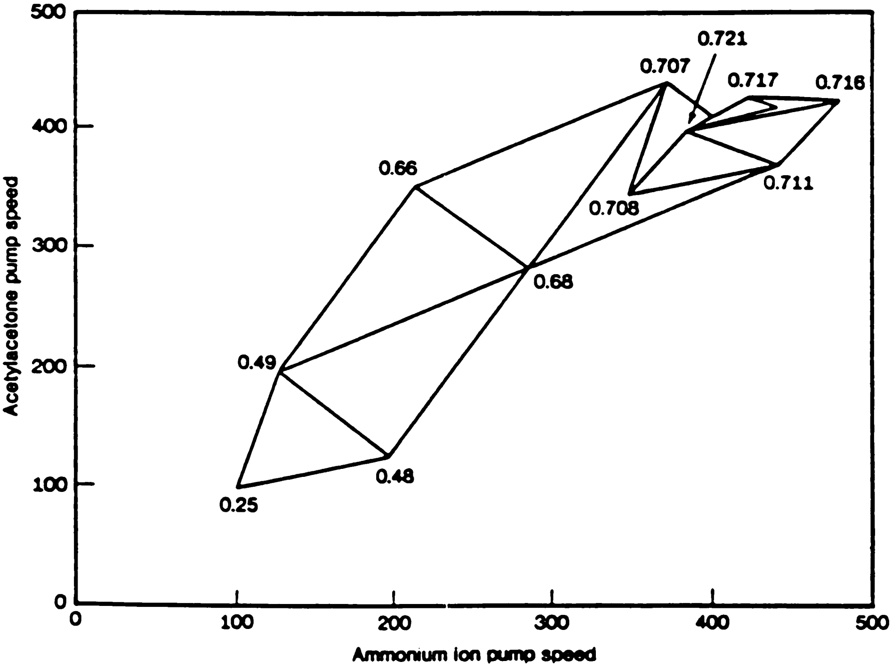


Fig. 1. Design: Sequential simplex search for optimal levels of chemical variables, for the spectrophotometric determination of formaldehyde by the acetylacetone method. Response values (absorbances) are shown at the design vertices. Reprinted from S. N. Deming and P. G. King, "Computers and Experimental Optimization," with permission, R & D Magazine 25 (1974) 22. Copyright 1974 Cahners Publishing Co. All rights reserved.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

The Problem: Selection of the best subsets (10 out of 20) of air particulate samples from each of four urban sites for C-14 measurement.

Goal: To validate and calibrate an inexpensive dual-tracer method (K, Pb) for pollutant carbon source apportionment, using an expensive, accurate, and absolute tracer (C-14) technique.

Model: $C_i = b_0 + b_1 \cdot K_i + b_2 \cdot Pb_i$ or $C = b\,X$ (matrix equation)

where: C_i, K_i, and Pb_i represent the carbon, potassium, and lead concentrations in sample-i. (C-14 gives *independent* parameter estimates, of demonstrated validity.)

Approach: Select the "best" subset of samples, based on already completed measurements of Pb and K, to estimate the regression coefficients (b_0, b_1, b_2) and test the above model using (expensive) carbon and C-14 measurements.

Statistical Solution (D-optimal Design):

For each of the four sites, the best 10 sample subset is given by the design matrix X that maximizes the "Fisher Information." (This is equivalent to seeking the subset that yields the best overall precision for the estimated regression coefficients, based on least squares.)

The Fisher Information is defined by Det (X'X),

$$\text{where } X' = \begin{matrix} (1\ 1\ 1\ 1 \ldots .) \\ (K_i \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots) \\ (Pb_i \ldots\ldots\ldots\ldots) \end{matrix}$$

Fig. 2. Design: Optimal sample subset selection using a model-based objective function (9).

1. Plot the data (Filliben)

2. Remove what you know (Tukey)

3. Examine what remains from every possible perspective (Filliben, Shaler, ...)

4. Outliers are generally present: ANOB (Currie)

5. df = observations - parameters < 0, *always;*

   therefore, Scientific Intuition is essential (Currie)

6. Perform subset analysis (Filliben)

   If a model is to be valid for *all* the data, it must be valid for interesting *subsets* of the data

7. Univariate - multivariate exploration (Filliben)

   a) Understand low-dimensional structure before attempting to grasp multivariate structure

   b) Realize that *some* aspects of multivariate data can *only* be perceived through multivariate techniques

Fig. 3. The 7 Rules of Exploratory Data Analysis.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

fact that complex physicochemical processes *always* exhaust our ability to describe them by simple mathematical models. We *must* rely on "scientific intuition" (or scientific insight) or assumptions to derive unique solutions from experimental data sets. The last two rules are specially pertinent to data characterized by multiple subsets (including clusters) and multiple variates. They will be illustrated in the following sections of this text. The first five EDA rules are illustrated by a univariate example: a calibration curve for the X-ray fluorescence analysis of calcium (11). We "plot the data" in Figure 4, and "subtract what we know" -- i.e., the fitted regression line -- leaving residuals (Figure 5). The three sets of residuals in Figure 5 have arisen from three perspectives: ordinary least squares fitting of the data; weighted least squares (WLS) fitting using Poisson counting statistics for weights, plotted against CaO concentration; and WLS after deletion of a major outlier (exposed in the second plot), but plotted vs sample order. These alternative ways of viewing the data revealed the major outlier (perspective-B), as well as a quadratic systematic error (perspective-C), which later was learned to be due to a distorted sample holder wheel. This example illustrates patterns that the human observer can often find through graphical EDA, but which may not always be discerned by preset, classical statistical tests. Enormous progress in interactive statistical graphics, illustrated by Figures 6 and 7, now makes possible *very efficient and convenient* application of the remarkable human pattern recognition abilities with corresponding multifold increases in data analyst insight (12).

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Multivariate Quality Control

Multivariate approaches to quality control may be introduced through a bivariate example (13). Figure 8 shows a Youden-type plot for testing the accuracy and precision of vanadium analyses by collaborating laboratories. The dashed region represents the "truth"; the 45 degree line is the locus for laboratory systematic error ("between-lab" variation); the scatter about the line is a measure of precision ("within-lab" variation); and the lab-x result displaced from the line implies a within-lab control problem. This very simple tool, where a group of laboratories measure the same pairs of samples, is one of the most powerful graphical means for assessing laboratory performance "at a glance."

We wish to extend the bivariate graphical assessment of quality control to the multivariate case. To proceed, we must first introduce the concept of reduced-dimensional projections, as accomplished through *Principal Component Analysis* (PCA) (2). A key objective of PCA is to create the best 2- or 3-dimensional projections (plots) of a multivariate data set, so that the patterns in the data can be visually grasped. The first step is to form the data into a "data matrix," where each row represents a vector or sample, and each column, a variable. An example that we shall refer to later is given in Table II, where the rows represent individual composite food samples labeled by sample numbers and (coded) Population Groups (A - E), and the twelve columns represent ten elemental variables plus fiber (FB) and phytate (PA). (The data were drawn from a multinational study of daily dietary intakes coordinated by the International Atomic Energy Agency (4).) The data matrix in Table II represents the largest array available having no missing values, as of May 1989. As the DDS database is not yet complete, this portion *should not* be viewed as

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

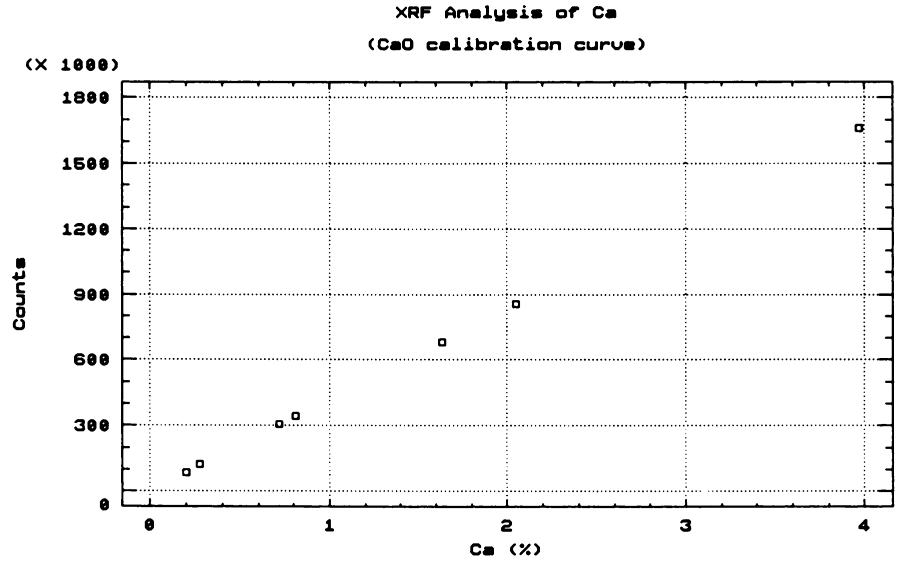


Fig. 4. X-Ray Fluorescence calibration curve: counts observed vs Ca concentration (11).

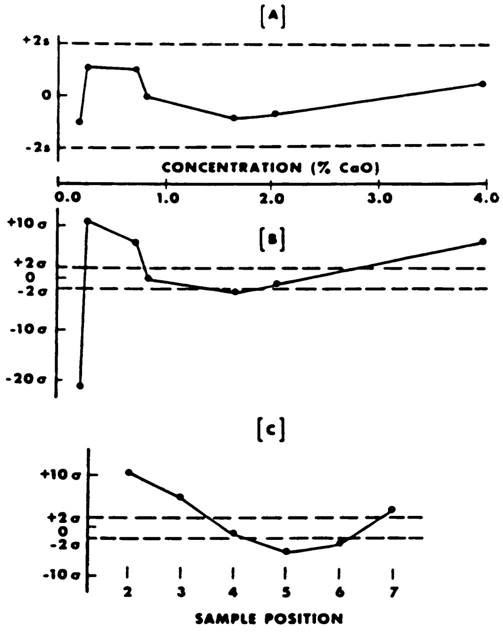
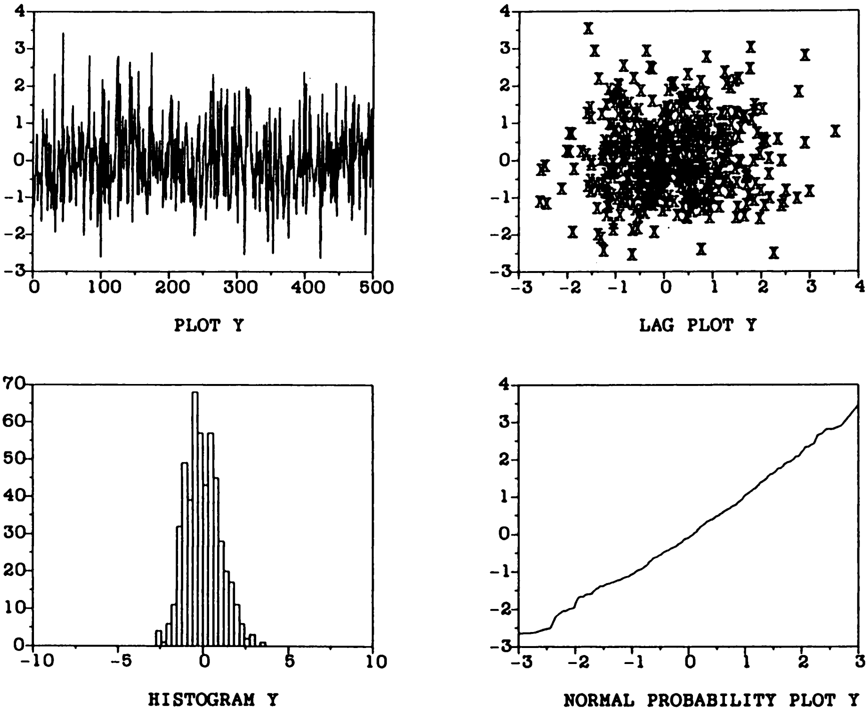


Fig. 5. Residual plots for the XRF calibration curve: (A) residual pattern from ordinary (unweighted) least squares fitting; (B) residuals from weighted least squares (WLS) fit using Poisson weights; (C) residuals from Poisson-weighted WLS after outlier deletion, plotted vs position in sample holder. (Reproduced from Ref. 11; 1977, American Chemical Society.)

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006



PLOT Y

LAG PLOT Y

HISTOGRAM Y

NORMAL PROBABILITY PLOT Y

Fig. 6. 4-Plot DATAPLOT command applied to random numbers (12). This command, "4-Plot," recommended as an initial step in univariate data analysis, provides an immediate graphical test of assumptions concerning univariate patterns, independence, and frequency distribution (histogram, normal probability plot).

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

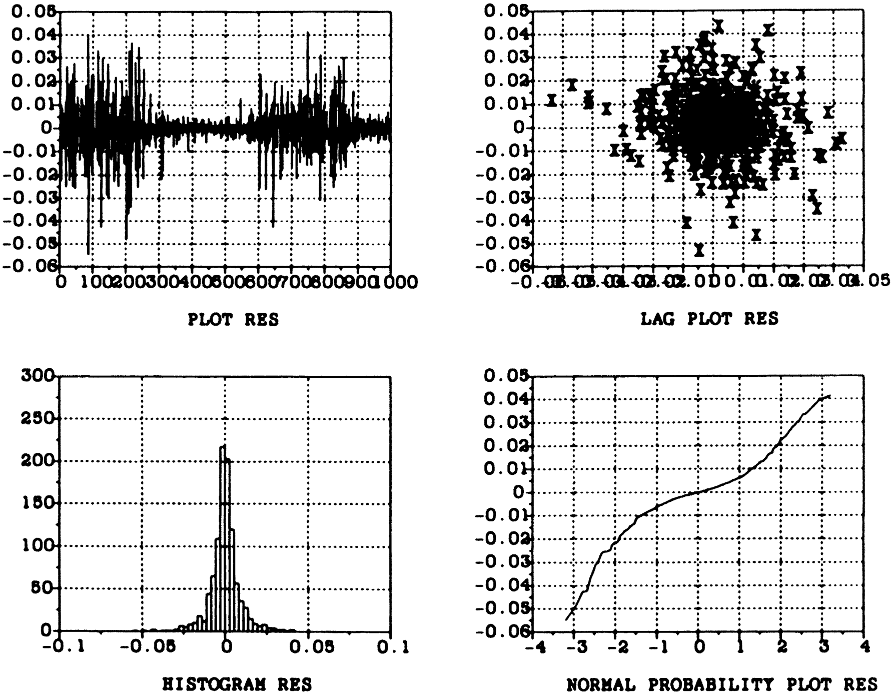


Fig. 7. 4-Plot DATAPLOT command applied to standard resistor measurements (12). Residuals from an 11-point moving average fit to a 5 year resistor time series are examined for homogeneity of variance, randomness, and distributional form.

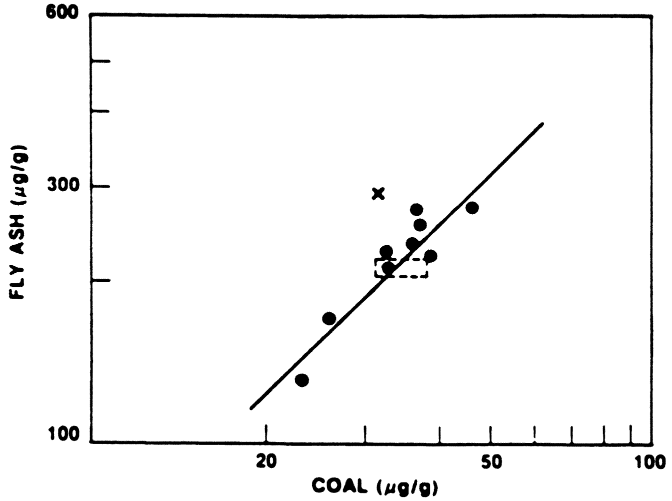


Fig. 8. Two dimensional Youden-type correlation plot of interlaboratory measurements of vanadium in Fly Ash and Coal SRMs. Dashed region encloses the certified values. (Reprinted from Ref. 13; 1986, National Bureau of Standards.)

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

representative. It is introduced here strictly to illustrate some of the relevant chemometric approaches. The form of the data matrix in Table II represents one of several that may be extracted from the DDS database by the program *IAEADM*, written in our laboratory. The program permits the operator to select interactively: (a) a list of nations and population subgroups that comprise the rows of the data matrix, and (b) a list of chemical variables for the columns. Two types of output can be chosen, either a triplet of data matrices representing laboratory classes (reference, backup, and information-only), or a sextuplet of data matrices representing alternative analytical measurement techniques.

Table II. Data Matrix for 12 Chemical Species and 5 Population Groups

(extracted from the DDS database; units: g/kg [Ca, FB, PA], mg/kg [Ni, Zn], µg/kg [all others])

Sample (PopGp)	As	Ca	Cd	Cr	FB	Hg	I	Ni	PA	Pb	Se	Zn
49(A)	16.2	1.65	72.0	148.0	27	6.	121.0	0.159	1.530	1300.	70.0	17.60
50(A)	75.4	3.95	50.0	251.0	29	3.	234.0	0.468	1.240	375.	122.0	29.90
51(A)	16.5	1.99	50.0	271.0	34	4.	67.4	0.235	1.080	323.	92.1	18.80
52(A)	14.6	1.45	24.0	152.0	26	7.	191.0	0.200	1.140	200.	75.5	21.00
53(B)	442.0	1.40	44.7	110.0	24	165.	255.0	0.158	1.080	930.	280.0	11.80
54(B)	395.0	2.73	39.7	168.0	21	11.	294.0	0.182	1.090	746.	138.0	22.70
55(B)	294.0	1.75	55.9	154.0	20	32.	314.0	0.282	0.730	98300.	198.0	16.40
56(B)	16.3	1.69	37.8	86.1	24	22.	194.0	0.136	0.960	275.	83.0	25.10
57(C)	25.2	3.21	13.5	272.0	32	7.	325.0	0.228	0.793	156.	45.0	20.30
58(C)	252.0	1.80	54.5	85.5	36	14.	150.0	0.326	1.060	583.	188.0	22.80
59(C)	68.7	0.83	16.1	145.0	23	13.	1960.0	0.204	0.934	442.	63.0	29.20
60(C)	2060.0	4.00	36.0	141.0	31	120.	344.0	0.210	0.798	165.	113.0	18.90
61(C)	402.0	1.62	42.0	69.5	28	25.	193.0	0.176	0.683	536.	195.0	16.00
62(C)	445.0	1.62	30.0	119.0	33	8.	216.0	0.361	2.380	173.	116.0	33.30
63(D)	409.0	2.34	26.9	176.0	28	45.	427.0	0.237	0.905	303.	205.0	15.40
64(D)	488.0	3.14	20.9	193.0	44	29.	274.0	0.450	1.530	219.	225.0	17.50
65(D)	30.5	1.98	15.3	80.8	19	1.	275.0	0.321	0.870	142.	102.0	42.40
66(D)	1390.0	2.36	18.3	151.0	29	23.	929.0	0.319	1.720	129.	115.0	16.60
67(D)	23.4	1.10	22.0	63.3	28	17.	495.0	0.257	1.010	156.	147.0	31.20
68(D)	26.2	1.61	28.5	300.0	16	13.	185.0	0.229	0.612	387.	73.0	13.10
69(E)	277.0	1.63	25.0	124.0	47	168.	193.0	0.684	0.668	102.	121.0	1.85
70(E)	37.7	1.36	14.0	264.0	70	7.	65.1	0.698	1.760	94.	27.7	25.80
71(E)	72.8	1.46	16.0	177.0	37	80.	178.0	0.880	0.634	172.	50.4	14.00
72(E)	43.3	1.52	20.0	185.0	58	46.	79.9	0.970	0.543	301.	71.3	26.60
73(E)	53.6	1.60	13.0	284.0	70	29.	148.0	1.130	2.760	406.	45.7	20.10
74(E)	73.0	2.66	21.0	221.0	49	54.	337.0	0.930	1.400	172.	68.2	31.60

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

The mechanics of PCA consists of two parts: representation of each data vector (or spectrum) as a point in "parameter space," where the coordinates denote the several observed species or variables (elements, masses, ...); and linear transformation in which the coordinate system may be translated, scaled or standardized, and rotated so that most of the "structure" in the data can be displayed in a few orthogonal dimensions. The dimension containing the largest dispersion (variation) in the data is the first principal component; the orthogonal dimension having the next largest dispersion, is the second principal component, etc. A trivial example would be a set of data in 3 dimensions (e.g., concentrations of three elements measured in several samples) which, when plotted in 3 dimensions, formed a straight line, like a pencil. By moving to the center of the "pencil," and rotating it (to form a new "x"-axis), one would display the most prominent information in the data along this new "x"-axis, which is the first principal component. The data projections on this axis are called the "scores" on the first principal component, and the first "eigenvalue" is a measure of their dispersion (variance) in this direction. (PCA is sometimes called "eigenanalysis," and the principal components, "eigenvectors.") Another central point in PCA is the chemical meaning of the components. The principal components are defined by "loadings" (or coefficients) related to the underlying chemical variables. By plotting loadings and scores on the same diagram, one can infer associations among variables, and connect variables with patterns in the data.

PCA is generally recommended as a *first step* in *all* investigations of multivariate structure, so those who wish to apply visual pattern recognition to multivariate data are urged to gain a solid understanding of PCA concepts from an elementary text, such as reference 2. The linear algebra of PCA, also known as "eigenvector analysis" and "singular value decomposition" is essential for computation, but graphical EDA can be very well accomplished if the geometric formulation is grasped.

At this point it is appropriate to consider a multivariate extension of the Youden plot, as applied to the DDS data. The principal component plot in Figure 9 represents the most efficient 2-dimensional projection of the 3-dimensional (3-laboratory) Zn data obtained from measurements of 13 DDS samples. Had all measurements been under control, we would have expected to see the 1-component "pencil" projection referred to above -- the principal variation arising from the differing zinc concentrations. Figure 9 shows that this is not the case. Clearly one laboratory [R] and one sample [#69] depart from the rest; and the PCA projection showed immediately which sample and laboratory differed. This multivariate outlier detection scheme becomes clearer when we examine the more familiar 3-dimensional perspective of the same data (Figure 10). Detection of an apparent outlier, of course, is only the first step. When we examined the data for Lab-R/sample #69, we found that it could be brought into consonance by shifting the decimal point! The power of the PC-Youden plot can be appreciated if the extension to 4, 5, 6 or more laboratories is envisaged. We need not look all twenty 3-dimensional projections of 6-space to spot the outliers; the single 2-dimensional PC plot will suffice. Information on more general techniques of multivariate control based on estimates for the multivariable mean and variance-covariance matrix may be found in Alt (14).

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

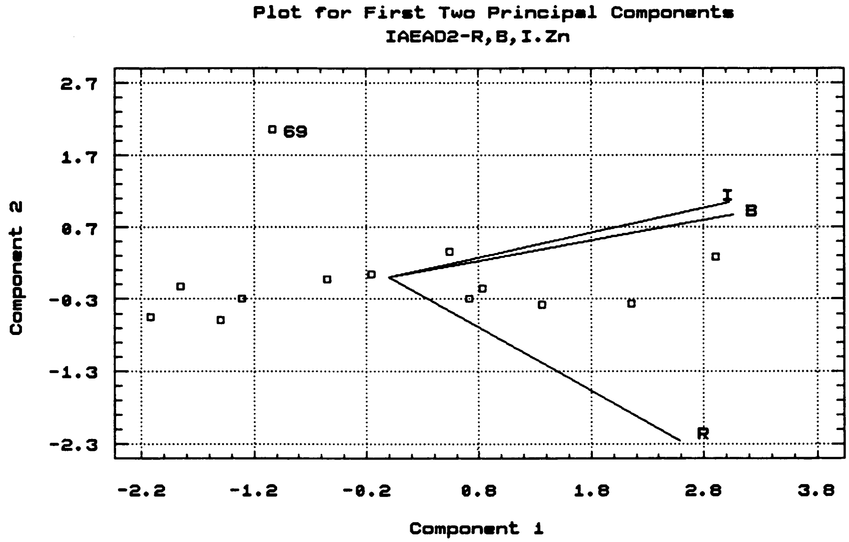


Fig. 9. Principal component projection of three dimensional interlaboratory measurements of zinc (standardized). I, B, and R are the three laboratory codes; the result for sample-#69 from laboratory-R is outlying [IAEA - DDS data].

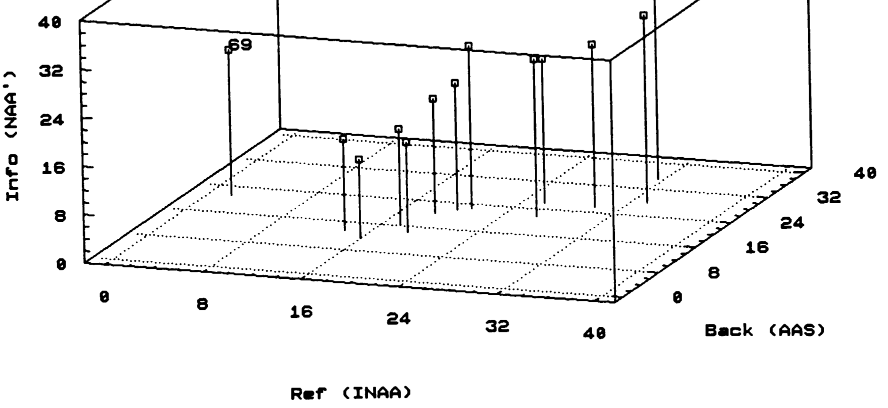


Fig. 10. "Real" (chemical) variable three dimensional plot of the zinc interlaboratory data. Concentrations are given as mg/kg for each of the three laboratories [IAEA - DDS data].

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Multivariable (multielement) natural matrix certified reference materials (CRMs) are also relevant. Such materials afford the opportunity to control measurement accuracy, not just from the perspective of "multi-univariate" analysis, but also from the true multivariate chemical analysis perspective, in that interactions among elements and interactions between elements and the chemical matrix become part of the test of analytical control. Interestingly, the techniques of multivariate analysis (principal component and cluster analysis) have been applied to assess the multivariate (chemical) adequacy of CRMs in serving as surrogates for actual food and biological samples (15).

An issue of increasing importance in the area of multivariate quality control is the matter of accuracy and precision of computations or data reduction involving multivariate observations. This is a very serious issue, because the "chemical" models employed for multivariate analysis (MVA) are often very complex, incomplete, and assumption-ridden. With the growth in the use of "canned programs," and with automatic MVA software being built into instrumentation systems, erroneous results and erroneous uncertainty estimates (precision) may abound without the operator's knowledge. One quality control solution, which has well-served many laboratories engaged in multi-nuclide gamma ray spectroscopy and multi-element atmospheric particle source apportionment, is to use computer simulated "Standard Test Data" to assure MVA accuracy, much as Standard Reference Materials are used to assure measurement accuracy (13).

Multivariate Data Evaluation

Multi-univariate techniques. The examination of multiple one and two dimensional representations of the data in "real" variable space -- in contrast to the seemingly arcane principal component space -- is an effective method for understanding *chemical* relations. Iteratively viewing the data in both real space and PC space, however, is an even more effective means of gaining insight. To illustrate, multiple, single-element distribution plots from the DDS are given, in the form of histograms, in Figure 11. Such plots are very informative, especially when comparisons are made among various population groups; but 2, 3, or higher dimensional relations among the elements are, of course, totally concealed.

To illustrate what may be learned from various forms of multiple distribution plots, we see in Figure 11 that the essential element Zn appears to be normally distributed, whereas the toxic element Hg is clearly asymmetric with quite a long tail. Though the data reflect typical dietary intakes derived from plant and animal matter, it is interesting that in normal biological systems essential elements exhibit tightly controlled, normal distributions through homeostasis, while non-essential and toxic elements may vary in a somewhat uncontrolled manner in that their "true normal levels should be close to zero" (5). In contrast to the other two elements, Se exhibits multimodal structure, (correctly) implying the presence of multiple underlying populations. This type of univariate information is very important in itself, and it should be examined *before* any multivariate exploration takes place. In fact, lower dimensional (univariate, bivariate, ...) EDA can give considerable insight concerning the validity and interpretation of certain multivariate approaches

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

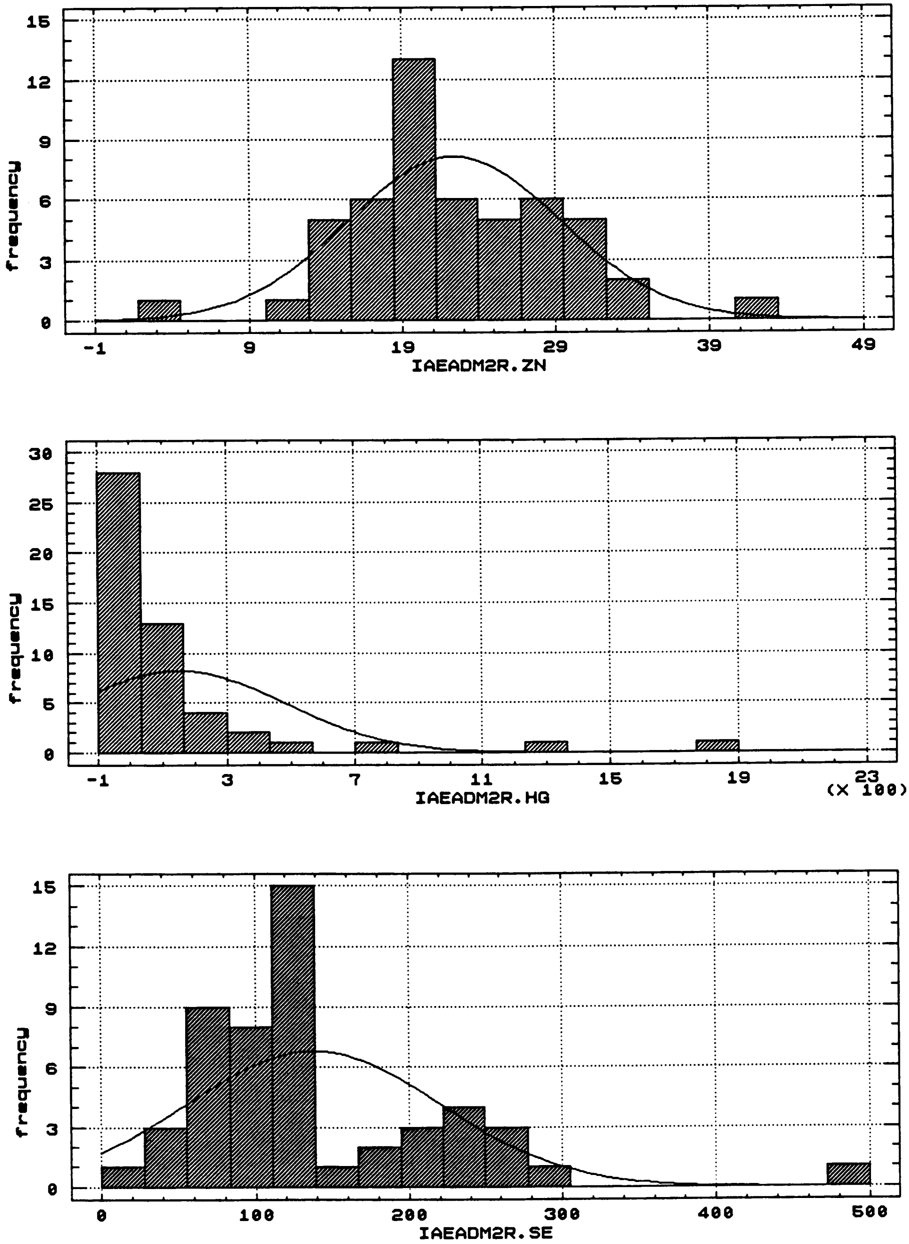


Fig. 11. Frequency histograms for zinc, mercury, and selenium; laboratory-R, units are mg/kg for zinc, and µg/kg for mercury and selenium [IAEA - DDS data].

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

which depend on assumptions involving population homogeneity, model linearity, measurement error covariance, etc. (16).

Three modes of examining univariate element distributions are illustrated in Figure 12, using the Se data. The popular, concise box plot is given at the top; the Se histogram from Figure 11 appears next; and a "point density plot" is at the bottom. The three plots exhibit a range of "data compression." For homogeneous data, they would be equally satisfactory, but in exploratory studies it is very useful to "look inside the box" to discern subpopulations. The point density plot looks even inside the histogram, for equal histogram intervals can obscure fine structure. (Fine structure is preserved also by the closely-related, empirical cumulative distribution function.) In Figure 12, for example, the point density plot, which involves no operations on the data, hints at a third mode, in contrast to the bimodal histogram. To conclude this discussion we offer two comments. First, the objective of the above reduced data compression is to permit visual, intuitive data exploration rather than to generate proof. Second, the actual DDS data involved known (human) population subgroups. If reliable subgroup knowledge exists, it should of course be utilized; if not, the above techniques may prove beneficial in revealing such substructure. (Future work will: (a) evaluate the utility of gap distributions in the point density plot for graphically testing for the presence of multimodal structure, and (b) further explore the application of multi-bi- and tri-variate plots to complement multi-univariate EDA.)

True multivariate methods (overview). Collections of samples consisting of several measured variables, comprising a data matrix, may be evaluated by means of "hard modeling" or "soft modeling." Hard modeling refers to the case where a mathematical model can be constructed, based on sound physical-chemical-biological principles, relating the data to the underlying phenomenon of interest -- e.g., the mechanistic model for the interactions of trace elements in the biological system. Models of this sort may be based on theory (e.g., exponential radioactive decay), or more commonly extensive laboratory or field experiments, to characterize the respective physicochemical interactions. For a fundamental understanding of multivariable relations, hard models are always the models of choice, if available.

"Soft" models, which are really the models of EDA, are commonly employed in the two varieties of MV-pattern recognition: "unsupervised" and "supervised." The first category includes pattern recognition techniques -- primarily cluster analysis -- in which groupings or classes are formed from the observed multivariate associations among the data, with little or no external information. "Supervised" pattern recognition begins with known or assumed substructure (classes, "training sets") in the data matrix. For both approaches, PCA display is an important early step, as one can quickly visualize the main (systematic) relations in relatively low-dimensional PC-projections. (For 7-variable space, for example, one can examine the "best" (principal component) 3-dimensional projection in a single 3D scatterplot of the PCA scores. Without optimal projection, one would have to inspect all 35 trivariate plots.)

Cluster analysis, unlike PCA, is based on some measure of "similarity" or "distance" in the full dimensional parameter space (2, 20). A popular measure is the Euclidian Distance, which is simply the root mean square distance taken over all dimensions (variables). There are two primary approaches to cluster

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

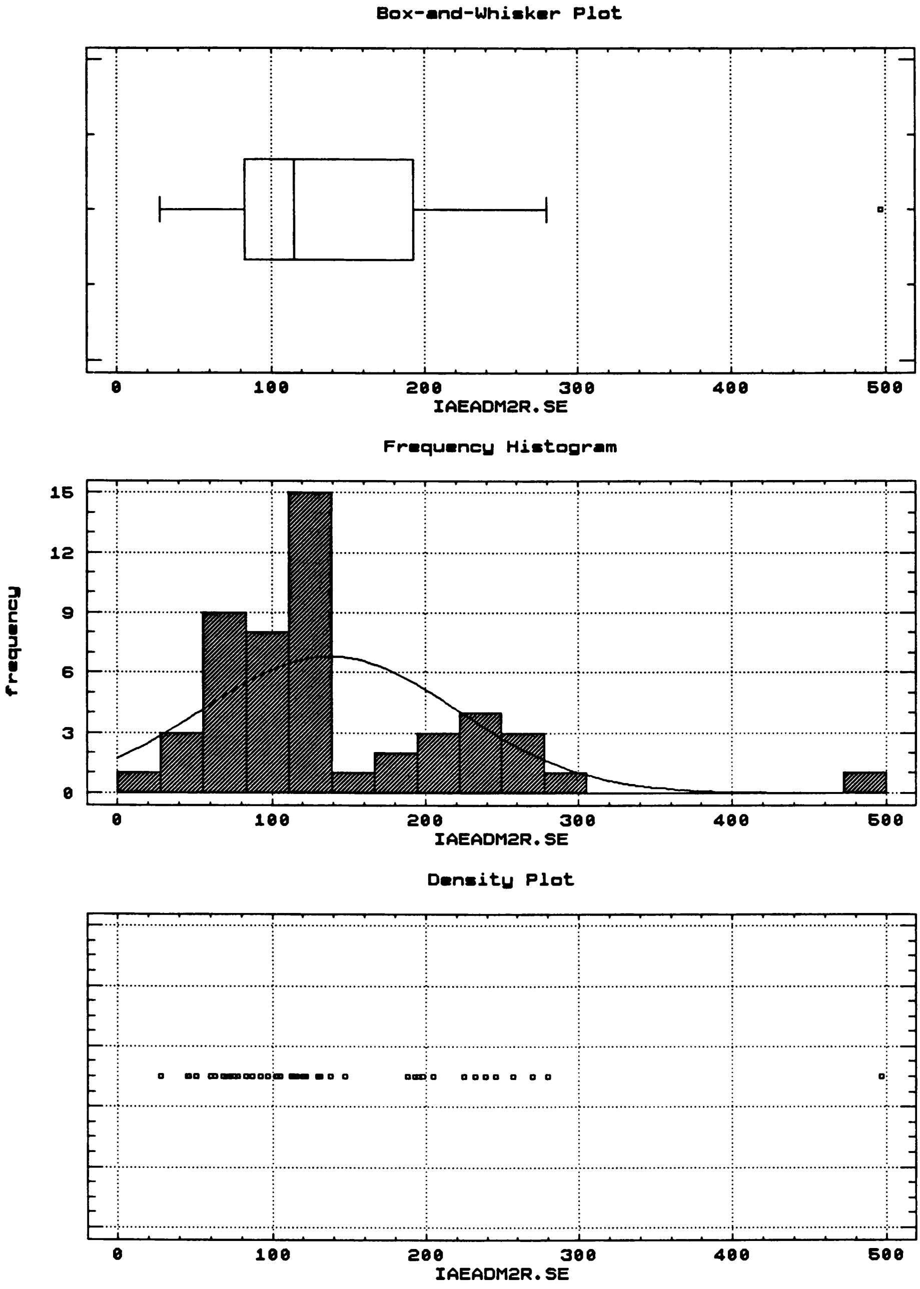


Fig. 12. Three representations of the selenium distribution: box plot, frequency histogram, and point density plot; units μg/kg [IAEA - DDS data].

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

analysis: hierarchical, commonly represented as a dendrogram (or tree) as in Figure 13; and non-hierarchical or partitioning methods. Within these two primary schemes, one finds many others. Unfortunately there is no single method of choice; furthermore, different methods rest on different fundamental assumptions and lead to different results. Cluster analysis, therefore, is truly a (very powerful) *exploratory* technique, best used for EDA, and in conjunction with a skilled human observer.

Supervised pattern recognition begins with predefined classes. Its objective is to discriminate and/or model the classes, and to define a strategy for assigning new objects (samples, data vectors) to the extant classes. This part of EDA may be considered at three levels: (1) the usual PCA display of the overall data structure; (2) discrimination or modeling of classes; and (3) mixture analysis. Level-2 analysis commonly employs Linear Discriminant Analysis (LDA), but this technique should be applied with prudence, especially if the system is not linearly separable, if class "shapes" differ greatly, or if outliers are likely to be present. Preferred modeling techniques use multivariate normal models and *local* PCA models. A word of caution regarding the former: models and statistical tests based on the assumption of (multivariate) normality -- whether for supervised pattern recognition or for cluster analysis -- can be *very* misleading unless each class so modeled has a large number of members. Otherwise, the estimated covariance matrix may be ill-defined. Local, or class-specific PCA models are more robust, since the PC's are orthogonal, and classes may often be adequately modeled by just the first few eigenvectors. These so-called SIMCA models have proven very effective for class modeling and discrimination for modest data sets (17). Figures 14 and 15 illustrate the construction of multivariate normal and SIMCA class models, respectively.

Level-3 of supervised pattern recognition concerns itself with intraclass mixture analysis. Qualitatively, the variable loadings on the first few principal components for each class model carry important clues as to the chemical meaning of those components. The *number* of significant principal components (beyond the noise), in turn, indicates the number of underlying constituents in a regular mixture. These observations serve as the basis of intraclass multivariate analysis of mixtures, using techniques such as "target factor analysis" and "self-modeling" (18,19). Further discussion is beyond our scope, but two caveats should be mentioned. First, mixture analysis generally assumes linear systems; one must be alert to non-linearities masquerading as extra constituents. Second, widely used ad hoc rules for rotating principal components "toward more meaningful solutions" (e.g., varimax rotation) often provide pitfalls. An infinite set of possible rotations always exists, and meaningful selection follows only from *chemical* (or physical) knowledge, not from convenient "rules of thumb."

Thus, supervised pattern recognition stands intermediate between unconstrained exploratory techniques, such as cluster analysis, and the more rigorous hard, physicochemical modeling. Each multivariate data evaluation approach must be considered in the light of available knowledge; and interactive human experts in discipline-oriented pattern recognition are essential for reliable conclusions. EDA approaches may, however, be charted, just like computer programs. Figure 16 is presented as a general guide through the paths of "soft" modeling (20).

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

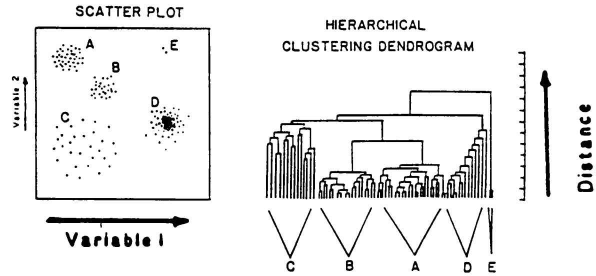

SCATTER PLOT
A
E
B
D
C
Variable 2
Variable 1
HIERARCHICAL
CLUSTERING DENDROGRAM
Distance
C
B
A
D
E

Fig. 13. Cluster analysis representations in exploratory data analysis. Note that cluster analysis links objects according to minimum MV distance, while PCA rotates (projects) the MV coordinates according to maximum variance. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 20. Copyright 1988 Elsevier Science Publishers.)

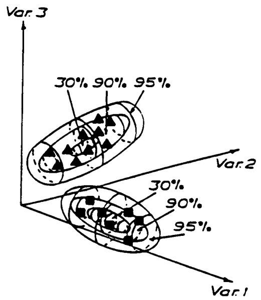

Var. 3
30% 90% 95%
Var. 2
30%
90%
95%
Var. 1

Fig. 14. Multivariate class models based on multivariate normal density functions. Objects are classified to the class with the highest probability density at the object point. (Reproduced from S. Wold, et al., "Multivariate Data Analysis in Chemistry," ch. 2 in Ref. 1, with permission. Copyright 1984 Kluwer Academic Publishers.)

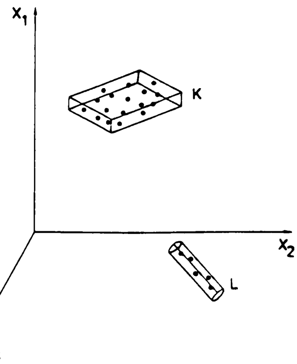


Fig. 15. Multivariate class models based on principal components. SIMCA: a two-class classification. K is described by a 2-component model, and L, by a 1-component model. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 2. Copyright 1988 Elsevier Science Publishers.)

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

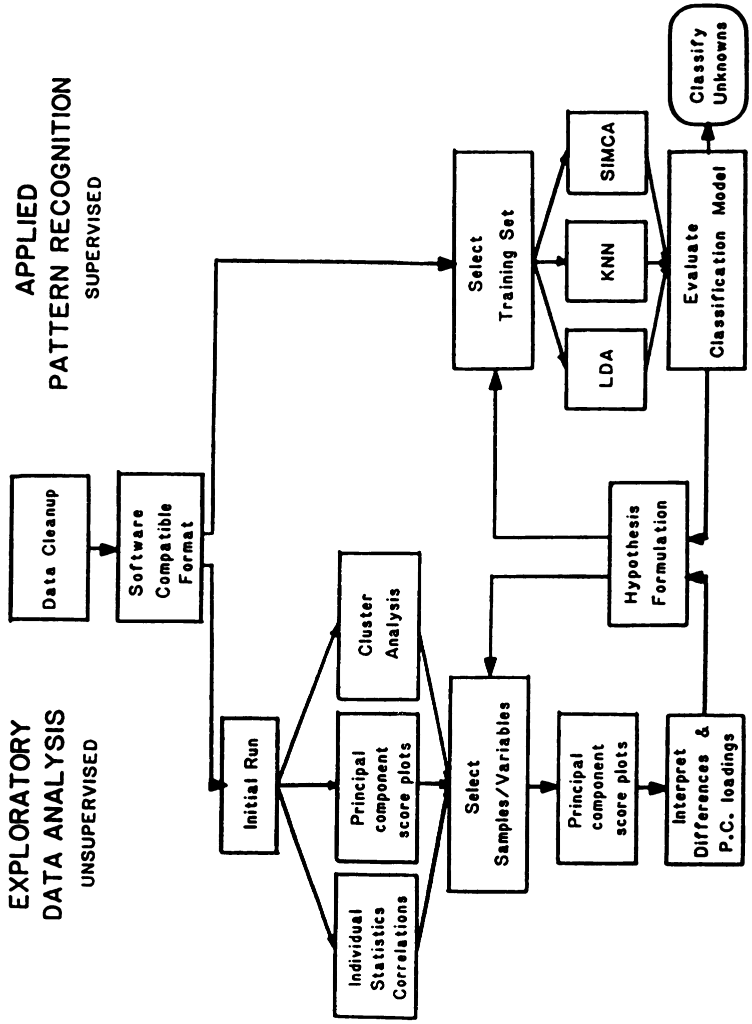

EXPLORATORY
DATA ANALYSIS
UNSUPERVISED
APPLIED
PATTERN RECOGNITION
SUPERVISED
Data Cleanup
Software Compatible Format
Initial Run
Individual Statistics Correlations
Principal component score plots
Cluster Analysis
Select Samples/Variables
Principal component score plots
Interpret Differences & P.C. loadings
Hypothesis Formulation
Select Training Set
LDA
KNN
SIMCA
Evaluate Classification Model
Classify Unknowns

Fig. 16. Flow diagram for stepwise, iterative exploratory data analysis and multivariate pattern recognition (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 20. Copyright 1988 Elsevier Science Publishers.)

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

MV exploration of the DDS data. As an initial step toward understanding the DDS data, we performed principal component analysis on the eight non-toxic elements in the data matrix of Table II. (The non-toxic portion was selected to limit the present tutorial discussion to data having fewer large excursions.) Mean-centered and standardized ("autoscaled") data were used in the computation to aid in interpretation and to make the results independent of the units of measurement. The first conclusion from this analysis, which comes from examining the relative magnitudes of the ordered eigenvalues, is that the data are indeed heterogeneous, and not clearly "factor analyzable" (18). This supports the inference from the earlier one-dimensional analyses, together with what is known about the actual sampling groups. The conclusion revolves about the question of dimensionality -- i.e., the division into systematic "factor" dimensions and dimensions reflecting primarily the noise. Many popular rules have been offered for dimensionality decisions, one of the most reliable (if certain assumptions are fulfilled) being the F-test (21). When the break between signal and noise eigenvalues is sharp, however, the visual test and most of the alternative rules lead to the same decision as the F-test. Such a break is seen in the MV-Youden test eigenvalues. The three ordered eigenvalues before and after removal of the erroneous point [#69] are:

before: 2.48 0.47 >> 0.05 after: 2.83 >> 0.12 0.05

The drop of a factor of ten or more, accompanied by eigenvalues significantly less than unity are strong indicators of the onset of noise dimensions. Thus, before removal of point #69, there are two significant dimensions; afterwards, there is but one. Physically, the first (significant) dimension corresponds to the variation of Zn concentrations in the samples. The noise dimensions correspond to random measurement error.

When the 8 dimensional non-toxic element data matrix (Table II, excluding As, Cd, Hg, Pb, and sample #69) is examined, we find the following series of eigenvalues:

2.81 1.46 1.06 0.96 0.79 0.55 0.23 0.14

Absence of a distinctive drop (at least a factor of three) indicates that these data lack a clear division between signal and noise. Intrinsic heterogeneity prevents the development of a low-dimensional factor model that might be used for classification or mixture analysis. Nevertheless, PC analysis *is* useful for *assumption-free* MV exploration, since the ordered eigenvalues guarantee the most efficient data projections, using the corresponding eigenvectors. Scores (projections) of the data on the first two eigenvectors (Figure 17), representing 53% of the variance from the eight dimensions, will be used for this purpose. Loadings (direction cosines) of the original chemical variables on the two eigenvectors add chemical meaning to the scores. The major loadings (absolute value > 0.5) are as follows:

	Ca	Cr	FB	I	Ni	PA	Se	Zn
PC1:	---	0.7	0.9	----	0.9	0.6	-0.6	----
PC2:	-0.6	---	----	0.6	---	----	----	0..7

Exploratory work can begin fruitfully by scrutinizing the best low-dimensional projections -- i.e., PC projections -- for isolated points ("outliers"), clusters of points, or hints of mixing lines. The first two PC's in Figure 17 contain such hints. Looking for signs of structure along the largest variance axis (PC1), we see the suggestion of some linear behavior extending parallel to the PC1 axis. This implies a systematic variation among the samples involved (#70 - #74) related to the major PC1 variables (+[Cr, FB, Ni, PA], -[Se]). Curiously, these samples are the very ones that comprise PopGp (Population Group)-E. Similarly, the most pronounced feature of the second dimension (PC2) is the isolated point #59. It turns out that this point is almost exactly in the direction of the loading vector for iodine, implying that an iodine outlier may be indicated. (Excess Zn and/or deficient Ca cannot be ruled out at this stage, however; nor can we, on the basis of these data, distinguish between an unusual sample and an experimental artifact.)

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Cluster analysis serves as a useful ancillary to PCA. The drawback of cluster analysis is that a priori knowledge of the correct number of clusters is generally lacking, yet necessary for the analysis; and alternative cluster algorithms yield different results. The great advantage of cluster analysis is that it treats the entire 8-dimensional variable space. We are not constrained to a 2- or 3-dimensional projection to assess its results. Application of cluster analysis to the non-toxic DM yields: at the 2-cluster level the clusters {#70, #73} and {all else}; at the 3-cluster level {#59}, {#70, #73}, and {all else}. (Braces are used to denote individual clusters; sample numbers, to denote cluster membership.) Through several higher levels of clustering, {#59} remains the only singleton, cluster {#70, #73} remains intact, and other pairs appear ({#62, #74}, {#71, #72}). Cluster {#59} is clearly the most isolated sample, with a minimum Euclidean distance of 4.1, and a median of 5.6. These distances may be interpreted as the root of chi square. If the data matrix were multivariate normal, the expected value for the 8-dimensional standardized distance would be $\sqrt{8}$ or 2.83. The median distance for a "typical" sample (#55) was 2.92.

Since cluster analysis and PCA are mutually supportive in this example, it makes sense to return to the real (chemical) dimensions for further possible interpretation. The PC2 projection suggested that we look to iodine for the explanation of sample #59. In fact, examination of the distribution of iodine concentrations (which can be done by inspection of Table II) shows that sample #59 is the major outlier; its concentration exceeds that of the nearest point by more than a factor of two, and the median by a factor of eight. It was not a complete blunder, at least in the analytical sense, based on a parallel information value from one of the quality control laboratories. The meaning and/or source of such apparently real excursions as this of course lie at the heart of the DDS program.

The multiply-correlated chemical variables and the associated PopGp-E samples would not have been so readily spotted without the help of the PC projection. Following that lead, however, it is interesting to examine the data from the perspective of three of the primary chemical dimensions: FB, Ni, Se. (The first two showed strong positive correlation with one another and with the "E" samples; the third, showed strong negative correlation.) This selected 3-dimensional view from 8-space is given in Figure 18. Both the 3-variable correlation and the special position of PopGp-E samples (#69 - 74) are evident. (Sample #69 is included here because its erroneous Zn-value does not affect

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

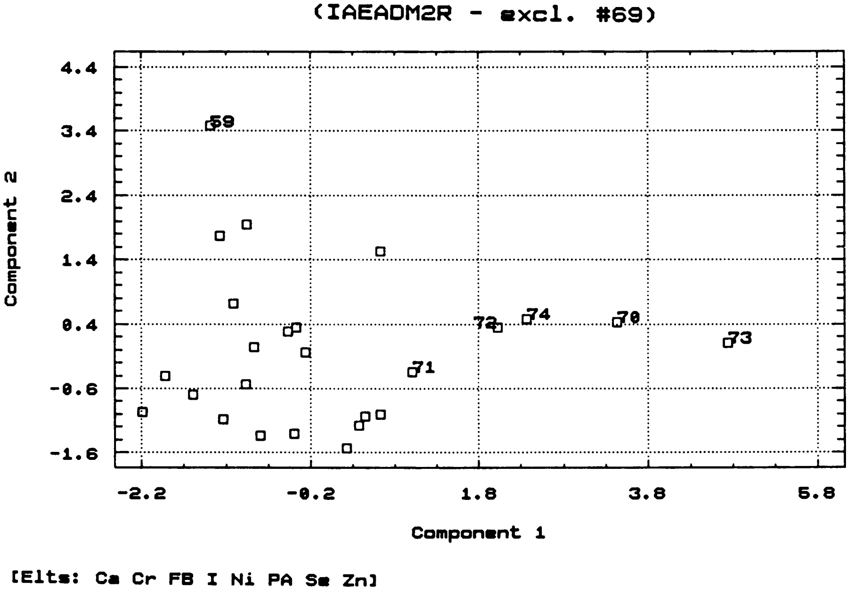


Fig. 17. Principal component projection of the eight variable "non-toxic" segment of the data matrix in Table II; data were first standardized [IAEA - DDS data].

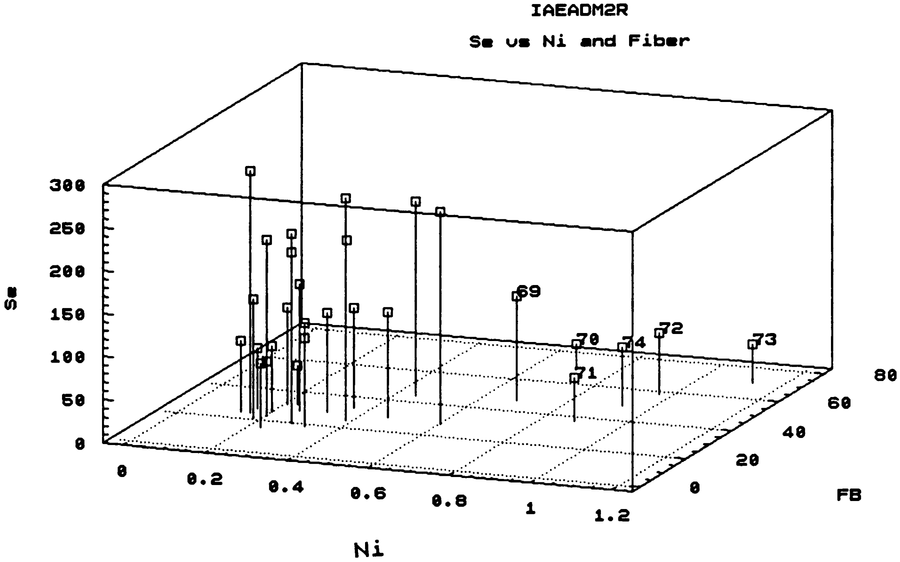


Fig. 18. "Real" (chemical) variable three dimensional plot of the inter-relations implied by the PC-projection of Fig. 17; units are g/kg (FB), mg/kg (Ni), and μg/kg (Se) [IAEA - DDS data].

this plot.) At this point it becomes very interesting, indeed, to ask our multidisciplinary colleagues what might be the underlying bioenvironmental meaning to such apparent multivariable relationships. Is it possible, for example, that local soil composition may be a factor, or that limited plant availability of Se (considering the vegetarian diet of PopGp-E) may account for the inverse correlation with regional dietary fiber levels? (22; G. V. Iyengar, personal communication, 1989).

A final note: with heterogeneous data one should be quite cautious of going much beyond the tentative type of exploration indicated above. The next steps involving *quantitative* multivariate work, such as class modeling and discrimination, or mixture analysis, or bioenvironmental modeling, should be taken only after homogeneous subgroups have been extracted for individual study.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Conclusion

It was expected and it is evident that important multivariable relations exist in complex environmental and biological systems, as represented by the IAEA's DDS project. Interactive, exploratory univariate and multivariate methods of searching for patterns -- clusters, mixing curves, extrema -- in such data can serve two vital purposes: multivariate control of analytical quality, and generation of questions or even hypotheses concerning the underlying structure of the data. Multivariate data evaluation, though perhaps the most intellectually stimulating facet of the multivariate activities, *must* take its place after the essential prerequisites of multivariate design and multivariate control of accuracy. Beyond that, the exercise can be totally misleading without the benefit of expert, multidisciplinary colleagues.

Acknowledgment

This work would not have been undertaken without the multidisciplinary stimulation of Venkatesh Iyengar, Robert Parr, and Wayne Wolf. I am grateful to Dr. Iyengar for guiding me to some of the relevant literature, and for introducing me to some of the subtleties of bioavailability. Dr. Parr provided encouragement, plus an essential ingredient for this investigation: an early version of the DDS database. Dr. Wolf shared his enthusiasm for biomedical multivariate analysis, and pointed me toward critical literature in this field. Special acknowledgment is due also to Jim Filliben for Figures 6 and 7, and for important guidance in experimental design and the art of univariate, bivariate, and multivariate exploratory data analysis.

Literature Cited

1. Kowalski, B. R., Ed. Chemometrics: Mathematics and Statistics (Reidel Publishing Co.) 1984.
2. Massart, D. L., Vandeginste, B. G. M., Deming, S. N., Michotte, Y., and Kaufman, L. Chemometrics: a textbook (1988) Elsevier, Amsterdam.
3. Currie, L. A. "Chemometrics and Standards," J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand. (USA), (May/June 1988) 93, 193.

4. International Atomic Energy Agency (1988), R M Parr, Coordinated Research Programme on Human Dietary Intakes.
5. Iyengar, V. and Woittiez, J. "Trace Elements in Human Clinical Specimens: Evaluation of Literature Data to Identify Reference Values," Clinical Chemistry (1988) 34, 474-481; Iyengar, G. V. "Normal Values for the Elemental Composition of Human Tissues in Body Fluids: A New Look at an Old Problem," in D. G. Hemphill, Ed., Trace Substances in Environmental Health - XIX, (Environmental Trace Substances Research Center, Univ. Missouri, 1985) 277-295.
6. Youden, W. J. "Critical Evaluation (Ruggedness) of an Analytical Procedure," Encycl. of Industrial Chemical Analysis (Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1966) 755-788.
7. Box, G. E. P., Hunter, W. G., and Hunter, J. S. Statistics for Experimenters - An Introduction to Design, Data Analysis, and Model Building (John Wiley & Sons, New York) 1978.
8. Ritter, G. L. and Currie, L. A. "Resolution of Spectral Peaks: Use of Empirical Peak Shape," Proc. of the Topical Conference on Computers in Activation Analysis of the American Nuclear Society, (B. S. Carpenter, M. D. D'Agostino, and H.P. Yule, Eds.), DOE Sympos. Series 49, 39 (1979).
9. Currie, L. A., Beebe, K. R., and Klouda, G. A. "What Should We Measure? Aerosol Data: Past and Future," Proc. of the 1988 EPA/APCA International Sympos. on Measurement of Toxic and Related Air Pollutants, (Air Pollution Control Assoc., 1988) 853-863.
10. Gordon, D., "Interactions Among Fe, Zn and Cu Affecting Their Bioavailability," Abstract, This Symposium, ACS, 1989.
11. Currie, L. A. and DeVoe, J. R. "Systematic Error in Chemical Analysis," Chapter 3, Validation of the Measurement Process, p. 114-139, J. R. DeVoe, Ed., (Am. Chem. Soc. Sympos. Series 63; ACS, Washington, DC, 1977).
12. Filliben, J. J. DATAPLOT: Introduction and Overview (1984) NBS Spec. Publ. 667. See also "Dataplot: new features, Version 87.1."
13. Currie, L.A. "The Limitations of Models and Measurements as Revealed through Chemometric Intercomparison, J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand. (USA) (1986) 90, 409.
14. Alt, F. B. and Smith, N. D. "Multivariate Process Control," Ch. 17 in P. R. Krishnaiah and C. R. Rao, Eds. Quality Control and Reliability (North-Holland Press, Amsterdam) 1988.
15. Wolf, W. R. and Inhat, M. "Evaluation of Certified Biological Reference Materials for Inorganic Nutrient Analysis," Ch. 6 in W. R. Wolf, Ed., Biological Reference Materials (John Wiley & Sons, New York) 1985.
16. Currie, L. A., "Metrological Accuracy: Discussion of 'Measurement Error Models' by L. J. Gleser," Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems (1990) in press.
17. Wold, S. and Sjöström, M. "SIMCA: A Method for Analyzing Chemical Data in Terms of Similarity and Analogy," Ch. 12 in Kowalski, B., Ed, Chemometrics: Theory and Application, ACS Sym.Ser. 52 (Amer Chem Soc, Washington, DC 1977).
18. Malinowski, E. R. and Howery, D. G. Factor Analysis in Chemistry, (1980) Wiley, New York.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

19. Hamilton, J. C. and Gemperline, P. J. Mixture Analysis Using Factor Analysis II: Self-Modeling Curve Resolution, J. of Chemometrics, 4 (1990) 1-13.
20. Meglen, R. R. "Chemometrics: Its Role in Chemical and Measurement Sciences," Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems, 3 (1988) 17.
21. Malinowski, E. R. Statistical F-Tests for Abstract Factor Analysis and Target Testing, J. of Chemometrics, 3 (1988) 49-60.
22. Allaway, W. H. "Soil-Plant-Animal and Human Interrelationships in Trace Element Nutrition," Ch. 11, V.2 in W. Mertz, Ed., Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition - Fifth Edition (Academic Press, San Diego) 1989.

RECEIVED August 20, 1990

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch006

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

Chapter 7

Establishing Quality Measurements for Inorganic Analysis of Biomaterials

James R. DeVoe

Inorganic Analytical Research Division, Center for Analytical Chemistry, National Institute for Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD 20899

While there have been a number of excellent studies correlating the effects of trace element concentrations in biomaterials with a number of diseases and other health related processes, the inconsistencies of quantitative analytical data still limit progress. It is suggested that a well integrated system of laboratories that is dedicated to analytical chemistry quality assurance can provide an interlaboratory structure that will improve the quality of the measurements. Quantitative measurement of the elemental-bound compound appears to be greatly needed, and significant effort needs to be expended in this most difficult area. Progress can be greatly enhanced by including the analytical chemist in the biomedical research team.

A large number of the inorganic elements play an important role in the functioning of biological systems (1-3). Many of the elements in the middle of the periodic table have beneficial effects at very low concentration levels; often at the parts per billion level by weight. Furthermore, these same elements at higher levels have been shown to be toxic to the same biological systems (4,5). While, there have been a number of studies correlating trace and ultra-trace levels of the elements to disease, inconsistencies in the data still limit progress in conclusively understanding the role that these trace elements play (6-8). There are several reasons for this. The systems in which these elements operate are extremely complex and rarely can be studied without a detailed understanding of interactions with a myriad of other biological systems. In addition, the quantitative measurement of these elements in biological materials, at these ultra-trace levels, is very difficult. In many cases it is known that only certain forms of a given trace

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

element exhibit the sought-after biological activity, and if total elemental concentration is to be correlated to these biological effects, extremely good measurement reproducibility is required within a given laboratory study. In addition, it is very important to be able to measure the absolute quantity (e.g., as close to the true quantity as possible) because correlation between laboratory studies will help to clarify the complexity of the biological interactions. Unfortunately, the accuracy of these measurements is insufficient to result in the determination of meaningful mechanisms for many of the ultra-trace elemental biological processes.

The purpose of this work is to briefly describe the author's suggestion for establishing a network of laboratories which have the capability of making accurate trace element measurements in biomaterials and to indicate how the Inorganic Analytical Research Division (IARD), Center for Analytical Chemistry (CAC), National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), can assist in establishing good measurement methods. Finally, once reliable measurements have been established, a few recommendations for future studies are described.

Establishing Quality Measurements. We have identified a specific set of operational procedures which will help to establish measurement quality assurance in analytical laboratories. If such procedures are adopted, it should solve long-standing problems that exist involving a complex array of analytical procedural methodologies which extend across biomedical research laboratories, industrial laboratories, and regulatory government agencies. The following paragraphs describe a means for measuring, continually evaluating and improving Analytical Chemistry Quality Assurance (ACQA).

Defining the requirements for the generation of ACQA is straightforward. The establishment of statistical control of the analytical method is the first requirement, such that reproducibility of the measured concentrations of the elements in biomaterials can be determined. It is important to note that the reproducibility is affected by the heterogeneity of the aliquots of the material being analyzed. It is mandatory that the aliquots of the real sample have a known compositional uniformity, and this requires knowledge of the reproducibility of the method, excluding sample heterogeneity. In the case of many biomaterials, homogeneity can be the limiting factor on the reproducibility of the total analytical method. Because the reproducibility of the method itself will limit the measurement of homogeneity, it is imperative that sets of real samples with known homogeneity be generated. Once reproducibility of the total method has been established, the second requirement is to determine how close the result is to the true composition of the material. While this difference can never be known exactly, techniques are available to evaluate the amount of error. Most often this is done by using basically different methods to determine a specific constituent in a given material whose homogeneity has been well-characterized. The term, basically different, relates to the need for the underlying physico-chemical principles of the method to be substantially different. If the different methods agree, then confidence is generated that the methods provide a concentration of a constituent that is close (within the

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

reproducibility limit) to the true value. Another approach is to design a series of experiments to measure directly the expected systematic error. Either of these methods is limited by the total reproducibility of the methods used.

It is necessary to assess the reproducibility of each of the measurement methods in any given analytical laboratory. One assessment procedure is through laboratory visits by qualified analytical chemists. Another assessment procedure is to evaluate the results of the laboratory method being used in order to analyze a well characterized reference material with respect to homogeneity. These materials, called performance evaluation standards, should be identical and indistinguishable from normal routine samples measured in the laboratory. At this point assistance to the laboratory can often result in improvement of the reproducibility. This assistance takes two forms; first, data are provided which show how the measurement reproducibility compares with historical data, and second, technical consultation can help the laboratory to improve the methodology.

Again, once reproducibility has been established, reference materials that are certified for absolute concentration can be used to assist the laboratory in eliminating any systematic error. Assistance to the laboratory through appropriate feedback of data, along with expert consultation, can help to eliminate these errors.

To establish ACQA throughout a large complex of laboratories, coordinating laboratories for ACQA (CLACQA) should be established. Their sphere of coordination should be limited to the number of laboratories that can be supported in all of the areas discussed below, which depends greatly upon the staff quality and quantity. These CLACQA's would have a number of responsibilities. First and foremost they must demonstrate exceptional proficiency in measuring the type of materials that the coordinated laboratories routinely analyze, and provide assistance to the coordinated laboratories on all matters of method development, and quality assurance. Second, they produce performance evaluation standards to be used by the coordinated laboratories. These materials are verified to be homogeneous within the limits achievable with routine samples of the same type and by the reproducibility of the analytical method. Third, a series of these standards is distributed among the coordinated laboratories, and each is given information as to their status with respect to past measurement reproducibility and how they compare to the composite of data obtained from other laboratories. If any laboratory has poor measurement quality with respect to the rest, the CLACQA provides assistance to that laboratory to improve the reproducibility of its measurements. Fourth, the CLACQA provides changes to the methods used in the coordinated laboratories to reduce any systematic errors that have been detected. As indicated above, this can be done by designing experiments to evaluate these errors or by using reference materials that have been certified for true composition.

Each CLACQA, along with their coordinated laboratories, should be specialists in the analysis of the trace elements in specific types of biomaterials. The complexity and uniqueness of certain types of biomaterials may require important adjustments to the methods in order to maximize the ACQA.

Finally, a central standards laboratory should be established to work with each of the CLACQA, by providing assistance in all areas of responsibility.

The successful manifestation of such a plan requires some type of sponsor, such as a government organization, large corporation, trade association, or some type of international organization [e.g., the International Atomic Energy Agency, which has considerable experience with the ACQA for trace elements in biomaterials (9)]. To improve the quality of these ultra-trace elemental measurements the emphasis must be placed upon interlaboratory cooperation. The need for a group of selected coordinating laboratories is paramount because the understanding of how to make quality concentration measurements requires dedicated effort.

Measurement Accuracy in Trace Element Analysis of Biomaterials at NIST. The IARD has developed a host of analytical methods which have been carefully designed to eliminate many sources of systematic error. The methods are as unique (basically different, see definition above) as possible so that comparisons of the methods give assurance of minimal statistical correlations. For example, most biomaterials are analyzed non-destructively by neutron activation analysis. When the biomaterial is dissolved in order to be analyzed by methods of demonstrated accuracy such as isotope dilution mass spectrometry and optical methods of analysis, great care is taken to evaluate potential errors in the dissolution step which is a medium of correlation between these two methods.

While the considerations for the preparation and certification of Standard Reference Materials are no different for biomaterials than any other material, these substances present some unusual difficulties. Many biomaterials cannot be reproducibly weighed. This is because they may contain deliquescent components or volatile oils which easily vaporize continuously over extended periods. In addition, care must be taken to assure that any trace elements bound to volatile species are not lost. Some of the biomaterials are very difficult to sample because of their inherent inhomogeneity. Biomaterials are subject to bacterial decomposition at a rate which is faster than most types of materials, and often sterilization tends to perturb the chemical structure of the material.

Because of these problems, not every biomaterial can be prepared to the level of accuracy that may be required. It should be understood that these special materials cannot serve as performance evaluation standards, and it remains the responsibility of the CLACQA to evaluate the systematic errors in a measurement method through use of the SRM. Consideration must be given by the expert analytical chemists in this field as to the type of materials that would be most useful. Also, consideration should be given to the type of biomaterials which should be made available as Standard Reference Materials. For example, does our recently prepared oyster tissue standard, SRM 1566a, suffice for all fishes? or crustaceans? We believe that through working with some appropriate forum which represents a broad cross section of the analytical community who

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

analyze biomaterials (CLACQA's?), appropriate reference materials can be identified and made available.

Future Considerations. As indicated in the introduction, it is becoming clear that it is insufficient to know only the total elemental concentration of a trace element in a biomaterial. For example, it has been shown that the element zinc plays a very important role in the binding domains of DNA (10,11). Since we know that in almost every instance the element is coordinated with some bioorganic moiety, it is now necessary that we measure the concentration of such chemical compounds. There are profound problems with performing these types of analyses. In most cases the chemical compounds must be separated from the biomaterial in such a way that the concentration of the compound is unperturbed. If the compound is in thermodynamic balance with other compounds in the material, the act of extracting it(possibly with some solvent) may result in imbalance and destruction of all or part of the trace element-bound compound. Even if the material can be extracted successfully, the determination of the completeness of the extraction is very difficult because direct analysis of the analyte in the solid is currently infeasible. Moreover, even if the material is robust and some of the elemental compounds are extracted quantitatively, subsequent separation of the various fractions of pure compounds (e.g., by some type of chromatography) presents a much more difficult chemical analysis (12). The amount of element present in the various fractions is reduced, and sample contamination from the laboratory environment becomes a very severe problem. These difficulties need not impair progress in this field, but new concepts in experimental design, such as the use of stable isotopic tracers or neutron activation analysis, are needed to determine the sources and magnitude of systematic errors.

To this end, it is extremely important for the analytical chemist to work with those in the biomedical field as part of a team oriented research project. Too often the biomedical research project suffers from attempting to correlate inaccurate quantitative compositional data to clinical and epidemiological results.

Literature Cited

1. Greenberg, R. R.; Zeisler, R.; Malozowski, S. Anal. Chem. 1989, Vol. 220-28.
2. Iyengar, G. V. Biomedical, Environmental, Compositional and Methodological Aspects of Trace Elements - Volume 1 CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 1989.
3. Iyengar, G. V.; Woittiez, J. R. W. Proc. Trace Element Anal. Chem. in Medicine and Biology, 1988, pp 267-69.
4. Nielsen, F. H.; Uthus, E. O. In Biochemistry of the Essential Ultratrace Elements; Plenum Press: New York, 1984; pp 319-40.
5. Behne, D.; Iyengar, G. V. Analytiker Paschenbuch; Springer Verlhe: Berlin, 1986; pp. 237-80.
6. Aalbers, T. G.; Houtman, J. P. W.; Makkink, B. Trace Elements in Medicine 1988, 3, 114-19.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

7. Banner, W. P.; DeCosse, J. J.; Tan, Q. H.; Zedeck, M. S. Carcinogenesis 1984, 5, 1543-46.
8. Iyengar, G. V.; Woittiez, J. R. W. Clin. Chem. 1988, 34, 474-81.
9. Parr, R. M. J. Radioanal. Chem. 1977, 39, 421-33.
10. Lee, M. S.; Gippert, G. P.; Soman, K. V.; Case, D. A.; Wright, P. E. Three-Dimensional Solution Structure of a Single Zinc Finger DNA-Binding Domain 1989, 245, 635-37.
11. Rajavashisth. T. B.; Taylor, A. K.; Andalibi, A.; Svenson, K. L.; Lusis, A. J. Science 1989, 245, 640-42.
12. Stone, S. F.; Zeisler, R.; Gordon, G. E. Science 1989, 245, 157-66.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch007

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

Chapter 8

Evaluation and Improvement of Nutrient Composition Data for Trace Elements in Foods

Wayne R. Wolf

Nutrient Composition Laboratory, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, MD 20705

Uses for trace element nutrient composition data in foods for dietetic, nutrition, and epidemiological purposes are greatly increasing. There is a large amount of presently available composition data and there is a strong demand for generating new data. Ability to assess the quality of reports and information stemming from these uses of the available composition data rests directly upon a good knowledge of their reliability. An accurate assessment of this reliability is needed. Due to the complexity and scope of the presently available data, this assessment requires a multifaceted evaluation process utilizing computerized technology. For the first step of this assessment, multidisciplinary criteria have been formulated, and an expert software system developed for evaluating the available published data on selenium content in foods. In order to assess reliability of calculations using different nutrient composition databases, a comparison of six USDA databases has been carried out. This comparison looked at data and calculations from these databases using a common list of foods representative of U.S. dietary intake.

The discussion in this paper will focus mainly on the general area of nutrient composition data, of which trace elements are an important part and serve as specific examples. Nutrient composition data in foods are used for a wide variety of dietetic, nutritional, and epidemiological purposes. These composition data are typically made use of in composition databases to estimate dietary nutrient intake via calculations based on food consumed. These calculated estimations of intake are used to formulate menus designed to meet some defined requirements for nutrient intakes, usually in institutional or medical situations. Calculated intakes are also used in nutrition research studies to define individual nutrient requirements. For example, studies are carried out to define the metabolism of the trace elements; including understanding the role and interactions trace elements have on the metabolism and utilization of other nutrients, both at the macro and trace levels; and to determine the bioavailability of the trace elements.

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

Although composition databases are sometimes used to calculate dietary exposure or intake of individuals, it is well recognized that the variability and uncertainty in these estimates can be very significant. Many of the variabilities and uncertainties in the calculated estimates are inherent in the data and in the use of composition databases.

Sampling and Representative Data

Composition data on the nutrient content of a specific food are not single static numbers, because the samples representing that food constantly change. In addition to analytical variation in generating the data, foods have natural variability from sample to sample depending upon a number of factors. These factors include origin (geographic changes in soil or climate), processing, distribution and genetic differences in variety or type. For example, in a recent study reporting the selenium content in bread, coefficients of variation among samples were approximately 50%(1).

Complete composition information on each and every variety of food sample is not available. Composition data in databases are a compilation of available information, usually merging data from several sources. The values are representative of a food or food type and not a specific sample. The data can only be as representative as the underlying sampling plans which generated the analyzed samples. Often the information available in the databases is insufficient to ascertain the representativeness of data in relation to the specific use. The data may represent every possibility from single samples to extensive sampling plans representative of the nation's food supply. Composition data in many databases are representative of fewer individual samples rather than many.

The "science" (in reality an art) of sampling the food supply for purposes of generating nutrient composition data is practiced only in a very few locations which are also sources of analytical data. An important example of a nationwide sampling plan is the US Food and Drug Administration's Total Diet Study Program (2). This nationwide monitoring program, which does include determination of a number of trace elements, will be discussed in more detail later in this paper. In order to have a truly representative nationwide sampling scheme, information on factors such as, marketing and product distribution must be statistically combined with the ability to procure, transport, and most importantly composite and subsample the collected food materials. The important role of representative sampling within a QA scheme for determining trace constituents in food has been summarized by Horwitz, et.al.(3).

In addition to variabilities in the composition databases themselves, estimations of the exact types and amounts of food consumed by individuals are a complex and difficult task(4). Thus, although concern with individual menu or meal planning is becoming more important, and more use of databases and dietary calculations are appearing, considerable caution should be reserved in interpreting information based upon calculated estimates of nutrient intake of individuals.

More often databases are used to calculate dietary intakes and exposures for population groups in order to gain information on public health concerns. Population

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

surveys and population intakes are often combined with other population information on health statistics in the context of epidemiological studies. For example, dietary intake calculations are used to formulate dietary recommendations in terms of nutrient intake for health or toxic concerns for trace elements.

There are no nutritional requirements for specific foods, only for the nutrients supplied in foods. What people eat is defined in terms of kinds and amounts of foods. To get from food intake to nutrients and nutrient requirements requires translation from food to nutrients. This is done either infrequently by analyzing directly the individual foods consumed or most often, by calculation using nutrient composition databases. Thus the body of information used in making any decisions, statements or public policy about health or disease concerns relating to nutrition rests almost solely on a foundation of nutrient composition databases. The reliability of this information and of the resultant decisions or policy, are dependent directly upon the soundness of these databases.

Evaluation And Improving Quality Of Analytical Data

A whole body of metrological knowledge and published information describes ways to evaluate and improve individual analytical data(5-7). This knowledgewill not be further discussed in detail here but includes areas such as: improved and correct analytical methodology; quality control in practice of methodology; and validation and quality assurance of methodology through use of food reference materials.

As stated above, the quality of information used in public policy decisions relating to nutrition rests very strongly on the foundation of information generated by use of nutrient composition databases. These databases are composed of combined individual values usually from a number of sources. Sometimes databases contain imputed or estimated values in the absence of available analytical data. Ability to validate the information generated by these databases, rests directly upon our ability to assess the quality of the individual data contained in the databases.

As an approach to development of methodology for evaluating available composition data, criteria have been established to assess and quantitatively rate published data on selenium in foods(8). These criteria were developed in five categories: number of samples; analytical method; sample handling; sampling plan; and analytical quality control. Ratings based upon these criteria were assigned to data from each individual published study. A Quality Index (QI) derived from the ratings over all categories was assigned to each reported value. Criteria were defined for an acceptable QI and data with less than the acceptable QI were omitted from further consideration. The QI's for acceptable data were then summed over each food to determine a Confidence Code(CC) associated with the mean selenium content of that food. This CC was intended to indicate the relative degree of confidence the user can have in each selenium value. A confidence code of "a" means the user can have considerable confidence in the value. A confidence code of "c" means the user can have less confidence due to limited quantity and /or quality of the data. A computerized expert system has been developed(9) using these criteria and a Table of selenium values ranking the important food sources of selenium has been published(10). The criteria have been adapted to evaluation of copper content of foods and a Table of evaluated data published(11). The concepts and approach used in this evaluation have potential for extension to many other sets of nutrient composition data in addition to the potential for establishment of criteria for evaluation of proposed analytical methods.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

Assessment Of Nutrient Composition databases

Evaluation of the confidence in the individual data contained in databases is the first step in establishing the reliability of use of these databases. Several additional questions must be asked in using calculations from a number of databases:

* How compatible are the various calculated results?
* How valid are these calculated results?

In order to gain some information about these questions, a study has been carried out to compare nutrient intake calculations generated from six US Department of Agriculture nutrient composition databases(12). The Nutrient Data Research Branch of the Human Nutrition Information Service(HNIS) in Hyattsville, MD, maintains and provides information on the nutrient composition of foods important to the American diet. HNIS maintains a computerized database which is utilized primarily for the Continuing Survey of Food Intake by Individuals(CSFII)(13). Release 4 of this database was used in this comparison. In addition each of the five Human Nutrition Research Centers (located in Grand Forks, ND; Boston, MS; Beltsville, MD; Houston, TX; and San Francisco, CA) maintains and utilizes a computerized nutrient composition database for calculations of dietary intakes for their research studies and mission oriented responsibilities. Each of these groups by virtue of location and mission would have interest in different nutrient data needs.

Although each of the groups is using an independent database, due to interactions in historical development there are strong ties among several. The HNIS, Grand Forks and Beltsville databases were developed originally with the Houston, Boston and San Francisco databases each developing respectively from one of the original. All of the databases are based on USDA standard reference tapes, with data additions and changes in user software developing in each center.

For scientific validity in comparing nutritional findings among these USDA centers, comparability of calculated results among their nutrient databases is required. Several specific goals of the study relating to evaluation of the databases were: estimate completeness of data in each database; identify and categorize nutrient data differences; and identify multiple data sources (12).

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

For this evaluation, each Center provided a calculated nutrient content of a representative daily diet based upon an identical list of 200 foods. This list of foods was obtained from the Food and Drug Administrations Total Diet Study(TDS) program(2). In the TDS program, 200 individual foods and food items, representative of diets of the adult population, are collected in three cities within four regions of the United States. Four to five collections per year are obtained. The individual foods from each collection are sent to the FDA Kansas City Laboratory where they are prepared ready to eat, composited, and each of the 200 food item composites analyzed for a series of constituents for a nationwide monitoring program. Determination of trace element content of these foods is one part of the FDA monitoring program(2). In addition a complete nutrient profile is being generated on composite samples of these foods as a supplement to a program being carried out in conjunction to the normal FDA-TDS Study. (Tanner, J.T.; Iyengar, G.V.; Wolf, W.R.; Fresenius J. Anal. Chem., In Press, 1990). Thus a large amount of validated analytical information will be available for this list of foods. This list of foods was developed by FDA using extensive nationwide dietary survey data and is fully representative of foods most frequently consumed in the US diets.

For the USDA database evaluation, each center was asked to code these 200 foods and supply a data tape with the individual food composition information and calculation of total nutrient in a simulated composite based upon a given amount of each individual food. These tapes were forwarded to the Boston HNRC computer center and comparisons were carried out on 28 nutrients common to all six databases. As a first step for comparison, mean values, standard deviations and coefficients of variation(CV) were determined for the total intake across the six centers. Results of these comparisons have been reported(12). One immediately evident result was that not all databases had complete information on all 28 of the nutrients compared. For those nutrients where there was complete information in all databases, the CV's were in general lower than 10%. For example CV's for calories, protein, carbohydrate, total fat, cholesterol, riboflavin, niacin, vitamin C, iron, calcium, potassium and phosphorus were all lower than 5%. For the additional trace elements compared, zinc and copper had CV's over 20% and magnesium had 17%, all three showing missing data in several databases.

While the complete comparison of values for each of the trace elements in the individual foods is too lengthy for summation in this paper, there were significant differences seen in the data among the six centers. These differences were seen to be predominately due to incomplete data in several of the databases. A full evaluation of these results is underway.

In summary, for accurate estimation of individual nutrient intakes the actual foods consumed MUST be analyzed. For populations, intake calculations from composition databases may be adequate, providing the data have been properly evaluated and validated.

Literature Cited

1. Holden, J. M.; Gebhardt, S., Davis, C.S., and Lurie, D.C. A Nationwide Study of the Selenium Levels and Variability in Bread Products, 74th Annual Meeting, Fed. of Amer. Soc. Exper. Bio., Washington D.C., April 1990, (Abstract).

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch008

2. Pennington, J.A.T. Revision of Total Diet Study Food List and Diets, J. Am. Diet. Assoc; 1983, 82, 166-173.

3. Horwitz, W.; Kamps, L. R.; Boyer, K.W. Quality Assurance in the Analysis of Foods for Trace Constituents, J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem. 1980, 63,1344-1354.

4. Human Nutrition Information Service, USDA: Food Intakes: Individuals in 48 States, Year 1977-78. Nationwide Food Consumption Survey 1977-78, Report No.I-1, 1983.

5. Wolf, W. R.; Ihnat, M. Evaluation of Available Certified Biological Reference Materials for Inorganic Nutrient Analysis, In Biological Reference Materials, Wolf, W.R., Ed.,John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985,pp 89-105.

6. Uriano, G.A.; Cali, J. P. The Role of Reference Materials and Reference Methods in the Measurement Process, In Validation of the Measurement Process DeVoe, J. R., Ed., American Chemical Society 1977, Chapter 4.

7. Wolf WR, Quality Assurance for Trace Element Analysis, In Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition, 5th Ed., Mertz, W., Ed., Vol 1, Acad. Press, 1987 pp 57-78.

8. Holden, J. M.; Schubert, A. S.; Wolf, W.R.; Beecher, G.R. A System for Evaluating the Quality of Published Nutrient Composition Data: Selenium , A test Case. In Food Composition Data: A Users Perspective., Rand, W.,;Windham, C. T.; Wyse, B.; Young, V.; Eds., Food and Nutrition Bulletin, Suppl. 12, 177-193, 1987

9. Bigwood, D.W.; Heller, S.R.; Wolf, W.R.; Schubert, A.S.; Holden, J.M. SELEX, An `Expert System For Evaluating Published Data on Selenium in Foods Anal. Chem. Acta., 1987, 200, 411-419.

10. Schubert, A.S.; Holden, J.M.; Wolf, W.R. Selenium Content of a Core Group of Foods Based on a Critical Evaluation of Published Analytical Data, J. Of Am. Diet. Assoc 1987, 87, 285-289.

11. Lurie, D.G.; Holden, J.M.; Schubert, A.S.; Wolf W. R.; Miller-Ihli, N.J. The Copper Content of Foods Based on a Critical Evaluation of Published Analytical Data, J. Food Composition and Analysis; 1989, 2, 298-316.

12. Scura, L.; Wolf, W.R.; Rand, W. Comparison of Six Nutrient Databases Within the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Proc. 13th Nutrient Databank Conference; Framingham, Mass. May 1988, pp125-142.

13. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Human Nutrition Information Service, 1986. USDA Nutrient database for Individual Intake Surveys, Rel. 2, Springfield Va: National Tech. Information Service. Acc. No. PB86-206299/HBF. Computer Tape.

RECEIVED August 14, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Chapter 9

Trace Metal Analysis and Quality Assurance in Clinical Chemistry

J. Savory, M. G. Savory, and M. R. Wills

Departments of Pathology, Biochemistry, and Internal Medicine, Health Sciences Center, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, VA 22908

The establishment of a trace element analysis laboratory requires many considerations. Specimen collection must be controlled and detailed protocols established. Sources of contamination in analysis are serious problems although some relatively inexpensive devices can help enormously. Of the instrumental techniques used for the analysis, electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry has the widest applications. Sample preparation for analysis varies according to the biological material, element in question and instrumental technique. Minimizing the number of manipulations reduces the risk of contamination. Localization of trace elements in tissue requires special techniques which include laser microprobe, electron probe and electron energy loss microanalysis. Conventional clinical chemistry tools such as the use of standard reference materials, and internal and external quality assurance programs, are essential if satisfactory results are to be obtained in the long-term.

The field of metal toxicology over the years has had to cope with many serious problems in order to advance the knowledge base. Foremost among these problems has been the development of suitable analytical methods having the necessary degree of precision, accuracy, and sensitivity. Since many of the inorganic analytes are present in body fluids and tissues in the parts per million and often only parts per billion range, it has taken a considerable degree of refinement to solve these analytical problems. Atomic spectroscopy has contributed most to providing satisfactory analytical methods, although the application of good analytical technique to avoid contamination has been of major importance.

This review summarizes some of the more important considerations in the establishment of a trace metal clinical laboratory.

0097–6156/91/0445–0113$06.00/0

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Specimen Collection

Many different types of specimens are submitted for trace element measurements. The most common are biological fluids usually serum (or plasma) and urine, although there is sometimes interest in cerebrospinal fluid. Tissue analysis is also of importance and the laboratory must be equipped to analyze a wide variety of tissues such as bone, brain, muscle, liver, etc. Hair analysis has gained some interest but it should be discouraged in most instances since contamination from the environment is a major problem. Recently, because of the high level of interest in aluminum toxicity in hemodialysis patients, dialysis water and dialysate solutions are commonly analyzed. General aspects of specimen collection, processing and storage have been reviewed by Aitio and Jarivisalo (1) and also by Seiler (2).

The present authors recommend for trace metal measurements such as aluminum, copper and zinc that an acid-washed plastic syringe be used with a stainless steel needle and that the blood be transferred to a polypropylene tube (Falcon, Oxnard CA) for processing and storage. An alternate approach which is satisfactory for aluminum is to use a plastic collection tube containing uncontaminated lithium heparinate as an anticoagulant. Even greater care must be taken for ultra trace analysis such as the measurement of chromium, cobalt or nickel in serum. The blood collection technique must not allow the specimen to come into contact with a metal needle, and to circumvent this problem we collect our specimen into an acid-washed polypropylene test tube using a needle with a teflon or polyethylene intravenous catheter (3).

Procedures for the collection and storage of urine and fecal specimens have been developed in our laboratory (4). Twenty-four hour urine specimens are collected in plastic containers (Scientific Products, McGraw Park, IL) and an aliquot transferred and stored at 4°C in a polypropylene tube (Falcon, Oxnard, CA). Fecal specimens are collected directly into plastic bags, weighed and frozen.

Sources of Contamination in Analysis

Every item used during analysis is a possible source of trace metal contamination. To be considered are such items as glass and plasticware, pipette tips, collection tubes, sample cups, purity of reagents, standards, acids, water and the working environment. Contamination of glass and plasticware is removed by acid washing and all acids should be ultrapure grade. Techniques for preparing exceptionally high purity acids have been reported (5-7). Water should produce a resistivity of at least 18 megohms and continuous monitoring is necessary. The room chosen for analysis should have limited access to ensure a clean working environment and powder-free gloves must be worn at all times. Sample preparation should be carried out in an environmental laminar flow hood. We use a filter unit (122 x 61 cm) suspended from the ceiling with plastic sheeting enclosed to bench level. This filter unit (MAC 10, Envirco, Hagerstown, MD) is inexpensive, convenient and provides class 100 air. Several units can be used together to provide more bench space having a clean air environment.

Analytical Techniques

The older chemical and physicochemical methods in general have been replaced by more specific and sensitive new techniques. X-ray fluorescence, neutron activation, atomic spectroscopic, electrochemical and, recently, mass spectrometric techniques have all been applied to the measurement of trace elements in biological specimens. Each of these approaches has its own inherent advantages and disadvantages. However, for most clinical chemistry applications, atomic absorption spectrometry has been most widely used and can be recommended as a reliable analytical technique. Flame atomization methods perform well for some of the more commonly measured elements such as calcium, magnesium, zinc and copper, but for trace and ultratrace analysis electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry (EAAS) is the method of choice. Advantages of this technique include: (i) sample pretreatment usually can be eliminated, (ii) sample requirements are small (2-100 μl), (iii) graphite furnaces are capable of attaining the high temperature needed to form ground state atoms, and (iv) the atoms stay in the light path for a longer time than flame atomization, resulting in increased concentration and thus greater sensitivity.

There are many factors to consider in choosing parameters for EAAS. The use of pyrolytically coated graphite tubes to minimize reactions between the analyte and the tube is an important consideration and such tubes used together with a pyrolytic graphite platform are recommended for optimal results. However, throughput and other financial considerations sometimes force the analyst to choose alternate approaches. Thus, regional laboratories providing aluminum measurements for a large number of renal dialysis units are often forced to dispense with the use of the platform in order to perform the large number of analyses requested. Such a compromise does not appear to jeopardize patient care since the quality of the results can be maintained at a high level provided other analytical principles are not violated. Other considerations in establishing a procedure for the measurement of a trace element are the use of matrix modification, background correction and sample preparation. These factors especially as they pertain to aluminum measurements have been reviewed by the present authors (*4*) and by Slavin (*8*).

The use of EAAS is not ideal for all applications but, as mentioned earlier, there are distinct advantages over other methods. Neutron activation analysis is very sensitive but is a complex technique requiring access to a nuclear reactor. Also for biological analyses, the elements sodium, chlorine and bromine can cause problems of masking, often making a separation step necessary. X-ray fluorescence is specific but lacks sensitivity for many analytes. Inductively coupled plasma emission has advantages for very refractory elements but often sensitivity is less than EAAS. Inductively coupled plasma interfaced with mass spectrometry (ICP/MS) is relatively new as a commercially available technique although it was first described over a decade ago. ICP/MS is a multielement

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

technique which provides the specificity inherent in isotope dilution mass spectrometry and which also allows elemental bioavailability to be studied using stable isotopes. Biomedical applications of ICP/MS have been reviewed recently by Delves (*9*).

Sample Preparation for Analysis

A wide variety of sample preparation methods have been used, the level of complexity being dependent on the final analytical technique used.

For EAAS of biological fluids we use the following four procedures depending on the analyte: (i) dilution and direct analysis with external calibration, (ii) direct analysis with standard additions, (iii) digestion and extraction and (iv) protein precipitation.

The first of these procedures is the most straightforward and should be used whenever possible. Ideally the standard curve is constructed using aqueous standards. However if the sample matrix causes problems then matrix based calibrators may be used. Some workers (*10*) have used this approach for serum aluminum by preparing standards in a serum pool containing a minimal amount of endogenous aluminum. Standard additions can be used to minimize matrix effects but this approach inherently is imprecise since multiple analytical measurements, each with its own imprecisions, are made to achieve the final result. A valuable technique for the determination of nickel, and aluminum in serum is to precipitate proteins using a small amount of ultrapure concentrated nitric acid (*11,12*). The final preparation which is relatively protein free has markedly reduced matrix effects.

Urine samples similarly may be simply diluted prior to EAAS measurement (*10*), although acid digestion is often necessary (Rains, T.C., NIST, personal communication, 1988). Analysis of feces is more complicated and the procedure we use is as follows (*13*). Frozen specimens are thawed and weighed in the original plastic container used for collection. Deionized water is added (1 ml per 2 g feces) and the sample is homogenized on a paint shaker in a sealed paint can. A 10-ml aliquot is ashed, dissolved in dilute HNO_3, and analyzed by EAAS.

Soft tissue samples, such as brain, liver, or muscle, must be homogenized before processing, and this can be accomplished easily by pummelling the tissue in a "Stomacher" blender (Fisher Scientific Company, Pittsburgh, PA 15219). Deionized water (5 ml) is added to the bag with the tissue. The sealed bag is placed in the blender and blended for 5-15 min, which completely homogenizes the sample. The homogenate can then be processed for analysis.

Microwave digestion of tissue specimens is a new technique which provides an excellent means of preparing a sample for EAAS without risking excessive contamination (*14*). We use a microwave digestion bomb (Parr Instrument Company, Moline, IL 61265) which is modified with a teflon liner with a smaller sample well than the standard liner. Approximately 50 mg (100 mg maximum) of dried tissue plus 1 ml of 50% nitric acid are added to the teflon well. The bomb is sealed and placed in a standard microwave oven for approximately 1 minute. Elevated temperature and pressure promote rapid digestion of the tissue, while the sealed teflon liner eliminates external contamination and loss due to volatilization. Upon cooling the digest is ready for EAAS analysis.

Localization of Trace Elements in Tissues

There is extensive literature on elemental microanalysis but for the purposes of this review we present only information on aluminum whose presence in tissues, particularly bone, is diagnostic of aluminum toxicity. A histochemical reaction for the demonstration of aluminum in tissues was developed in 1955 (15) using ammonium aurintricarboxylate (aluminon) which forms a lake with a number of metallic ions; aluminum produces a cherry red color. This technique has been validated by electron probe x-ray microanalysis (16).

The scanning electron microscope has been used to detect aluminum deposits by energy-dispersive x-ray analysis. Aluminum deposits have been located within the glomerular basement membrane (17). Using this same technique, Perl, et al. (18) examined brain tissues from patients with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and parkinsonism-dementia, and located aluminum in neurofibrillary tangle-bearing hippocampal neurons. Other workers also using this technique have localized aluminum in bone tissues (19,20).

An alternative approach to aluminum localization in tissues is to use the new technique of laser microprobe mass spectrometry (LAMMA). In this technique an intense laser beam is directed toward a specific organelle and metals localized in that region are analyzed in a mass spectrometer. This technique has been used to localize aluminum in the lysosomes of hepatocytes as well as Kupffer cells from liver tissue of patients on chronic hemodialysis (21,22). We recently have used LAMMA to study the ultrastructural localization of aluminum in livers of aluminum maltol-treated rabbits (23). An even newer technique is that of electron energy loss spectroscopy (EELS) which provides exceptional resolution even though the original promise of excellent sensitivity has not materialized. The principles of the technique are given in two excellent reviews (24, 25). We have applied this technique to the analysis of liver from aluminum maltol-treated rabbits (26).

A major problem with microanalysis of tissue is in the processing of the specimen. Conventional chemical fixation as developed for morphological studies, is not ideal for localizing trace elements. Movement of metal ions within the cell must be a serious consideration as tissues are left for several days in a fixative. We presently use rapid freezing and freeze substitution as a means of tissue processing, but these techniques are extremely difficult.

Although both the LAMMA and EELS require very expensive sophisticated equipment, both are extremely powerful techniques for studying metal localization in tissues. The sensitivity of the LAMMA technique appears to be better than EELS but the resolution of the latter techniques is better. Our understanding of the toxicity of metals will be aided considerably by the use of such localization techniques.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Standard Reference Materials and Quality Assurance

The availability of standard reference materials is of considerable importance in the application of reliable assays for trace and ultratrace metals. The National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST, Washington, DC 20234) provides aqueous standard solutions, which contain 10 mg/mL of a standard in acid medium. In addition, NIST offers other certified reference materials for serum, urine and other biologic matrices. These materials are useful not only in evaluating accuracy but can also be used to calibrate instrumentation. The materials are certified for accuracy based on determinations by definitive methods. Aqueous standards are also available from commercial sources, one being Fisher Scientific Company. Dilution to working standards must incorporate an intermediate standard if accuracy is to be maintained.

Quality assurance in trace metal measurements follows established principles used in all areas of clinical chemistry. Internal quality control materials, usually serum from a human donor or animal source such as a cow or steer, at two or three different concentrations, should be used on a daily basis. The concentrations in these materials should coincide with various decision levels. Interlaboratory control materials also are an important part of any quality assurance scheme. Presently, such a program is conducted by the Robens Institute (University of Surrey, Guildford, Surrey, GU2 5XY, United Kingdom), for example. The institute mails samples monthly to laboratories for selected trace metal analyses. The data and statistical information of the 38 participating laboratories are then made available for review.

The clinical chemist inspired to perform trace element measurements must appreciate the subtleties needed to provide satisfactory results. Not only is the instrumental method selection, but also specimen collection and processing of samples are important. Strict adherence to basic principles of quantitative analysis is essential if the clinician and, of course, the patient is to benefit from the efforts of the laboratorian.

Literature Cited

1. Aitio, A.; Jarvisalo, J. Pure Appl. Chem. 1984, 56, 549-66.
2. Seiler, H.G. In: Handbook on Toxicity of Inorganic Compounds, Seiler, H.G.; Sigel, H., Eds.; New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1988; pp 39-49.
3. Brown, S.S.; Nomoto, S., Stoeppler, M.; Sunderman, F.W., Jr. Pure Appl. Chem. 1981, 53, 773-81.
4. Savory, J.; Wills, M.R. In: Aluminum and Health A Critical Review, Gitelman, H.J., Ed.; New York: Marcel Dekker, Inc., 1988; pp 1-26.
5. Moody, J.R.; Beary, E.S. Talanta 1982, 29, 1003-10.
6. Mattinson, J.H. Anal. Chem. 1972, 44, 1715-16.
7. Maas, R.P.; Dressing, S.A. Anal. Chem. 1982, 55, 808-9.
8. Slavin, W. J. Anal. Atomic Spectrmet. 1986, 1, 281-5.
9. Delves, H.T. Chem. Brit. 1988, 24, 1009-12.
10. Leung, F.Y.; Henderson, A.R. Clin. Chem. 1982, 28, 2139-43.

11. Sunderman, F.W.; Crisostomo, C.; Reid, M.C.; Hopfer, S.M.; Nomoto, S. Ann. Clin. Lab. Sci. 1984, 14, 232-41.
12. Brown, S.; Bertholf, R.L.; Wills, M.R.; Savory, J. Clin. Chem. 1984, 30, 1216-18.
13. Brown, S.; Mendoza, N.; Bertholf, R.L.; Ross, R.; Wills, M.R.; Savory, J. Res. Commun. Chem. Pathol. Pharmacol. 1986, 53, 105-16.
14. Nicholson, J.R.P.; Savory, M.G.; Savory, J.; Wills, M.R. Clin. Chem. 1989, 35, 488-490.
15. Irwin, D.A. Arch. Ind. Health 1955, 12, 218-70.
16. Smith, P.S.; McClure, J. J. Clin. Pathol. 1982, 35, 1283-93.
17. Smith, D.M., Jr.; Pitcock, J.A.; Murphy, W.M. Am. J. Clin. Pathol. 1982, 77, 341-6.
18. Perl, D.P.; Gajdusek, D.C.; Garruto, R.M.; Yanagihara, R.T.; Gibbs, C.J., Jr. Science 1982, 217, 1053-5.
19. Boyce, B.F.; Elder, H.Y.; Fell, G.S.; Nicholson, W.A.P.; Smith, G.D.; Dempster, D.W.; Gray, C.C.; Boyle, I.T. Scanning Electron Microsc. 1981, 111, 29-37.
20. Cournot-Witmer, G.; Zingraff, J.; Plachot, J.J.; Escaig, F.; Lefevre, R.; Boumati, P.; Bourdeau, A.; Garabedian, M.; Galle, P.; Bourdon, R.; Drueke, T.; Balsan, S. Kidney Int. 1981, 20, 375-85.
21. De Broe, M.E.; Van de Vyver, F.L.; Bekaert, A.B.; D'Haese, P.; Paulus, G.J.; Visser, W.J.; Van Grieken, R.; de Wolff, F.A.; Verbueken, A.H. In: Trace Elements in Renal Insufficiency; Quellhorst, E.A.; Finke, K.; Fuchs, C. Eds.; Basel:Karger, 1983; pp 37-46.
22. Verbueken, A.H.; Van de Vyver, F.L.; Van Grieken, R.E.; Paulus, G.J.; Visser, E.F.; D'Haese, P.; De Broe, M.E. Clin. Chem. 1984, 30, 763-8.
23. Vandeputte, D.; Savory, J.; Van Grieken, R.E.; Jacob, W.A.; Bertholf, R.L.; Wills, M.R. Biomed. Environ. Mass Spectrom. 1989, 18, 598-602.
24. Isaacson, M. Scanning Electron Microsc. 1978, 1, 763-76.
25. Ottensmeyer, F.P.; Andrew, J.W. J. Ultrastructure Res. 1980, 72, 336-48.
26. Vandeputte, D.F.; Van Grieken, R.E.; Savory, J.; Wills, M.R.; Jacob, W.A. 1st European Workshop on Modern Developments and Applications in Microbeam Analysis (Abstract). Antwerp, Belgium, 8-10 March 1989.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch009

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

Chapter 10

Accuracy and Precision of Trace Metal Determinations in Biological Fluids

Interlaboratory Comparison Program

Jean-Phillipe Weber

Centre de Toxicologie du Quebec, Le Centre Hospitalier de l'Université Laval, 2705 Boulevard Laurier, Quebec G1V 4G2, Canada

Since 1979, we have been conducting an interlaboratory comparison program for several toxic elements in blood and urine with a view to validate the accuracy and precision of toxicological trace element analyses. Presently, over 120 North American and European laboratories participate. Samples are prepared by pooling the specimens obtained from exposed workers and patients and are sent bimonthly to participants. The target values determined from the results of reference laboratories are used to evaluate proficiency of the participating laboratories. The participants are ranked according to their accuracy and reproducibility. Analytical performance has improved over time. Comparison of methods has enabled us to identify problems in the determination of several analytes, especially serum aluminum and urine mercury.

The accurate determination of trace metals in human biological fluids is not a trivial task. Many problems confront the analyst among which are contamination during the sampling and analytical process, and the complexity of the biological matrix. The absence of standardized methodology adds to the burden of the analyst who must validate his chosen method and ensure its reliability over time.

Within the laboratory, it is feasible to verify the reproducibility of results generated by a given analytical technique, simply by repetitive analysis of the same sample (e.g., a patient sample) over the course of time. The results, obtained within a preset window of tolerance will indicate whether the desired level of precision has been achieved.

This however does not address the question of the accuracy of the measurement, for which a representative reference standard of known concentration is needed. Aqueous standard solutions of metals, used to prepare calibration curves,are not suitable since they do not take into account matrix effects. Available reference materials, such as NIST (US National Institute of Standards and Technology) bovine liver are better but still have drawbacks, e.g., the concentration of the analyte is not necessarily in the desired range and the matrix is not identical, necessitating a different analytical procedure.

One possible solution is an interlaboratory comparison program in which participants analyze aliquots of the same representative sample. The results are used to estimate the true concentration or target value. By comparing their own results with the target value, participants can then assess their accuracy and precision. We have operated such a program for several toxic metals in human blood and urine over the course of the past eleven years. The data generated by participants have enabled us to identify problems in the determination of serum aluminum and urine mercury and thus to suggest alternative techniques.

0097–6156/91/0445–0120$06.00/0

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This program has been described elsewhere (1). It is based on the analysis of control samples by participants. As shown in Fig. 1, the number of participants has increased steadily over the course of time to the present level of more than 120 laboratories. The international composition of the program is illustrated in Fig. 2.

Available analytes and matrices include lead and cadmium in blood; aluminum, copper, zinc and selenium in serum; and arsenic, cadmium, mercury, chromium and fluoride in urine.

Control samples are prepared either by pooling material obtained from exposed persons, or if temporarily unavailable, by adding a known quantity of the trace metal to normal human blood or urine. These samples are thus very similar to the real samples. Blood and serum specimens testing positive for HIV and Australia antigen are rejected prior to pooling. Each sample is then divided into aliquots (usually about 5 ml for blood and 20 ml for urine). The aliquots are sent to participants who are thus allowed five weeks to analyze the sample and report the results to us. Laboratories are identified only by a code number in order to ensure confidentiality. Each of these six annual runs includes three samples per analyte/matrix pair. Several samples are sent in duplicate over the course of a year in order to evaluate long-term reproducibility.

We compile results, and perform statistical calculations including determination of mean, standard deviation and median for all results and according to the analytical method used.

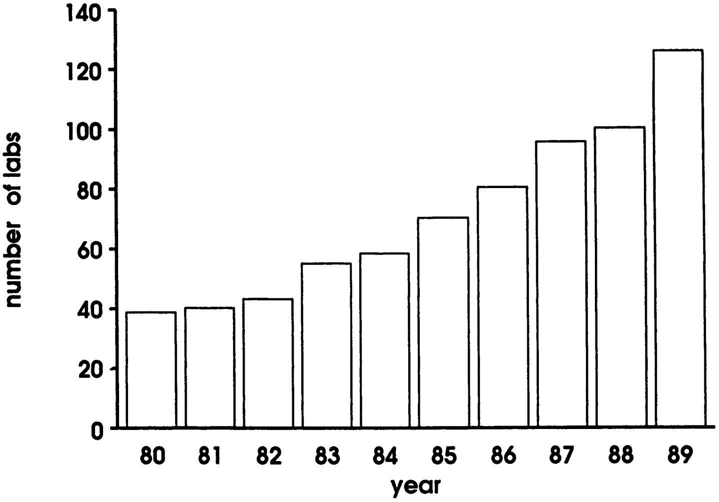


Figure 1. Participation in the program as a function of time (for all analytes and matrices).

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

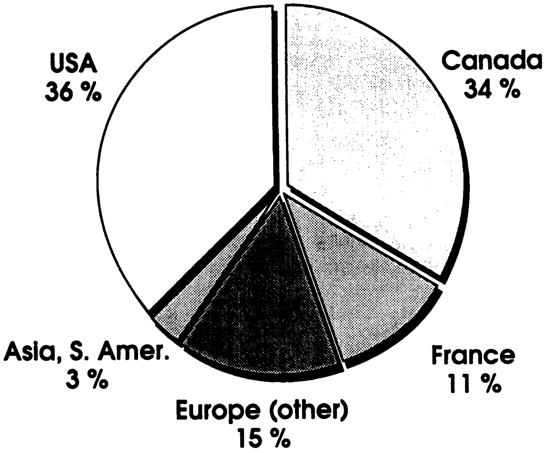


Figure 2. Geographical location of participants (for all analytes and matrices)

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

A target value is set, based on the results obtained by a subgroup of "reference" laboratories identified by their past reliable performance. Limits of acceptability are chosen at a high and low level for each analyte using criteria adapted from those developed by Yeoman [2] and Taylor and Briggs [3]. "Outer" limits are based on what is necessary for clinical purposes, and what can be achieved using currently available techniques (e.g., for blood lead ± 0.15 µmol/l at 0.5 µmol/l and ± 0.3 µmol/l at 3.0 µmol/l). Limits at intermediate concentrations are obtained by linear interpolation. More stringent "inner" limits allow discrimination between highly and moderately proficient laboratories. These criteria are shown in Table I. A report is sent back to the participants within two weeks.

The performance of each participant is evaluated annually using a scoring system which takes into account both accuracy and reproducibility. For accuracy, each result within the outer limits scores 1 point. An additional point is awarded if the result is also within the inner limits. Samples sent in duplicate are used to evaluate reproducibility. For each pair, the difference between the two results is used to compute a "reproducibility score", using the same criteria. An individual performance summary is prepared for each participant.

The data gathered during the course of the program are also used to evaluate the various analytical methods.

We have previously reported our findings for blood lead and cadmium, and urine arsenic and cadmium [1,4]. Performance trends for aluminum in serum and mercury in urine are discussed below.

ALUMINUM IN SERUM

The performance for aluminum in serum was examined over a three-year period (1985-1987). As shown in Table 1, only a few participants were able to attain a reasonable proficiency level (e.g. for 1987, only 26 % of laboratories scored over 75 %). In an attempt to shed some light on the causes of this situation, we sent a questionnaire to all laboratories participating for serum aluminum asking for detailed information on analytical methodology and laboratory practices, with the following topics being addressed : sample preparation procedures (sample volume used, use of digestion, complexation, deproteinization, dilution, etc.); labware used (glass or plastic, acid wash of material prior to use, etc.); instrumental techniques (type, instrument model, specific operation conditions); calibration (type of calibration such as aqueous standards, matrix-matched standards, standard additions and the use of standard reference materials; experience in using the method (number of years, samples/year).

The data obtained were compared with the observed performance to identify parameters linked to analytical proficiency. Performance for the year 1987 was quantified using the overall score obtained by each laboratory. Participants were then assigned to one of three groups as shown below:

Performance Category	Overall 1987 Score
good	> 75 %
average	50 - 75 %
poor	< 50 %

There were many common features in the analytical approach used by participants: all used graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrophotometry with 75 % preferring Perkin-Elmer instrumentation; a majority of participants used background correction (89 %, of which 56 % preferred the Zeeman system and 33 % chose the deuterium system), and pyrocoated graphite tubes (85 %, of which 60 % also used the pyrocoated platform); sample preparation was kept to a minimum, consisting mainly of dilution with water.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

Table I. Acceptability Criteria

Substance	Target Value	Inner limit	Outer limit
Blood Lead	0.5	± 0.05	± 0.15
(μmol/l)	3.0	± 0.15	± 0.30
Urine Arsenic	0.7	± 0.1	± 0.3
(μmol/l)	3.3	± 0.3	± 0.5
Urine Mercury	50	± 7	± 15
(nmol/l)	1250	± 125	± 250
Urine Fluoride	50	± 5	± 10
(μmol/l)	525	± 25	± 50
Blood Cadmium	20	± 4.5	± 9
(nmol/l)	220	± 9	± 18
Urine cadmium	20	± 4.5	± 9
(nmol/l)	220	± 9	± 18
Serum Aluminum	1.0	± 0.2	± 0.4
(μmol/l)	4.0	± 0.4	± 0.8
Urine Chromium	40	± 8	± 15
(nmol/l)	400	± 18	± 36
Serum Selenium	0.75	± 0.06	± 0.12
(μmol/l)	2.00	± 0.10	± 0.20
Serum Copper	4.0	± 0.5	± 1.0
(μmol/l)	20.0	± 0.8	± 1.5
Serum Zinc	4.0	± 0.5	± 1.0
(μmol/l)	20.0	± 0.8	± 1.5

Notes : 1) Limits at other concentrations are obtained by linear interpolation.
2) Results within the outer limits are considered acceptable.

However, differences in methodology existed in the following areas : acid rinse of laboratory material (wash all containers and pipettes, wash only micropipette tips, wash only containers, wash nothing); the dilution factor varied between 2 and 10-fold; the calibration methods varied among aqueous standards (30 % of participants), matrix-matched standards (26 %) and the method of standard additions (44 %); use of reference material (60 % of participants); variations in furnace temperature program (times and temperatures) were numerous; participants' experience in using the technique varied between 6 months and 5 years.

Major differences in analytical technique were found between "good" laboratories and others in the following areas:

PREWASHING PROCEDURE: "Good" performers tended to either acid-wash both pipette tips and containers (50%), or do no prewashing (25%). In contrast "poor" performers always carried out at least a partial wash of labware, especially containers. This would seem to indicate that prewashing with a dilute acid solution can actually do more harm than good. Whether this is due to contamination of the acid used for cleaning or simply a consequence of additional handling is unclear. However, even somewhat contaminated acid would not contaminate containers as long as the subsequent water rinse was done with pure water. It would probably be a better idea to determine the necessity of cleaning the labware by running blanks on a sample from each new lot.

CALIBRATION PROCEDURE: Three different calibration methods were used: aqueous standards, matrix-matched standards and standard additions. As seen in Fig. 3, the "good" performers used all three methods in roughly equal proportion (38, 38, 24% respectively). Surprisingly, all "poor" performers used the method of standard additions. This would suggest that more complicated techniques do not guarantee better results; in fact the opposite seems true.

EXPERIENCE: The picture for this parameter is more murky. However all "good" performers had been using their analytical method for at least one year. No pattern could be distinguished for "poor" performers. A certain amount of experience thus seems necessary to achieve a satisfactory degree of proficiency. Experience is however no guarantee of proficiency.

For other parameters, no relationship was observed. Methodological differences did not appear to influence performance. These included the type of graphite tube used (pyro-coated or not, with or without platform) and the background correction scheme (deuterium or Zeeman correctors). In this latter case, "good" performers were more frequent users of deuterium (50%) than Zeeman (40%). This probably reflects their greater experience and consequently older instruments which are more likely to be fitted with deuterium correctors.

Our general conclusion is that simpler methods tend to yield more accurate and reproducible results. Complexity increases the likelihood of contamination in the case of trace metal determination. It would be a worthwhile exercise for each participant to examine his or her analytical method critically to assess the necessity of each step.

Of course such a survey can only take into account objective parameters, and may not explain why two laboratories using apparently identical methods obtain divergent results. Conclusions must therefore be made in the light of this reality.

MERCURY IN URINE

Traditionally, the determination of mercury in urine has been performed by cold vapor atomic absorption spectrophotometry (CVAAS). The sample is usually pretreated by acid digestion, in order to generate Hg (II) which is then reduced to its elemental form using an appropriate reductant (stannous chloride or sodium borohydride). However, it had been reported as early as 1977 (5) that the digestion step was unnecessary. During the past few years, participants in the program have increasingly switched to a non-digestion cold vapor technique as shown in Fig. 4.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

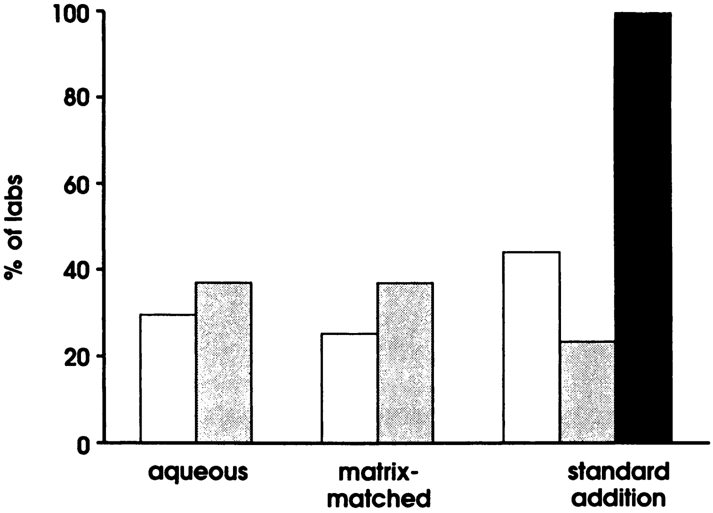


Figure 3. Serum Aluminum : Calibration methods used by participants, according to their performance category (□: overall, ▨: "good" performers, ■: "poor" performers)

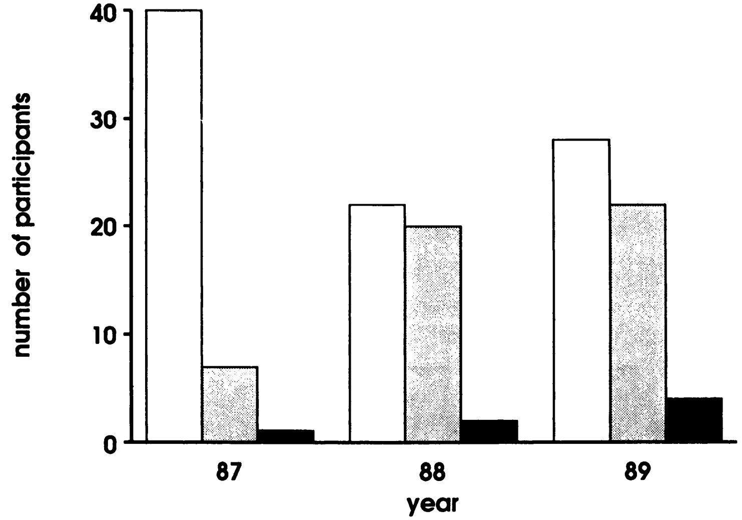


Figure 4. Urine Mercury : Analytical methods used by participants as a function of time. (□: cold vapor with digestion, ▨: cold vapor without digestion, ■: gold film analyzer)

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

Recently, a new instrumental technique, the gold film analyzer (Jerome Instruments, Jerome, AZ) has emerged on the marketplace. As in the CVAAS technique, elemental mercury vapor is generated. The mercury is then adsorbed onto a gold film. The electrical conductivity of the resulting amalgam varies with the amount of mercury present.

We have examined the performance of participants for the three-year period, 1987-1989, in using CVAAS methods with or without sample digestion. Due to the small number of laboratories using the gold film method, no comparison was made for this technique.

As seen in Fig. 5, participants using the digestion procedure initially scored much higher. The performance of laboratories which did not use a digestion procedure improved gradually. By the end of 1989, 70% of these laboratories were able to generate acceptable results. The reasons for this improvement remain to be explained. However the necessity of digesting urine samples prior to the reduction of mercury can be questioned. Nevertheless, laboratories using a digestion procedure still performed somewhat better with 80% obtaining acceptable results.

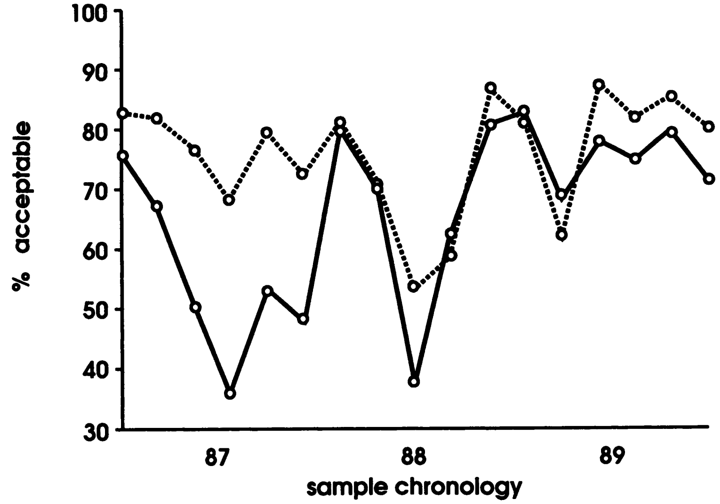


Figure 5. Urine Mercury : Observed performance over time according to the analytical method used (---O--- : cold vapor with digestion, —O— : cold vapor without digestion)

CONCLUSION

Participation in this interlaboratory comparison program has provided feedback to participants, enabling them, when necessary, to revise their analytical methods and operating procedures. Data obtained over the duration of the program have allowed us to evaluate the different methods used by participants and to suggest modifications in specific instances.

For both aluminum in serum and mercury in urine it seems acceptable results can be obtained with only limited sample pretreatment. Additional steps in sample preparation do not necessarily improve performance.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The financial support of the Institut de Recherche en Santé et Sécurité du Travail du Québec is gratefully acknowledged. I thank Alain Beaudet, Suzanne Morin, Sergine Lapointe and Jacinthe Larochelle for their able technical assistance and Claudette Blais for her secretarial and administrative work.

Literature Cited

1. Weber, J.P. Sci. Total Environ. 1988, 71, 111-23.
2. Yeoman, W.B., In Analytical Techniques for Heavy Metals in Biological Fluids; Occupational and Environmental Commission of the European Communities Joint Research Centre, Ed., ISPRA, Italy. 1980.
3. Taylor, A.; Briggs, R.J. J. Anal. At. Spectromet. 1986, 1, 391-94.
4. Savoie, J.Y.; Weber, J.P. In Chemical Toxicology and Clinical Chemistry of Metals; Brown, S.S.; and Savory, J. Eds.; Academic Press : New York, 1983, pp 77-80.
5. Ebbestadt, V.; Gunderson, G.; Torgrimsen, T.A. At. Absorp. Newslett. 1977, 14, 142-43.

RECEIVED August 6, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch010

Chapter 11

Trace Elements in Biological Fluids

Determination by Stabilized Temperature Platform Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry

K. S. Subramanian

Environmental Health Centre, Health and Welfare Canada, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0L2, Canada

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

The application of stabilized temperature platform furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (STPFAAS) to the determination of Al, As, Au, Be, Cd, Cu, Mn, Pb, Pt, Sb, Se and Tl in various biological fluids is critically reviewed. Al, Se, Pb and Cd have received the greatest attention. The biological fluids analyzed include whole blood, serum, plasma, erythrocytes, urine, cerebrospinal fluid and intraocular fluid. Although some workers have sought to make the STPF methods simpler and faster by using direct or dilution methods, the original recommendation to use matrix modifiers still seems valid. Matrix interferences have been considerably minimized (but, not eliminated) under STPF conditions compared to conventional GFAAS approach. STPF only partially overcomes the temporal and spatial temperature variations found in the commercial non-isothermal atomizers. As a result, total isothermal conditions are not maintained within the stabilized temperature platform furnace and problems with the interference-free, precise and accurate measurement of trace elements in biological fluids still persist.

It is now well recognized that ultratrace amounts of many metals play a vital role in several biochemical, clinical, nutritional, toxicological, and environmental and occupational health problems. Changes in the concentration of both beneficial and harmful trace metals in human body fluids are observed in a variety of pathological conditions (1). Therefore, the determination of trace metals in biological fluids such as blood (the term 'blood' is used here to denote whole blood, erythrocytes, serum and plasma), urine, semen and cerebrospinal fluid can assist in the diagnosis of metabolic

0097–6156/91/0445–0130$08.00/0

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

disorders; confirm environmental and occupational exposure to toxic metals; be useful in monitoring a patient's response to treatment; give valuable information about the net intestinal absorption and net retention of elements; and be helpful in studies of synthetic oral diets and parenteral nutrition (2).

The impetus for the impressive developments in biomedical trace element research came with the introduction of ultrasensitive analytical techniques such as graphite-furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (GFAAS), inductively-coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry and mass spectrometry (ICP-AES and ICP-MS), isotope-dilution mass spectrometry (IDMS), and neutron activation analysis (NAA). The high sensitivity (10^{-13}-10^{-11} g absolute), scope (possibility of determining at least 40 elements), the small sample size required (μl volumes), the comparatively low cost of apparatus and low cost of analysis, the relative speed of measurement, ease of operation and the potential for direct analysis have made GFAAS the most popular technique for the routine determination of trace metals in biological fluids (3-5).

Table I provides a list of the elements that have been determined in blood and urine to date by GFAAS, their "normal" physiological concentrations and GFAAS sensitivities (6,7). Note that at least 27 elements have been determined and that GFAAS possesses adequate sensitivity for the direct determination of even "normal" levels of many of the elements listed in Table I. Reliable data for the "normal" physiological levels of trace elements in biological fluids other than blood and urine are not available at present.

Despite its popularity, GFAAS is not without problems. Although papers on the GFAAS determination of trace elements in biological fluids have appeared since 1971, publications prior to 1980 are now only of historical interest. The pre-1980 Massman-type commercial non-isothermal AA spectrometers were designed to process steady state signals from the flame and were too slow (time constant > 1 s) to faithfully follow the fast, transient signals from the furnace (8,9). The slow detection, the vaporization of the sample from the hot tube surface into a cooler gaseous atmosphere and the virtual use of peak height measurements resulted in severe interferences, especially in the analysis of complex matrices such as biological samples. The pre-1980 attempts to overcome or minimize these matrix interferences were, in general, unsatisfactory (3).

Since 1981, Slavin and colleagues (8-15) have sought to minimize the spectral and non-spectral interferences that plague GFAAS by the optimization of a set of mutually dependent furnace parameters. The cardinal features of this modern furnace technology, referred to by them as the stabilized temperature platform furnace or STPF, have been described elsewhere (3), but are briefly delineated below. STPF consists of: (i) a pyrolytic graphite platform to facilitate atomization under isothermal conditions; (ii) fast electronics (time constant < 20 ms) to minimize signal distortion; (iii) pyrolytically coated graphite tube to minimize interaction of the analyte (e.g., carbide formation) with the graphite surface and to prevent entrapment of the analyte or matrix within its porous structure; (iv) use of peak area rather than peak height to minimize dependence on the nature of the sample matrix; (v) accurate establishment of the baseline of the absorbance

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table I. Elements Determined in Blood and Urine by Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption Spectrometry[a]

Element	Blood Reference Range (μg/l)[b]	Urine Reference Range (μg/l)[b]	GFAAS Sensitivity (pg/0.0044 A.s)[c]
Ag	≤ 1	-[d]	1.4
Al	< 10	-	10.0
As	≤ 1	-	17.0
Au	-	-	13.0
Be	-	-	1.0
Bi	-	-	24.0
Cd	0.3-1.2	≤ 1	0.4
Co	0.1-0.3	≤ 1	7.0
Cr	0.04-0.39	0.2-0.5	3.3
Cu	815-1370	30-60	8.0
Fe	800-1200	100-150	5.0
Ga	-	-	14.0
Li	-	-	1.4
Mn	0.3-1.0	-	2.2
Mo	0.3-1.0	-	9.0
Ni	0.1-1.0	-	13.0
Pb	90-150	-	12.0
Pd	-	-	24.0
Pt	-	-	115.0
Sb	≤ 0.5	-	38.0
Se	50-120	25-50	30.0
Si	-	-	40.0
Sn	-	-	23.0
Te	-	-	15.0
Tl	-	-	17.0
V	-	-	40.0
Zn	800-1100	400-600	0.5

[a] Reliable reference ranges are not available for physiological fluids other than blood and urine.

[b] The values given are the most probable range for humans not exposed to these elements particularly through occupation and smoking. The reference ranges for blood, taken from references 6 and 7, refer to serum or plasma except for Cd and Pb. The values for Cd and Pb refer to human whole blood. The urine values, taken from reference 6, are highly debatable.

[c] The sensitivity values, expressed as characteristic mass and obtained under STPF conditions with Zeeman background correction (except for Pt and V for which wall atomization was used), are taken from reference 8. The values refer to aqueous standards as data for biological fluids under STPF conditions are not available at present. The authors of ref. 8, however, claim that the characteristic mass value given for the various analytes should not differ by more than 20% for different operators, instruments, matrices, etc. To convert the characteristic mass value into concentration unit in μg/l, divide it by the value of the microlitre volume injected.

[d] Signifies non-availability of data.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

profile immediately before and after atomization; (vi) rapid heating of the order of 1500-2000°C just prior to atomization to ensure maintenance of isothermal conditions; (vii) interruption of gas flow during atomization to minimize disruption of the thermal equilibrium within the furnace; (viii) use of appropriate matrix modifiers to thermally stabilize the analyte and prevent its preatomization loss; and (ix) background correction, preferably Zeeman, to compensate for the rapidly changing background signals. Application of the STPF technology together with the use of modern data handling systems has the potential to make the graphite furnace an almost interference-free analytical technique; it may even be possible to use simple aqueous calibration standards. However, it is important to be aware that complete freedom from interference and use of simple calibration may not be possible if the STPF conditions are compromised. Thus, a number of workers have used the peak height mode of measurement, but the equality of the peak height absorbance values in standards and samples requires that the rate of analyte vaporization be independent of matrix, a condition rarely achieved.

The present review will focus on the various STPF-AAS methods that have been developed to date for determining trace elements in biological fluids beginning with aluminum.

ALUMINUM

The role of aluminum in the pathogenesis of a number of clinical disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and dialysis encephalopathy has been receiving increasing attention lately (16).

Published reference intervals for Al in serum by conventional GFAAS prior to 1981 show wide variations (2-35 μg/l), which indicate difficulties such as sample spluttering during drying, carbonaceous residue build-up, volatility losses and matrix interferences in determining this element (17). Recent studies show that use of STPF conditions with Zeeman background correction permits reliable determination of Al in biofluids, and Table II summarizes the STPF methods available for analyzing serum and urine (18,19,21-23). STPF methods for the determination of Al in other physiological fluids are yet to appear.

Background correction is essential; in its absence, the error obtained in the evaluation of Al levels in blood could be as high as 25 μg/l (17). However, at the 309.3 nm line, neither the deuterium nor the tungsten lamp is as bright as the hollow cathode lamp. Therefore balancing the two beams requires reducing the hollow cathode lamp current and hence the signal to noise ratio. This problem can be solved by using the 396.2 nm line which is only 20-24% less sensitive than the 309.3 nm line; also, at this wavelength the intensities of the hollow cathode lamp and the tungsten lamp are better matched without the need to reduce the optimum operating hollow cathode lamp current (20). The loss in Al sensitivity at the 396.2 nm line can be easily compensated for by increasing the volume of injection, especially when measuring < 10 μg/l Al. However, Zeeman background correction provides favorable signal to noise ratios at both the Al lines, and gives better detection limits and precisions at low concentrations (22).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table II. STPF-AAS Methods and Parameters for the Determination of Aluminum in Biological Fluids

Leung and Henderson (18)										
Method: 1 + 1 dilution of	Instrumentation:	P-E 5000/HGA 500/D_2								
serum with	Temp°(C):	250	1500	2500	2700	20				
0.1% $Mg(NO_3)_2$ and	Ramp (s):	1	1	0	1	10				
0.2% Triton X-100.	Hold (s):	45	45	6	3	5				
Injection Vol: 10 µl										
Sensitivity: 11 pg/0.0044 A.s										
Linearity: 0-500 µg/l										
Calibration: Matrix-match										
Bettinelli et al. (19)										
Method: 1 + 1 dilution of	Instrumentation:	As above								
serum with	Temp°(C):	80	130	500	1500	1500	1500	2400	2600	20
0.2% $Mg(NO_3)_2$	Ramp (s):	1	30	30	1	15	1	0	1	1
Injection Vol: 10 µl	Hold (s):	4	25	55	25	30	4	6	6	20
Sensitivity:	Int.Alt.:			O_2						
10.5 pg/0.0044 pg/A.s	ml/min):			50						
Linearity: 0-150 µg/l										
Calibration: Standard Additions										
Gardiner and Stoeppler (21)										
Method: 1 + 1 dilution of	Instrumentation:	P-E 4000/HGA 500/D_2								
plasma with	Temp°(C):	100	1400	2400	2600	20				
0.1% Triton X-100	Ramp (s):	5	5	0	1	10				
and 1 mM HNO_3	Hold(s):	30	20	4	3	30				
Injection Vol: 10 µl										
Sensitivity: 10.6 pg/0.0044 A.s										
Calibration: Standard Additions										

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Slavin (22)

Method: 1 + 1 dilution of serum with 0.2% $Mg(NO_3)_2$
Injection Vol: 10 µl
Sensitivity: 11 pg/0.0044 A.s
Linearity: 0-200 µg/l
Calibration: aqueous in modifier

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	130	600	600	1700	2400	2600	20
Ramp (s):	1	30	1	15	0	1	1
Hold (s):	45	55	25	25	6	6	20
Int.alt. (ml/min)		O_2 50					

Fagioli et al. (23)

Method: dilution of 400 µl of serum with 50 µl 1% $Mg(NO_3)_2$ and 50 µl 1% Triton X-100
Sensitivity: 10 pg/0.0044 A.s

Instrumentation: P-E 603/HGA 500/D_2

Temp°(C):	110	500	1500	1500	2400	2600	20
Ramp (s):	15	30	15	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	50	30	30	4	8	3	20
Ar (ml/min):				0	0		

General Parameters: Hollow cathode lamp current, 20 mA; Wavelength, 309.3 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm; Argon flow rate was generally set at 300 ml/min except at atomization during which the flow rate was set at set at 0 ml/min.

The highest possible atomization temperature is needed for maximum Al sensitivity. At high atomization temperatures, however, the furnace is vulnerable to oxidation. Many workers sought to overcome this problem by using metal (Mo, Ta, Th, Zr)-coated tubes (22). Recent studies show that pyrocoated tubes and platforms are equally effective; they can attain high temperatures and longer life, and also minimize formation of carbide and permeation of the injected sample into the pores of the graphite thereby improving sensitivity (21,22). The non-pyrocoated tubes should be avoided as their use degrades the precision of Al determination (21,22).

In spite of using the platform, however, Gardiner et al. (20) found that a significant portion of Al was lost before isothermality was attained. This problem has been overcome by using magnesium nitrate as a matrix modifier which delays atomization until isothermality is attained (18,19,22-24). Also, magnesium nitrate stabilizes Al to higher temperatures (1400-1700°C) thereby facilitating the complete removal of organic matter and the conversion of Al to a stable chemical form preventing its loss as a volatile chloride.

The main reason for recommending the STPF method for Al is that the peak area (integrated absorbance, A.s) is independent of the rate of vaporization of Al and hence independent of matrix interference from the chloride salts of Ca, Mg, Fe and Zn (25). In the peak height mode, there was interference from these salts. The furnace should be heated rapidly to obtain the highest sensitivity for Al and this calls for instruments with short time constants to avoid signal distortion and to minimize interference. For example, the Perkin-Elmer model 5000 AA provides a threefold improvement in sensitivity compared to the slower models 603 and 2380 (22). Only an instrument with a sufficiently short time constant (~20 ms) would provide an accurate Al signal at low concentrations. Finally use of argon rather than nitrogen is preferred as the purge gas because nitrogen reacts with Al to form aluminum nitride and produces variable results (22).

CADMIUM

The determination of Cd in whole blood and urine may be useful in monitoring occupational exposure while its determination in plasma or serum may indicate cadmium toxicity before irreversible changes have occurred. Cadmium concentrations in the whole blood and serum of healthy individuals are < 1 µg/l and 0.1 µg/l, respectively (26). To detect such low levels, highly sensitive techniques permitting direct determination are desirable. GFAAS with STPF and Zeeman background correction offers such a possibility.

Table III shows the STPF methods published to date for Cd in biological fluids (27-30). Yin et al. (27) found it necessary to dilute the blood fivefold with a 0.05% Triton X-100 solution in order to facilitate pipetting and to keep the background absorption at a reasonable level. They used a matrix modifier composed of palladium nitrate and ammonium nitrate. The sample and matrix modifier could not be mixed prior to injection because of the precipitation of proteins. The introduction of the modifier should precede that of the diluted blood sample to the furnace for obtaining reliable results; when the blood sample was injected first followed by the modifier, the two

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

solutions did not mix properly resulting in some Cd loss during the ashing stage. Oxygen had to be introduced as an ashing aid in stages 2 and 3 of the temperature program (Table III) in order to reduce background absorbance from 0.6 to 0.15, and to eliminate any variation in sensitivity. Under these conditions, as low as 0.4 µg/l of Cd could be measured, but even this low value may not allow determination of "normal" levels. For serum, it was possible to use a dilution factor of 2.5; this permitted measurement of Cd to 0.2 µg/l. Lum and Edgar (28) found it unnecessary to use matrix modification. They simply diluted the blood 10-fold with high-purity water and deposited an aliquot of the diluted sample into the platform. Multiple drying stages with ramping had to be used to prevent bumping, boiling and splattering of samples. The Cd peak was well resolved in time from the background peak, and there was no interference, enabling use of acidic standards for calibration. Zeeman background correction was required since the background signal for blood was beyond the compensation capability of the deuterium background corrector even at 10-fold dilution.

Non-STPF methods for determining Cd in urine are fraught with problems of contamination; variable loss of Cd during the char step; matrix interference requiring the method of standard additions; and high background-to-analyte ratio (3,29,30). Pruszkowska et al. (29) sought to overcome these problems, and improve the ruggedness of Cd measurement in urine by using STPF technology involving matrix modification with diammonium hydrogenphosphate and nitric acid. Residual matrix interferences were still present and the authors had to use calibration standards prepared in a solution of $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$, NaCl and HNO_3. Zeeman background correction was mandatory because the background signal of even a 5-fold diluted urine was 0.7-2.0 A, depending on the sample.

The phosphate is often contaminated with Cd and requires extensive purification (30). To avoid this problem, McAughey and Smith (30) proposed direct injection of urine after it is diluted 1+1 with water. They were able to temporally separate the Cd signal from the background signal by using an atomization temperature of 800°C under maximum power heating. At such a low atomization temperature the background was within the compensating abilities of the deuterium background corrector and sensitivity for Cd was comparable to the Zeeman AA method of Pruszkowsaka et al. (27) as can be seen from Table III. However, matrix interferences could not be completely eliminated under these conditions and the method of standard additions was mandatory for obtaining satisfactory results especially because of the large matrix variation among urine specimens. Note also that the method of selective volatilization used by these authors calls for the precise control of the furnace temperature program (29). Yin et al. (27) used a modifier composed of palladium nitrate and ammonium nitrate to facilitate separation of analyte from matrix and to minimize non-specific absorption. Reduction of background was aided by a 3-fold dilution; use of NH_4NO_3; and an atomization temperature of 1300°C. Under these conditions, up to 0.1 µg/l Cd could be determined in urine based on matrix-free aqueous standards.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table III. STPF-AAS Methods and Parameters for the Determination of Cadmium in Biological Fluids

---

Yin et al. (27)

Method: 5-fold dilution of whole blood (2.5-fold for serum and 3-fold for urine) with 0.05% Triton X-100 Inject 10 µl modifier composed of 50 µg $Pd(NO_3)_2$ and 500 µg NH_4NO_3 followed by 10 µl sample solution.

Sensitivity: 0.45 pg/0.0044 A.s

Linearity: 0-100 pg

Calibration: aqueous in modifier

Instrumentation: P-E Z-3030/HGA 600

Temp°(C):	90	120	400	800	1700	2500	20
Ramp (s):	1	1	40	10	0	1	1
Hold (s):	20	20	10	20	4	4	5
Int.Alt.		O_2	O_2				
(ml/min)		300	300				

Lum and Edgar (28)

Method: Direct injection of whole blood or urine after 5- to 10-fold dilution with water

Sensitivity: 0.3 pg/0.0044 A.s

Calibration: Aqueous

Instrumentation: Hitachi Zeeman Z-800

Temp°(C):	90-120	120-150	150-600	600-600	2000-2000	2500-2500
Time (s):	15	30	10	30	7	3

Pruszkowska et al. (29)

Method: 20 µl injection of 5-fold diluted urine followed by 5 µl injection of 4% $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$ and 15% HNO_3.

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	140	700	1600	2600	20
Ramp (s):	1	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	60	45	5	6	20

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Sensitivity: 0.35 pg/0.0044 A.s
Calibration: Aqueous

McAughey and Smith (30)
Method: 2-fold dilution of urine with water
Sensitivity:
0.4 pg/0.0044 A.s
Linearity: 0-4 µg/l
Calibration: Standard Additions

Instrumentation: P-E 4000/HGA 400/D_2

Temp°(C):	150	300	800	2500	20
Ramp (s):	25	15	0	2	1
Hold (s):	15	60	9	5	20

General Parameters: EDL lamp, 5 W; Wavelength, 228.8 nm; Spectral Bandwidth, 0.7 nm; Argon flow rate, 300 ml/min throughout except during atomization when it was interrupted.

LEAD

The concentration of Pb in blood reflects recent exposure and is extensively used throughout the world for the biological monitoring of populations exposed to this metal (31). The concentration of Pb in urine may not be a reliable test of exposure, but some scientists regard levels of 80 µg and 150 µg of Pb in 24 h urine as evidence of an upper limit for tolerable exposure and of possible clinical manifestations, respectively (31).

GFAAS is the method of choice for the determination of Pb in blood, but the status of conventional GFAAS methodology is poor (32). Recent attempts to overcome matrix interferences, and to improve the accuracy and precision of blood-Pb determination under STPF conditions has been the subject of a critical review (32). Suffice it to say that the STPF method for Pb in blood is not totally fool-proof. Thus the use of maximum power heating (an important STPF feature) in the presence of the commonly used ammonium phosphate-nitric acid-Triton X-100 modifier gave poor precision (average increase of 2-3% coefficient of variation), higher detection limit and high background absorption (33). Therefore, a 1-s ramp and a purge gas flow of 20 ml/min were used during atomization to lower the detection limit and the background signal, respectively. The low background signal of 0.05 A.s obtained under these conditions was well within the allowable limits of the deuterium background corrector, and obviated the need for Zeeman background correction. At a purge gas flow of 0 ml/min, the background was about 0.2 A which was at the limit of accurate correction by the deuterium system. Also, these authors thoroughly validated their method by analyzing the National Bureau of Standards Blood-Pb reference material (SRM 955), by using IDMS as an independent technique and by participation in interlaboratory programs. Bruhn et al. (34) also used the above modifier. However, they found carbonaceous residue build-up within the furnace at the optimum atomization temperature of 1500°C used under maximum power heating conditions. These authors used peak height since the use of peak area gave erratic results. The use of peak height, however, necessitated calibration by the method of additions since its slope (26 pg/0.0044 A.s) differed by about 20% with respect to the aqueous calibration slope (20 pg/0.0044 A.s). Shuttler and Delves (35) used a complex modifier composed of NH_3, $NH_4H_2PO_4$, $(NH_4)_2H_2EDTA$ and HNO_3, oxygen ashing and a 20-fold dilution in order to attain an accuracy of 2-3% at 100 µg/l Pb. The oxygen ashing was required to reduce residue formation; to aid ashing; and to facilitate efficient atomization. However, the use of oxygen caused complete removal of the pyrolytic coating and virtual degradation of the platform within about 30 firings because of the rapid formation and removal of CO. This problem was solved by desorbing the oxygen prior to atomization. Since desorption occurred only at 950°C, it was necessary to use phosphate as a modifier to prevent the loss of Pb. At the 20-fold dilution used by these workers, the non-specific signal was < 0.05 A, which was clearly within the compensation capabilities of the deuterium background corrector. An important finding by these scientists (36) was that the within-batch and between-batch variations in platforms and tubes could lead to variable sensitivity (20-26 pg/0.0044

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

A.s compared to the expected value of 14-17 pg/0.0044 A.s), and decreased appearance time (0.0-0.2 s compared to the expected value of 0.4 s). The problem was traced to poor thermal contact between the platform and the interior grooves of the pyrolytic tube resulting in loss of isothermality within the furnace (37). The significant change in sensitivity indicated a serious problem affecting atom formation. The variable appearance times suggested that the rate at which Pb atoms were produced varied from one platform-tube combination to another; these were caused by differences in the heating rate of the platform. Also the optimum drying conditions varied considerably among different lots of tubes and platforms, and each lot of platform-tube combination had to be evaluated to ensure drying of the blood specimens without spattering (33,36). Thus, the use of the grooves to hold the platform in place was found to be unsatisfactory and these authors (35,36) resorted to manual positioning of the platform in non-grooved tubes. However, considerable care was required to ensure reproducible positioning. The problem has also been demonstrated for the determination of Cd in urine (37).

Conventional GFAAS methods for the determination of urine-Pb are susceptible to variable matrix effects not only from one urine specimen to another but also with sequential specimens from the same donor. Recently, STPF methods were developed for determining urinary Pb involving either $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$ - HNO_3 (38), or La - HNO_3 (39) modification, Zeeman background correction and a 1 + 1 dilution. Problems were encountered, however. The background was 1.5 A.s with the phosphate method when the gas flow was interrupted during atomization as required by STPF. Such a high background value was near the limit of the accurate correction capability of the Zeeman system. An internal purge gas flow rate of 20 ml/min had to be introduced during atomization to reduce the background signal to 0.25-0.30 A.s, which was well within the compensation capability of the Zeeman background corrector (38). With the La - HNO_3 method, the background at 0 ml/min was 0.5 A.s, which was correctable by Zeeman, but not by continuum background correctors such as deuterium. Also, both the methods required the use of matrix-matched calibration plots owing to the presence of residual matrix effects. The La - HNO_3 method in which the gas flow could be interrupted during atomization gave better sensitivity (15 pg/0.0044 A.s) than the phosphate method (20 pg/0.0044 A.s), which used a flow of 20 ml/min.

SELENIUM

The concentration of Se in serum and urine is one of the indicators of Se status, and Se deficiency has been linked with cancer and cardiovascular diseases (40,41). These links indicate the value of this biological marker in epidemiological studies and the need to develop fast, sensitive and accurate methods for the determination of selenium in body fluids.

The determination of Se in biological fluids by conventional GFAAS is subject to problems such as preatomization losses, spectral interferences, chemical interference and formation of carbonaceous deposit inside the furnace (3-5). Spectral interference in the determination of Se occurs in the presence of the decomposition products of iron salts and phosphate when continuum background correctors are used. Since blood is rich in iron and urine is rich in phosphate, the spectral interference makes measurement of Se in these and other biological fluids difficult under conventional GFAAS conditions. For example, Fig. 1 clearly shows that the signal distortion and baseline offset for serum samples with the deuterium background corrector give low recoveries irrespective of whether peak height or peak area is used (42). This spectral interference has been significantly minimized under STPF conditions with Zeeman background correction.

Table IV gives the STPF methods available for determining Se in biological fluids (42-50). The use of a variety of matrix modifiers suggests problems with STPF methodology. The modifiers used include Ag, Cu, Fe, Mg, Ni, Pd and Pt either alone or in combination. Use of either Cu alone or Fe alone was not satisfactory, but the mixed modifier, Cu-Fe, in the presence of Zeeman background correction was claimed to yield reliable results even by using simple calibration (42). Morisi et al. (48) found otherwise. They obtained Se values of only 88.3-94.6 µg/l for the National Bureau of Standards (now National Institute of Standards and Technology or NIST) human serum reference material (SRM 909) compared to the certified value of 106 µg/l when aqueous calibration was used. This low recovery could be ascribed Se loss at the charring temperature of 1000°C used by Welz et al. (42). On the other hand, at char temperatures < 1000°C, it was difficult to control Se recovery because of the high background absorption. Thus, this method may not be suitable for work of the highest accuracy. Matrix modification with nickel caused a 25% suppression of the Se signal in serum when aqueous calibration was used (42), but Paschal and Kimberly (44) found Ni modification to be satisfactory when Zeeman background correction, ramp atomization (i.e., no maximum power heating), and matrix-matched calibration plots were used. Lewis et al. (45) reported that when STPF conditions were not compromised and Zeeman background correction was used, accurate results could be obtained for Se in plasma with a Ni-Mg modifier and matrix-free calibration. They validated the accuracy of their method by comparison with IDMS. Eckerlin et al. (47) found it impossible to use this mixed modifier as it caused rapid settling and precipitation of whole blood samples resulting in poor reproducibility. Neve and Molle (46) used a Cu-Mg modifier, Zeeman background correction and oxygen ashing to improve the accuracy and precision of serum-Se determination. In the absence of oxygen ashing, the recovery was poor (~85% for a serum sample containing 93 µg Se/l). Oxygen ashing led to complete removal of organic matter and better removal of carbonaceous residue. However, it was important to use the lowest possible ashing temperature in the presence of oxygen to prolong tube and platform life. Although they used a second ashing step, the temperature used was not sufficient to desorb the oxygen completely. As a result, residual matrix interferences were still present and they had to use the method of standard additions to obtain reliable results. Morisi et al. (48) found that oxygen alone could not eliminate the carbonaceous crust. They also found it necessary to add Ag to the Cu-Mg modifier in order to completely remove the carbon deposit. Under these conditions, they could obtain reliable values for Se in serum when matrix-matched calibration was

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

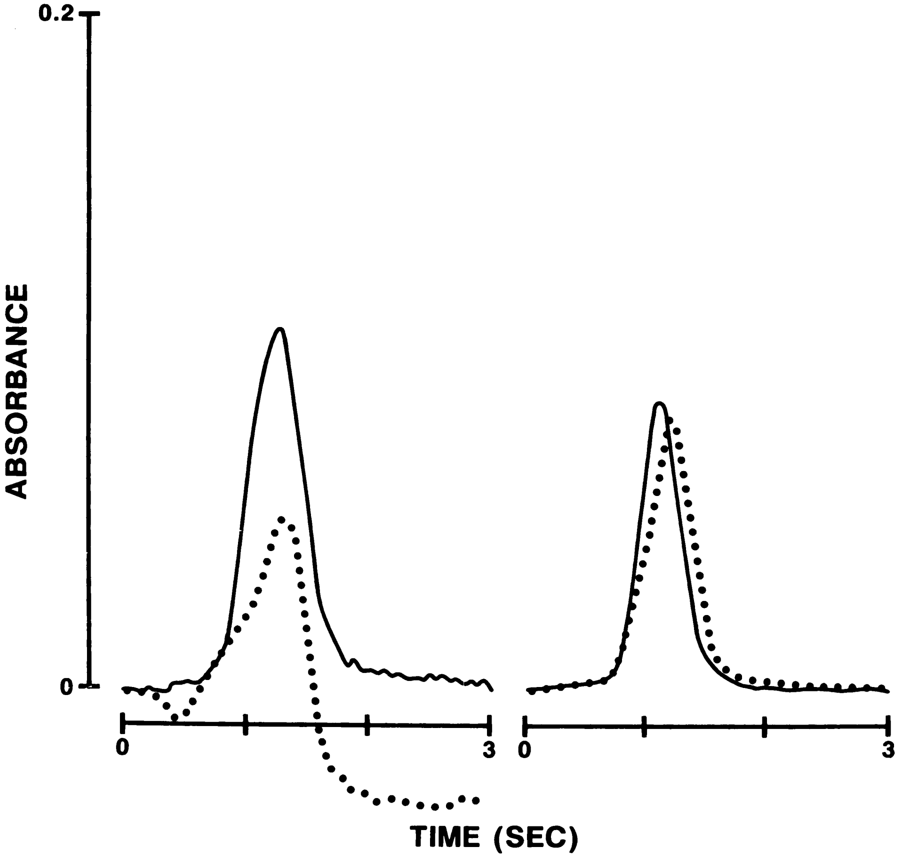


Figure 1. Determination of selenium in serum by STPF-AAS. In the presence of deuterium background correction, the spectral interference causes a signal distortion (left) which is not seen with the Zeeman system (right). Dotted line: serum sample; solid line: reference solution. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 42. Copyright 1983 Springer-Verlag.)

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table IV. STPF-AAS Methods and Parameters for the Determination of Selenium in Biological Fluids

Welz et al. (42)[a]

Method: 1 + 2 dilution of serum with 0.2% Triton X-100. Injection of 15 µl of diluted sample followed by 10 µl of modifier composed of 0.125% Cu and 0.05% Fe in 0.2 M HNO_3

Calibration: Aqueous

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	90	140	1000	1000	2100	2650	20
Ramp (s):	1	10	20	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	40	10	20	4	3	3	10
Ar (ml/min):				0	0		

Bauslaugh et al. (43)

Method: Injection of 10 µl serum followed by 10 µl of modifier composed of 0.1% Ni + 2.5% Pt + 3 M HNO_3

Instrumentation: P-E 5000/HGA 500/D_2

Temp°(C):	180	220	450	1000	1300	1300	2600	20
Ramp (s):	15	5	5	5	10	1	0	1
Hold (s):	15	20	5	5	15	4	6	20
Ar (ml/min):						10	10	

Paschal and Kimberly(44)

Method: Injection of 10 µl of serum diluted 1 + 1 with water followed by 5 µl of 0.24% $Ni(NO_3)_2$

Sensitivity: 34 pg/0.0044 A.s

Calibration: Matrix-matched

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	180	1200	2400
Ramp (s):	10	10	1
Hold (s):	35	20	5

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Lewis et al. (45)

Method: 1 + 1 dilution of plasma with modifier composed of 1% $Ni(NO_3)_2$ and 1% $Mg(NO_3)_2$

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	150	1000	2100	2700	20
Ramp (s):	60	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	10	20	4	4	14

Neve and Molle (46)

Method: 1 + 3 dilution of serum with modifier composed of 0.05% $Cu(NO_3)_2$ + 0.15% $Mg(NO_3)_2$ + 0.15% Triton X-100 in 0.2% HNO_3

Injection Vol: 15 µl

Sensitivity: 40 pg/0.0044 A.s

Calibration: Standard Additions

Instrumentation: P-E Z-3030/HGA 600

Temp°(C):	130	500	500	1350	2200	2600	20
Ramp (s):	1	10	1	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	30	30	20	10	3	5	5
Int. Alt.:			O_2				
(ml/min):			300				

Eckerlin et al. (47)

Method: 10-fold dilution of whole blood with a modifier of 0.09% $PdCl_2$ in 0.25% HCl + 0.1% Triton X-100 + 1.25% $Ni(NO_3)_2$

Injection Vol: 20 µl

Sensitivity: 32.6 pg/0.0044 A.s

Calibration: Matrix-matched

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	80	120	500	500	750	2200	2700	20
Ramp (s):	10	1	15	1	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	30	20	45	30	30	6	6	20
Int. Alt.:			Air					
(ml/min):			300					

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table IV. Continued

Morisi et al. (48)

Method: 15 µl injection of 1 + 2 diluted serum with 0.2% Triton X-100 followed by 15 ul modifier composed of 0.1% $AgNO_3$ + 0.2% $Cu(NO_3)_2$ + 0.2% $Mg(NO_3)_2$ + 0.4% HNO_3; Method of Standard Additions

Instrumentation:	P-E Z-5000/HGA 500						
Temp°(C):	120	500	500	1200	1200	2200	2650	20
Ramp (s):	80	15	1	10	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	20	20	30	20	3	5	5	10
Ar (ml/min):					0	0		

Carnrick et al. (49)

Method: 10 µl injection of urine diluted 5-fold with water followed by 10 µl modifier composed of 60 µg Ni, 25 ug Mg, 3% HNO_3

Sensitivity: 30 pg/0.0044 A.s

Instrumentation:	P-E Z-5000/HGA 500					
Temp°(C):	160	800	20	2000	2600	20
Ramp (s):	1	1	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	60	45	20	8	6	20

Neve et al. (50)

Method: 0.3 ml seminal plasma + 0.7 ml modifier as in ref. 46

Injection Vol: 15 µl

Sensitivity: 25-30 pg/0.0044 A.s

Calibration: Standard Additions

Instrumentation:	as in ref. 46					
Temp°(C):	130	450	450	1250	2200	2600
Ramp (s):	1	10	1	1	0	1
Hold (s):	30	30	20	10	3	5
Int.Alt.:		O_2				
(ml/min):		300				

General Parameters: EDL lamp, 6 W; Wavelength, 196 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 2 nm; Argon flow rate, 300 ml/min except during atomization at which it was 0 ml/min.

[a] In a later paper (Welz, B.; Melcher, M.; Schlemmer, G. In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Biology and Medicine; Bratter, P.; Schramel, P., Eds.; Walter de Gruyter: Berlin, 1984; Vol. 3, pp 207-215.), the authors used a Cu-Mg modifier. No reasons were given for replacing the Fe with Mg.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

used. The method did not work with whole blood samples. Eckerlin et al. (47) used a Pd-Ni modifier, a 10-fold dilution, air ashing and Zeeman background correction to determine Se in whole blood samples. Air ashing could not eliminate the carbonaceous build-up completely. Also Pd was not effective in stabilizing the volatile organoselenium compounds likely to be found in blood. Thus, their method was less reliable. Bauslaugh et al. (43) sought to overcome the spectral interference using a Pt-Ni modifier. In the presence of platinum, the absorption signal of Fe was completely separated in time from that of Se and thus helped remove the spectral interference. The increased appearance time of Fe was perhaps due to the formation of a Pt-Fe alloy from which the Fe volatilised more slowly than the Se from a Pt-Se alloy or selenide. The addition of Pt also decreased the overcompensation effect of phosphate by enhancing the formation of P atoms (43). However, Pt had no stabilizing effect. Ni, on the other hand, stabilized both the organic and inorganic selenium species, but was ineffective for removing the spectral interference. Thus, a matrix modifier composed of Ni and Pt gave interference-free determination of Se in blood and serum samples. Under these conditions, even deuterium background correction was possible.

Only one STPF paper seems to have been published to date on determining Se in urine (49) attesting to the difficulty involved in its measurement. Se in aqueous solution was stable up to 1200°C in presence of Ni, but in a 5-fold diluted urine it was stable only up to 900°C. There was nearly a 40% loss of Se from urine at 1200°C. The cause of this loss was traced to the presence of Na_2SO_4 in the urine matrix. Modifiers such as Ag, Mo or Cu instead of Ni were not effective in preventing the loss. Also the amount lost was variable from one urine sample to another. Temperatures $\leq$ 700°C were not usable because of the high background (1.5 A) in spite of using Ni and 6% HNO_3. The use of a Ni-Mg modifier, however, was effective in reducing the loss of Se at temperatures $\leq$ 900°C. An optimum ashing temperature of 800°C was chosen. The background signal at 800°C was between 0.8-0.5 depending on the urine sample. Such a high background value was correctable by the Zeeman system, but not by the deuterium lamp. Thus the use of Ni-Mg matrix modification, Zeeman background correction, dilution factors $\geq$ 5, and careful control of the temperature program was required to reliably determine Se in urine with respect to matrix-free calibration. Nevertheless the loss of volatile Se species at temperatures as low as 200°C is still a possibility (49).

Se deficiency is associated with poor reproductive function including sperm quality. Therefore, Neve et al. (50) determined Se in the seminal plasma by the same Cu-Mg matrix modification method they had earlier developed for measuring this element in blood serum (46). Zeeman background correction was necessary as there was spectral interference from the phosphate present in seminal plasma. Also the method of standard additions was required as calibration with aqueous standards produced inaccurate results despite careful optimization of analytical conditions.

American Chemical Society
Library
1155 16th St., N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

In Biological Tra[illegible]se[illegible]; Su[illegible]ian, K., et al.;

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

OTHER ELEMENTS

Table V lists the STPF methods available for Sb (51), As (52-54), Be (55), Cu (56,57), Au (58), Mn (59), Pt (60,61), and Tl (62,63) in various biological fluids.

To determine the non-essential toxic element, antimony, Constantini et al. (51) diluted whole blood samples 10-fold and urine samples 2-fold with water followed by Ni matrix modification. The 10-fold dilution was required to minimize the formation of carbonaceous deposit, but it limited detection of Sb to levels > 200 µg/l. To obtain better sensitivity (40 µg/l), a digestion procedure involving 2-fold dilution was used and even this approach was inadequate to detect the < 5 µg/l levels expected in the blood and urine of populations not exposed to Sb. The determination of arsenic in body fluids such as blood and urine may serve as a monitor of recent exposure (64). The problems involved in the conventional GFAAS measurement of As in biological fluids are essentially the same as described earlier for Se. Therefore, a STPF method was developed for determining As in whole blood involving 5-fold dilution, nitric acid deproteinization, nickel fortification and deuterium background correction (52). Deproteinization overcame problems of carbonaceous residue build-up. However, the inorganic blood matrix interferences could not be completely eliminated at the optimum charring temperature of 1200°C and matrix-matched calibration was mandatory especially at dilution factors < 20. In other words, a dilution factor of at least 20 was required to eliminate the chemical interference and facilitate use of matrix-free calibration. Even at 5-fold dilution the sensitivity of the method was only 3 µg/l, and was not low enough to permit measurement of reference values; it may, however be sufficient for screening exposed individuals.

Paschal et al. (53) determined total-As in urine by adapting the Ni-Mg modification - STPF method developed for determining urine-Se by Carnrick et al. (49). Zeeman background correction was essential as overcompensation occurred with the deuterium corrector due to structured background interference from phosphate. The sensitivity (23 pg/0.0044 A.s) of the method was not sufficient to permit determination of "normal" levels. The method of standard additions was essential to obtain reliable results. The authors validated their method by the analysis of standard reference materials (urine SRM from NBS with an As value of 480 µg/l), and by participation in interlaboratory studies.

Subramanian (54) showed that the phosphate and sulfate salts of Ca and Mg, which are likely constituents in urine, interfered strongly in the direct determination of urinary arsenic in spite of using STPF conditions and Pd or Pd-ascorbic acid modification. Since the phosphate and sulfate concentrations would be different in different urine samples or even in the urine sample of the same individual collected at different times, it is clear that the direct STPF method would be fraught with matrix problems and even the method of additions may not be satisfactory. Further, the poor sensitivity of the direct method facilitated determination of As only at levels ≥ 20 µg/l as no signals could be detected even at 5 µg/l. The interference was most likely spectral in nature and perhaps could have been overcome by the use of

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table V. STPF-AAS Methods and Parameters for the Determination of Some Other Elements in Biological Fluids

---

Antimony: Constantini et al. (51)

Method: 10-fold dilution of whole blood or 2-fold dilution of of urine with 0.2% Ni
Injection Vol: 10 µl
Linearity: 0-400 µg/l

Instrumentation: P-E 430/HGA 500/D_2

Temp°(C):	90	130	700	1100	1100	2500	2700	20
Ramp (s):	15	30	60	30	1	0	1	1
Hold (s):	4	10	30	10	5	7	4	20

Hollow cathode lamp current, 20 mA; Wavelength, 217.6 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.2 nm

Arsenic: Subramanian (52)

Method: Dilution of 200 µl whole blood with 680 µl water. Deproteinization with 100 µl 50% HNO_3. Addition of 20 µl 5% $Ni(NO_3)_2$
Injection Vol: 10 µl
Sensitivity: 0.61 µg/l (diluted)
3.1 µg/l (undiluted)
Linearity: 0-40 µg/l
Calibration: Matrix-matched

Instrumentation:P-E 5000/HGA 400/ D_2

Temp°(C):	200	2500
Ramp (s):	40	0
Hold (s):	30	6

EDL, 10 W; Wavelength, 193.7 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Arsenic: Paschal et al. (53)

Method: 1 + 7 dilution of urine with a modifier composed of 0.6% $Ni(NO_3)_2$, 0.6% $Mg(NO_3)_2$, 0.1% Triton X-100 and 2.3% HNO_3
Sensitivity: 23 pg/0.0044 A.s
Calibration: Standard Additions

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	140	1400	2400	20
Ramp (s):	5	5	0	10
Hold (s):	20	20	5	10

EDL, 8 W; Wavelength, 193.7 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Table V. Continued

Beryllium: Paschal and Bailey (55)

Method: 1 + 3 dilution of urine with a modifier composed 0.25% $Mg(NO_3)_2$ plus 0.1% Triton X-100 plus 1% HNO_3
Volume: 20 µl
Sensitivity: 1.7 pg/0.0044 A.s
Linearity: 0-4 µg/l
Calibration: Aqueous with modifier

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	180	1400	2400
Ramp (s):	5	5	0
Hold (s):	30	10	4

HCL, 20 mA; Wavelength, 239.4 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Copper: McGahan and Bito (56)

Method: 1 + 39 dilution of plasma with 0.2% HNO_3
Volume: 20 µl
Sensitivity: 0.3 µg/l (diluted)
Calibration: Aqueous
Note: Same instrumental parameters were used for the determination of Cu in cerebrospinal fluid by direct injection.

Instrumentation: P-E 4000/HGA 400/D_2

Temp°(C):	250	350	1000	2100	2600	20
Ramp (s):	5	5	5	0	1	5
Hold (s):	20	20	3	5	5	20

Copper: Carelli et al. (57)

Method: 1 + 99 dilution of red cells with water
Volume: 20 µl
Sensitivity: 0.4 µg/l (diluted)
Calibration: Standard Additions

Instrumentation: P-E 4000/HGA 500/ D_2

Temp°(C):	100	1000	2250	2700	20
Ramp (s):	30	10	0	1	1
Hold (s):	35	25	4	3	15

HCL, 20 mA; Wavelength, 324.7 nm; Spectral bandpass, 0.7 nm

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Gold: Matthews and McGahan (58)

Method: Injection of 15 µl of plasma or intraocular fluid followed by 5 µl of 2% cysteine
Sensitivity: 10.2 pg/0.0044 A.s

Instrumentation: P-E 3030/HGA 400/Zeeman

Temp°(C):	250	350	1000	1800	2650	20
Ramp (s):	15	10	10	0	1	1
Hold (s):	20	20	40	5	3	30
Ar (ml/min):				30		

Wavelength, 242.8 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Manganese: Paschal and Bailey (59)

Method: 1 + 1 dilution of serum with 0.5% Triton X-100
Volume: 20 µl
Sensitivity: 3.2 pg/0.0044 A.s
Linearity: 0-12 µg/l
Calibration: Aqueous

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/HGA 500

Temp°(C):	180	1400	2400	20
Ramp (s):	5	5	1	1
Hold (s):	25	15	4	4

HCL, 30 mA; Wavelength, 279.5 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Platinum: McGahan and Tyczkowska (60)

Method: Direct injection of 10 µl of plasma or urine
Sensitivity: 116 pg/0.0044 A.s
Linearity: 0-800 µg/l

Instrumentation: P-E 4000/HGA 400/D_2

Temp°(C):	150	350	1500	2650	2650	20
Ramp (s):	10	10	10	0	1	1
Ar (ml/min):				30		

Wavelength, 265.9 nm; Spectral bandwidth, 0.7 nm

Thallium: Paschal and Bailey (62)

Method: 1 + 1 dilution of urine with a modifier composed of 1% $Mg(NO_3)_2$, 4% HNO_3 and 0.01% Triton X-100
Volume: 20 µl
Sensitivity: 35 pg/0.0044 A.s
Calibration: Matrix-matched standards

Instrumentation: P-E Z-5000/ HGA 500

Temp°(C):	180	650	2000	20
Ramp (s):	5	5	0	1
Hold (s):	55	20	5	4

EDL, 7 W; Wavelength, 276.8 nm; Spectral Bandwidth, 0.2 nm

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Zeeman background correction. The author lacked this facility. He eliminated the interference by extracting the As from an acidified (9 M HCl) urine sample using toluene followed by stripping of the toluene layer with Ni-HNO_3. The As present in the Ni-modified solution was determined under STPF conditions. The extraction procedure permitted selective determination of As(III), and the combined determination of As(III), As(V), monomethylarsenic acid (MMA) and dimethylarsenic acid (DMA). The various arsenic species could be detected down to 1 µg/l at a concentration factor of 1. Using concentration factors of 10 each in the toluene and the back extraction steps, sensitivity could be reduced to 0.01 µg/l permitting detection of As even in individuals not exposed to this element.

Paschal and Bailey (55) determined Beryllium in urine under STPF conditions involving a 1 + 3 dilution with a magnesium nitrate-Triton X-100-nitric acid modifier. Deuterium background corrector was found to be adequate as the non-atomic absorbance was only 0.08-0.10 A.s and there was no spectral interference. Accurate determination required the method of standard additions. Copper is essential for the functioning of many enzymes and yet at high concentrations it can be toxic. Thus, it is important to study the metabolism of this metal in body fluids. McGahan and Bito (56) directly analyzed Cu in blood plasma (40-fold dilution with 0.2% nitric acid), cerebrospinal fluid or CSF (direct injection), and intraocular fluid (direct injection) under STPF conditions with deuterium background correction. Careful optimization of pyrolysis temperature was required for overcoming interference from NaCl. Optimum pyrolysis temperature for the three fluids was found to be 1000°C at which the interference as well as the loss of Cu was negligible. A double drying step was employed to reduce splattering of the viscous intraocular and cerebrospinal fluids. Carelli et al. (57) determined Cu in red cells by diluting a 100-mg sample to 10 ml with water and injecting a 10-µl aliquot upon the platform. Despite the 100-fold dilution, the integrated absorbance signal of Cu in the red blood cells was enhanced by nearly 32% with respect to aqueous standards indicating matrix interferences. Matrix modification might have eliminated the problem.

The measurement of gold in body fluids is useful in elucidating its mechanism of action as a therapeutic agent in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis (RA), and in controlling its level in the blood of RA patients in order to minimize its side effects. Matthews and McGahan (58) determined Au in blood plasma or IOF by injecting a 15-µl aliquot followed by injection of a 5-µl solution of 20 mg/l cysteine as a modifier. The use of cysteine caused a build-up of carbonaceous residue in spite of using an ashing temperature of 1000°C, and this could lead to erratic results.

Biological monitoring of manganese is important in occupational exposure as chronic Mn absorption can lead to tardive dyskinesia and other health problems. Paschal and Bailey (59) diluted serum samples 1 + 1 with 0.5% Triton X-100 and determined Mn by STPF without matrix modification and maximum power atomization. Even without the use of a modifier, ashing temperatures of 1150-1400°C could be easily used without Mn loss. The temperatures were more than sufficient to remove the organic matter. Zeeman background correction was preferred as the deuterium corrector was not totally effective at the 279.5 nm resonance line.

Studies on the distribution of the popular anticancer drug, cis-dichlorodiammineplatinum, in blood is essential for understanding the mechanism of its therapeutic action and also its toxic side effects. Platinum in serum and urine has therefore been determined; samples were injected directly under STPF conditions with Zeeman background correction. An ashing temperature of 1500°C was used to remove organic matter and inorganic matrix salts. At this temperature there was little background absorption and it was possible to use even deuterium background correction. Delves and Shuttler (61), however, found loss of Pt at ashing temperatures ≥ 1100°C and recommended ashing at 1000°C. The use of this temperature led to build-up of carbonaceous residue and made reliable determination difficult. The authors (61) overcame this problem and obtained reliable data using oxygen ashing and the mixed modifiers employed with their blood-Pb work (35). Nevertheless, direct measurement of Pt in blood and urine was possible only at levels > 50 µg/l because of the poor GFAAS sensitivity of 100 pg for Pt. This restricts measurement to gross concentrations at therapeutic levels and precludes characterization of the various Pt-binding species that may be present in body fluids.

Environmental and occupational exposure to Tl can cause gastrointestinal and cardiac disorders, and neurotic effects. Tl can be monitored by analyzing samples of blood, urine or hair. Paschal and Bailey (62) determined Tl in urine by a 1 + 1 dilution with a modifier composed of $Mg(NO_3)_2$, HNO_3 and Triton X-100. Grobenski et al. (63) preferred the $NH_4H_2PO_4$-HNO_3-Triton X-100 modifier. In both cases, the background was ≥ 1.5 A.s and the use of Zeeman was therefore essential as the background is beyond the deuterium background correction capability.

CONCLUSION

At least 12 elements have been determined in the various biological fluids notably blood and urine using STPF-AAS. Among the elements determined, Al has received the greatest attention in terms of the number of methodology papers [8 papers] followed by Se [7], Pb [5], Cd [4], As [3], Cu, Pt, Tl [2 each], Au, Be, Mn and Sb [1 each]. STPF is not effective for metals such as Co, Mo, Ni, Ti and V because the appearance temperatures for these metals are too close to the maximum temperature of the furnace (10). The biological fluids analyzed include blood, urine, cerebrospinal fluid and intraocular fluid. STPF methods are yet to appear for other metals, and for biological fluids such as amniotic fluid, bile, breath, hip-joint fluid, saliva, semen, sweat and synovial fluid.

Although matrix modification is one of the STPF features, some workers have attempted direct injection of either the raw sample or the sample after simple dilution with water or Triton X-100. The injection of the raw sample usually gives rise to: (i) foaming, frothing and spattering of samples requiring careful attention to drying steps (e.g., use of multiple drying steps); (ii) build-up of carbonaceous residue, which may

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

require for its removal oxygen ashing followed by a desorption step to minimize oxidation of the pyrocoated tube and platform; (iii) high background absorbance requiring the use of either Zeeman or Smith-Hieftje background correction; in some cases, such as the analysis of urine samples, even these background correctors may be inadequate; and (iv) residual matrix effects requiring use of the method of standard additions or matrix-matched calibration. For these reasons, the direct injection of samples onto the platform may not be desirable even with the state-of-the-art STPF instrumentation.

Dilution methods may be feasible for metals such as Cu, Fe and Zn because they are found in high levels in biological fluids; also the GFAAS sensitivity of these metals is excellent. The remaining elements, with the possible exception of Pb, are present at ≤ μg/l levels in biofluids making simple dilutions virtually impractical. Under these conditions, the background will be high; there will still be build-up of the carbonaceous crust; and it will be difficult to ascertain the precise charring temperature and time required for maximum matrix loss and minimum analyte loss especially in the case of volatile elements such as As, Cd, Pb, Sb, Se, Zn, etc. At the optimum permissible ashing temperature (usually ≤ 500°C) for these elements, the organic components of the biological matrix will only be partially destroyed resulting in smoke production during atomization and consequent increase in background absorption. On the other hand, use of temperatures at which the organic matter could be completely ashed results in the volatile loss of the analytes.

It is true that some workers sought to make the STPF methods simpler and faster by the use of direct or dilution methods, but the original recommendation to use modifiers still seems valid. The addition of modifiers to samples permits removal of all the organic matter and bulk of the inorganic matrix prior to atomization without loss of the analyte. Also, the higher thermal stability resulting from the addition of modifiers facilitates temporal resolution of the analyte peak from the non-analyte peak. The combination of rapid heating and atomization from a platform ensures near-isothermal conditions in the furnace when the sample is vaporized and helps reduce matrix effects. The use of integrated absorbance measurement may further minimize the effect of the matrix concomitants on the accuracy of the analysis. The rationale for the application of efficient background correction systems such as Zeeman has been succinctly summarized by Carnrick and Slavin (65). Also, detailed guidelines for the development of analytical methods and for optimizing the instrumental parameters under STPF conditions have been documented in an excellent paper by Slavin et al. (12).

No doubt matrix interferences have been considerably minimized under STPF conditions. Yet, STPF is not without problems. The L'vov platform placed especially in a grooved tube (as is the case at present) only partially overcomes the temporal and spatial temperature variations found in the commercial atomizers (37). As a result, a temperature gradient may still exist between the tube and platform nullifying total isothermal conditions within the furnace. This can lead to poor analytical accuracy, precision and sensitivity even when using integrated absorbance measurement as has been demonstrated with the measurement of Pb in blood (37), and Cd in urine (38). Also, the transfer or adaptation of methods developed using one make of instrument to another make is difficult even under STPF conditions probably because the temperature program is not always transferable between instruments. Thus stringent quality assurance of graphite tubes, platforms, and the instruments themselves are required. Slavin et al. (66) have recently introduced a quality control protocol (QCP) based on the characteristic mass and Zeeman ratio for aqueous solutions of Ag, Cr and Cu under improvised STPF conditions without matrix modification and pyrolysis steps. The validity of this QCP for real samples and under non-compromised STPF conditions remains to be tested. In summary, precise and accurate STPF-AAS determinations of trace elements in biological fluids are still difficult. The nuances of stabilized temperature platform furnace atomization seem to be eluding us.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

LITERATURE CITED

1. Mckenzie, H.A.; Smythe, L.E. In Quantitative Trace Analysis of Biological Materials; McKenzie, H.A.; Smythe, L.E., Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1988; Chapter 1.
2. Iyengar, G.V. Elemental Analysis of Biological Systems; CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1989; Vol.1, Chapter 2.
3. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1988, 11, 511-608.
4. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1986, 9, 237-334.
5. Subramanian, K.S. At. Spectrosc. 1988, 9, 169-78.
6. Iyengar, G.V. Elemental Analysis of Biological Systems; CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1989, Vol.1, Chapter 9.
7. Versieck, J.; Cornelis, R. Trace Elements in Human Plasma or Serum; CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1989; Chapter 4.
8. Slavin, W; Carnrick, G.R. At. Spectrosc. 1985, 6, 157-60.
9. Slavin, W; Manning, D.C.; Carnrick, G.R. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 13-19.
10. Slavin, W; Manning, D.C.; Carnrick, G.R. At. Spectrosc. 1981, 2, 137-45.
11. Slavin, W.; Carnrick, G.R. Spectrochim. Acta 1984, 39B, 271-82.
12. Slavin, W.; Carnrick, G.R.; Manning, D.C.; Pruszkowska, E. At. Spectrosc. 1983, 4, 69-86.
13. Slavin, W. Graphite Furnace AAS, A Source Book; Perkin-Elmer Corporation: Ridgefield, CT, 1984.
14. Burnett, W.B.; Bohler, W.; Carnrick, G.R.; Slavin, W. Spectrochim. Acta 1985, 40B, 1689-1703.
15. Carnrick, G.R.; Slavin, W. Am. Lab. 1988, 20, 88-98.
16. Krishnan, S.S.; McLachlan, D.R.; Krishnan, B.; Penton, S.S.A.; Harrison, J.F. Sci. Total Environ. 1988, 71, 59-64.
17. Frech,W.; Cedergren, A.; Cederberg, C.; Vessman, J. Clin. Chem. 1982, 28, 2259-63.
18. Leung, F.Y.; Henderson, A.R. Clin. Chem. 1982, 28, 2139-42.
19. Bettinelli, M.; Baroni, U.; Fontana, F.; Poisetti, P. Analyst (London) 1985, 110, 19-22.
20. Gardiner, P.E.; Stoeppler, M.; Nurnberg, H. Analyst (London) 1985, 110, 611-17.

21. Gardiner, P.E.; Stoeppler, M. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1987, 2, 401-04.
22. Slavin, W. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1986, 1, 281-85.
23. Fagioli, F.; Locatelli, C.; Gilli, P. Analyst (London) 1987, 112, 1229-32.
24. Savory, J.; Wills, M.R. In Aluminum and its Role in Biology; Sigel, H.; Sigel, A., Eds.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1988; Chapter 10.
25. Sanz-Medel, A.; Roza, R.R.; Alonso, R.G.; Valllina, A.N.; Canata, J. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1987, 2, 177-83.
26. Black, M.M.; Fell, G.S.; Ottaway, J.M. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1986, 1, 369-72.
27. Yin, X.; Schlemmer, G,; Welz, B. Anal. Chem. 1987, 59, 1462-66.
28. Lum, K.R.; Edgar, D.G. Internat. J. Environ. Anal. 1988, 33, 13-21.
29. Pruszkowska, E.; Carnrick, G.R,; Slavin, W. Clin. Chem. 1983, 29, 477-80.
30. McAughey, J.J.; Smith, N.J. Anal. Chim. Acta 1984, 156, 129-37.
31. Subramanian, K.S. In Quantitative Trace Analysis of Biological Materials; McKenzie, H.A.; Smythe, L.E., Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1988; Chapter 34.
32. Subramanian, K.S. Sci. Total Environ. 1989, 89, 237-50.
33. Miller, D.T.; Paschal, D.C.; Gunter, E.W.; Stroud, P.E.; D'Angelo, J. Analyst (London) 1987, 112, 1701-04.
34. Bruhn, C.G.; Piwonka, J.M.; Jerardino, M.O.; Navarrete, G.M.; Maturana, P.C. Anal. Chim. Acta 1987, 198, 113-23.
35. Shuttler, I.L.; Delves, H.T. Analyst (London) 1986, 111, 651-56.
36. Shuttler, I.L.; Delves, H.T. J.Anal. At. Spectrom. 1987, 2, 171-76.
37. Shuttler, I.L.; Delves, H.T. J.Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 145-49.
38. Paschal, D.C.; Kimberly, M.M. At. Spectrosc. 1985, 5, 134-36.
39. Lian, L. Spectrochim. Acta 1986, 41B, 1131-35.
40. Kok, F.J.; Hofman, A.; Vanderbroucke, J.P.; Valkenburg, H.A. Internat. J. Epidemiol. 1985, 14, 335.
41. Clark, L.C. Fed. Am. Soc. Exp. Biol. 1985, 44, 2584-89.
42. Welz, B.; Melcher, M.; Schlemmer, G. Fresenius' Z. Anal. Chem. 1983, 316, 271-76.
43. Bauslaugh, J.; Radziuk, B.; Saeed, K.; Thomassen, Y. Anal. Chim. Acta 1984, 165, 149-57.
44. Paschal, D.C.; Kimberly, M.M. At. Spectrosc. 1986, 7, 75-78.
45. Lewis, S.A.; Hardison, N.W.; Veillon, C. Anal. Chem. 1986, 58, 1272-73.
46. Neve, J.; Molle, L. Acta Pharmacol. Toxicol. (Suppl. VII). 1986, 59, 606-09.
47. Eckerlin, R.H.; Hoult, D.W.; Carnrick, G.R. At. Spectrosc. 1987, 8, 64-66.
48. Morisi, G.; Patriarca, M.; Menotti, A. Clin. Chem. 1988, 34, 127-30.
49. Carnrick, G.R.; Manning, D.C.; Slavin, W. Analyst (London) 1983, 108, 1297-1312.
50. Neve, J.; Chamart, S.; Trigaux, P.; Vertongeu, F. At. Spectrosc. 1987, 8, 167-69.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

51. Constantini, S.; Giordano, R.; Ruzzica, M.; Benedetti, F. Analyst (London) 1985, 110, 1355-59.
52. Subramanian, K.S. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 111-14.
53. Paschal, D.C.; Kimberly, M.M.; Bailey, G.G. Anal. Chim. Acta 1986, 181, 179-86.
54. Subramanian, K.S. Can. J. Spectrosc. 1988, 33, 173-81.
55. Paschal, D.C.; Bailey, G.G. At. Spectrosc. 1986, 7, 1-3.
56. McGahan, M.C.; Bito, L.Z. Anal. Biochem. 1983, 135, 186-92.
57. Carelli, G.; Bergamaschi, A.; Altavista, M.C. At. Spectrosc. 1984, 5, 46-50.
58. Matthews, D.O.; Mcgahan, M.C. Spectrochim. Acta 1987, 42B, 909-13.
59. Paschal, D.C.; Bailey, G.G. At. Spectrosc. 1987, 8, 150-52.
60. McGahan, M.C.; Tyczkowska, K. Spectrochim. Acta 1987, 42B, 665-68.
61. Delves, H.T.; Shuttler. I.L. In Biochemical Mechanisms of Platinum Antitumour Drugs; McBrien, D.C.H.; Slater, T.F., Eds.; IRL Press, Oxford, 1986; pp 329-46.
62. Paschal, D.C.; Bailey, G.G. J. Anal. Toxicol. 1986, 10, 252-54.
63. Grobenski, Z.; Lehman, R.; Radzuik, B.; Voellkopf, U. At. Spectrosc. 1986, 7, 61-63.
64. Subramanian, K.S. In Quantitative Trace Analysis of Biological Materials; McKenzie, H.A.; Smythe, L.E., Eds.; Elsevier: Amsterdam, 1988; Chapter 33.
65. Carnrick, G.R.; Slavin, W. Am. Lab. 1989, 21, 90-95.
66. Slavin, W.; Manning, D.C.; Carnrick, G.R. Talanta 1989, 36, 171-78.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch011

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Chapter 12

Inductively Coupled and Other Plasma Sources

Determination and Speciation of Trace Elements in Biomedical Applications

Ramon M. Barnes

Department of Chemistry, University of Massachusetts, Lederle Graduate Research Center Towers, Amherst, MA 01003–0035

An appraisal of currently popular electrical plasma sources, including the inductively coupled plasma (ICP), microwave induced plasma (MIP), and direct current plasma (DCP), employed with atomic and mass spectrometry is presented for the determination and speciation of trace elements in the biomedical field. The advantages and limitations of the methods based on these techniques, problems of interferences and their resolution, elements that can and cannot be determined relative to their reference values in various biological materials, the current status, and future developments are discussed. Interfacing liquid, gas, and supercritical fluid chromatography with these plasma detectors also is examined. Practical illustrations are given based upon a survey of recent literature.

The application of state-of-the-art electrical plasmas as sources for the atomic and mass spectrochemical analysis of biological and biomedical materials has grown with the development of inductively coupled plasma (ICP), direct current plasma (DCP), and microwave induced plasma (MIP) discharges (1). Major and minor elements and some trace elements are determined routinely in biological fluids and tissues (*e.g.* hair) by ICP spectrometry. Not only can individual or groups of metals and non-metals be determined, but the unique chemical form or complex of some can be identified and quantified when appropriate separation methods utilize plasma detection systems. Numerous demonstrations of these applications have been published, and commercial instrumentation now is readily available.

Low power, flowing inert gas plasma discharges at atmospheric pressure complement and supplement flame and furnace atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS) (Fig. 1), because plasmas are most often employed in emission or mass spectrometry. Except perhaps for the emission determination of alkali metals, flame spectroscopy has been replaced by ICP or DCP atomic emission spectrometry (AES) for determination of major and minor

0097–6156/91/0445–0158$06.75/0

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

elements in biological materials (2). For trace and ultratrace determinations, electrothermal vaporization AAS (ETV-AAS), characteristically performed with a graphite furnace, is employed commonly but only for a relatively few elements in a sample. Challenging ETV-AAS powers of detection is ICP mass spectrometry (ICP-MS); furthermore, its additional capability for rapid sequential multi-element and isotopic analyses makes it the technique of choice for trace element analysis (3).

For these spectrochemical sources proper sample collection and handling, sample preparation, and sample introduction represent the major limitations in the universal application to biological materials analysis (4). Considerable effort has been expended recently to improve sample introduction techniques for furnace and plasma sources in order to extend the versatility of the techniques, increase the analysis speed, or minimize sample preparation and manipulation steps. Techniques including direct gas or gaseous product introduction, micro-volume solution techniques, slurry nebulization, and direct or ablated solid sampling are currently under development. Analysis accuracy, however, is restricted more often than not by the quality of the sample obtained.

The essential problems in the elemental analysis of biological materials today are *determinations of ultra-trace concentration levels* and *speciation of chemical forms*. These problems are compounded by the requirement for *in situ* micro-distribution of elements and species (5). Chemical speciation can best be achieved with plasma discharges sources (Fig. 2) when separation techniques, such as ion chromatography (IC), high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), gas chromatography (GC), supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC), or chemical reactions, such as hydride generation or chlorination, forming volatile metal species are applied. Highly successful GC-MIP methods, in fact, are the major examples, and commercial GC-MIP or similar detectors have only become available during the past year. An IC-ICP-AES system also was introduced commercially in 1989, and gaseous hydride generation arrangements have been available for AAS and AES for years. HPLC- and SCF- systems are used only in research laboratories. In total these plasma speciation arrangements are dwarfed by the commercial GC-MS popularity, however.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

ELEMENT CONDITIONS AND SCOPE. In a review of trace metal analysis for biocompatibility testing and metal biotolerance studies, Michel (6) identified prerequisite conditions for adequate investigations, which can be extended to all trace metal analysis studies of biological materials:

1. Multi-element techniques are preferred so that element concentration ratios and the possibility of detecting unexpected effects can be evaluated.
2. High accuracy trace-metal analysis is essential to minimize bias and flaws found in earlier analytical data.
3. Validity of the analysis results is established by quality control of the analysis scheme.
4. Extremely low detection limits are essential to measure the very low normal concentrations of some metals in many body tissues and fluids.
5. Low analytical blank values, indicating freedom from contamination, guarantee minimum systematic error.
6. Spatial distribution of trace elements can provide quantitative description of trace elements at microscopic and cellular scales, and
7. Speciation provides information on the chemical form of trace metals.

Although the reasons for determining trace metals in biological and biomedical samples may differ with the specific study and application, the chemical action and concentrations of trace elements in organisms generally

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

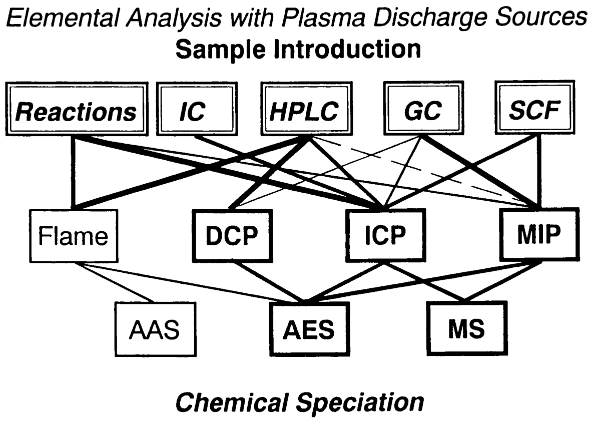

Elemental Analysis with Plasma Discharge Sources
Sample Introduction
Reactions
IC
HPLC
GC
SCF
Flame
DCP
ICP
MIP
AAS
AES
MS
Chemical Speciation

Figure 1. Sample introduction and signal detection arrangement for popular spectroscopic sources.

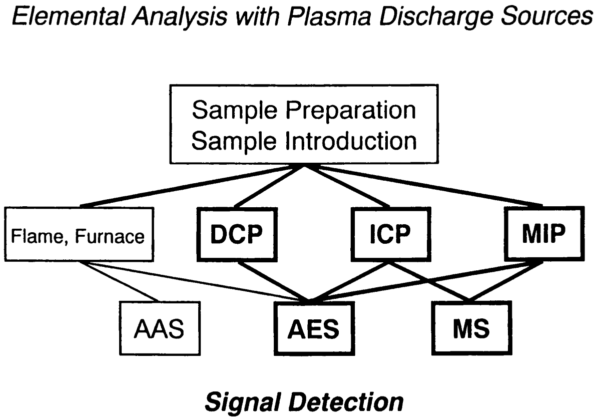

Elemental Analysis with Plasma Discharge Sources
Sample Preparation
Sample Introduction
Flame, Furnace
DCP
ICP
MIP
AAS
AES
MS
Signal Detection

Figure 2. Interactions between chemical reaction and/or separation approaches and spectroscopic sources to achieve elemental speciation.

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

defines their typical classification as essential, toxic, or accidental, the latter comprising elements without any known physiological action. Another category is non-essential therapeutic elements (*e.g.*, Al, Au, B, Bi, Co, Ge, Li, Pt). Trace elements in living organisms can be chemically oncogenic and/or mutagenic as distinguished from toxic elements by their dose-response relationships (1). These responses may also depend upon the chemical form of the element. For example, Michel composed a priority list of 18 elements (Al, Ti, Cr, Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Zn, Zr, Nb, Mo, Pd, Ag, Sn, Ta, Au, Hg, and Pb) after considering the composition of medical implants, the importance of the biological action, the feasibility of analysis, and the pathological potency in studies of biocompatibility testing. Schramel (7) indicated that trace element research in the biomedical field is primarily directed toward the known essential trace elements (Co, Cr, Cu, F, Fe, I, Mn, Mo, Ni, Si, Sr, V, and Zn), whereas for toxological investigations heavy metals (Cd, Hg, Pb, Tl) are of primary interest.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

ICP SPECTROMETRY. The inductively coupled plasma exhibits both attributes and limitations for elemental analysis. Among the advantages are included the following:

1. Good excitation and ionization of metals and metalloids leading to excellent analysis sensitivity, precision, and accuracy.
2. Good thermal energy and solvent loading of the plasma to desolvate and destroy the analyte matrix resulting in simplified sample introduction and few matrix effects and large linear dynamic concentration range.
3. Modest electrical power requirements (<1 kW) resulting in compact instrumentation competitively priced and available from numerous vendors.

Limitations of ICP spectrometry include the following:

1. Poor excitation of elements with high ionization potentials (*e.g.*, F) which limits their sensitivity.
2. No direct chemical information is provided owing to the complete destruction of chemical bonds of the analyte, thus requiring supplementation of the ICP source with a system providing separation based upon chemical form.
3. For emission spectrometry spectral interferences among elements is the major limitation, and high-resolution spectrometers are recommended for samples with spectrally complex matrices.
4. The plasma can be seriously perturbed and even extinguished if overloaded with volatile solvents especially organics.

The benefits of employing ICP analysis for biological materials include the following (8):

1. Accurate multi-element data can be obtained from small quantities (<0.1 g) of a single sample under one set of experimental operating conditions.
2. Minimal sample handling eliminates sample modification or dilution and reduces contamination.
3. Statistical analysis can be performed with a common method database to reduce errors introduced from diverse methods.
4. Data can be obtained on a large number of samples in a minimum time owing to the analysis speed and insignificant measurement errors from instrument drift.
5. A few, multi-element standards are used, and
6. Extensive samples study can be performed owing to the versatility and speed of analysis.

DIRECT CURRENT PLASMA. The DCP also exhibits both virtues and shortcomings for elemental analysis. Among the advantages are the following:

1. Good excitation of metals
2. Good thermal energy and volatile solvent loading
3. Low generator power requirement (<750 W), and
4. Simple, compact equipment.

In the sole commercial system available the small emitting zone of the DCP (*i.e.*, 1 mm diameter) is optically matched to a high spectral-resolution, echelle spectrometer, which leads to minimal spectral interferences. Major disadvantages of the DCP in general are the severe matrix effects and the lack of competitive DCP equipment. A comparison of the performance characteristics atomic spectroscopy techniques including AAS, ICP, and DCP was made by Routh (9), who evaluated 12 general performance standards that ranged from sample throughput to operating costs. Overall, the DCP and ICP received equally high scores; whereas, graphite furnace AAS was rated worse owing to its limited sample throughput, precision, dynamic range, interferences, element range, qualitative analysis capability, and ease of use. The determination of trace elements in blood and other biological fluids with graphite furnace AAS was reviewed by Subramanian (10, 11).

A direct comparison of some experimentally measured analytical properties of the DCP and ICP reported by Leis et al. (12) indicated a slight advantage in favor of the ICP based upon the limits of detection of 27 spectral lines of 20 elements. Owing to the convenient coupling of the DCP with an echelle spectrometer, the analysis of materials with line-rich emission spectra by DCP is practical and is a major field of application. Liquid samples containing high salt concentrations and even slurries can be analyzed readily by DCP-AES without possibility of nebulizer blockage owing to the wide nebulizer tube and robust nebulizer (13). For practical analysis of samples with variable alkali content, calibration procedures must be performed carefully to avoid systematic errors arising from effects alkalis on other analyte signals.

Schramel (7) reviewed ICP and DCP-AES parameters and practical aspects as well as applications for trace element analysis in biomedical and environmental samples. The normal concentrations of heavy metals in body fluids and organs cannot be determined by plasma emission spectroscopy owing to their very low concentration levels. Mineral elements like Ca, K, Mg, Na, and P can be determined in body fluids. In DCP-AES the determination of Al and Li is about a factor of 10 more sensitive than with ICP-AES.

In a comparison of DCP and ICP-AES for the determination of copper in blood serum, Bamiro et al. (14) found it necessary to calibrate with matrix matched standards for DCP-AES while for ICP-AES the sample was diluted ten-fold with distilled water and analyzed using standard solutions for calibration. The relative precision of the ICP method was about 2%.

ICP-MS. The ICP with mass spectrometric detection exhibits unique features and limitations for elemental and isotopic analyses beyond those observed with ICP-AES (15, 16, 17) Among the advantages are the following:

1. Ionization of metals and most metalloids with ionization potentials below 9.6 eV is uniform which results in similar sensitivity and powers of detection for elements throughout the periodic table.
2. High sensitivity inherent in mass spectrometry is achieved.
3. Isotope analysis for all elements with more than one stable nuclide is possible.
4. Rapid semi-quantitative analysis is achieved through a combination a fast measurement with a quadrupole mass spectrometer, relatively simple spectra with like sensitivity, and sophisticated computer software.

As with ICP-AES the discharge provides good thermal energy for sample decomposition and reasonable solvent tolerance at a low generator power

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

requirement (<1.5 kW). Limitations include some matrix effects resulting from the mass spectrometer (*i.e.*, space charge effects in the ion optics), poorer signal stability than ICP-AES thus making an internal reference essential, poor ionization of elements with very high ionization potential (*e.g.*, F), and no direct chemical information is produced.

Practical topics of current interest or areas of active development in ICP-MS related to the analysis of biological materials include identifying isobaric overlap and spectral interferences; characterizing sample matrix effects; improving signal stability and long-term drift; extending the number of commercially available instrument manufacturers; reducing the capital, operating, and maintenance costs; developing measurement capabilities for multi-element transient signals; improving the ionization efficiency of elements with high ionization potential; extending the number of applications; and combining methods such as sample introduction techniques to provide chemical information.

STATUS OF ICP MULTI-ELEMENT ANALYSES. The status of ICP spectrometric analysis in clinical and medical laboratories for multi-element analysis is reviewed annually (18, 19, 20). Excerpts from these reviews during the past few years reproduced below are revealing:

Elemental Analysis with Plasma Discharge Sources

Developments in Multi-element Analysis: 1988

"...ICP-AES, particularly with simultaneous instruments, will likely take its place in the clinical laboratory alongside the existing multi-channel analysers now in common use. In the near future...ICP-AES will replace FAAS completely and ETA-AAS partly. The capabilities of the technique have been clearly shown....

" The analysis of *body tissues* is an area where multi-element capability of ICP-AES has really made its mark." (18)

Developments in Multi-element Analysis: 1989

"The ability of *inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry* to handle a wide range of samples with minimum interferences is still being demonstrated. Applications are limited to those elements present at higher concentrations, *e.g.*, Fe and Cu in serum, B in rat tissues, Ba, Ca, Mg, and Sr in foetal bones, Pt in serum, ultrafiltrate, B, S, P in tissues, a range of elements in hair, and trace elements in children's urine and faeces to study their ingestion of soil or dirt. So successful is the technique that, in contrast to others such as ETAAS and ICP-MS, description of the methods is of little value as there is nothing unusual. More attention is likely to be paid to the problems of dissolution of the sample or pre-concentration techniques." (19)

Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry: 1988

"An appraisal of the value of this technique to real analysis in the clinical and biological field is difficult. Up to the end of this review year [1987], there were still no refereed papers to review; all references here are to conference reports.

"The ability of the technique to measure different *isotopes* is being explored.

"A further important use of ICP-MS is for *speciation*." (18)

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry: 1989

"Exponents of ICP-MS in biological analysis are apparently too busy collecting data for the next ICP-MS conference to find time to actually submit their work for *publication*. This review year [1988] there are eight published papers to report and 15 conference reports to discuss; last year [1987] there were no refereed papers and 19 conference reports. The published papers are all of a high standard and give a good insight of the potential and problems of the technique, but what has happened to all that accumulated knowledge in former years' conference papers?" (19)

Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry: 1990

"The *growth of ICP-MS as an analytical technique* is evident from the increase in published and conference papers. ...It is becoming clear, however, that despite the claims for ICP-MS as a multi-element technique, practising analysts are not using this facility so frequently as the ability of the technique to measure isotopic composition or to act as a sensitive direct analytical technique for one to two elements in speciation studies or total element determination." (20).

Analysis of Clinical and Biological Materials: 1988

"Multi-element analysis by ICP-AES seems to have become more firmly established. Its ability to determine a large number of elements in digested samples with a minimum further sample pre-treatment and minimum interference is good news for the analyst, but it makes the description of the methods...rather boring. Progress with ICP-MS seems slow. There are a number of conference abstracts to report, but...no reports of formally published applications in the field have been received." (18)

Conclusions: 1988

"Present research applications indicate a likely revolution in laboratories carrying out clinical and biological analyses. ...the simultaneous multi-channel ICP-AES spectrometer is likely to become a feature of the clinical laboratory, taking its place amongst the other multi-channel analysers already used routinely. Initially the application will be to take over the determination of the common elements currently determined by FAAS or colorimetry.... What will be the impact of the ease of tissue analysis by this technique which has been demonstrated in so many papers? Will every autopsy lung sample be screened for evidence of occupational exposure to toxic elements...?"

"When ICP-MS becomes a routine analytical tool, the vast range of data that could be produced raises further questions about the control of the quality and the use to which so much of the data could be put. The skill of the clinical analyst may well then be more in the ability to sift out what information is important and relevant. The misuse of the straightforward analysis of hair by ICP-AES is a lesson in trying to seek relevance in the measurements that are made." (18)

Conclusions: 1989

"Studies so far on ICP-MS as a multi-element technique suggest that for elements of clinical interest, the relationship to ICP-AES will be rather like that of ETAAS to FAAS. Both ICP-AES and FAAS can determine elements in rather complicated matrices with minimal interference but with a lack of sensitivity. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrome-

try has good sensitivity but suffers from interferences, requiring skill in chemical manipulation and pre-treatment to avoid interference, as is true for ETAAS. The value of ICP-MS may be more in measuring elements of mass number greater than 80 so that future years will see studies of more exotic elements." (19)

Conclusions: 1990

"...The number of laboratories so far attempting to use ICP-MS for more routine clinical analysis seems small. ...It is apparent also that the attraction of the ICP-MS technique is not only its multi-element capability but its ability to act as a sensitive technique for difficult elements, such as the uranium group metals; its sensitivity as a detector in speciation studies and its ability to measure accurately different isotopes for studies in nutrition of the uptake of trace elements and for identification of the source of environmental exposure to toxic elements." (20).

A survey of plasma atomic spectrometry and comparison with other methods for inorganic trace element analysis including absorption spectrophotometry and laser techniques by Broekaert (21) reviewed developmental prospects and trends with each of these sources.

APPLICABILITY OF ICP SPECTROMETRY IN HEALTH

ICP spectrometry is a well established, essential tool for element-oriented problems in human health and environmental protection, according to Caroli (1). The main classes of samples found amenable for ICP-AES in health and environmental studies are biological materials (*e.g.*, serum, plasma, urine, milk, cerebrospinal fluid, tissues, hair, nails); waters (*e.g.*, fresh, marine, precipitation, waste); plant tissues; airborne particulates; soils; sediments; fossil fuels; and pharmaceuticals. When these groups were examined qualitatively, Caroli (1) classified 25 elements of particular clinical and environmental interest as being optically, sufficiently, or insufficiently sensitive when determined by ICP-AES. For example, ICP-AES detection limits for Ti, Tl, and V were universally inadequate to permit their routine determination in any of these classes of materials without significant chemical preconcentration. Despite these sensitivity limitations, Caroli et al. (1) described the analysis of human lung tissues (22), hair, aluminum in connection with neurotoxicity, and platinum-based antitumor agents (23). In the latter example, 0.1 ml sample volumes were introduced into the ICP by means of an electrothermal vaporizer.

Maessen (24) comprehensively scrutinized early ICP-AES applications to biological and clinical materials including sampling details, sample digestion procedures, and analytical practice such as sample introduction and examples of analytical techniques. A tabulation of ICP-AES biological analysis applications through 1985 was presented along with discussion of the relative merits of ICP-AES.

Thompson (25) had previously examined the capabilities of ICP-AES and emphasized the difficulties and suitable laboratory approaches, including multi-element solvent extraction, involved in attempting the determination of ultratrace amounts of elements in similar natural materials (*e.g.*, geological, plant, and water samples). The need exists for either element enrichment or better measurement sensitivity for ultratrace analyses. Schramel (7) also described which biomedical and environmental samples (*i.e.*, whole blood, milk, amniotic fluid, bile, blood serum, tissues, urine) could and could not be analyzed in practice for selected elements by plasma

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

emission spectrometry. For most tissues, for example, only the mineral elements and trace elements Cu, Fe, Mn, and Zn can be determined directly (26). On the other hand, the multi-element character of ICP and DCP-AES compensates for the relatively small total number of essential trace elements that can be detected.

Today a feasible instrumental approach for improved sensitivity is to employ ICP-MS rather than ICP-AES as demonstrated recently by Templeton et al. (27, 28). They emphasized that the significant improvement with ICP-MS over the sensitivity obtained with conventional ICP-AES provides novel simultaneous multi-element capabilities for more than 30 elements (Ag, Al, As, B, Ba, Ca, Cd, Co, Cs, Cu, Fe, Hg, Li, Mg, Mn, Mo, Ni, P, Pb, Pd, Pt, Sb, Sn, Sr, Tl, V, and Zn) of biological interest in liver tissue and serum. Among the peculiar considerations related to ICP-MS determinations of biological materials, they discussed

1. Overlap of signals from argon and other background species with analyte ions (*e.g.*, $^{40}Ar^+$ on $^{40}Ca^+$, $^{40}Ar^{12}Cl^+$ on $^{52}Cr^+$, $^{40}Ar^{16}O^+$ on $^{56}Fe^+$, and $^{40}Ar_2^+$ on $^{80}Se^+$) which generally requires selection of alternative and often less sensitive nuclides.
2. Overlap of nuclides with the same mass, isobaric interferences (*e.g.* ^{87}Rb and ^{87}Sr).
3. Spectral overlap arising from unwanted ions including doubly charged ions, oxides (*e.g.*, $^{79}Br^{16}O$ on ^{95}Mo), hydroxides, and argon dimers with metals, *e.g.* $^{40}Ar^{23}Na^+$ on ^{63}Cu.
4. Mass-interferent matrix effects resulting from the composition of biological materials, such as the chloride in biological materials causing $^{40}Ar^{35}Cl^+$ overlap on ^{75}As.
5. Matrix effects from the total composition of the sample as a result of space-charge effects in the mass spectrometer leading to reductions in the ion current.
6. Deposition of salts and corrosion by acids at the MS sampling interface limits the concentration and composition of sample nebulized.

They documented ICP-MS detection limits, short- (10 hour) and long-term (3 month) precision, and accuracy with standard biological reference materials. They found that P, Mg, and Ca were present in sufficient concentration in most tissues and fluids to permit ICP-MS determination; ^{44}Ca was used in place of ^{40}Ca. K measurement was difficult owing to spectral interference of major isotopes ^{39}K and ^{41}K. Other alkali metals were determined without interferences. High Fe and Zn concentrations made their measurement easy, and the ^{57}Fe was used instead of the ^{56}Fe. Owing to spectral interferences ^{51}V and ^{52}Cr were not reported. For heavy metals Cd, Hg, Pb, and Bi were considered ideally suited for ICP-MS owing to the low background above 80 atomic mass units. Monoisotopic ^{27}Al and ^{75}As experienced spectral interference limiting their sensitivity. Rare earth elements also were uniquely suited for ICP-MS measurement.

Using ICP-MS, Paudyn et al. (28) also examined trace element contamination in several blood sampling and storage devices. In our experience, ICP-MS is a critical tool for this type of testing, and careful controls over working procedures, laboratory environment (*i.e.*, a clean room), and reagent blanks are essential for ultra-trace analyses.

Protein solutions, urine, and bovine liver were analyzed by Lyon et al. (29) in an evaluation of the multi-element capability of ICP-MS compared to ICP-AES and furnace AAS. The polyatomic interferences arising from the biological matrices were considered, and ICP-MS required less sample preparation than the other methods.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

In another example, Vanhoe et al. (30) determined seven ultratrace elements (Co, Cu, Cs, Fe, Mo, Rb, and Zn) in human serum by ICP-MS. Polyatomic ion interferences, memory effects, and accuracy were examined in detail. The ICP-MS results showed good agreement with certified values.

Durrant and Ward (31) determined 18 elements by ICP-MS in pooled breast milk samples, and their ranges along with 38 other elements were established.

Igarashi et al. (32) determined Th and U concentrations in six typical biological standard reference materials, including liver, mussel, chlorella, bone, and lung.

In establishing the amount of dirt ingested by normal children (33), we measured eight elements (Al, Ba, Mn, Si, Ti, V, Y, and Zr) by ICP-AES and ICP-MS in biological (feces, urine), environmental (dust and soil), and food samples for 63 children and 6 adults (34, 35).

The determination of mineral intake normally is established by measuring the dietary intake, and Shiraishi et al. (36), for example, measured 11 elements in duplicate diets samples in Japan by ICP-AES. The applications of ICP-MS in food science was described in detail by Dean et al. (37).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

ANALYTICAL DATA ASSESSMENT

Trace element analysis of biological samples often can be inaccurate, and establishing how much error is involved is critical in application of plasma sources for analysis of biological materials (4, 25). Veillon (38) described sources of analytical error resulting from inappropriate sampling, storage, sample preparation, analysis, and reference materials. Ramsey et al. (39) concluded that the quality of analysis typically produced by ICP-AES on practical samples, although acceptable for most applications, was poorer than that normally reported using naive tests, since these tests may not include errors in sample preparation or long-term instrumental errors with practical samples. Parameters of precision and bias were examined for ICP-AES. They recommended an analytical quality assurance scheme as the most practical way to achieve a true assessment of data quality for routine plasma spectrometric analysis.

PROTEIN CONCENTRATIONS AND STOICHIOMETRIES BY ICP-AES DETERMINATION OF SULFUR

The concentrations of several micromolar solutions of proteins with known sulfur contents were determined by ICP-AES employing the S I 180.73 nm emission (40). Accurate agreement was obtained with conventional methods of protein determination, and the ICP-AES determination of sulfur is a dependable means of measuring microquantities of simply diluted buffered proteins pumped directly into the nebulizer. For several metalloproteins containing Fe, Cd, Zn, and Cu, the multi-element ICP-AES determination provided an excellent means of determining stoichiometries of bound metal ions, since both metal and protein determinations could be performed on a single sample.

SEMI-QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

Two properties of ICP-MS provide a unique analytical capability for semiquantitative analysis (41). First, the sequential MS scan is rapid so that the entire range of useful elements can be examined quickly. Secondly, the element response sensitivity is almost uniform throughout the periodic table.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

This results in the identification of potential elements in an unknown sample and an estimation of unknown concentrations with errors of less than ±30%. Commercial instrument software consists of pre-calibrated or established responses for each element. In identifying the significant peaks in the unknown sample spectrum, the interactive software permits the ICP-MS operator choices in the level of confidence of the identification and quantification. For example, the semi-quantitative analysis of NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology; formerly National Bureau of Standards) 1577 Bovine Liver are within 20% of the certified concentrations (Fig. 3) except for As, Cr, and Hg, which owing to the sample dilution placed their solution concentrations near their detection limit. Nevertheless, their concentrations were within a factor of 2 to 3. When used in conjunction with spatial sampling devices like laser ablation, the semi-quantitative mode might provide a very rapid screening capability and spatial evaluation for biological materials.

A refinement of this approach was recently described by Polk et al. (42), who developed a new procedure for automatic interpretation of ICP-MS spectra. With standard solutions to calibrate the response factors, the semi-quantitative analysis of concentrations presumably can be accurate to within 2% for solutions and 5% for solid samples.

The reliable semi-quantitative analysis of biomedical specimens can be expected to improve the practical outlook for clinical multi-element analysis (*cf.* 18 - 20).

STABLE ISOTOPE RATIO ICP-MS

Many unresolved questions exist concerning bioavailability and mineral metabolism in human and animal nutrition, and the utilization of ICP-MS has stimulated the study of mineral metabolism by stable isotope labelling (43). Because of methodological and ethical limitations, stable isotope labeling is preferable to radiotracer administration, but the main problem associated with stable isotope labelling is quantification. ICP-MS has proven to be as reliable as thermal ionization MS and Fast Atom Bombardment MS but faster, easier to use, and of higher sensitivity for stable isotope ratio determinations.

To date B, Br (44), Cu (45), Cr (46), Fe (47, 48), Li (49), Mg (50), Os, Pb (51, 52), Se (53), Sr (54), U, and Zn isotope ratios have been examined in various materials including whole blood and red blood cells, feces, milk, serum and plasma, tissues, and urine (43). Details of practical considerations and applications are given by Janhorbani and Ting (43), who have been pioneers in the field.

In the ICP-MS determination of iron absorption in normal women (47), the introduction of samples with an electrothermal vaporizer (ETV) instead of the normal nebulizer-spray chamber reduced the interference of some polyatomic ions. In the absence of water, the peaks at ^{54}Fe and ^{56}Fe corresponding to ^{40}Ar^{14}N^{+} and ^{40}Ar^{16}O^{+} were reduced almost to background level. Based upon these measurements the time change of Fe ratio enrichment in serum after oral and intravenous ^{57}Fe administration was followed.

We have evaluated the effect of pectins on dietary iron utilization in normal rats by examining the ^{58}Fe to ^{57}Fe ratios in rat blood after oral administration of enriched ^{58}Fe (55). ICP-MS was employed to measure iron isotope ratios in rat blood, feces, and food, while total iron was determined by ICP-AES. Blood samples were completely decomposed in a high-pressure digestion device, and the accuracy of sample preparation was evaluated with standard reference blood. The isotope ratio precision was better than 1%. El-

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

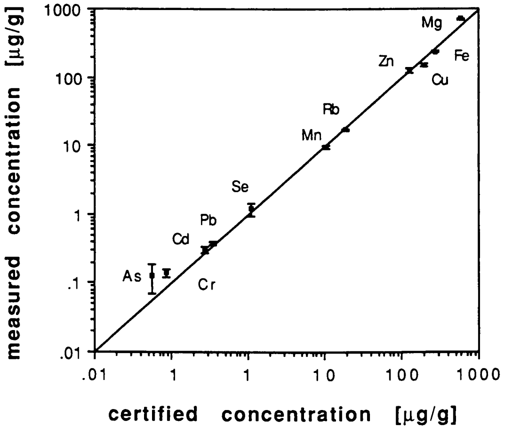


Figure 3. Comparison of results for ICP-MS semi-quantitative analysis (measured concentration) of 11 elements in NIST SRM 1577 Bovine Liver and certified values. Diagonal line is theoretical correlation.

evated ^{58}Fe to ^{57}Fe ratios in rat blood were achieved after 2 days of administration and remained for about 12 days.

The unique variation of lead isotope abundance in nature permits identification of sources of lead traceable to the original mine. This feature has been utilized in identifying sources of childhood lead poisoning, when differences in the ingested source exist (51, 52, 56). In our tests, lead isotope ratios were determined routinely in about five minutes by ICP-MS in blood, dust, paint, soil, and water.

ISOTOPE DILUTION ICP-MS

Isotope dilution is an accepted analytical technique for the definitive determination of trace elements (57). Spiked or isotope dilution analyses are employed to establish the amount of an element present in a sample by addition of a known quantity of a spike isotope to the sample followed by measuring the resultant isotope ratio. From the change in isotope ratio(s) before and after the spike and from the isotopic composition of the spike, the unknown concentration of the element in the sample can be calculated. Multielement isotope dilution mass spectrometry also is possible. The limitations and precautions to be considered were discussed by Russ (49), and a summary of ICP-MS isotope dilution analyses was given by Houk and Thompson (15).

Recently Lasztity et al. (58) examined on-line isotope dilution ICP-MS as part of a study of lead content of biological (blood, milk), food, and other reference materials.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

SPECIATION

The identification of specific metal containing compounds by the use of plasma spectrometry is powerful when combined with appropriate sample separation and introduction techniques like gas, liquid or supercritical fluid chromatography (Fig. 2). Other separation techniques like electrophoresis, ultrafiltration, or dialysis have been used much less often with plasma detection than chromatography. Combined techniques for chemical species identification in biological materials were reviewed by Gardiner (59, 60), Ebdon et al. (61, 62), and Uden (63, 64).

The advantages of chromatographic detection by plasma spectrometry include the following:

1. Many metals and non-metals can be monitored directly in the eluent of the chromatographic system. With high-speed sequential or simultaneous multi-element spectrometers numerous elements can be determined together.
2. Partial separation or imperfect chromatography with non-ideal elution or incomplete chromatographic resolution can be used owing to the generally high selectivity of the spectroscopic detector. With partial separations less time is required, species are likely to remain unaltered, and sample requirements are less severe.
3. High elemental sensitivity and selectivity can be achieved with good resolution spectrometers and background correction. Selectivity of an element against carbon can be 10^4 to 1 (*cf*. Table I).
4. Plasma detectors are generally compatible with chromatographic systems with respect to eluent flow rates and solvent loading. Organic solvent compatibility, however, may require thermostated nebulizer chambers and some modification of the plasma operating conditions.

Table I. Detection Limits, Selectivity, and Dynamic Range of Elements for Gas Chromatography - Microwave Induced Plasma Atomic Emission Spectrometry[a]

Wavelength		Detection Limit pg/s (pg)	Selectivity *vs.* Carbon[b]	Dynamic Range
H	**486.1**	**4[c]**		**5,000**
	486.1	**1**		**2,000**
	486.1	16 (45)	74	500
	656.3	7.5 (22)	160	500
	656.3	**2[c]**		
D	**656.1**	**4[c]**	**50 (H)**	**10,000**
	656.1	**2**	**781 (H)**	**500**
	656.1	7.4 (20)	194	500
B	249.8	3.6 (27)	9,300	500
C	**193.1**	**1[c]**		**20,000**
	193.1	**0.3**		**15,000**
	247.9	2.7 (12)	(1)	1,000
	247.9	**4[c] (15 second order)**		**20,000**
N	**174.2**	**50[c]**	**2,000**	**20,000**
	174.2	**3**	**25,000**	**8,000**
O	**777.2**	**120[c]**	**10,000**	**5,000**
	777.2	**50**	**20,000**	**12,000**
F	**685.6**	**40**	**31,000**	
	685.6	**31**	**9,000**	**1,000**
	685.6	**50[c]**	**20,000**	**2,000**
	685.6	8.5	3,500	
	685.6	180 (510)	11,400	500
	685.6	20 (64)	573	500
	685.6	4.8	1,060	5,000
Al	396.2	5.0 (19)	3,900	500
Si	**251.6**	**3**	**31,000**	
	251.6	**85[c]**	**1,000**	**2,000**
	251.6	9.3 (18)	1,600	500
P	**177.5**	**1**	**50,000**	
	177.5	**1[c]**	**5,000**	**1,000**
	253.6	3.3 (56)	10,000	500
S	**180.7**	**0.9**	**125,000**	
		2[c]	**8,000**	**10,000**
		1	**60,000**	**20,000**
	545.4	8.4	25,000	
	545.4	52 (140)	4,600	500
Cl	**479.5**	**30**	**71,000**	
	479.5	**40[c]**	**3,000**	**10,000**
	479.5	**15**	**25,000**	**8,000**
	479.5	86 (310)	1,500	500
	481.0	16	2,400	
V	268.8	10 (26)	57,000	100
Cr	267.7	7.5 (19)	108,000	1,000
Mn	257.6	1.6 (7.7)	110,000	1,000
Fe	259.9	0.3 (0.9)	280,000	1,000
Co	240.7	6.2 (18)	190,000	1,000
Ni	231.6	2.6 (5.9)	6,500	1,000
Ge	265.1	1.3 (3.9)	76,000	1,000

Continued on next page

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Table I. Continued

Wavelength		Detection Limit pg/s (pg)	Selectivity *vs.* Carbon[b]	Dynamic Range
As	228.8	6.5 (155)	47,000	500
Se	204.0	5.3 (56)	11,000	1,000
Br	470.5	10	1,400	
	470.5	33 (106)	300	500
	478.6	**60**	**19,000**	
	478.6	**50**	**9,500**	**1,000**
	478.6	**60**[c]	**2,000**	**1,000**
	478.6	34 (106)	600	500
Nb	288.3	69 (335)	32,000	100
Mo	281.6	5.5 (25)	24,000	500
Ru	240.3	7.8 (35)	134,000	1,000
Sn	284.0	1.6 (6.1)	360,000	1,000
	303.4	**1-100**		
I	206.2	21 (56)	5,000	500
	184.4	**1-100**		
W	255.5	51 (646)	5,500	500
Os	225.6	6.3 (34)	50,000	1000
Hg	**253.7**	**0.1**	**600,000**	
	253.7	0.6 (60)	77,000	1,000
	184.9	**1-100**		
Pb	283.3	0.17 (0.71)	25,000	1,000
	405.8	2.3 (7.2)	200,000	1,000
	405.8	**1-100**		

[a] Detection limit, selectivity, and dynamic range data taken from publications or manufacturer's literature. Updated values are given in (85). Information not available for blank entries.

[b] Selectivity is the peak area response per mole of analyte element divided by the peak area response of the background element per mole of that element (64).

[c] HP 5921A AED specifications; **values in boldface obtained with HP AED or its prototype**.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Among the limitations are physical and chemical interferences caused by matrix constituents depending upon the separation method and plasma detection combination; inadequate analytical sensitivity and sample dilution; and extraneous trace metal contamination. Plasma spectrometric detectors, in contrast to flame or furnace AAS systems, exhibit lower matrix interferences and longer linear dynamic concentration ranges (59). Biological sample collection, pretreatment, and storage must preserve the integrity of the species (4, 60).

In general, species from gas chromatography are most effectively detected with MIP-AES operated in helium at atmospheric pressure. A commercial instrument (Hewlett Packard) became available in 1989. Liquid chromatography is best handled with DCP-AES, ICP-AES, or ICP-MS. Although most arrangements are laboratory combinations of commercial equipment, a commercial ion chromatograph ICP-AES system (Dionex - Thermo Jarrell Ash) became available recently (65). Aqueous eluants are accommodated directly, while organic eluants (*i.e.*, normal phase chromatography with hexane or methyl isobutyl ketone mobile phases) require extra care in nebulizer and spray chamber design to minimize solvent overloading of the plasma. Since DCP has the highest and MIP has the lowest organic solvent loading capacity, the utility of detectors is DCP > ICP >> MIP. Although potentially useful, furnace AAS detection for liquid chromatography is somewhat limited by the delay between sample analysis; it is a batch rather than an on-line detector.

In their recent review of plasma instrumentation, Marshall et al. (66) commented: "The area of *coupled chromatographic techniques* for the automatic introduction of sample into atomic spectroscopic instruments is now maturing as an analytical technique ...." They continued: "... a plethora of applications reporting the *coupling of GC to MIP* for the detection of mainly non-metallic elements has appeared. This large number of papers, in excess of 20, illustrates the popularity of this methodology for GC elemental analysis." Furthermore, they commented: "The introduction of supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC) has led to the *inevitable interfacing of SCF to MIP*. ...The interfacing of SFC to ICP-AES also illustrates how this new form of chromatography is gradually becoming popular as a sample introduction procedure.... The coupling of liquid chromatographic systems to MIP has long posed many problems. However, the recent use of a large volume He MIP has indicated a possible way forward for this form of sample introduction."

LIQUID CHROMATOGRAPHY

Separation of biological molecules can be achieved with one or a combination of chromatographic modes: size exclusion, normal phase, reversed-phase, paired-ion reverse-phase, and ion exchange.

We recently described the determination of calcium tetracycline compounds using reverse-phase HPLC-ICP-AES (67). The binding of tetracycline, oxytetracycline, and chlortetracycline to calcium was evaluated with a PLRR-1 polystyrene-divinylbenzene column as a function of pH from 3.5 to 8. In order to accommodate the organic mobile phase (82% 10 mM phosphate buffer and 18% acetonitrile) oxygen was added to the outer argon gas flow to reduce carbon molecular band emission spectra. Calcium complexation was verified between pH 6 and 7.5, and binding by the three tetracyclines followed their order of basicity.

Beauchemin et al. (68) separated and determined on line arsenic species (*i.e.*, As(III), As(V), monomethylarsonic acid, dimethylarsinic acid,

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

and arsenobetaine) with ion pairing and ion exchange HPLC-ICP-MS in a dogfish muscle reference material. Heitkemper et al. (69) also separated and quantified four arsenic compounds (*i.e.*, As(III), As(V), monomethylarsonate, dimethylarsinate) found in urine by HPLC-ICP-MS. Limits of detection were below 100 pg for each of these species. The determination of As(III) was complicated by co-elution of chlorine-containing species and the formation of $^{40}Ar^{35}Cl^+$.

Bushee et al. (70) determined a mercury-containing antimicrobial agent (thimerosal) in vaccines and toxoides with HPLC-ICP-MS by monitoring the ^{202}Hg signal. A similar method with post-column cold mercury vapor generation. ICP-MS was applied to the separation of methylmercuric acetate, ethylmercuric chloride, and mercuric chloride, and the determination of methylmercury in tuna (71). Post-column derivatization was not necessary for the determination of trace mercury in environmental samples owing the superior sensitivity of ICP-MS relative to DCP-AES, ICP-AES, or AAS.

Suyani et al. (72) separated and determined mixtures of up to five organotin compounds by means of micellar liquid chromatography and ICP-MS. Sub-μg/g level detection limits were reached by avoiding the hydro-organic mobile phase typical of HPLC.

ION CHROMATOGRAPHY. Ion chromatography (IC), used to separate charged species in complex mixtures, employs a primarily aqueous mobile phase that is easily introduced in an ICP at flow rates up to 2 ml/min. The mobile phase may contain numerous eluent ions leading to elevated background with conventional conductivity detectors. The plasma detector effectively separates the response of the solute ions from the constant background of the mobile phase.

We have determined the drug Didronel (1-hydroxyethylidene-1,1-disodium diphosphonic acid, HEDP) used for treatment of metabolic bone diseases by IC-ICP-AES based upon specific detection of the P I 213.649 nm emission with a commercial sequential ICP-AES system (73). Although several gas and liquid chromatographic analyses of HEDP had been reported, many diphosphonates including HEDP lack the functional groups readily detected by conventional liquid chromatographic detectors. With a retention time of 3.7 minutes and a mobile phase (7.9 mM nitric acid) flow rate of 1 ml/min, linear calibration curves, injection precision of 2%, and a limit of detection of 250 ng of phosphorus injected were obtained. The technique exhibited no matrix effects and provided a direct, simple, routine analysis that could not be achieved by other chromatographic approaches.

SIZE EXCLUSION CHROMATOGRAPHY. As discussed by Gardiner (59, 60, 74) size exclusion chromatography (SEC) provides advantageous separations based upon molecular radius of the species ideally with no chemical interactions with the separation media. The pH and ionic strength of the buffer can be selected to correspond with that of the sample. SEC is effective for the separation of biological macro-molecules such as proteins with minimum sample preparation. Operating conditions are generally compatible with plasma detection systems. Practical difficulties, however, include trace metal contamination (*e.g.*, Cu, Fe, Zn) of the column and buffer; decomposition of labile species on contact with the metallic components of the column; sample dilution on the column, which may lead to a shift in the chemical equilibrium or may require sensitive detection; irreversible interaction of some species with charged surfaces on the separation medium resulting in loss of species from the sample.

Applications of SEC with plasma detection have included two major groups: protein-bound metals (metalloproteins) and inorganic metals and complexes. The former have included determination of Cd (75); Cu, Fe, and Zn with albumin and Fe with ferritin (1); Zn in human plasma and serum, Al-binding proteins, Cd species and metallothionein in animal organs (76); Ca, Cu, Fe, Mn, Mg, and Zn in human milk and cow's milk formulas (77); Se proteins in blood serum, red blood cell lysate, and breast milk (78); and Pt methionine complexes in plasma. For the second category, analyses have included Au drug metabolites in blood; Cu, Mg, Fe, and Zn in seminal fluids and serum; lead alkyls and As species in urine and blood; and Cr species in soil.

As a result of the high ICP-MS sensitivity, the use of SEC-ICP-MS permits studies of speciation (*e.g.*, of Cd or Pb) at normal background levels rather than abnormally high levels (75) or eliminates the need for on-line post-column hydride generation (78). For example, we recently demonstrated for the SEC-ICP-MS of lead-binding proteins in human and rat serum and red blood cells that the limit of detection of lead was not significantly degraded in the protein fraction (150 ng/l) compared to that in the SEC buffer (90 ng/l) when the latter was measured directly (79). Detection of lead-binding proteins would not be possible by SEC-ICP-AES owing to the poor limit of detection of 42 μg/l.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

GAS CHROMATOGRAPHY WITH MIP DETECTION

The major plasma spectrometric detector for gas chromatography is the MIP (64). MIP is most economical to operate owing to its low flow rates and power requirements. The high ionization potential of helium provides high energy excitation especially for non-metals and halogens with high ionization potential. The spectral background emission is low, and the equipment is simple and compact. On the other hand, low-power MIP discharges have low tolerance to solvent loading, and exhibit low thermal energy owing to the non local thermodynamic equilibrium of the plasma. Severe matrix effects can occur, and until recently, no commercial equipment was available. Among the unique capabilities of the GC-MIP system is multi-element detection and empirical formula determination of resolved components. Two major types of MIP arrangements are popular: the Beenakker cavity introduced in 1976 and the Surfatron surface wave arrangement.

Most biological materials are not sufficiently volatile for direct injection GC-plasma detection. Extraction or chemical conversion to volatile forms often is necessary. Element-specific derivatization for GC-MIP has been described (80, 81). Thus, most applications described so far for GC-MIP-AES relate to relatively volatile environmental or energy related materials (64). Hydride forming elements and those forming volatile alkyl derivates include As, Pb, Hg, Sn, Se, Sb, Ge, Tl among others.

As an example, Tsunoda et al. (82) attempted to determine dimethylselenide in dolphin liver by GC-MIP after collection on a carbon molecular sieve of the gas evolved upon heating the sample in an oven. The column packing was then extracted with methanol, and an aliquot was injected into the GC. In another example, Hagen et al. (83) characterized fluorine containing metabolites in rat plasma after dosing with 1H, 1H, 2H, 2H-perfluorodecanol by monitoring the F I 685.6 nm emission from a GC-MIP system.

The first integrated GC-MIP-AES system was introduced in 1989 by Hewlett-Packard (84, 85, 86). The reported performance properties of GC-MIP-AES are summarized from a variety of sources in Table I. The long-term success of this GC-MIP-AES system with biological materials will depend upon development of effective derivatization schemes. On the other hand, the capability to establish molecular formulae for molecules with molecular weight ranging from 200 to 400 (64, 87) is an added motivation.

Atmospheric-pressure helium MIP discharges recently have been evaluated as ion sources for MS and as detectors of halogenated compounds in GC eluents (88).

MIP detection for liquid chromatography has been achieved only with arrangements that incorporate solvent evaporation and/or high-power MIP discharges. In a pioneering example, Kawaguchi et al. (89, 90) employed a tantalum filament vaporizer in the determination of zinc metalloenzymes after SEC separation. For high-power operation MIP discharges utilize 150 - 500 W and require special water-cooled cavities and torches (91), which would seem to compromise the convenience of low-power MIP operation.

MIP and ICP detection for supercritical fluid chromatography is only in its infancy (92, 93, 94), and no reports currently exist for the application to biological materials. This situation may be expected to change as the application of SFC in the biological field develops. Both liquid and supercritical fluid chromatography are as likely as gas chromatography to become the prime techniques for biological materials, since considerable development remains to be done in derivatizing compounds for gas chromatography.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

CONCLUSION

Comprehensive discussions of the status and trends of plasma spectrometry for trace element determinations (5, 21, 95, 96) compare and contrast analytical features of plasma, flame, and furnace spectrochemical sources. In this review, some specific conclusions can be reached about the relative merits of plasma sources for the analysis of biological materials. First, ICP spectrometry, especially ICP-MS, is or will shortly become the prevailing method of choice for ultratrace, isotope dilution stable isotope ratio, and liquid chromatographic species analyses. The semi-quantitative survey capabilities provided by ICP-MS will play a considerable role in rapid screening of many biological materials, and previously unknown multi-element relationships in biological systems may become apparent. Probably the application of laser ablation ICP-MS of biological solids and tissues will provide multi-element, semi-quantitative spatial profiles. DCP-AES along with ICP-AES will continue to serve a supporting role for many practical, routine analyses of major and minor elements in biological materials.

Element speciation obtained with gas chromatography will continue to be dominated by GC-MIP detection for the next few years, especially now that a sophisticated, complete instrument is commercially available. When applied to biological materials, effort will be required to obtain volatile compounds suitable for GC, which in turn may stimulate development of SCF extraction and chromatography with either an ICP or MIP detection. The determination of biological macromolecules by SEC with ICP-MS detection will lead to some fundamental stable isotope tagging studies in medical and nutritional fields.

The existing possibilities outnumber the literature reports, and for elemental analysis of biological materials, plasma spectroscopy is here to stay.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Preparation of this manuscript was supported in part by the *ICP Information Newsletter*.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

LITERATURE CITED

1. Caroli, S. Spectrochim. Acta 1988, 43B, 371 - 80.
2. Nixon, D.E.; Moyer, T.P.; Johnson, P.; McCall, J.T.; Ness, A.B.; Fjerstad, W.H.; Wehde, M.B. Clin. Chem. 1986, 32, 1660 - 65.
3. Paschal, D.C. Spectrochim. Acta 1989, 44B, 1229 - 36.
4. Behne, D. Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 1989, 335, 802 - 5.
5. Toelg, G. Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 1988, 331, 226 - 35.
6. Michel, R. CRC Crit. Rev. Biocompatibility 1987, 3, 235 - 317.
7. Schramel, P. Spectrochim. Acta 1988, 43B, 881 - 96.
8. Williams, T.R.; Van Doren, J.B.; Smith B.R.; Mc Elvany, S.W.; Zink, H. Am. Biotech. Lab. 1986, 4(5), 52, 54, 56-7.
9. Routh, M.W. Spectroscopy (Eugene) 1987, 2, 45 - 52.
10. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1986, 9, 237 - 334.
11. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1988, 11, 511 - 608.
12. Leis, F.; Broekaert, J.A.C.; Waechter, H. Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 1989, 333, 2 - 5.
13. Ebdon, L.; Parry, H.G.M. Microchem. J. 1990, 41, 219 - 26.
14. Bamiro, F.O.; Littlejohn, D.; Marshall, J. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 279 - 84.
15. Houk, R.S.; Thompson, J.J., Mass Spectrom. Rev. 1988, 7, 425 - 61.
16. Hieftje, G.M.; Vickers, G.H. Anal. Chim. Acta 1989, 216, 1 - 24.
17. Gray, A.L. In Applications of Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry; Date, A.R., Gray, A.L., Eds.; Blackie: Glasgow, 1989; Chapter 1.
18. Brown, A.A.; Halls, D.J.; Taylor, A. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 45R - 77R.
19. Brown, A.A.; Halls, D.J.; Taylor, A. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 47R - 88R.
20. Crews, H.M.; Halls, D.J.; Taylor, A. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 5, 75 - 129R.
21. Broekaert, J.A.C. Anal. Chim. Acta 1987, 196, 1 - 21.
22. Alimonti, A.; Coni, E.; Caroli, S.; Sabbioni, E.; Nicolaou, G.E.; Pietra, R. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 577 - 80.
23. Alimonti, A.; Petrucci, F.; Dominici, C.; Caroli, S. J. Trace Elem. Electrolytes Health Dis. 1987, 1, 79-83.
24. Maessen, F.J.M.J. In Inductively Coupled Plasma Emission Spectroscopy. Part II: Applications and Fundamentals; Boumans, P.W.J.M., Ed.; Wiley-Interscience: New York, 1987; Chapter 5.
25. Thompson, M. Analyst 1985, 110, 443 - 49.
26. Schramel, P.; Lill, G.; Hasse, S.; Klose, B.-J. Biol. Trace Elem. Res. 1988, 16, 67 - 75.
27. Temptleton, D.M.; Paudyn, A.; Baines, A.D. Biol. Trace Elem. Res. 1989, 22, 17 - 33.
28. Paudyn, A.; Templeton, D.M.; Baines, A.D. Sci. Total Env. 1989, 89, 343 - 52.
29. Lyon, T.D.B.; Fell, G.S.; Hutton, R.C.; Eaton, A.N. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 265 - 71.
30. Vanhoe, H.; Vandecasteele, C.; Dams, R. Anal. Chem. 1989, 61, 1851 - 57.
31. Durrant, S.F.; Ward, N.I. J. Micronutrient Anal. 1989, 111 - 26.
32. Igarashi, Y.; Kawamura, H.; Shiraishi, K.; Takaku, Y. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 571 - 76.

33. Calabrese, E.J.; Barnes, R.M.; Stanek III, E.J.; Pastides, H.; Gilbert, C.E.; Veneman, P.; Wang, X.; Lasztity, A.; Kostecki, P.T. Reg. Toxicol. Pharm. 1989, 10, 123 - 37.
34. Wang, X.; Lasztity, A.; Vicizian, M.; Israel, Y.; Barnes, R.M., J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 727 - 35.
35. Lasztity, A.; Wang, X.; Vicizian, M.; Israel, Y.; Barnes, R.M., J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 737 - 42.
36. Shiraishi, K.; Yoshimizu, K.; Tanaka, G.; Kawamura, H. Health Phys. 1989, 57, 551 - 57.
37. Dean, J.R.; Crews, H.M.; Ebdon, L. In Applications of Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry; Date, A.R., Gray, A.L., Eds.; Blackie: Glasgow, 1989; Chapter 6.
38. Veillon, C. Anal. Chem. 1986, 58, 851A - 66A.
39. Ramsey, M.H.; Thompson, M.; Banerjee, E.K. Anal. Proc. (London) 1987, 24, 260 - 65.
40. Bongers, J.; Walton, C.D.; Richardson, D.E.; Bell, J.U. Anal. Chem. 1988, 60, 2683 - 86.
41. Amarasiriwardena, C.J.; Gercken, B.; Argentine, M.D.; Barnes, R.M., J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1990, 5, 000 - 000.
42. Polk, D.; Zarycky, J.; Ediger, R. Abstract of Papers, The Pittsburgh Conference in New York, 1990, paper 85.
43. Janghorbani, M.; Ting, B.T.G. In Applications of Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry; Date, A.R., Gray, A.L., Eds.; Blackie: Glasgow, 1989; Chapter 5.
44. Janghorbani, M.; Davis, T.A.; Ting, B.T.G. Analyst (London), 1988, 113, 405 - 11.
45. Ting, B.T.G.; Janghorbani, M. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 325 - 36.
46. Dever, M.; Hausler, D.W.; Smith, J.E. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 361 - 63.
47. Whittaker, P.G.; Lind, T.; Williams, J.G.; Gray, A.L. Analytst (London), 1989, 114, 675 - 78.
48. Woodhead, J.C.; Drulis, J.M.; Rogers, R.R.; Ziegler, E.E.; Stumbo, P.J.; Janhorbani, M.; Ting, B.T.G.; Fomon, S.J. Pediatr. Res. 1988, 23, 495 - 99.
49. Sun, X.F.; Ting, B.T.G.; Zeisel, S.H.; Janghorbani, M. Analyst (London) 1987, 112, 1223 - 28.
50. Schuette, S.; Vereault, D.; Ting, B.T.G.; Janghorbani, M. Analyst (London) 1988, 113, 1837 - 42.
51. Delves, H.T.; Campbell, M.J. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 343 - 48.
52. Campbell, M.J.; Delves, H.T. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 235 - 36.
53. Ting, B.T.; Moores, C.S.; Janghorbani, M. Analyst (London), 1989, 114, 667 - 74.
54. Dalgarno, B.G.; Brown, R.M.; Pcikford, C.J. Biomed. Environ. Mass Spectrom. 1988, 16, 377 - 80.
55. Amarasiriwardena, C.J.; Barnes, R.M.; Kim, M.; Atallah, M.T., 1990 Winter Conference on Plasma Spectrochemistry St. Petersburg, FL; ICP Information Newsletter: Amherst, MA, 1990; Paper WP30, p. 156.
56. Viczian, M.; Lasztity, A.; Barnes, R.M. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1990, 5, 000 - 000.
57. Russ III, G.P. In Applications of Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry; Date, A.R., Gray, A.L., Eds.; Blackie: Glasgow, 1989; Chapter 4.
58. Lasztity, A.; Viczian, M.; Wang, X.; Barnes, R.M. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4, 761 - 66.
59. Gardiner, P.E. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 163 - 68.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

60. Gardiner, P.H.E. In Topics in Current Chemistry, Vol. 141, Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1987; pp 147 - 74.
61. Ebdon, L.; Hill, S.; Ward, R.W. Analyst (London) 1986, 111, 1113 - 38.
62. Ebdon, L.; Hill, S.; Ward, R.W. Analyst (London) 1986, 112, 1 - 16.
63. Uden, P.C.; Yoo, Y.; Wang, T.; Cheng, Z. J. Chromatog. 1989, 468, 319 - 28.
64. Uden, P.C. In Environmental Analysis Using Chromatography Interfaced with Atomic Spectroscopy; Harrison, R.W.; Rapsomanikis, S., Eds.; Ellis Horwood Ltd.: Chichester, UK, 1989; Chapter 4, pp 96 - 125.
65. Siriraks, A.; Kingston, H.M.; Riviello, J.M. Anal. Chem. 1990, 62, 1185 - 93.
66. Marshall, J.; Haswell, S.J.; Hill, S.J. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4 111R - 136R.
67. Joseph, M.J.; Vecchiarelli, J.A.; Barnes, R.M.; Uden, P.C. Abstract Book 1989 Pittsburgh Conference, Atlanta, GA; Paper 1649.
68. Beauchemin, D.; Siu, K.W.M.; McLaren, J.W.; Berman, S.S. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4 285 - 89.
69. Heitkemper, D.; Creed, J.; Caruso, J.; Fricke, F.L. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4 279 - 84.
70. Bushee, D.S.; Moody, J.R.; May, J.C. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1989, 4 773 - 75.
71. Bushee, D.S. Analyst (London), 1988, 113, 1167 - 70.
72. Suyani, H.; Heitkemper, D.; Creed, J.; Caruso, J. Appl. Spectrosc. 1989, 43, 962 - 67.
73. Forbes, K.A.; Vecchiarelli, J.F.; Uden, P.C.; Barnes, R.M. In Advances in Ion Chromatography; Jandik, P.; Cassidy, R.M., Eds.; Century International: Franklin, MA, 1989; Vol. 1, pp 487 - 502.
74. Gardiner, P.E.; Braetter, P.; Gercken, B.; Tomiak, A. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1987, 2 375 - 78.
75. Dean, J.R.; Munro, S.; Ebdon, L.; Crews, H.M.; Massey, R.C. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1987, 2 607 - 10.
76. Crews, H.M.; Dean, J.R., Ebdon, L.; Massey, R.C. Analyst (London) 1989, 114, 895 - 99.
77. Brätter, P.; Gercken, B.; Roesick, U.; Tomiak, A. In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Medicine and Biology; Brätter, P.; Schramel, P., Eds.; Walter de Gruyter: Berlin, 1988; Vol. 5, pp 145 - 156.
78. Brätter, P.; Gercken, B.; Tomiak, A.; Roesick, U. In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Medicine and Biology; Brätter, P.; Schramel, P., Eds.; Walter de Gruyter: Berlin, 1988; Vol. 5, pp 120 - 135.
79. Gercken, B.; Barnes, R.M. Anal. Chem., submitted (1990).
80. Delaney, M.F.; Warren, Jr., F.V. Spectrochim. Acta 1983, 38B, 399-406.
81. Hagen, D.F.; Haddad, L.C.; Marhevka, J.S. Spectrochim. Acta 1987, 42B, 253 - 67.
82. Tsunoda, A.; Matsumoto, K.; Haraguchi, H.; Fuwa, K. Anal. Sci. 1986, 2, 99 - 100.
83. Hagen, D.F.; Belisele, J.; Marhevka, J.S. Spectrochim. Acta 1983, 38B, 377 - 85.
84. Firor, R.L. Am. Lab. 1989, 21(5), 40 - 48.
85. Quimby, B.D.; Sullivan, J.J. Anal. Chem. 1990, 62, 1027 - 34.
86. Sullivan, J.J.; Quimby, B.D. Anal. Chem. 1990, 62, 1034 - 43.
87. Hooker, D.B.; DeZwaan, J. Anal. Chem. 1989, 61, 2207 - 11.
88. Creed, J.T.; Mohamad, A.H.; Davidson, T.M.; Ataman, G.; Caruso, J.A. J. Anal. At. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 923 - 26.
89. Kawaguchi, H.; Auld, D.S. Clin. Chem. 1975, 21, 591 - 94.
90. Kawaguchi, H.; Vallee, B.L. Anal. Chem. 1975, 47, 1029 - 34.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

91. McGregor, D.A.; Cull, K.B.; Gehlhausen, J.M.; Viscomi, A.S.; Wu, M.; Zhang, L.; Carnahan, J.W. Anal. Chem. 1988, 60, 1089A - 98A.
92. Luffer, D.R.; Galante, L.J.; David, P.A.; Novotny, M.; Hieftje, G.M. Anal. Chem. 1988, 60, 1365 - 69.
93. Galante, L.J.; Selby, M.; Luffer, D.R.; Hieftje, G.M.; Novotny, M. Anal. Chem. 1988, 60, 1370 - 76.
94. Motley, C.B.; Ashraf-Khorassani, M.; Long, G.L. Appl. Spectrosc. 1989, 43, 737 - 41.
95. Broekaert, J.A.C.; Toelg, G. In Inductively Coupled Plasma Emission Spectroscopy. Part II: Applications and Fundamentals; Boumans, P.W.J.M., Ed.; Wiley-Interscience: New York, 1987; Chapter 12.
96. Keliher, P.N. In Inductively Coupled Plasmas in Analytical Atomic Spectrometry; Montaser, A.; Golightly, D.W., Eds.; VCH Publishers: New York, 1987; Chapter 16.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch012

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Chapter 13

Analytical Method Aspects of Assessing Dietary Intake of Trace Elements

Stephen G. Capar

Division of Contaminants Chemistry, U.S. Food and Drug Administration, 200 C Street, S.W., Washington, DC 20204

The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) monitors toxic and nutrient elements in the US food supply through analysis of foods and calculation of dietary intakes in representative diets based on nationwide food consumption surveys. Toxic or nutrient elements routinely monitored by atomic absorption spectrometry include As, Se, Pb, Cd, and Hg. The nutrient elements Ca, Fe, K, Mg, Mn, P, Zn, Cu, and Na are monitored by inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry. Iodine is monitored by spectrophotometry. Neutron activation analysis provides background information on elements not routinely monitored. FDA's current method development program for monitoring elements in foods is designed (a) to reduce the number of different mineralization procedures, (b) to expand the number of elements determined, and (c) to use inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry for determining all elements of interest. These analytical methods are reviewed and the applicability of currently used methods for assessing dietary intakes is discussed.

The Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) Total Diet Study (TDS) has been a continuous program since 1961 (*1, 2*) for monitoring selected chemical contaminants in the United States food supply. Initially, the program monitored levels of radionuclide and pesticide residues; it was expanded in the 1970's to include nutrient elements (sodium, potassium, phosphorus, calcium, magnesium, iron, manganese, copper, zinc, selenium, iodine) and toxic elements (lead, cadmium, arsenic, mercury). Selection of foods to be analyzed by the current TDS was based on the 1977–78 United States Department of Agriculture Nationwide Food Consumption Survey and the Second National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (1976–80)

This chapter not subject to U.S. copyright
Published 1991 American Chemical Society

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

(3, 4). The 234 individual foods selected compose the collection, which represents all foods eaten in the United States. The diets of eight age–sex groups (6– to 11–month–old infants, 2–year–old children, 14– to 16–year–old girls, 14– to 16–year–old boys, 25– to 30–year–old women, 25– to 30–year–old men, 60– to 65–year–old women, and 60– to 65–year–old men) are constructed from these 234 foods. From these diets and the analytical findings for the elements, the intakes of nutrients and toxic elements are calculated in order to assess the quality of the food supply. Approximately four collections are obtained and analyzed each year.

A collection is obtained from retail stores in one of four geographical areas of the United States (east, central, south, or west). Each food item is collected from three cities in the selected geographical area, and the collected foods are shipped for analysis to the FDA Total Diet Laboratory in Kansas City, MO. The three similar food items from the three cities are combined into a single composite for each of the 234 foods and prepared as if for consumption. All analyses are performed at the Total Diet Laboratory, except for radionuclides; after preparation, one collection per year is sent by the Total Diet Laboratory to FDA's Winchester Engineering and Analytical

Table I. Levels of Elements in Total Diet Study Collections 26–29[a]

	mg/kg			Percent of Samples Below
Element	Mean	Maximum	LOQ[b]	LOQ (%)
Sodium	2,170	28,900	2	4
Potassium	1,970	14,900	5	1
Phosphorus	922	8,500	0.5	1
Calcium	455	7,700	2	1
Magnesium	220	1,920	1	1
Iron	16.0	560	0.1	2
Zinc	9.91	163	0.1	4
Manganese	2.84	49.0	0.02	11
Copper	1.41	229	0.05	9
Iodine	0.146	20.7	0.02	32
Selenium	0.065	0.800	0.05	71
Arsenic	0.023	3.22	0.02	94
Cadmium	0.011	0.171	0.01	67
Lead	0.008	0.730	0.02	85
Mercury	0.001	0.310	0.01	98

[a] 936 samples.

[b] LOQ=limit of quantitation of analytical method.

Center in Winchester, MA, for radionuclide analysis (5). Analytical findings of the TDS are sent to FDA's Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition in Washington, DC, for calculation of daily intakes and evaluation. Daily intakes of TDS nutritional elements are compared to recommendations for nutrient intake (6); daily intakes of toxic elements are compared with recommended acceptable levels (7).

Currently, five different analytical methods are used to determine the concentration of 15 elements in the 234 food items of the TDS. Table I lists the minimum (*i.e.*, quantitation limit), mean, and maximum concentrations of the elements determined for four collections (designated collections 26–29) between August 1988 and June 1989 (936 samples). Most levels range over three or more orders of magnitude. New analytical methodology is being developed to expand FDA's analytical capabilities to include other elements of interest such as aluminum, chromium, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, and tin. In addition, analytical methods are being developed which utilize resources more efficiently. The current analytical methodology employed by the Total Diet Laboratory, as well as research on new analytical methodology, is discussed in this paper.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Pre–Analysis Food Preparation Procedures

An institutional kitchen performs all required food preparation or cooking. Salt is added to the prepared food item if it is included in preparation instructions (4). Deionized water and stainless steel or aluminum utensils are used for food preparation and cooking. The foods collected from the three cities are chopped and blended into a single homogeneous composite. Water may be added to some canned foods to aid homogenization. The composites are stored in plastic containers, frozen until analyzed, and then thawed and mixed again before an analytical portion is taken. The homogeneity of the composites has been evaluated for some of the mineral elements (8). To avoid potentially violent reactions, the analytical portions of foods containing alcohol (*i.e.*, beer, wine, and whiskey) are dried on a steam bath before mixing with digestion acids. Prior to lead and cadmium determination, a special acid homogenization procedure is performed on selected canned foods to dissolve lead particles which may have migrated from the soldered seams of the cans (9, 10). The foods are not dried before analysis; results are reported on an "as is" basis.

Quality Assurance

For analysis, the 234 foods of a collection are divided into more manageable groups (series) of about 30 foods each. For each analytical method applied to a series, the following minimum quality assurance analyses are performed: two method reagent blanks, two duplicate test portions of food, two recovery spikes, and one reference material. Reference materials are obtained from the National Institute of Standards and Technology, Gaithersburg, MD, and are usually Rice Flour (SRM 1568) for arsenic and selenium; Oyster Tissue

(SRM 1566) for lead, cadmium, calcium, copper, iron, manganese, magnesium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, zinc, and iodine; Spinach (SRM 1570) also for lead and cadmium; and Albacore Tuna (RM 50) for mercury. The analysis of the entire series is repeated if the average recovery falls outside the range 75–125%, or if any one recovery is below 50% or above 150%. For iodine the acceptable range is 70–110% because of the inherent low recoveries of the analytical method.

Control of contamination is an important aspect of trace element analysis of foods (*11, 12*). Stainless steel cutting blades are used on the blenders since chromium–plated brass blades were found to cause contamination with copper, iron, lead, and zinc (*13*). All laboratory ware is cleaned and rinsed with dilute nitric acid and deionized water in a specially designed automatic washer (*14*). High purity reagents are used where necessary and periodically checked for contaminants. All dilutions are made with deionized water. Clean air hoods are used when the test portion is being manipulated to reduce the potential of airborne contamination.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Analytical Methodology

Arsenic and Selenium. These elements are determined by acid digestion and hydride generation–atomic absorption spectrometry (*15, 16*). A test portion of approximately 5 g is digested with a 30–mL mixture of concentrated nitric, perchloric, and sulfuric acids (4:1:1). These three acids are required for complete destruction of refractory arsenic compounds for subsequent conversion to arsine in the determinative step (*17, 18*). Digestions are performed in 100–mL borosilicate Kjeldahl flasks on electrically heated racks with separate proportional input controls. Carbonization of the digest is avoided to prevent analyte loss. If carbonization begins, the flask is removed from the heat source and cooled in an ice water bath, 1 mL of nitric acid is added, and the digestion is continued. The acid mixture is boiled until only sulfuric acid remains (approximately 5 mL). Digests are transferred with the aid of water to 100–mL volumetric flasks containing 30 mL of concentrated hydrochloric acid and are diluted to volume. The heat generated by addition of the sulfuric acid digest to hydrochloric acid reduces Se(VI) to Se(IV), which is required for the subsequent generation of selenium hydride (*19–21*). Final acid concentrations are 5% sulfuric and 30% hydrochloric.

Hydrides and excess hydrogen are generated by a semiautomatic hydride generator which controls the addition of base–stabilized sodium tetrahydroborate solution to an aliquot of the test solution (*15, 16*). The generated gases are directed into the spray chamber of an atomic absorption spectrometer with a shielded, hydrogen (nitrogen–diluted) –entrained air flame for sequential determination of arsenic and selenium. Aliquots of test solution up to 20 mL (equivalent to 1 g of test portion) can be analyzed. For the determination of arsenic, 0.5 mL of sodium iodide solution (10% w/v) is added to the aliquot of test solution before hydride generation to pre–reduce As(V) to As(III). Absorbance is measured for arsenic at 193.7 nm and for selenium at 196.0 nm, and is recorded on a strip chart; peak heights are measured and compared to a standard calibration curve for quantitation.

Calcium, Copper, Iron, Manganese, Magnesium, Phosphorus, Potassium, Sodium, and Zinc. These elements are determined by acid digestion and inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometry (Marts, R. W.; Meloan, C. E. Food and Drug Administration, Science Advisor Research Associate Program, **1982**, *61*, Report No. 105–79). A test portion of approximately 5 g is digested with a 30–mL mixture [91.3:8.7(v/v)] of concentrated nitric and sulfuric acids. After the solution is boiled until only boiling sulfuric acid remains, a maximum of 10 mL of 50%(w/w) hydrogen peroxide is cautiously added to remove carbonization, and the digest is boiled again until only boiling sulfuric acid remains. Digestions are performed in 250–mL borosilicate digestion tubes, using a temperature–programmable block digester with a capacity of 20 digestion tubes. Test solutions are prepared by quantitatively transferring the digest to 50–mL volumetric flasks with the aid of water and diluting to volume with water. The concentrations of the elements in the test solution are sequentially determined by inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometry. To obtain an analytical response within the linear region of the instrument for foods which contain high levels of calcium, phosphorus, or sodium, additional dilutions of 250– or 1000–fold are required. The following wavelengths (nm) are used on the atomic emission spectrometer: Ca–393.4, Cu–324.8, Fe–259.9, Mn–257.6, Mg–383.2, P–214.9, K–769.9, Na–589.6, Zn–213.9.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Cadmium and Lead. These elements are determined by dry ash digestion and graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (*22, 23*); some modifications to the original method are summarized in the following discussion. To minimize contamination of the test portions, all weighings and dilutions are performed under clean air hoods, and high purity reagents are used. A test portion of approximately 5 g in a 100–mL quartz beaker with 3 mL of 40% (v/v) sulfuric acid is initially dried at 100°C in an oven. To further minimize contamination, the quartz beakers are covered with larger borosilicate beakers while the test portions are drying. The test portion is ashed in a temperature–controlled muffle furnace through slow temperature increase to a maximum of 470°C. The ash is then treated with nitric acid, dried, and ashed again at 470°C. About 20 mL of water and 0.4 mL of nitric acid are added, and the test portion is heated on a hot plate to dissolve ash and quantitatively transferred to a 50–mL volumetric flask. Aliquots of test solution (10 µL for cadmium and 20 µL for lead) and 5 µL of matrix modifier (ammonium dihydrogen phosphate [4% (w/v)] and magnesium nitrate [0.2 % (w/v)]) are automatically introduced into the graphite furnace. Pyrolytic graphite platforms with pyrolytic graphite–coated grooved tubes are used. Individual temperature programs for graphite furnace atomization are used for cadmium and lead. The furnace is purged with argon except during atomization. Cadmium and lead are determined sequentially at 228.8 nm

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

and 283.3 nm, respectively, with Zeeman background correction. Peak areas are measured and compared to a standard calibration curve for quantitation. Occasionally, test portions require dilution with nitric acid (0.8% v/v) to achieve a response within the analytical range.

Mercury. This element is determined by an acid digestion followed by flameless atomic absorption spectrometry (24). A test portion of approximately 5 g is partially digested with nitric and sulfuric acids with a vanadium pentoxide catalyst and hydrogen peroxide. A modified digestion procedure using a heated block system is used to digest about 20 test portions simultaneously (25). An additional 10 mL of nitric acid is used to digest foods high in carbohydrate or fat to reduce carbonization (26). The 250–mL digestion tubes used with the block digestion system act as air condensers and preclude the need for additional air– or water–cooled condensers to retain mercury during the digestion. Digested test portions are diluted to 100 mL with water. The entire test solution is mixed with stannous chloride to produce metallic mercury; then, with the aid of a special apparatus (24), the mercury is purged into an atomic absorption spectrometer and is measured at 253.7 nm. Absorbance is recorded on a strip chart, and peak heights measured and compared to a standard calibration curve for quantitation.

Iodine. This element is determined by a procedure using alkaline ashing with sodium hydroxide, iodide–catalyzed reduction of cerium (IV) by arsenic(III), and colorimetric measurement of the resulting loss of color (27, 28). A test portion of approximately 5 g is weighed into a 100–mL zirconium crucible and mixed with 3 mL of sodium hydroxide solution [50% (w/v)]. The mixtures are placed in an oven at 100°C, the temperature is slowly raised to 175°C, and the mixtures are allowed to dry overnight. The temperature is raised to 220°C for 2 hours; then the dried residues are placed in a muffle furnace at 375°C, the temperature is slowly raised to 500°C, and the dried residues are ashed for 45 minutes. The ash is allowed to cool, dissolved in 10–15 mL of water with warming, filtered, made acidic with 5 mL of 20 N sulfuric acid, and diluted to 100 mL with water. An automatic analyzer is used to control addition, mixing, and heating of the test solution with arsenious acid solution and ceric ammonium nitrate solution. The automatic analyzer also introduces the test solution into the spectrophotometer for measurement at 405 nm.

Limit of Quantitation and Intake Estimates

The daily intake of each element is calculated for the eight age–sex groups, based on the TDS collection findings. To calculate daily intakes, the level of each element in each food is multiplied by the corresponding food consumption figure for each age–sex group (3) to yield the intakes from each of the 234 foods. The sum of these individual food intakes for each group is the daily intake for the group, and this value is used to evaluate how much of

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

an element is being consumed. Nutrient element intakes are compared with recommended daily levels or ranges (6); toxic element intakes are compared to acceptable or tolerable levels (7). If the concentration of an element for a particular food is below the limit of quantitation of the method but still above zero, this estimated level is reported but designated as "trace." Since the "trace" value (or zero, when the element is not found) is used, the intake calculated represents a minimum level. Ideally, an analytical method would allow quantitation of the elements at all levels found in all the foods. However, some elements are present at such a low level that quantitation is not always achievable.

Table II. Average Daily Intakes[b] (µg/day) of Selected Elements Obtained by Substituting Zero and Limit of Quantitation (LOQ)[a] for Unquantifiable Findings from the Total Diet Study Collections 26–29

	Infants 6–11 mo.		Children 2 yr		Women 25–30 yr		Men 25–30 yr	
Element	Zero	LOQ	Zero	LOQ	Zero	LOQ	Zero	LOQ
Arsenic	3.2	28	9.3	39	25	67	36	96
Cadmium	2.7	14	5.6	19	9.1	28	12	38
Iodine	170	180	210	220	190	220	280	320
Lead	3.6	27	3.3	32	5.2	47	6.8	65
Mercury	0.14	13	0.52	15	1.5	23	1.9	32
Selenium	20	75	47	110	76	170	110	240

[a] LOQ values are given in Table I.
[b] Daily intakes are expressed to 2 significant figures.

Table I lists the percentage of foods from the collections discussed previously with findings below the limit of quantitation for each element. For the nutrient elements, very few foods contained concentrations below the limit of quantitation of the methods except in the case of selenium and iodine. For all the toxic elements, a much higher percentage of the foods had concentrations below the limit of quantitation of the methods. To evaluate the appropriateness of the limit of quantitation, average daily intakes for the four collections were calculated in which (a) zero and (b) the element's limit of quantitation were substituted for levels below the limit of quantitation. Higher daily intakes will result when the limit of quantitation is substituted instead of zero, but the conclusion on the adequacy or safety of the daily intakes may not change.

For calcium, copper, iron, magnesium, manganese, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, or zinc, there was no noteworthy difference between the average daily intakes whether zero or the limit of quantitation was used for unquantifiable findings. For arsenic, cadmium, lead, iodine, mercury, and

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

selenium the average daily intakes were generally higher when the limit of quantitation was used. This result was expected, since many of the foods contained unquantifiable levels of these elements. Table II lists the daily intakes of these elements for four of the eight age–sex groups. The other age–sex group intakes behaved similarly.

The daily intakes for arsenic were also much greater when the limit of quantitation was substituted for unquantifiable values. Currently, there is no agreement on a maximum acceptable intake for total arsenic, but there is an adult Provisional Tolerable Daily Intake (PTDI) for ingested inorganic arsenic (29) of 2 µg As/kg body weight. A PTDI for arsenic was calculated for each age–sex group using mean age–sex weights (30) and was compared to the average daily intakes. Except for the infants and children groups, both ways of calculating intakes produced levels below the PTDI. For the infants and children groups the intakes calculated by substituting zero for unquantifiable findings were below the PTDI; intakes calculated by substituting the limit of quantitation were above the PTDI. Even though the PTDI may not be applicable to infants and children, these findings indicate that a lower limit of quantitation for arsenic may be necessary for assessing the exposure of infants and children to arsenic.

The average daily intakes for cadmium and mercury were compared to PTDIs (57–72 µg Cd/day; 43 µg Hg/day) calculated from Provisional Tolerable Weekly Intakes (PTWI) (31). The average intakes for cadmium and mercury did not exceed these PTDIs when either zero or the limit of quantitation of the element was substituted for unquantifiable findings in the calculation of daily intakes. Therefore, it appears that the limits of quantitation of the analytical methods for cadmium and mercury are adequate for assessing their dietary intake.

There is relatively little difference between the iodine intakes calculated by substituting the two values for unquantifiable findings. Comparison of either calculated intake to recommended dietary allowances (30) leads to the conclusion that allowances are exceeded. The limit of quantitation of the analytical method therefore appears adequate.

The average daily intakes for lead were compared to PTDIs (32, 46, and 429 µg Pb/day for infants, children, and adults, respectively) calculated from PTWIs (31, 32) and mean age–sex weights (30). The intakes calculated by substituting zero or the limit of quantitation did not exceed these PTDIs for any of the age–sex groups. However, the infants' and children's intakes calculated by substituting the quantitation limit were very close to the PTDIs.

Infants and young children are most susceptible to the effects of lead, and it is for these groups, and for women of child-bearing age, that the intake of lead is of most concern. As illustrated in Figure 1, the level of lead in foods has been declining in recent years, as have the guidelines for lead exposure. Based on the guidelines of various national and international health organizations, FDA currently has a provisional tolerable range for lead intake from food of 6–18 µg/day for a 10-kg child (33). The average daily intakes for infants and children exceed this range when the limit of

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

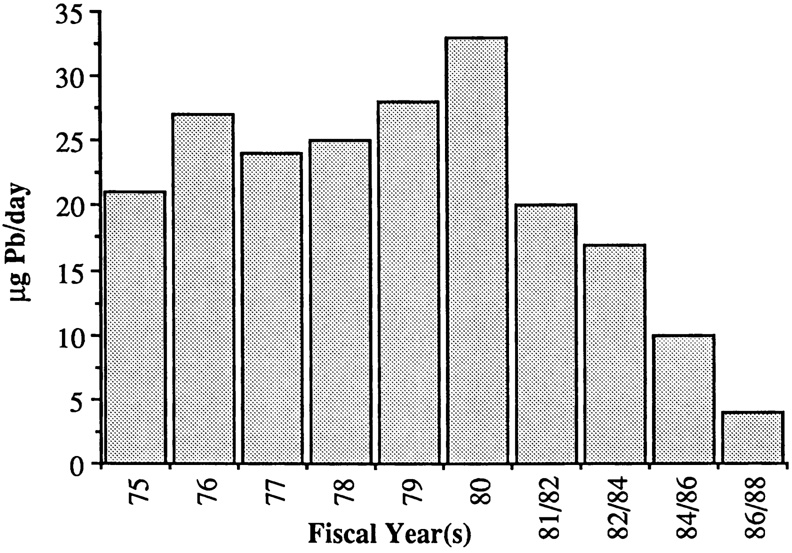


Figure 1. Average daily intakes of lead for infants 0–6 months old based on FDA Total Diet Study.

quantitation is substituted in the calculation, and they are close to the range when zero is substituted.

A number of hypothetical daily intakes were calculated for 2–year–old children to estimate the limit of quantitation necessary to ensure the ability to estimate daily intakes of lead of about 10 µg/day. The calculations were performed by substituting various concentrations of lead for the individual foods with unquantifiable findings (<20 µg Pb/kg) as well as substituting these concentrations for all the 234 foods. Table III lists the results of these calculations. The calculated average daily intake of lead for collections 26–29 was ≥ 10 µg Pb/day when levels higher than about 5 µg Pb/kg were substituted for unquantifiable lead findings for individual foods. When levels ≥ 7 µg Pb/kg were substituted for **all** 234 foods, the daily intake of lead was ≥ 10 µg Pb/day. Thus, to ascertain if the lead daily intake is on the order of 10 µg Pb/day, the limit of quantitation of the analytical method for lead should be at least about 5 µg Pb/kg. To ascertain if the intake is **below** 10 µg Pb/day, the limits would need to be somewhat lower, perhaps as low as 1 µg Pb/kg.

There are differences between daily selenium intakes calculated by substituting zero and the selenium limit of quantitation for unquantifiable findings in the individual foods (Table II). Comparison of these intakes to estimated safe and adequate daily dietary intakes (*30*) results in slightly different conclusions. The intakes based on substituting zero for unquantifiable findings are all within the acceptable range. However, the

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

range is exceeded for five of the age–sex group's intakes calculated by substituting the limit of quantitation for unquantifiable findings. Intakes of selenium were calculated by substituting various concentrations for unquantifiable levels of selenium to estimate an appropriate quantitation limit for selenium as previously described for lead. Based on these calculations, a method with a limit of quantitation of 0.01 mg Se/kg is needed to better assess the dietary intake of selenium.

Table III. Hypothetical Average Daily Intakes[a] of Lead Derived by Substituting Various Lead Concentrations for Individual Foods

Concentration Substituted (µg Pb/kg)	µg Pb/day	
	Substitution Only for Foods with Nonquantifiable Levels	Substitution for All Foods
0	3.3	0
0.5	4.0	0.75
1	4.7	1.5
3	7.6	4.5
5	10.4	7.5
7	13.3	10.5
10	17.6	15.0
20	31.9	30.1

[a] Total Diet Study collections 26–29 for 2–year–old children.

Analytical Methodology Research

Multielement Scheme. As described above, five different digestion procedures are used to determine the 15 elements in the TDS. The digestion of foods is the most time–consuming step of the analysis. Reducing the number of digestions required for the analysis of a collection will allow other analytes to be determined or more collections to be analyzed per year. An analytical scheme has been developed which uses a single digestion for the determination of 13 of these 15 elements and an additional 5 elements (*18, 34–36*). This scheme digests a test portion of approximately 5 g with a 30–mL mixture of nitric, perchloric, and sulfuric acids (4:1:1) in a 100–mL Kjeldahl flask. The digest is diluted with water to 50 or 100 mL in a volumetric flask. A small portion of this test solution (usually 5 mL) is analyzed by simultaneous inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometry for calcium, iron, potassium, magnesium, manganese, phosphorus, sodium, and strontium. The remaining portion is concentrated and separated on an ion exchange resin. The initial test solution effluent from the resin is collected, diluted with hydrochloric acid and water, and analyzed for arsenic, selenium, and antimony by hydride generation atomic absorption spectrometry. The resin is then stripped with dilute nitric acid and the eluate is analyzed for aluminum, cadmium, cobalt, copper, lead, molybdenum, nickel, vanadium, and zinc by simultaneous inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometry.

Analysis of a TDS collection using the multielement scheme produces results comparable to those from current methods and provides findings for aluminum (*37*) and for molybdenum, nickel, cobalt, vanadium, and strontium (*38*). Since the limits of quantitation of the inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometer are usually insufficient for the determination of cadmium, lead, and nickel, the stripped eluate may be analyzed by using the more sensitive graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometer. Analytical procedures using this technique are currently being evaluated.

Arsenic and Selenium. The hydride generation system currently used for determining arsenic and selenium requires much more glassware than continuous flow hydride generators that need only the flask containing the test solution (*39, 40*). A reduction in glassware cleaning and manipulation of the test solution would greatly reduce the time necessary for completing an analysis. Continuous flow generators are currently being investigated for determination of arsenic and selenium by atomic absorption spectrometry or simultaneous inductively coupled argon plasma atomic emission spectrometry. Our laboratory has successfully developed a method for arsenic and selenium that uses a common peristaltic pump and a specially designed gas–liquid separator (Alvarez, G. H., Food and Drug Administration, personal communication, 1989).

Iodine. The current analytical method for iodine discussed above occasionally produces erratic and frequently low recoveries for foods high in starch or lipids (*41*). Neutron activation analytical methods have been used to provide comparison information. A post–irradiation neutron activation analysis method was developed and used to analyze TDS collections for comparison of results with those from spectrophotometric findings (*42, 43*). This neutron activation procedure is very tedious and not amenable to routine analysis. A less tedious nuclear method using epithermal neutron activation analysis (*44*) has been applied to foods. This technique does not require any digestion or chemical separation of the food, but an appropriate nuclear reactor is required. Methods amenable to incorporating iodine determinations into the multielement scheme described above are being investigated. Areas of investigation include acid digestion of foods (*45*) and the use of inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry.

Other Elements. Analytical methods have been developed for providing background levels in foods for elements not routinely determined by the TDS. A method for tin in foods was developed and applied to a number of foods from a TDS collection (*46*). The method used hydride generation atomic absorption spectrometry to obtain a lower limit of quantitation than

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

that from the commonly used flame atomic absorption spectrometry. Neutron activation has also been used to determine the levels of many elements in TDS foods. An instrumental neutron activation analysis method was developed and applied to a number of TDS collections (47). Besides providing a check on the TDS findings for nine elements, new elemental information was generated on silver, bromine, chlorine, cobalt, chromium, cesium, europium, rubidium, antimony, scandium, and vanadium. Radiochemical neutron activation analysis has been applied to the analysis of foods for aluminum (48) and for arsenic, chromium, molybdenum, antimony, and selenium (49). Preliminary investigations on the application to food of neutron capture prompt–gamma ray activation analysis has demonstrated its multielement capabilities (Anderson, D. L.; Cunningham, W. C.; Mackey, E. A. *Biol. Trace Elem. Res.* 1990, in press). The ability of this technique to determine boron in foods is of greatest interest, but it can also determine other elements such as sulfur, nitrogen, calcium, carbon, and sodium.

Future Analytical Approaches

Analytical improvements that enable many elements to be determined in more foods in less time are continually being sought. The simultaneous multielement inductively coupled argon plasma method has proven capable of rapidly determining many elements in foods, but lacks sufficient sensitivity for a number of the elements monitored in foods. Enhancement of these limits of quantitation would eliminate the need for multiple analytical methods and reduce analysis time. Potential means of reducing these limits of quantitation include instrumental and sample handling modifications. Instrumental modifications such as the use of a helium or mixed gas plasma (50) or alternative detectors (51) may prove beneficial. Modifications in handling test solutions such as flow injection (52), ultrasonic or frit nebulizers (53), and solvent extraction may also improve limits of quantitation. The relatively new inductively coupled argon plasma mass spectrometer has exceptionally good limits of quantitation for many of the elements of interest (54). A few investigators have applied this technique to food analysis (55, 56). The instrument's limits of quantitation for many of the toxic elements of interest, especially lead, have the potential of achieving the necessary limits of quantitation much lower than 1 µg/kg in a typical acid digest of foods.

Digestion of foods is the most time–consuming step for elemental analysis. Rapid microwave digestion has been demonstrated suitable for a few food matrices but is limited to smaller test portions than the approximately 5 g required by current methods. Any reduction in test portion mass would have to be compensated by a decrease in instrumental limits of quantitation. In addition, microwave digestion parameters need to be developed for all 234 foods of a TDS collection and their applicability demonstrated for elements of interest.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

Chromium and fluorine are elements which should be included in the TDS. Our laboratory is investigating the modification of the analytical scheme described previously to include chromium with detection by graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry. An analytical method for fluorine (fluoride) by ion selective electrode has been developed (57), but its applicability to the 234 foods of a TDS collection still requires study.

Acknowledgments

R. Marts and B. Young of FDA, Total Diet Laboratory, Kansas City, MO, for their valuable discussions on the current analytical methodology used in the TDS.

Literature Cited

1. Lombardo, P. In *Environmental Epidemiology*; Kopler, F. C.; Craun, G. F., Ed.; Lewis: Chelsea, MI, 1986; Chapter 11.
2. Pennington, J. A. T. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1987**, 70, 772–782.
3. Pennington, J. A. T. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* **1983**, 82, 166–173.
4. Pennington, J. A. T. *Documentation for the Revised Total Diet Study: Food List and Diets*; National Technical Information Service: Springfield, VA, Accession Number PB 82–192154.
5. Cunningham, W. C.; Stroube, W. B.; Baratta, E. J. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1989**, 72, 15–18.
6. Pennington, J. A. T.; Young, B. E.; Wilson, D. B. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* **1989**, 89, 659–664.
7. Gunderson, E.L. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1988**, 71, 1200–1209.
8. Marts, R. W. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2573* **1981**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
9. Jones, J. W.; Boyer, K. W. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1979**, 62, 122–128.
10. Suddendorf, R. F.; Wright, S. K.; Boyer, K. W. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1981**, 64, 657–660.
11. Boyer, K. W.; Horwitz, W. In *Environmental Carcinogens–Selected Methods of Analysis*; O'Neil, I. K.; Schuller, P.; Fishbein, L., Eds.; IARC Scientific Publications No. 71; Oxford: New York City, NY, 1986; Vol. 8, Chapter 12.
12. Jones, J. W. In *Quantitative Trace Analysis of Biological Materials*; McKenzie, H. A.; Smythe, L. E., Eds.; Elsevier Science: New York City, NY, 1988; Chapter 20.
13. Marts, R. W. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2141* **1977**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
14. Watson, H. E. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2963* **1985**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
15. Fiorino, J. A.; Jones, J. W.; Capar, S. G. *Anal. Chem.* **1976**, 48, 120–125.
16. Capar, S. G.; Jones, J. W. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 1900* **1976**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

17. Cassil, C. C. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1937**, 20, 171–178.
18. Jones, J. W.; Capar, S. G.; O'Haver, T. C. *Analyst* **1982**, 107, 353–377.
19. Verlinden, M.; Deelstra, H.; Adriaenssens, E. *Talanta* **1981**, 28, 637–646.
20. Bye, R. *Talanta* **1983**, 30, 993–996.
21. Piwonka, J.; Kaiser, G.; Tölg, G. *Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem.* **1985**, 321, 225–234.
22. Young, B. E.; Faul, K. C. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2403* **1981**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
23. Faul, K. C.; Young, B. E. In *Environmental Carcinogens–Selected Methods of Analysis*; O'Neil, I. K.; Schuller, P.; Fishbein, L., Eds; IARC Scientific Publications No. 71; Oxford: New York City, NY, 1986; Vol. 8, pp. 401–408.
24. *Official Methods of Analysis*, Association of Official Analytical Chemists, Arlington, VA, 1984, 14th ed., secs 25.131–25.133.
25. Marts, R. W. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2602* **1982**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
26. Marts, R. W.; Blaha, J. J. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 2708* **1983**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
27. Luchtefeld, R. G. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 1678* **1974**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
28. Sandell, E. B.; Kolthoff, I. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1934**, 56, 1426.
29. *Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants–27th Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives*, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1983.
30. *Recommended Dietary Allowances*, National Academy of Sciences, 9th rev. ed., 1980, Washington, DC.
31. *Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and the Contaminants Mercury, Lead, and Cadmium–16th Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives*, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1972.
32. *Evaluation of Certain Food Additives and Contaminants –30th Report of the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives*, World Health Organization, Geneva, Switzerland, 1987.
33. Food and Drug Administration *Fed. Regist.* June 1, **1989**, 54, 23485–23489.
34. Jones, J. W.; O'Haver, T. C. *Spectrochim. Acta* **1985**, 40B, 263–277.
35. Jones, J. W. *J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand.* **1988**, 93, 358–360.
36. Jones, J. W. In *Elements in Health and Disease*; Said, H. M.; Rahman, M. A.; D'Silva, L. A., Eds.; Hamdard: Karachi, Pakistan, 1989; pp 402–422.
37. Pennington, J. A. T.; Jones, J. W. In *Aluminum and Health–A Critical Review*; Gitelman, H. J., Ed.; Marcel Dekker: New York, 1989; pp 67–100.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch013

38. Pennington, J. A. T.; Jones, J. W. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* **1987**, *87*, 1644–1650.
39. Panaro, K. W.; Krull, I. S. *Anal. Lett.* **1984**, *17*, 157–172.
40. Ek, P.; Huldén, S. *Talanta* **1987**, *34*, 495–502.
41. Blaha, J. J. *FDA Laboratory Information Bulletin 3045* **1986**, Food and Drug Administration, Division of Field Science, Rockville, MD.
42. Allegrini, M.; Boyer, K. W.; Tanner, J. T. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1981**, *64*, 1111–1115.
43. Allegrini, M.; Pennington, J. A. T.; Tanner, J. T. *J. Am. Diet. Assoc.* **1983**, *83*, 18–24.
44. Stroube, W. B.; Cunningham, W. B.; Lutz, G. J. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* **1987**, *112*, 341–346.
45. Fischer, P. W. F.; L'Abbé, M. R.; Giroux, A. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1986**, *69*, 687–689.
46. Alvarez, G. H.; Capar, S. G. *Anal. Chem.* **1987**, *59*, 530–533.
47. Cunningham, W. C.; Stroube, W. B. *Sci. Total Environ.* **1987**, *63*, 29–43.
48. Cunningham, W. C.; Stroube, W. B. *Trans. Am. Nucl. Soc.* **1986**, *53*, 174–175.
49. Cunningham, W. C. *J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem.* **1987**, *113*, 423–430.
50. Ohls, K. D.; Golightly, D. W.; Montaser, A. In *Inductively Coupled Plasmas in Analytical Atomic Spectrometry*; Montaser, A.; Golightly, D. W., Eds.; VCH: New York City, NY, 1987; Chapter 15.
51. Strasheim, A. In *Inductively Coupled Plasmas in Analytical Atomic Spectrometry*; Montaser, A.; Golightly, D. W., Eds.; VCH: New York City, NY, 1987; pp 106–112.
52. McLeod, C. W.; Zhang, Y.; Cook, I.; Cox, A.; Date, A. R.; Cheung, Y. Y. *J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand.* **1988**, *93*, 462–464.
53. Clifford, R. H.; Montaser, A.; Sinex, S. A.; Capar, S. G. *Anal. Chem.* **1989**, *61*, 2777–2784.
54. Kawaguchi, H. *Anal. Sci.* **1988**, *4*, 339–345.
55. Munro, S.; Ebdon, L.; McWeeny, D. J. *J. Anal. At. Spectrom.* **1986**, *1*, 211–219.
56. Satzger, R. D. *Anal. Chem.* **1988**, *60*, 2500–2504.
57. Dabeka, R. W.; McKenzie, A. D. *J. Assoc. Off. Anal. Chem.* **1981**, *64*, 1021–1026.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Chapter 14

Direct Analysis of Biological Samples

Simultaneous Multielement Analysis—Atomic Absorption Spectrometry with Miniature Cup Solid Sampling

Ikuo Atsuya

Kitami Institute of Technology, 165 Koen-cho, 090 Kitami, Japan

Comprehensive studies on the direct simultaneous determination of trace elements in some biological samples using a simultaneous multielement analysis/atomic absorption spectrometer with a miniature cup-solid sampling technique were carried out. Optimum instrumental conditions based on a selection of analytical lines, heating programs and effects of ashing temperature, were established. For the direct determination of cadmium, effects of matrix modifier were also examined, and the matrix modification technique was subsequently applied for the direct simultaneous determination of Cd, Pb and Zn in certified reference samples of mussel and hair suplied by the National Institute for Environmental Studies, Japan.

The use of solid sampling technique with atomic absorption spectrometry (AAS) offers high sensitivity, facilitates rapid analysis, and minimizes contamination and loss of analytes. However, the direct AAS analysis of solid samples (especially powder samples) is still in its infancy, because of the difficulties encountered with background compensation; with the measurement of peak area absorbance; the introduction of powdered samples into an electrothermal atomizer without losing the element; and the removal of residues from the atomizer after the measurement. The problems of background compensation and of the measurement of peak area could be solved using Zeeman AAS, and AA data processer respectively (1-3). The introduction of powdered samples into the electrothermal atomizer was also facilitated through the use of small sophisticated containers such as the miniature cup by Atsuya(4-5), platform boat by Kurfurst(6), cup-in-tube by Vollkopf(7). These improvements have stimulated considerable interest on the development of direct AAS analysis of powder samples (8-12); and some new solid sampling techniques involving matrix modification

0097–6156/91/0445–0196$06.00/0

(e.g. Ni-H_2SO_4-HNO_3) for the direct determination of arsenic (13), and chelate-coprecipitation for the determination of µg/l level elements from natural waters (14-15).

On the other hand, it has become necessary to make the synthetic Standard Reference Materials (SRM), which correspond to the standard solutions in the solution analysis, for the direct analysis of biological samples by the solid sampling technique with AAS. We have reported that the use of the magnesium oxinate coprecipitates as the synthetic SRM in solid sampling with AAS was successful for the direct determination of several elements in biological samples of NBS-SRM(16).

As a further extension of our work with solid sampling-AAS, we wish to report here our investigations on the feasibility of direct simultaneous multielement determination in various biological samples.

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

Apparatus. An Hitachi simultaneous multi-element Zeeman atomic absorption spectrophotometer, Model Z-9000, equipped with a cup-type, graphite furnace, and an Hitachi AA data processor to measure peak area and peak height, and also for recording absorption profiles was used.

A Mettler microbalance, Model M3, accurate to within 1 µg was used.

A Home-made miniature cup (o.d.,4.8mm; i.d.,4mm; depth,2.5mm; wall thickness,0.4mm; and bottam thickness,0.5mm; see Fig.1) was used in conjunction with the cup-type Hitachi furnace to overcome problems such as weighing small amounts of powdered samples, introduction of the sample into the furnace without any loss of material and removal of the residue. The incident light beam was not blocked by the mini-cup, which also facilitates the addition of reagents such as matrix modifiers. A given mini-cup could be used for at least 150 analysis. Furthermore, it was possible to weigh several by using several mini-cups at the same time and measure one after another successively because there were no individual differences among the cups.

Home-made forceps with tantalum tips were used for the insertion and removal of the mini-cup from the furnace. The tip was bent outwards to facilitate removal of the mini-cup.

PROCEDURE FOR THE SOLID SAMPLING TECHNIQUE

Powdered samples contained in the mini-cups were accurately weighed (0.1-1.5mg) by difference using microbalance. Each mini-cup was inserted into the furnace using the tantalum-tipped forceps and the analytical signals were measured using the furnace AAS. National Beureau of Standards (now National Institute of Standard and Technology or NIST) biological reference materials were used for calibration.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Optimization of Instrumental Paramaters. For single-element determinations, it was possible to extend the dynamic range of calibration curves by changing the flow-rate of carrier gas or selecting a suitable analytical line. For multi-element determinations, however, it was difficalt to extend the dynamic range by changing the flow-rate of carrier gas, because, for example, when the flow-rate of carrier gas for one element was increased in order to extend the dynamic calibration range, it became impossible to measure another trace level element. Therefore, the flow-rate of carrier gas had to be kept constant; only the selection of the analytical line was possible as shown in Table I for Cd, Cr, Cu, Fe, Mn, Pb and Zn. Table II shows the relationship between analytical line and dynamic calibration range for each of these elements.

Table I. Instrumental conditions for Hitachi Multielement Z-AAS

	Cd,Pb,Zn	Cr,Cu,Fe,Mn
Analytical line(nm)	Cd 228.8 Pb 283.3 Zn 307.6	Cr 359.4 Cu 324.8 Fe 373.7 Mn 403.1
Drying[a]	80-120°C, 60s	
Ashig	400°C, 60s	600°C, 60s
Atomization[b]	2600°C, 7s	2600°C, 15s

[a] Drying step was necessary, when the matrix modifier was added.

[b] Carrier gas flow-rate, 30ml/min

For the simultaneous multielement determination, the concentration ranges for analytes in samples, which depend on each analytical line, must balanced. Thus, the direct simultaneous determination of Cd, Pb and Zn in NBS pine needles, NIES mussel, and hair was possible, since the dynamic ranges fell within the certified or provisional values.

In the direct simultaneous analysis of biological samples by a solid sampling technique with AAS, the ashing condition was most important. Therefore, the effects of the ashing were investigated in detail for each sample. Fig.1 shows typical ashing curves for the simultaneous determination of the volatile elements, Cd, Pb and Zn in the NIES mussel reference sample. Note that the Cd, Pb and Zn absorbances remained constant between 300 and 500°C, 300 and 500°C, and 400 and 700°C, respectvely (also see Table III).

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Table II. Relation Between the Analytical Line and the Dynamic Range of Analytes

Element	Line (nm)	Relative Sensitivity	Dynamic Range (μg/g)
Pb	283.3	1	0.5 - 50
	261.4	0.003	200 - 2000
	368.3	0.002	250 - 2500
Zn	213.8	1	0.03 - 2.5
	307.6	0.001	30 - 350
Cd	228.8	1	0.02 - 0.80
	326.1	0.008	3.0 - 100
Fe	248.3	1	4 - 60
	373.7	0.08	50 - 500
Cr	359.4	1	0.5 - 10
Mn	279.5	1	0.2 - 10
	403.1	0.15	3 - 100
Cu	324.8	1	2 - 80
	327.4	0.34	6 - 120

Table III. Suitable Ashing Temperature for Cd,Pb and Zn

Sample	Element	Constant region of ashing temp. (°C)	Recommended ashing temp.(°C)
NBS SRM			
Bovine Liver and	Cd	300-500	300
Pine Needles	Pb	300-500	300
	Zn	400-700	500
NIES CRM			
Hair and	Cd	300-500	400
Mussel	Pb	300-600	500
	Zn	300-700	500

NBS SRM :National Bureau of Standards (now National Institute of Standards and Technology) Standard Reference Material

NIES CRM :National Institute for Environmental Studies Certified Reference Material

Fig.2 shows typical ashing curves for the not-so-volatile elements, namely, Cu, Cr, Fe and Mn in the NIES hair reference specimen. when non-volatile elements were measured, the condition of the ashing temperature was not significantly affected by differences in the sample matrix, because of the conversion of these elements to oxides during the ash-cycle. The ashing temperature for these elements remained constant between 400 and 800°C.

Each of the points in Fig.1 and Fig.2 represent the average of five absorbance measurements based on five different sample weights. The absorbance values plotted in these Figures were normalized to correspond to 1mg of sample. Figures 1 and 2 also suggest that it is possible to simultaneously determine volatile and non-volatile elements. However, we did not investigate this idea further.

Tables IV and V present the analytical results for Cd, Pb and Zn in NIES mussel and hair, respectively. The samples were analyzed with, and without matrix modifiers. The modifiers used were $4NH_2SO_4$ and $10MHNO_3$. The selection of a suitable matrix modifier was not easy. For example, only $4NH_2SO_4$ (5ml) proved suitable for Cd in NIES mussel and hair ; even here, the results agreed with the certified values only when NBS pine needles were used for calibration. The results were poor with NBS bovine liver as a calibration standard (Tables IV and V).

Table IV. Direct Simultaneous Determination of Cd,Pb and Zn in NIES Mussel

Method	Standard for calibration	Proposed method ($\mu g.g^{-1}$) Cd	Pb	Zn
without matrix modifier	NBS Oyster Tissue	[a]	0.85±0.06	97.6± 3.7
	Pine Needles	0.66±0.10	0.87±0.06	90.6± 6.9
	Bovine Liver	0.75±0.11	0.76±0.05	91.0± 5.7
with $4N-H_2SO_4$	Pine Needles	0.85±0.09	0.71±0.09	257 ±26
	Bovine Liver	0.64±0.06	1.00±0.12	108 ±11
with $10N-HNO_4$	Tomato Leaves	[a]	0.84±0.07	81 ± 8
	Pine Needles	0.71±0.07	0.99±0.08	78 ± 8
	Bovine Liver	0.59±0.06	0.83±0.07	84 ± 8
	Certified values:	0.82±0.03	0.91±0.04	106 ± 6

[a] not determined

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

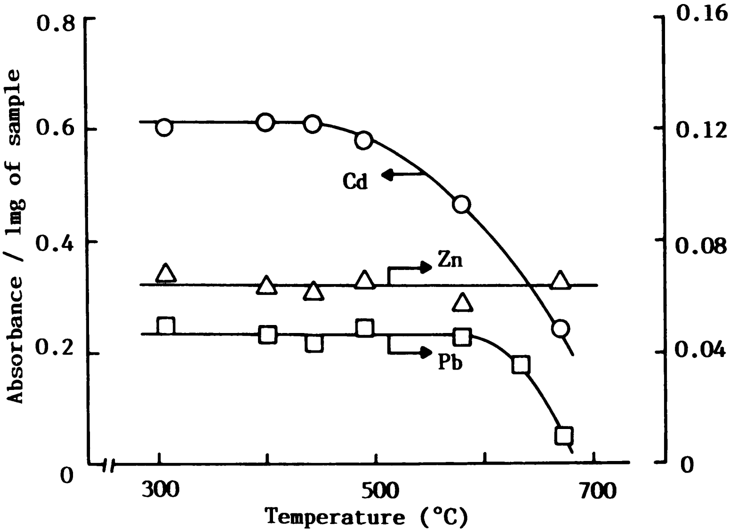


Figure 1. Effect of ashing temperature on Cd, Pb and Zn in NIES Mussel

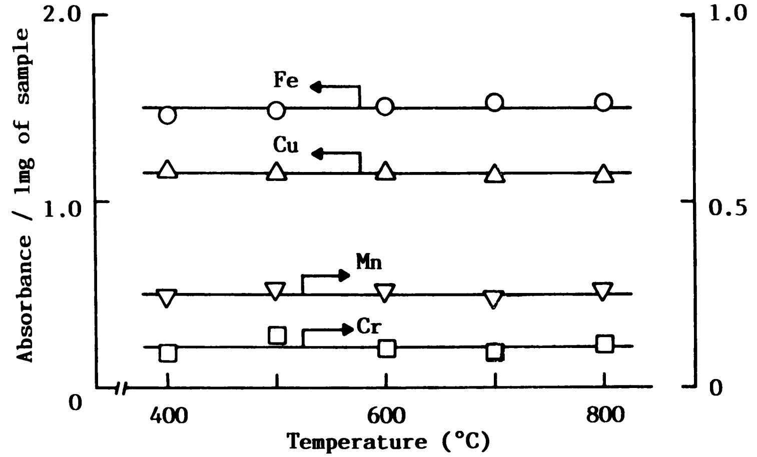


Figure 2. Effect of ashing temperature on Cr, Cu, Fe and Mn in NIES Hair
Cr 359.4nm, Cu 324.8nm, Fe 373.7nm, Mn 403.1nm

For Zn, good agreement was obtained with certified values when H_2SO_4 was used as the modifier and NBS bovine liver as the calibration standard (Tables IV and V). Use of HNO_3 (5µl) was also satisfactory for determining Cd in NIES hair, but was unsuitable for Pb and Zn in NIES hair (Table V) and Zn in NIES mussel (Table IV) due to the severe distortion of the absorption profile ; typical examples are shown in Fig.3 with NIES hair and NBS tomato leaves as matrices. It is clear that these modifiers are not suitable for the direct simultaneous determination of Cd, Pb and Zn in NBS tomato leaves and NIES hair.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Table V. Direct Simultaneous Determination of Cd,Pb and Zn in NIES Hair

Method	Standard for calibration	Proposed method ($\mu g.g^{-1}$) Cd	Pb	Zn
	NBS			
without matrix modifier	Oyster Tissue	*a*	5.0±0.3	157±10
	Pine Needles	0.23±0.02	7.4±0.4	134±13
	Bovine Liver	0.17±0.02	5.6±0.3	151± 8
with 4N-H_2SO_4	Pine needles	0.21±0.03	6.7±0.7	372±25
	Bovine Liver	0.16±0.02	9.5±0.9	156±11
with 10N-HNO_4	Pine Needles	0.19±0.03	b	b
	Bovine Liver	0.16±0.02	b	b
	Certified values:	0.20±0.03	(6.0)	169±10

[a] not determined

[b] Highly distorted absorption profiles

For this reason, NBS tomato leaves were not used as calibration standards in the present work. It was necessary to use matrix modifiers for Cd because of its potential for loss during the ash-cycle. Also the 307.6nm line had to be used for Zn because it was impossible to increase the carrier gas flow-rate when doing simultaneous multielement analyses.

Although the not-so-volatile elements (Cr, Cu, Fe, Mn) possess various analytical lines, the difficulties with the concentration ranges of the analytes and also in obtaining suitable standard materials for calibration remained. These analytes were, however, stable during the ash-cycle and therefore, it was felt that direct simultaneous determination with solid sampling-AAS might be feasible. The results are shown in Table VI for these elements in NIES mussel and hair. No matrix modifiers were required.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

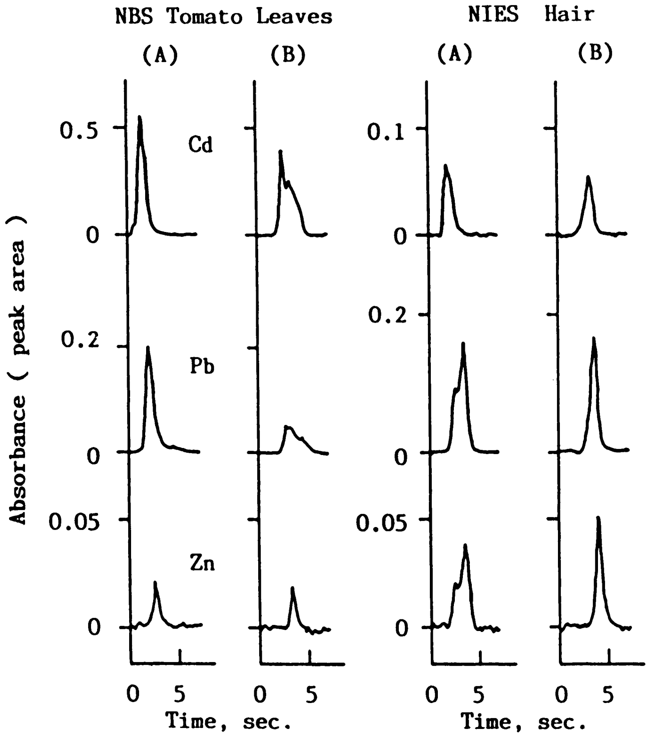


Figure 3. Absorption profiles for Cd, Pb and Zn in NBS Tomato Leaves and NIES Hair with (A) 10N-HNO_3 (B) 4N-H_2SO_4

NBS Tomato Leaves	A (0.393mg)	B (0.412mg)
NIES Hair	A (0.484mg)	B (0.502mg)

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

Table VI. Direct Simultaneous Determination of Cr,Cu,Fe and Mn in NIES Mussel and Hair

NIES	Standard for	Proposed method (μg g^{-1})			
Sample	calibration	Cr	Cu	Fe	Mn
Mussel	NBS Oyster Tissue	0.59±0.16	5.1±0.3	158±12	16.4±1.6
	Orchard Leaves	0.74±0.20	6.2±0.3	160±12	16.3±1.6
	Citrus Leaves	0.80±0.22	6.5±0.4	157±12	15.9±1.6
	Certified values:	0.63±0.07	4.9±0.3	158± 8	16.3±1.2
Hair	NBS Oyster Tissue	1.1 ±0.3	16.2±0.7	242±14	5.1±0.8
	Orchard Leaves	1.4 ±0.3	19.6±0.8	245±14	5.0±0.7
	Citrus Leaves	1.5 ±0.4	20.8±0.9	241±14	4.9±0.7
	Pine Needles	1.5 ±0.4	17.8±1.2	250± 9	[a]
	Certified values:	1.4 ±0.2	16.3±1.2	225± 9	5.2±0.3

[a] not determined

Good agreement with certified values was obtained for all the four elements in NIES mussel when NBS oyster tissue was used as the calibration standard. Indeed, for Fe and Mn, NBS orchard leaves and citrus leaves were equally good calibration matrices. In the case of the NIES hair sample, excellent agreement with certified values was obtained for all the four elements irrespective of the NBS calibration standard used.

CONCLUSION

Two conditions for the direct simultaneous determination of multi-elements by AAS with a solid sampling technique had to be satisfied : The first was in finding a suitable ashing temperature. In order to find the most suitable ashing temperature, it was necessary to examine the effects of the ashing temperature in detail for each sample. Since the volatility of analytes depended on the sample, the ashing condition had to be varied according to the difference of the chemical species even if the analyte was the same. The second condition was the restriction of the concentration range for the measurement of analytes, and because of this, it was important to aim at one sample and to find a suitable combination of elements in biological samples for the direct simultaneous analysis. Also, when the matrix modification technique was applied for the determination of an element such as cadmium, the effect of the matrix modifier on other elements such as lead, zinc, etc, had to be examined.

We consider that single-element determination is preferable to multielement determination for Cd because of the need to use matrix modifiers.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch014

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author wishs to thank Mr. K.Abe, machinery engineer of Kitami Institute of Technology, for his great efforts to make our miniature cups. The author is grateful to the Ministry of Education, Japan, for a research grant (No.C-01540465).

LITERATURE CITED

(1) Koizumi,H.; Yasuda,K. Anal.Chem. 1975, 47, 1679-82.
(2) Koizumi,H.; Yasuda,K.; Katayama,M. Anal.Chem. 1977, 49, 1106-12.
(3) Koizumi,H. Anal.Chem. 1987, 50, 1101-05.
(4) Atsuya,I.; Itoh,K. Spectrochim.Acta 1983, 38B, 1259-64.
(5) Atsuya,I.; Itoh,K. Bunseki Kagaku 1982, 31, 708-12.
(6) Kurfurst,U. Fresenius'Z.Anal. 1983, 316, 1-5.
(7) Vollkopf,U.; Grobenski,Z.; Tamm.; Welz,B. Analyst(London), 1985, 110, 573-77.
(8) Atsuya,I.; Itoh,K.; Akatsuka,K. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1987, 328, 338-841
(9) Grobecker,K.H.; Klussendorf,B. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1985, 322, 673-77.
(10) Itoh,K.; Akatsuka,K.; Atsuya,I. Bunseki Kagaku 1984, 33, 301-05.
(11) Itoh,K.; Akatsuka,K.; Atsuya,I. Bunseki Kagaku 1986, 35, 122-27.
(12) Rosopulo,A.; Grobecker,K.H.; Kurfurst,U. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1984, 319, 540-44.
(13) Atsuya,I.; Itoh,K.; Akatsuka,K.; Jin,K. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1987, 326, 53-56.
(14) Akatsuka,K.; Atsuya,I. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1987, 329, 453-57.
(15) Atsuya,I.; Itoh,K. Fresenius'Z.Anal.Chem. 1988, 329, 750-55.
(16) Akatsuka,K.; Atsuya,I. Anal.Chem. 1989, 61, 216-20.
(17) Ediger,R.D.; Peterson.G.E.; Kerber,J.D. At.Absorp.Newslett, 1974, 13, 61-65.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

Chapter 15

Arsenic, Bismuth, Copper, Lead, Nickel, and Selenium in Some Biological Samples

Determination by Graphite Furnace Atomization–Atomic Absorption Spectrometry

Ni Zhe-ming[1], Shan Xiao-Quan[1], Jin Long-Zhu[1], Luan Shen[1], Zhang Li[1], and K. S. Subramanian[2]

[1]Research Center for Eco-Environmental Sciences, Academia Sinica, P.O. Box 934, Beijing, China
[2]Environmental Health Centre, Health and Welfare Canada, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0L2, Canada

Graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometric (GFAAS) methods have been developed for determining As, Bi, Cu, Ni, Pb and Se in urine; Al and Li in whole blood and serum; and Ni in some biological reference materials. Cu and Ni were separated from the urine matrix by coprecipitation with ammonium pyrrolidinedithiocarbamate (APDC); Bi and Pb were extracted with potassium iodide-methyl isobutylketone (KI-MIBK) and APDC-MIBK, respectively. The analytical sensitivities of these elements in the organic media were significantly improved when Pd was used as a matrix modifier. The spectral interference, which occurred in the determination of Se in urine, was eliminated by adding Rh. Improved sensitivities were obtained for As and Se in blood when the hydrides were deposited on Pd-coated graphite tubes prior to atomization. Aluminum was determined in blood using potassium dichromate as a matrix modifier. The use of Ta-coated graphite tube significantly minimized the memory effect and improved the sensitivity for Li determination.

Subramanian has comprehensively reviewed the determination of trace elements in human body fluids by GFAAS (1,2). GFAAS is undoubtedly one of the most sensitive and convenient analytica techniques. The use of modern furnace technology, especially stabilized temperature platform furnace atomization (STPF), is recommended for obtaining reliable results (see Subramanian, this issue). However, financial considerations often prevent us from using the STPF technology as it requires the use of expensive pyrocoated graphite tubes and platforms, and Zeeman background correction. Therefore, we chose alternate approaches that do not involve the use of these expensive components, and stil ensure the quality of our data. In this paper, we report our GFAAS methods for determining As, Bi, Cu, Ni, Pb and Se in human urine, and Al and Li in human whole blood and serum.

We developed our methods using a Perkin-Elmer Model 4000 atomic absorption spectrophotometer equipped with a HGA 400 graphite furnace, and a Model 056 strip chart recorder for

0097–6156/91/0445–0206$06.00/0

measuring analyte absorbances under 'gas stop' and 'maximum power' conditions.

DETERMINATION OF Ni AND Cu IN URINE BY APDC COPRECIPITATION-GFAAS

The IUPAC Subcommittee on Environmental and Occupational Toxicology of Nickel has proposed a reference method for determining Ni in serum and urine (3). The reference method involved decomposition of the sample by acid-digestion; dilution of the digestate followed by pH adjustment to 7 with ammonium hydroxide; addition of APDC; extraction of the Ni-PDC chelate with MIBK; and measurement of the Ni concentration in MIBK by GFAAS. However, the chelate in the organic layer was not stable and tended to decompose gradually upon storage. Therefore, in our method, Ni in the digestate was preconcentrated and separated from the urine matrix by precipitation with APDC (4). Quantitative recovery (98-103%) was achieved in a single precipitation over a wide acidity range (0.08-2.0 M HNO_3, or 0.05-0.9 M $HClO_4$); five different urine samples (endogenous Ni level = 0.5 to 2.2 ng/ml) were tested and each sample was spiked with 4 ng Ni/ml. The Ni-PDC precipitate was dissolved in a minimum amount of MIBK and Ni was measured at the resonance line of 232.0 nm. The Ni-PDC in MIBK was found to be stable for at least a week at ambient temperature. This feature is attractive for clinical and environmental laboratories with a large sample throughput.

The above method was also applied for determining Ni in three NIST standard reference materials: orchard leaves (SRM 1571), wheat flour (SRM 1567) and rice flour (SRM 1568). Our values of 1.2, 0.18, and 0.16 mg/Kg agreed well with the certified values of 1.3, 0.18, and 0.16 mg/Kg, respectively (4). The sample weights taken for analysis were 20, 50, and 50 mg, respectively.

The method for Ni described above was also adapted for determining Cu in urine (4). The Cu-PDC was quantitatively precipitated from 0.2-2.0 M perchloric acid. The recovery of Cu from five different samples spiked with 10 ng Cu/ml was 93-105%. The endogenous Cu levels in these samples were 6.7-16.3 ng/ml. We also determined Cu in the urine of a nephritic patient; the value was found to be 129 ng/ml. To detect such high levels, a 0.2-ml urine aliquot was sufficient.

DETERMINATION OF Bi IN URINE BY IODIDE-MIBK-GFAAS

The concentration of Bi in urine collected from local volunteers was found to be 0.02-0.07 ng/ml. The determination of such low levels requires some form of preconcentration. We used a solvent extraction procedure (5). Bi was extracted with MIBK from urine samples containing iodide and hydrochloric acid, and determined by GFAAS. As shown in Fig.1, the peak height absorbance signal of Bi in MIBK was very low even at a charring temperature of 200°C probably due to volatilization of Bi. However, in the presence of Pd, the sensitivity was greatly enhanced; also the charring temperature could be raised up to 1000°C without any loss of Bi probably due to the formation of thermally stable intermetallic compounds. The method was successfully applied for determining sub-ng/ml levels of Bi in six urine samples; the values ranged from 0.02-0.07 ng/ml. At supplemental levels of 0.05-0.20 ng/ml, the recovery of Bi was quantitative (90-98%) from these samples.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

DETERMINATION OF Pb IN URINE BY APDC-MIBK-GFAAS

Unlike in the case of Ni and Cu, the Pb-PDC chelate was stable in MIBK upon storage. Therefore, the less cumbersome solvent extraction procedure was adopted (6). Fig. 2 shows the peak height absorbance of Pb in MIBK as a function of charring temperature. The absorbance initially increased with increasing charring temperature and reached a maximum at 800°C; beyond 800°C, however, there was a rapid decrease in absorbance. This phenomenon suggested that at lower charring temperatures the Pb chelate was partially decomposed to a thermally stable compound. At the charring temperature of 800°C the decomposition was nearly complete, and therefore a maximum occurred. With further increase in temperature, the Pb atoms were lost from the graphite furnace and the peak height absorbance decreased. However, when Pd was used as a modifier, a charring temperature of 1200°C could be tolerated; also the sensitivity was higher. Therefore Pd was employed as a matrix modifier for successfully determining Pb in urine. The advantage of the high charring temperature was that the urine matrix could be burned off thereby minimizing interference. The Pb values determined in nine urine samples were found to be 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 19, 26, 40 and 60 ng/ml, respectively.

DETERMINATION OF Se IN URINE BY GFAAS USING RHODIUM MATRIX MODIFICATION

The GFAAS determination of Se in human urine is complicated because of its high volatility, interaction with the graphite surface, and spectral and chemical interference (2). Se is partially lost at temperatures above 300°C. Nickel (7) or palladium (8) has been used as a modifier to stabilize Se up to a charring temperature of 1200°C. However, these modifiers could not overcome the spectral interference originating from the decomposition products of iron and phosphorus salts (9, 10).

The calcium phosphate present in urine caused a negative interference at the 196.0 nm Se resonance line and this could not be compensated for using the deuterium background corrector (9, 10). The interference presumably originated from molecules such as PO, PO^+, and P_2 within the narrow vicinity of the Se line (10). The addition of Pt was found to remove this interference by facilitating the formation of P atoms and thereby decreasing the spectral interference. However, our experimental results indicated that the amount of Pt or Pd added to the sample should be >100 µg. Such high amounts significantly suppressed the Se signal as shown in Fig.3 (b, b′; c, c′). We found that the addition of Rh instead of Pt or Pd not only stabilized Se up to 1200°C (Fig. 4), but also helped overcome the spectral interference (Fig. 3 a, a′). Note from Fig. 3 (a, a′) that, unlike in the case of Pt and Pd, there was no loss of sensitivity even at 100 µg Rh. Therefore, we were able to develop a rapid and reliable method for determining Se in human urine using deuterium background correction in the presence of Rh.

Table I summarizes the analytical results for Se in NIST reference urine samples (SRM 2670) and also in five human urine samples using Rh matrix modification. Good agreement was obtained with the NIST certified values attesting to the accuracy of our method. The Se values in the five urine samples ranged from 49 to 77 ng/ml.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

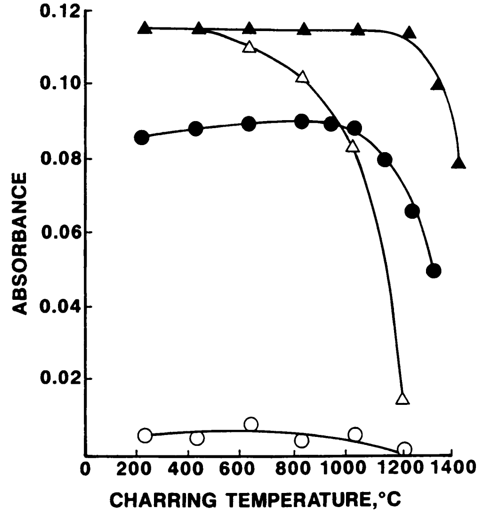


Fig. 1. Effect of Palladium on the Charring Temperature of Bismuth. (O) 0.4 ng Bi in MIBK; (△) 0.5 ng Bi in aqueous solution; (●) 0.4 ng Bi in MIBK + 1 µg Pd; (▲) 0.5 ng Bi in aqueous solution + 0.8 µg Pd. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 5. Copyright 1981 Polyscience Publication, Inc.)

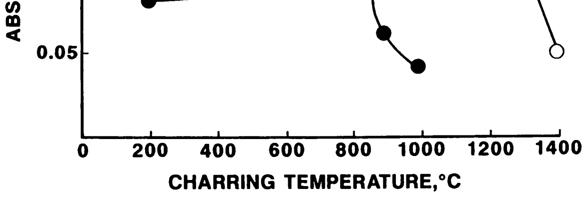


Fig. 2. Effect of Charring Temperature on the Absorbance of Lead in APDC-MIBK Extract. (●) 0.8 ng Pb + 321 µg La; (O) 0.8 ng Pb + 321 µg La + 2 µg Pd. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 6. Copyright 1982 Polyscience Publication, Inc.)

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

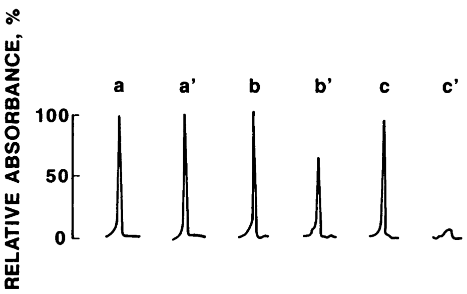


Fig. 3. Effect of 100 µg of Rhodium, Palladium or Platinum on the Atomic Absorption Signal for Selenium. Charring: Rh, 1200°C; Pd, 1100°C; Pt, 1300°C. Atomization: 2400°C.

(a) 0.5 ng Se + 1 µg Rh; (a′) 0.5 ng Se + 100 µg Rh
(b) 0.5 ng Se + 1 µg Pd; (b′) 0.5 ng Se + 100µg Pd
(c) 0.5 ng Se + 1 µg Pt; (c′) 0.5 ng Se + 100µg Pt

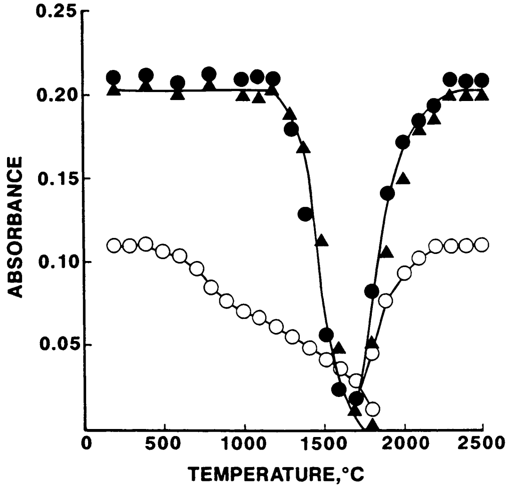


Fig. 4. Effect of Charring and Atomization Temperature on the Atomic Absorption of Selenium with and without Rhodium. (○) 0.5 ng Se; (●) 0.5 ng Se 1 µg Rh; (▲) 0.5 ng Se + 100 µg Rh.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

Table I. Determination of Selenium in Human Urine

Sample	Se Concentration (ng/ml)	
	This Work	Certified
Lyophilized urine from NIST; SRM 2670:		
normal level	28±2[b]	30±8
elevated level	440±10	460±30
	470±10[c]	460±30
Human urine:		
1	58±4	
2	77±3	
3	73±3	
4	60±3	
5	49±4	

[a] Samples were diluted fivefold; [b] Measure of precision is the standard deviation based on 8 determinations; [c] For this measurement a 10-fold dilution was used.

DETERMINATION OF As AND Se IN URINE BY HYDRIDE GENERATION-GFAAS

GFAAS has been used as a trapping medium and as an atomization cell for determining hydride-forming elements such as As and Se (11-13). However, radioanalytical studies showed that the efficiency of collecting arsenic by an uncoated graphite tube was only 24±2%; also, most of the arsenic was found to be deposited at the graphite-tube extremities which are inappropriate positions for the atomization of the analyte (14). We used Pd-coated graphite tubes for the sorption of the hydrides prior to atomization (15). Under optimal conditions, sensitivities were improved by factors of 2.5, 3.8 and 4.9 for As, Sb and Se, respectively. Also, the optimum sorption temperatures of the hydrides (100-1000°C for As and Se; 100-1100°C for Sb) that we obtained on the Pd-coated graphite tubes were substantially higher than previously reported. A temperature of 300°C was selected to avoid prolonged heating of the graphite tube at high temperatures. The method was used for determining As and Se in the NIST urine standard reference material. Our values of 470±10 and 450±20 ng/ml for As and Se agreed favorably with the certified values of 480±10 and 460±30, respectively (14).

DETERMINATION OF Al IN HUMAN BLOOD BY POTASSIUM DICHROMATE MATRIX MODIFICATION

The 'normal value' for Al in human whole blood is believed to be 2 ng/ml (16, 17). The determination of such a low level is by no means an easy task. Although various modifiers have been used to eliminate matrix interferences and enhance the sensitivity of Al, magnesium nitrate has been recognized as the most suitable modifier (18, 19). However, we found that under optimal conditions potassium dichromate had definite advantages over magnesium nitrate (20). Thus, the characteristic mass values for Al based on peak height were

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

Table II. Effect of Matrix Modification on Serum-Al Recovery

		Al Concentration (ng/ml)			
Matrix modifier	Sample	Al in serum	Al added	Total Al found	Recovery (%)
None	Serum 1	14.7	10.0	22.5	78
			15.0	26.2	77
			20.0	30.4	79
	Serum 2	9.9	10.0	17.7	78
			15.0	22.3	83
			20.0	26.2	82
$Mg(NO_3)_2$	Serum 1	14.7	10.0	23.1	84
			15.0	27.3	84
			20.0	31.4	84
$K_2Cr_2O_7$	Serum 1	14.7	10.0	24.5	98
			15.0	28.9	95
			20.0	33.9	96
	Serum 2	9.9	10.0	19.9	100
			15.0	24.4	97
			20.0	29.6	99

SOURCE: Reproduced with permission from ref.23. Copyright 1988 Royal Society of Chemistry

8.8, 5.8 and 4.4 pg/0.0044 A without matrix modification, with magnesium nitrate modification and with potassium dichromate modification, respectively. The corresponding peak area values were 12.6, 11.0 and 8.8 pg/A.s. It is clear that the sensitivity obtained with potassium dichromate is better than that obtained without matrix modification and also with magnesium nitrate as the modifier. Furthermore, as shown in Table II, quantitative recovery of Al from serum samples was obtained only with potassium dichromate as the modifier. Potassium dichromate is available in high-purity, and this helps to minimize or reduce reagent blank which is a problem in determining Al due to its ubiquitous nature. The proposed method was applied for determining Al in five human whole blood samples and two serum samples. The Al values in the five blood samples were 10.7, 5.7, 5.0, 3.9 and 3.6 ng/ml, respectively. The serum values were 14.0 and 9.0 ng/ml, respectively.

DETERMINATION OF Li IN SERUM AND WHOLE BLOOD BY GFAAS

The published reference intervals for Li in whole blood and serum vary widely probably indicating difficulties with its determination (1, 21, 22). Li in the graphite tube tends to form lithium carbide. The carbide is not readily atomized and this may cause tailing of the signal, lowering of the sensitivity, and memory effects. One way to overcome these problems is to use metal-coated graphite tubes such as those of boron, molybdenum, silicon, tantalum, tungsten and zirconium (23).

Table III shows the different characteristics of the various metal-coated tubes. It is apparent from Table III that

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

the analytical performances were distinctly improved with the metal-coated tubes. Note that the Ta-coated tube gave the highest permissible charring temperature, low characteristic mass and relatively long tube lifetime. Therefore, we used the Ta-coated graphite tube for determinig Li in human whole blood and serum.

The metal-coated tubes, however, could not prevent the suppression of the Li signal by the chlorides present in the blood matrix. This interference was caused probably due to the formation of volatile LiCl and its subsequent loss from the furnace as a gaseous molecular compound. We added ammonium nitrate to the sample to overcome the interference.

Table III. Characteristics of Various Metal-coated Graphite Tubes

Tube	Max. char temp (°C)	Atom. temp appearance (°C)	Atom. temp optimum (°C)	Characteristic mass (pg/0.0044 A)	Tube lifetime (No. firings)
P-E	1000	1450	2500	4.4	80
Locally Made	1050	1370	2100	1.5	220
Coated with					
B	1050	1250	2200	1.1	280
Mo	1000	1290	2200	1.7	200
Si	1100	1320	2000	1.1	320
Ta	1500	1620	2200	1.1	420
W	1000	1150	2100	1.0	460
Zr	1250	1440	2500	1.1	240

SOURCE: Reproduced with permission from ref.23. Copyright 1988 Royal Society of Chemistry

We applied the proposed method (23) for measuring Li in 14 whole blood, and 7 serum samples of apparently healthy adults. The serum values in general were in the range of 1.2-2.7 ng/ml, and the whole blood values ranged from 0.6 to 2.8 ng/ml. One whole blood and one serum sample gave values of 6.1 and 7.3 ng/ml, respectively. We did not investigate the cause of these high values.

CONCLUSION

GFAAS is a popular method for determining trace metals in human whole blood, serum and urine due to its high sensitivity and good selectivity. Procedures such as coprecipitation, solvent extraction and hydride generation have been frequently used for preconcentrating and separating trace elements. A convenient approach to enhance sensitivity and minimize interference is to use matrix modifiers. Pd, Pt or Rh proposed by us has now been recognized as the universal modifier for easily volatile elements such as arsenic, bismuth, lead and selenium. Metal-coated graphite tubes may give better sensitivity, less memory effect and longer tube life when determining carbide-forming elements such as Li.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Ni Zheming is grateful to the Organizing Committee of Pacifichem'89; the National Science Foundation of China; and the Research Center for Eco-Environmental Sciences for financing her attendance at the 1989 International Chemical Congress of the Pacific Basin Societies, December 17-22, 1989, Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1986, 9, 237-334.
2. Subramanian, K.S. Prog. Anal. Spectrosc. 1988, 11, 511-608.
3. Brown, S.S.; Nomoto, S.; Stoeppler, M.; Sunderman Jr., F. Pure Appl. Chem. 1980, 53, 773-81.
4. Jin, L.; Ni, Z. Fresenius' Z. Anal. Chem. 1985, 321, 72-76.
5. Jin, L.; Ni, Z. Can. J. Spectrosc. 1981, 26, 219-23.
6. Shan, X.; Ni, Z. Can. J. Spectrosc. 1982, 27, 75-81.
7. Ediger, R. At. Absorpt. Newslett. 1975, 14, 127-30.
8. Shan, X.; Ni, Z. Acta. Chim. Sin. 1981, 39, 575-78.
9. Fernandez, F. J.; Myers, S. A.; Slavin, W. Anal. Chem. 1980, 52, 741-746.
10. Saeed, K.; Thomassen, Y. Anal. Chim. Acta 1981, 130, 281-87.
11. Sturgeon, R.E.; Willie, S.N.; Berman, S.S. Anal. Chem. 1985, 57, 2311-14.
12. Willie, S.N.; Sturgeon, R.E.; Berman, S.S. Anal. Chem. 1986, 58, 1140-43.
13. Sturgeon, R.E.; Willie, S.N.; Berman, S.S. J. Anal. Atom. Spectrom. 1986, 1, 115-18.
14. Whitley, J. E.; Hannah, R.; Littlejohn, D. Anal. Proc (London). 1988, 25, 246-48.
15. Zhang, L.; Ni, Z.; Shan, X. Spectro. Chim. Acta 1989, 44B, 339-46.
16. Andersen, J.R.; Reimert, S. Analyst (London) 1986, 111, 657-60.
17. Frech, W.; Cedergren, A.; Cederberg, C.; Vessman, J. Clin. Chem. 1982, 28, 2259-63.
18. Leung, F. Y.; Henderson, A. R. Clin. Chem. 1982, 28, 2139-43.
19. Bettinelli, M.; Baroni, U.; Fontana, F.; Poisetti, P. Analyst (London) 1985, 110, 19-22.
20. Shan, X.; Luan, S.; Ni, Z. J. Anal. Atom. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 99-103.
21. Bourret, E.; Moynier, I.; Bardet, L.; Fusellier, M. Anal. Chim. Acta 1985, 172, 157-66.
22. Stafford, D.T.; Saharovici, F. Spectrochim. Acta 1974, 29, 277-81.
23. Luan, S.; Shan, X.; Ni, Z. J. Anal. Atom. Spectrom. 1988, 3, 989-95.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch015

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

Chapter 16

In Vivo and Biochemical Determination of Toxic Cadmium in Rats

Chien Chung[1] and Wen-Kang Chen[2]

[1]Institute of Nuclear Science, National Tsing Hua University, Hsinchu 30043, Taiwan
[2]Department of Biochemistry, Chung-Shan Medical and Dental College, Taichung 40203, Taiwan

The feasibility of in vivo prompt gamma-ray activation of toxic Cd concentrations in poisoned rats has been demonstrated by partial body irradiation with minimal radiation doses using a small mobile reactor neutron beam. Rats chronically exposed to toxic Cd are diagnosed in vivo and followed by biochemical tests. The results of biochmical tests did not correlate to the Cd concentration except when the rats were fatally poisoned. Features of the in vivo determination of whole body Cd concentration in rats are discussed.

Cadmium is one of the toxic heavy metals which is used in various industries; it is absorbed occupationally by workers via inhalation of polluted air or ingestion of contaminated food and water. The initial Cd uptake is transported from the lungs or gastrointestinal tract by the blood to the liver and kidneys(1). Prolonged exposure to Cd eventually leads to kidney problems, anemia, hypertension, and liver damage(2,3).

In general, biological fluids such as urine and blood are analyzed to deduce the toxic Cd concentration(4). Since Cd exists only in trace amount in the urine and blood, in vitro analysis may not show the quantity of Cd in the body or in the organ directly(5). Thus, Cd level in blood and urine cannot be used for predicting possible nephropathy. For example, cadmium in the blood of exposed workers did not correlate with any biochemical parameter that would indicate potential renal dysfunction(6). Recently, in vivo prompt

0097-6156/91/0445-0215$06.00/0

gamma neutron activation analysis(IVPGAA) became available to directlmeasure the Cd concentration in human organs, thereby making early therapy possible(7). The concept of IVPGAA was first introduced by J. Anderson(8), followed by other investigators(9,10). In Taiwan, IVPGAA study on living beings by the use of nuclear reactor was begun in 1983 at the National Tsing Hua University(11-15). An extensive investigation in evaluating radiation safety and phantom-simulated tests has been completed using reactor neutron beams(16).

In this work, rats chronically poisoned by Cd as well as a controlled group are diagnosed with both the IVPGAA technigue and biochemical tests. The results obtained may serve as a basis for future clinical applications in human beings poisoned by cadmium.

EXPERIMENTAL DETERMINATION OF CADMIUM IN RATS

To perform the *in vivo* medical diagnosis and biochemical blood test, 19 Long-Evans rats were used. They were kept in a controlled atmosphere where the temperature was 22±1℃ with 50±5% humidity and the light/dark cycle was 12/12 hours a day. They were fed with water until fully grown to 140±20 g.

The Long-Evans rats were divided into chronic-poisoned and control groups. The chronic Cd-poisoned group was fed standard Cd solution(2μg/ml) once a day until the injection dose reached 200～875 mg. In the control group, five rats were fed normal food for two weeks.

The chronically Cd-poisoned and normal rats were examined using the IVPGAA technique ascribed in our previous investigation(17) at the modified critical assembly of the Tsing Hua Mobile Educational Reactor(THMER) facility(18). Each living rat destined for whole-body irradiation was locked in an acrylic box lined with tissue paper. When the neutron beam from THMER was directed at the living rat, a 559 keV prompt gamma-ray was produced, measured using a gamma-ray spectral system. The prompt gamma-ray spectrum was stored, analyzed, and its absolute count rate was evaluted. The whole body Cd concentration in the rat was deduced using a conversion factor of 5.285 mg/g/cps obtained from the calibration using standard $CdCl_2$ solution injected in the rat(17).

Cadmium poisoning is usually diagnosed by a combination of body fluid analysis for Cd and evaluation of other biochemical parameters. Therefore, we analyzed the rat serum to obtain data in creatinine, uric acid, aggregated

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

protein, albumin, blood urea nitrogen(BUN), alkaline phosphatase(AP), glutamic pyruvic transaminase(ALT), and glutamic oxaloacctic transaminanse(AST) with a view to correlate their variation with the level of Cd poisoning.

RESULT AND DISCUSSION

In Table I, the backgroud-subtracted net count rate of the 559 keV prompt gamma-ray from the Cd(n, γ)Cd reaction in the Cd-poisoned and normal rats as well as the deduced total body burden are listed. The chronically poisoned rats (numbers 1-14) have whole body Cd concentration ranging from 1800 to 5900 μ g/g, indicating nearly a full absorption from the food dosed with Cd. On the other hand, normal rats (numbers 15-19) contain only a trace amount of Cd with a body burden range of 2-40 μ g/g, similar to the

Table I. In vivo Determination of Whole Body Cadmium Concentration in Rats.

Rat Number[a]	Count Rate (cps)[b]	Whole Body Cd Concentration(μ g/g)
1.	1.116(3)[c]	5898(16)
2.	1.084(3)	5729(16)
3.	1.002(3)	5296(16)
4.	0.948(3)	5010(16)
5.	0.977(3)	5163(16)
6.	0.799(3)	4223(16)
7.	0.762(3)	4027(16)
8.	0.791(3)	4180(16)
9.	0.785(3)	4149(16)
10.	0.744(3)	3932(16)
11.	0.652(3)	3446(16)
12.	0.546(2)	2886(11)
13.	0.374(2)	1977(11)
14.	0.336(2)	1776(11)
15.	0.0003(3)	1.6(16)
16.	0.0014(10)	7.4(53)
17.	0.004(3)	21(16)
18.	0.008(3)	42(16)
19.	0.0004(3)	2.1(16)

a. Rat numbers 1-14 were chronically exposed to Cd and numbers 15-19 were controls not exposed to Cd.
b. The 559 keV prompt gamma-ray in IVPGAA.
C. Number in parenthese represents the uncertainty in the last digit.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

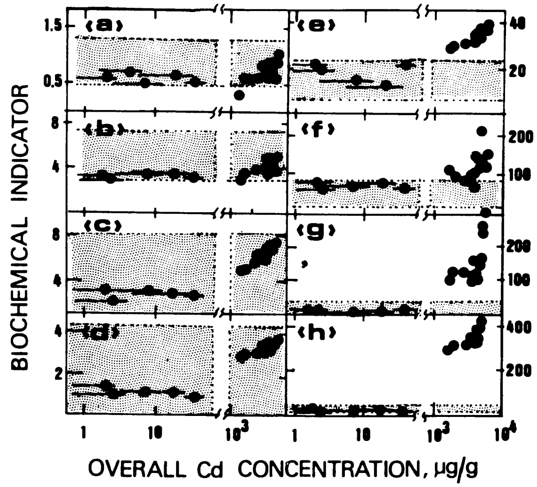


Fig.1 Relationship between whole body Cd concentration in rat to biological indicator of (a) creatinine, iu/l, (b) uric acid, iu/l, (c) aggregated protin, iu/l, (d) albumin, iu/l, (e) blood urea nitrogen(BUN), mg/l, (f) alkaline phosphatase(AP), iu/l, (g) glutamic pyruvic transaminase(ALT), iu/l and (h) glutmaic oxaloacctic transaminase(AST), iu/l. Shaded area indicates the normal range in serum.

whole body Cd concentration in the Reference Man(19). Results of biochemical test with their normal readings for healthy rats as well as their correlation to the Cd body burden are shown in Figure 1. The biochemical data for rats in control group were all within the normal range of reported values elsewhere(1). The cretinine, uric acid, aggregated protein, and albumin values in fatally poisoned rats were also within the normal range, implying such tests were not correlated to the large intake of Cd. On the other hand, increasing intake of Cd to a fatal level of 100 μg/g gave abnormnally high values of BUN, AP, ALT, and AST.

The correlation of whole body Cd concentration to in vitro biochemical tests in rats is poor up to a Cd level of 50 μg/g. Only at the fatally poisoned level of 100 μg/g for BUN, AP, ALT, and AST in serum tests gave abnormal values. The renal tabular damage and organ dysfunction begin to appear when the body burden of Cd for the renal cortax in liver is >300-400 μg/g(20). Therefore, the biochemical information of creatinine, uric acid, aggregated protein, albumin, BUN, AP, ALT, and AST in serum may not yield any clues to chronic Cd poisoning.

CONCLUSION

Rats chronically exposed to Cd were diagnosed in vivo using the THMER facility. Biochemical tests were performed on serum samples taken from the rats in order to find possible correlation between the two results. Biochemical data, however, did not show any correlation to the whole body Cd concentration; only when the rats were fatally poisoned by at least 100 μg/g of Cd, biochemical data for BUN, AP, ALT, and AST in serum yielded abnormal readings. Thus for chronically poisoned rats or patients, biochemical analysis may easily be misdiagnosed as evidence of physical disease other than Cd poisoning. On the contrary, the in vivo prompt gamma activation analysis can diagnose the Cd concentration and, accordingly, the patients can be treated properly.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors wish to thank the staff of the Nuclear Science and Technology Development Centre, National Tsing Hua University, for their support of this work. Financial aid for this work was supplied by the Atomic Energy Council of the Republic of China under contract number AEC-0979-025-K2.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch016

Literature Cited

1. Lauwerys, R.R. Industrial Chemical Exposure: Guidelines for Biological Monitoring. (ed. Davis, C.A.) Biomedical Publication, NY, 1983; pp9-50.
2. Elinder, C.G.; Kjellstrom, T.; Lind, B.; Molander, M.L.; Silauder, T. Enviorn. Res. 1978, 17, 236-41.
3. Rowls, H.; Bernard, A.; Buchet, J.P.; Lauwery, R.; Masson, P. Pathol. Biol. 1978, 26, 329-36.
4. Buchet, J.P.; Rocis, H.; Bernard, A.; Lauwerys, R. J. Occup. Med. 1981, 23, 348-52.
5. Lerner, S.; Hong, C.D.; Bozian, R.C. J. Occup. Med. 1979, 21, 409-12.
6. Murray, T.; Walker, B.R.; Spratt, D.M.; Chappelka, R. Arch. Environ. Health 1981, 36, 165-71.
7. Cohn, S.H. Nuclear Medicine and Biological Advances (ed. Rayaud, C.) Pergamon Press: New York, 1983; pp 1049-53.
8. Anderson, J.; Osborn, S.B.; Smith, R.W. Lancet 1964, 2, 1201-05.
9. Morgan, W.D.; Ellis K.J.; Varsky, D.; Yasumura, S.; Cohn, S.H. Phys. Med. Biol. 1981, 26, 577-90.
10. Jones, J.D.; Ludington, M.A.; Rigot, W.L. J. Radioanal. Chem. 1982, 72, 287-99.
11. Chung, C.; Yuan, L.J.; Chen, K.B.; Weng, P.S.; Ho. Y. H. Int. J. Appl. Radiat. Isot. 1985, 36,357-67.
12. Chang, P.S.; Chung, C.; Yuan, L.J.; Weng, P.S. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. Articles 1985, 92, 343-56.
13. Chang, P.S.; Ho, Y.H.; Chung, C.; Yuan, L.J.; Weng, P.S. Nucl. Technol. 1987, 76, 241-47.
14. Chung, C. Int. J. Appl. Radiat. Isot. 1988, A39, 93-96.
15. Chung, C.; Yuan, L.J. Int. J. Radiat. Appl. Instr. 1988, A39, 977-79.
16. Chung, C.; Cheng, C.P.; Chang, P.S. Health Phys. 1988, 55, 671-83.
17. Chen, W.K.; Chung, C. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. Articles 1989, 133, 349-58.
18. Chung, C.; Chen, C.Y. Nucl. Tech. 1990, 93, in press.
19. International Commission on Radiological Portection, Task Group On Reference Man, Publication ICRP-23, Elmsford, NY: Pergamon Press, New York, 1975.
20. Ellis, J. G.; Morgan, W.D.; Zanal, Z.; Yasumura, S.; Vartsky, D.; Cohn, S.H. Am. J. Indust. Med. 1980, 1, 339-48.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Chapter 17

Trace Elements in National Institute for Environmental Studies Standard Reference Materials

Determination by Instrumental Neutron Activation Analysis

Shogo Suzuki and Shoji Hirai

Atomic Energy Research Laboratory, Musashi Institute of Technology, 971 Ohzenji, Asao-ku, Kawasaki 215, Japan

Concentrations of trace elements in standard reference materials prepared by the National Institute for Environmental Studies of Japan (NIES) were determined by instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA). The reference materials analyzed were: human hair, mussel, tea leaves, vehicle exhaust particulates, Sargasso and unpolished rice flour. These specimens were irradiated under optimized conditions at the Musashi Institute of Technology Research Reactor. The activated samples were measured using three methods: conventional γ-ray spectrometry; anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry; and coincidence γ-ray spectrometry. We could determine more than 50 elements in the majority of samples. The results obtained were in good agreement with the NIES certified and provisional values.

Trace elements play an important role in environmental, biological and medical fields. Therefore, environmental and biomedical samples should be analyzed with good accuracy and precision. The best approach to ensure the accuracy and precision of a measurement is to use appropriate standard reference materials. The National Institute for Environmental Studies of Japan (NIES) supplies various standard reference materials with certified values(1). In this paper, We report the concentrations of a number of trace elements in the NIES reference materials using instrumental neutron activation analysis (INAA).

In conventional INAA, the sample is irradiated with thermal neutrons, and subsequently counted using a coaxial Ge detector in conjunction with a multichannel pulse height analyzer. We used this system; in addition, we also used conventional thermal neutron irradiation without a cadmium filter; epithermal neutron irradiation with a cadmium filter; conventional γ-ray spectrometry with the coaxial Ge detector; and anticoincidence and coincidence γ-ray

0097-6156/91/0445-0221$06.00/0

spectrometry with the coaxial Ge detector and a well-type NaI(Tl) detector. The various approaches used permitted measurement of a number of elements with high accuracy and precision(2).

EXPERIMENTAL METHODS

Preparation of Samples and Standards. Human hair, mussel, tea leaves, vehicle exhaust particulates, Sargasso and unpolished rice flour (all NIES reference materials) samples of each 8—20 portions (150—1200 mg) were weighed into a clean polyethylene bag and then double sealed in a polyethylene bag.

Aqueous, acidic standard solutions generally recommended for atomic absorption spectrometry were used as surrogate standards. Aliquotes of 10—200μl were pipetted onto clean filter papers (Toyo Roshi Co.) and the papers were doubly sealed in clean polyethylene bag.

Irradiation and γ-ray Counting. The samples (reference materials) and standards were inserted into polyethylene capsules, and were irradiated either for 30 s, or for 5 h at the Musashi Institute of Technology Research Reactor (MITRR). The two irradiations were carried out with and without cadmium filter. The cadmium filter was made of 1 mm thick cadmium cover.

Irradiating and counting conditions, and the nuclides used for measurement are shown in Table I. The samples were irradiated for 30 s; cooled for 1-4 min; and counted for 5 min using conventional and anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry. The same samples were then cooled for 12-40 min and subsequently counted for 9—30 min. In the second approach, the samples were irradiated for 5 h; cooled for 3-10 days; and counted for 3—14 h using conventional, anticoincidence and coincidence γ-ray spectrometry. The same samples were again cooled for 12-60 days and subsequently counted for 7—40 h.

An 85 cm^3 coaxial Ge detector (relative efficiency 16% and FWHM 1.8 keV at 1332 keV) was used for conventional γ-ray spectrometry. For anticoincidence and coincidence γ-ray spectrometry, the coaxial Ge detector and also a well-type NaI(Tl) detector (6in. $\phi \times$ 6in., well 3in. $\phi \times$ 4in.) were used. The γ-ray working ranges of the NaI(Tl) detector were set to about 40—3500 keV and 90-170 keV in anticoincidence and coincidence γ-ray spectrometry, respectively(3).

For monitoring the neutron flux, about 20 mg of Al wire containing 0.15% Sb was irradiated together with the samples and the standards. The neutron flux of samples and the standards was corrected using the ^{122}Sb and ^{124}Sb activities of the irradiated Al wires.

γ-ray Spectrometric Analysis System. The γ-ray spectrometric analysis system called GAMA (Gamma-spectra Analysis of Musashi Institute of Technology, Atomic Energy Research Laboratory) was developed and constructed in-house(4-5). We built four models of GAMA. The block diagram of the GAMA-IV system is shown in Figure 1. It consists of an acquisition part and an analysis part. The γ-ray spectrum is generated with the help of a mini-computer (SORD computer Co.; model M343). The acquisition area of the

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

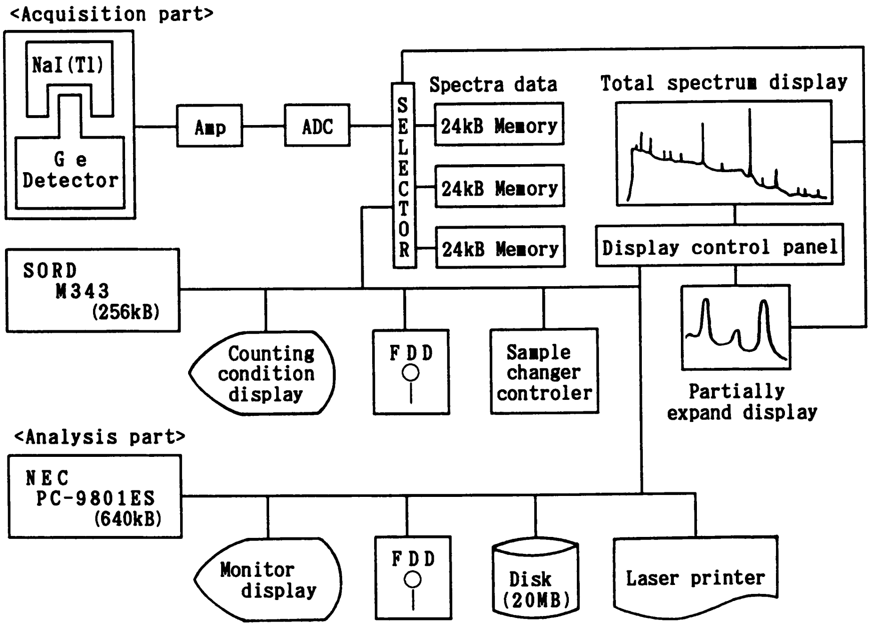

<Acquisition part>
NaI(Tl)
G e
Detector
Amp
ADC
SELECTOR
Spectra data
24kB Memory
24kB Memory
24kB Memory
Total spectrum display
Display control panel
Partially
expand display
SORD
M343
(256kB)
Counting
condition
display
FDD
Sample
changer
controler
<Analysis part>
NEC
PC-9801ES
(640kB)
Monitor
display
FDD
Disk
(20MB)
Laser printer

Figure 1. Block Diagram of GAMA-IV System.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table I. Irradiating and Counting Conditions

	Irradiation facility	Irradiation time	Cooling time	Counting time	Nuclide
I	Pneumatic transfer	30 s	1—4 min	5min	^{27}Mg, ^{28}Al, ^{37}S, ^{49}Ca, ^{51}Ti, ^{52}V, ^{66}Cu,
			12—40min	9—30min	^{24}Na, ^{38}Cl, ^{56}Mn, ^{80}Br, ^{101}Mo, ^{116m}In, ^{125m}Sn, ^{128}I, ^{139}Ba, ^{165}Dy
	Central thimble	5 h	3—10 d	3—14 h	^{24}Na, ^{42}K, ^{72}Ga, ^{76}As, ^{82}Br, ^{99}Mo, ^{99m}Tc, ^{115}Cd, ^{115m}In, ^{122}Sb, ^{140}La, ^{142}Pr, ^{153}Sm, ^{166}Ho, ^{175}Yb, ^{187}W, ^{198}Au, ^{239}Np
			12—60 d	7—40 h	^{46}Sc, ^{51}Cr, ^{59}Fe, ^{54}Mn, ^{60}Co, ^{58}Co, ^{65}Zn, ^{75}Se, ^{86}Rb, ^{85}Sr, ^{95}Zr, ^{110m}Ag, ^{113}Sn, ^{124}Sb, ^{131}I, ^{134}Cs, ^{131}Ba, ^{144}Ce, ^{147}Nd, ^{152}Eu, ^{153}Gd, ^{160}Tb, ^{170}Tm, ^{169}Yb, ^{177}Lu, ^{181}Hf, ^{182}Ta, ^{203}Hg, ^{233}Pa
II	Pneumatic transfer	30 s	1—4 min	5min	^{27}Mg, ^{28}Al, ^{49}Ca, ^{51}Ti, ^{52}V, ^{66}Cu,
			12—40min	9—30min	^{24}Na, ^{38}Cl, ^{56}Mn, ^{80}Br, ^{128}I, ^{139}Ba, ^{165}Dy
	Central thimble	5 h	3—10 d	3—14 h	^{24}Na, ^{42}K, ^{76}As, ^{82}Br, ^{99}Mo, ^{99m}Tc, ^{115}Cd, ^{115m}In, ^{122}Sb, ^{140}La, ^{153}Sm, ^{175}Yb, ^{187}W, ^{198}Au, ^{239}Np
			12—60 d	7—40 h	^{46}Sc, ^{51}Cr, ^{59}Fe, ^{54}Mn, ^{60}Co, ^{58}Co, ^{65}Zn, ^{86}Rb, ^{85}Sr, ^{95}Zr, ^{110m}Ag, ^{113}Sn, ^{124}Sb, ^{131}I, ^{134}Cs, ^{131}Ba, ^{144}Ce, ^{147}Nd, ^{152}Eu, ^{153}Gd, ^{160}Tb, ^{170}Tm, ^{169}Yb, ^{182}Ta, ^{203}Hg, ^{233}Pa
III	Central thimble	5 h	14—80 d	8—40 h	^{75}Se, ^{131}Ba, ^{181}Hf

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Ⅳ	F-ring	5 h	3 − 9 d	4 − 15 h	^{24}Na, ^{42}K, ^{72}Ga, ^{76}As, ^{82}Br, ^{99}Mo, ^{99m}Tc, ^{115}Cd, ^{115m}In, ^{122}Sb, ^{140}La, ^{153}Sm, ^{166}Ho, ^{175}Yb, ^{187}W, ^{198}Au, ^{239}Np
			11 − 70 d	8 − 40 h	^{46}Sc, ^{51}Cr, ^{59}Fe, ^{54}Mn, ^{60}Co, ^{58}Co, ^{65}Zn, ^{75}Se, ^{86}Rb, ^{85}Sr, ^{95}Zr, ^{110m}Ag, ^{113}Sn, ^{124}Sb, ^{134}Cs, ^{131}Ba, ^{147}Nd, ^{152}Eu, ^{160}Tb, ^{170}Tm, ^{169}Yb, ^{177}Lu, ^{181}Hf, ^{182}Ta, ^{233}Pa
Ⅴ	F-ring	5 h	3 − 9 d	4 − 15 h	^{99}Mo, ^{99m}Tc, ^{153}Sm, ^{166}Ho
			11 − 70 d	8 − 40 h	^{46}Sc, ^{51}Cr, ^{59}Fe, ^{54}Mn, ^{60}Co, ^{58}Co, ^{65}Zn, ^{75}Se, ^{86}Rb, ^{85}Sr, ^{95}Zr, ^{110m}Ag, ^{113}Sn, ^{124}Sb, ^{134}Cs, ^{147}Nd, ^{160}Tb, ^{169}Yb, ^{181}Hf, ^{182}Ta, ^{233}Pa

Ⅰ : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
Ⅱ : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
Ⅲ : Coincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
Ⅳ : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter
Ⅴ : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter

Thermal neutron flux : Pneumatic transfer 1.5×10^{12} $n \cdot cm^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$
Cetral thimble 3.8×10^{12} $n \cdot cm^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$
F-ring 1.8×10^{12} $n \cdot cm^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$ (Cd ratio 6)

spectrum (8192 channels) can be divided into 1/1, 1/2 or 1/4 units. The total spectrum, the partially expanded spectrum of the region of interest and the counting conditions are independently displayed at the same time.

The acquisition information includes the spectral data for 8192 channels and a label of 256 words. In this label, the start time, end time, true time, and the live time for counting are automatically designated. The name of the sample and the end time of irradiation are designated by a keyboard letter. After the counting, the acquired spectrum with the label is transferred to the analysis part. The transfer time is about 0.5 s.

Each γ-ray spectrum was analyzed by a 32-bit personal computer (NEC PC-9801ES) using the analytical program GAMA98 written in compiler basic language(6). The γ-ray peaks of the spectrum would be searched automatically according to the analytical conditions specified by the computer. The γ-ray peak areas were analyzed by means of the non-linear least square method, and the energies and intensities of the peaks were calculated. The intensities were corrected for decay of the corresponding nuclide. The concentrations of elements of interest in the sample were calculated by comparison with the intensities of standards. Analytical results and spectra were printed using a laser printer. The overlapping multiple peaks could be analyzed precisely and easily by this program.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Human Hair Reference Material. Table II lists the results for 53 elements in the human hair, together with the NIES-certified and provisional values. Errors show the standard deviation of the analytical results for various sample weights. Note that the observed values agree well with the NIES-certified and provisional values except for Sr. The 514 keV peak of ^{85}Sr overlapped with the 511 keV annihilation peak. Concentration of As was determined using anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter.

Interferences accompanied by different nuclear reaction leading to the same nuclide must be taken into account in determining some elements. Determination of Al is achieved by using the ^{27}Al(n, γ)^{28}Al reaction. However Al is also produced through the ^{28}Si(n,p)^{28}Al reaction. The contribution from the interfering reaction was evaluated by irradiating and counting a Si standard under the same conditions as the samples, and the above interference could then be corrected easily. Factors of interfering nuclear reactions in our INAA are summarized in Table III.

The lower limit of determination of this method for the 53 elements are also given in Table II. The lower limit of determination of the individual elements were calculated using the equation, $N = 3B^{1/2}$, where B is the number of counts in the background and N is the minimum number of counts under each γ-ray peak(7). Forty elements were detectable at levels below 1 μg/g. Especially, the lower limit of determination of Sc and Au were 0.0003 μg/g.

Mussel Reference Material. Table IV lists the analytical results for 51 elements in the mussel together with the NIES-certified and

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table II. Concentration of Elements in NIES No.5 Human Hair by Various Types of Irradiation and γ-Spectrometry (μg/g)

Element	Conventional γ-spectrometry without Cd filter		Anticoincidence γ-spectrometry without Cd filter	NIES[a]		Lower limit of determination
Na	26	± 1		26	± 1	0.3
Mg	220	± 19		220	± 19	40
Al	240	± 16		(240)		1.4
Si	12500	± 800				3000
S	49000	± 1000				3000
Cl	250	± 4		(250)		5
K	36	± 8		34	± 3	30
Ca	660	± 40		728	± 30	40
Sc	0.046	± 0.001	0.047	(0.05)		0.0003
Ti	22	± 7		(22)		10
V	0.67	± 0.01				0.08
Cr	1.24	± 0.07	1.49	1.4	± 0.2	0.06
Mn	4.7	± 0.1		5.2	± 0.3	0.04
Fe	210	± 6	195	225	± 9	1.4
Co	0.099	± 0.004	0.094	(0.10)		0.0015
Ni	1.73	± 0.036	1.65	1.8	± 0.1	0.3
Cu	16.1	± 0.9		16.3	± 1.2	5
Zn	164	± 4	150	169	± 10	0.13
As	<0.097		0.109			0.06
Se	1.29	± 0.03	1.21[b]	(1.4)		0.03
Br	92	± 2		(90)		0.06
Rb	0.157	± 0.033	0.170	(0.19)		0.08
Sr	3.5	± 0.8	2.7	2.3	± 0.2	1.4
Zr	<2.3		<1.14			1.1
Mo	<0.12					0.12
Ag	0.095	± 0.005				0.014
Cd	0.23	± 0.10		0.20	± 0.03	0.2
In	<0.0072					0.007
Sn	1.62	± 0.37				1.0
Sb	0.073	± 0.006	0.073	(0.07)		0.002
Te	<0.18					0.18
I	0.62	± 0.08				0.3
Cs	0.0141	± 0.0007				0.003
Ba	3.1	± 0.6	3.0	(3.2)		1.2
La	0.184	± 0.012				0.008
Ce	0.47	± 0.03	0.49			0.05
Nd	0.30	± 0.05				0.3
Sm	0.0197	± 0.0014				0.0016
Eu	0.0037	± 0.0006				0.003
Gd	<0.095					0.09
Tb	0.0034	± 0.0017	0.0035			0.0015
Dy	<0.023					0.02
Ho	<0.34					0.3
Tm	<0.0094					0.009
Yb	0.025	± 0.005				0.014
Lu	<0.0019					0.0019
Hf	0.0106	± 0.0016	0.0147[b]			0.004
Ta	0.0064	± 0.0005	0.0067			0.0009
W	<0.041					0.04
Au	0.0127	± 0.0004	0.0120			0.0003
Hg	4.5	± 0.3	4.9	4.4	± 0.4	0.014
Th	0.022	± 0.002	0.021			0.004
U	0.020	± 0.004				0.008

a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.
b. Coincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table III. Correction for Interfering Nuclear Reaction

Element	Nuclear reaction	Interfering nuclear reaction	Factor of interfering nuclear reaction
Human hair			
Al	$^{27}Al(n,\gamma)\,^{28}Al$	$^{28}Si(n,p)\,^{28}Al$	35%
Mussel			
Al	$^{27}Al(n,\gamma)\,^{28}Al$	$^{31}P\ (n,\alpha)\,^{28}Al$	10%
Mg	$^{26}Mg(n,\gamma)\,^{27}Mg$	$^{27}Al(n,p)\,^{27}Mg$	5%
Tea leaves			
Mg	$^{26}Mg(n,\gamma)\,^{27}Mg$	$^{27}Al(n,p)\,^{27}Mg$	15%
Na	$^{23}Na(n,\gamma)\,^{24}Na$	$^{27}Al(n,\alpha)\,^{24}Na$	4%
		$^{24}Mg(n,p)\,^{24}Na$	22%
Vehicl exhaust particulates			
Mg	$^{26}Mg(n,\gamma)\,^{27}Mg$	$^{27}Al(n,p)\,^{27}Mg$	10%
Unpolished rice flour			
Al	$^{27}Al(n,\gamma)\,^{28}Al$	$^{31}P\ (n,\alpha)\,^{28}Al$	46~52%

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table IV. Concentration of Elements in NIES No.6 Mussel by Various Types of Irradiation and γ-Spectrometry (μg/g)

Element	Conventional γ-spectrometry without Cd filter	Conventional γ-spectrometry with Cd filter	NIES[a]
Na	9900 ±300		10000 ±300
Mg	2100 ±130		2100 ±100
Al	260 ±20		(220)
S	26000 ±3000		
Cl	17400 ±400		
K	5400 ±300	4900	5400 ±200
Ca	1370 ±270		1300 ±100
Sc	0.041 ±0.002		
Ti	<72		
V	0.82 ±0.19[b]		
Cr	0.66 ±0.17		0.63 ±0.07
Mn	15.3 ±0.6		16.3 ±1.2
Fe	161 ±10		158 ±8
Co	0.36 ±0.02		(0.37)
Ni	0.92 ±0.22		0.93 ±0.06
Cu	<13		4.9 ±0.3
Zn	108 ±3		106 ±6
Ga	<1200		
As	9.7 ±0.5		9.2 ±0.5
Se	1.45 ±0.05	1.5	(1.5)
Br	96 ±1		
Rb	2.5 ±0.1		
Sr	25 ±2		(17)
Zr	<2.9		
Mo	1.10 ±0.24		
Ag	0.026 ±0.009		0.027 ±0.003
Cd	0.80 ±0.34		
In	<0.11		
Sn	1.28 ±0.46		
Sb	0.0116 ±0.0047		
Te	<0.18		
I	4.2 ±1.3		
Cs	0.032 ±0.006		
Ba	1.58 ±0.63		
La	0.176 ±0.012		
Ce	0.36 ±0.04		
Pr	<7.3		
Nd	<0.35		
Sm	0.045 ±0.002	0.039	
Eu	0.0073 ±0.0014		
Tb	0.0027 ±0.0005		
Dy	<0.20		
Yb	<0.023		
Lu	<0.0020		
Hf	0.0099 ±0.0029		
Ta	0.0024 ±0.0008		
W	<0.20		
Au	0.0048 ±0.0003	0.0054	
Hg	<0.058		(0.05)
Th	0.041 ±0.003	0.049	
U	0.077 ±0.005		

a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.

b. Pile-up rejection method.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

provisonal values. Again, the analyzed values were in good agreement with the certified and provisional values except for Sr. In the case of Al and Mg determination, corrections were made for the interfering nuclear reactions (Table Ⅲ).

Concentration of V was found to be 0.45±0.31 μg/g by conventional γ-ray spectrometry without the cadmium filter. The relative standard deviation of more than ±60% in this case was due to the counting loss resulting from the high counting rate. So, a pile-up rejector electric circuit was installed in counting ^{52}V by conventional γ-ray spectrometry in order to correct for the counting loss. Based on this correction, the concentration of V was found to be 0.82±0.19 μg/g, which we believe to be more acurate and precise.

Tea Leaves Reference Material. Table V lists the analytical results for 48 elements in the tea leaves, together with the NIES-certified and provisional values. Se, As and W were determined by conventional γ-ray spectrometry with cadmium filter, and the pile-up rejection method was used for determining the concentration of V. In the case of Mg and Na determination, corrections were made for the interfering nuclear reactions (Table Ⅲ).

Vehicle Exhaust Particulates Reference Material. Table Ⅵ lists the analytical results for 55 elements in the vehicle exhaust particulates, together with the NIES-certified and provisional values. Te, Nd and Hg could be determined only by anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter; Ga only by conventional γ-ray spectrometry with cadmium filter; and Ho only by anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry with cadmium filter. In the case of Mg determination, a correction was made for the interfering nuclear reaction (Table Ⅲ). Pr, Gd and Tm were not determined by any combination of irradiation and counting methods.

Typical γ-ray spectra are shown in Figures 2a and 2b. The spectrum in Figure 2a was acquired by conventional γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter while the spectrum in Figure 2b was acquired by anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter. The use of anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry minimizes the Compton background of ^{65}Zn 1116 keV. The ^{233}Pa, ^{58}Co and ^{54}Mn peaks could be seen clearly in Figure 2b.

Sargasso Reference Material. Table Ⅶ lists the analytical results for 52 elements in Sargasso, together with the NIES-certified and provisional values. Zr, Mo, La and Th were determined by anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter; Se and Hf by coincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter; and Ni by anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry both with and without cadmium filter.

The optimum irradiation and γ-ray spectrometric conditions for determination of various elements in Sargasso is listed in Table Ⅷ. Thus, many elements can be determined with better precision and acuracy by optimizing the irradiation and γ-ray counting methods.

Unpolished Rice Flour Reference Material. Table Ⅸ lists the analytical results for 31 elements in the unpolished rice flour, together with the NIES-certified and provisional values. The rice

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table V. Concentration of Elements in NIES No. 7 Tea Leaves by Various Types of Irradiation and γ-Spectrometry (μg/g)

Element	Conventional γ-spectrometry without Cd filter		Conventional γ-spectrometry with Cd filter	NIES[a]	
Na	18.9	±1.9		15.5	±1.5
Mg	2300	±400		1530	±60
Al	760	±70		755	±20
Cl	790	±50			
K	18600	±600		18600	±700
Ca	3200	±200		3200	±120
Sc	0.0101	±0.0006	0.0117	(0.011)	
Ti	<57				
V	0.37	±0.09[b]			
Cr	0.150	±0.019		(0.15)	
Mn	700	±20		700	±25
Fe	98	±7	90		
Co	0.119	±0.004	0.120	(0.12)	
Ni	6.0	±0.2		6.5	±0.3
Cu	<21			7.0	±0.3
Zn	33	±1	32	33	±3
Ga	<0.72				
As	<0.022		0.0160		
Se	<0.26		0.022		
Br	2.5	±0.1			
Rb	5.8	±0.1	6.1		
Sr	5.4	±1.0		(3.7)	
Zr	<1.20				
Mo	<0.092				
Ag	<0.0084				
Cd	0.034	±0.009		0.030	±0.003
Sn	<0.79				
Sb	0.0129	±0.0047	0.0135	(0.014)	
Te	<0.088				
I	<1.51				
Cs	0.022	±0.001	0.022	(0.022)	
Ba	5.5	±0.2	5.3	(5.7)	
La	0.049	±0.004			
Ce	0.052	±0.019			
Pr	<0.130				
Nd	<0.133				
Sm	0.0121	±0.0014			
Eu	0.0027	±0.0002	0.0026		
Tb	0.00120	±0.00013	0.00139		
Yb	0.0052	±0.0009			
Lu	<0.00128				
Hf	0.0033	±0.0007			
Ta	0.00087	±0.00029			
W	<0.058		0.050		
Au	<0.00049				
Hg	0.0126	±0.0029			
Th	0.0048	±0.0005			
U	<0.00135				

a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.

b. Pile-up rejection method.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table VI. Concentration of Elements in NIES No. 8 Vehicle Exhaust Particulates by Various Types of Irradiation and γ-spectrometry (μg/g)

Element	I	II	III	IV	V	NIES[a]
Na	1670 ±80	1850 ±50				1920 ±80
Mg	1100 ±150					1010 ±50
Al	3000 ±100					3300 ±200
Si	18900 ±1900					
S	50000 ±9000					
Cl	840 ±30					
K	1110 ±90					1150 ±80
Ca	4900 ±200					5300 ±200
Sc	0.51 ±0.03	0.49 ±0.02			0.52 ±0.03	(0.55)
Ti	270 ±30					
V	15.8 ±1.0					17 ±2
Cr	23 ±2	25 ±3			23 ±3	25.5 ±1.5
Mn	63 ±7					
Fe	4600 ±500	4500 ±100			4200 ±700	
Co	2.9 ±0.2	2.9 ±0.1			3.0 ±0.3	3.3 ±0.3
Ni	14.1 ±0.9	17.9 ±1.1		18.6 ±0.9	18.5 ±1.6	18.5 ±1.5
Cu	70 ±7					67 ±3
Zn	900 ±80	990 ±90			1050 ±120	1040 ±50
Ga				0.47 ±0.09		
As	2.6 ±0.1	2.6 ±0.1		2.6 ±0.3		2.6 ±0.2
Se	1.25 ±0.12	1.34 ±0.09	1.21 ±0.07	1.37 ±0.05		(1.3)
Br	57 ±1	66 ±4				(56)
Rb	4.1 ±0.3	4.0 ±0.1				(4.6)
Sr	115 ±17	121 ±7			107 ±11	89 ±3
Zr	12.4 ±1.3	11.2 ±2.0			<13.9	
Mo	6.0 ±0.2					(6.4)
Ag	0.20 ±0.01			0.20 ±0.01	<0.46	(0.20)
Cd	1.34 ±0.13	1.09 ±0.21		0.90 ±0.03		1.1 ±0.1
In	0.078 ±0.006					
Sn	9.5 ±0.6	9.1 ±0.3		9.0 ±1.0	8.3 ±1.1	

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Sb	5.9 ±0.2	6.1 ±0.2		6.4 ±0.2	6.0 ±0.5	6.0 ±0.4
Te	<0.40	0.15 ±0.08		<1.60		
I	3.0 ±0.3					
Cs	0.24 ±0.01	0.24 ±0.01		0.22 ±0.02	0.21 ±0.03	(0.24)
Ba	128 ±5	117 ±9	108 ±5		129 ±13	
La	1.08 ±0.03					(1.2)
Ce	2.9 ±0.3	3.2 ±0.2		2.8 ±0.1	3.1 ±0.2	(3.1)
Pr		<0.47		<2.5		
Nd	<1.06	0.80 ±0.07				
Sm	0.193 ±0.010	0.186 ±0.008				(0.20)
Eu	0.049 ±0.008	0.051 ±0.005			<0.101	(0.05)
Gd	<0.37	<0.44				
Tb	0.031 ±0.006	0.030 ±0.001				
Dy	0.185 ±0.017					
Ho	<0.026	<0.030		<0.026	0.025 ±0.006	
Tm	<0.028	<0.019				
Yb	0.108 ±0.007	0.122 ±0.001				
Lu	0.020 ±0.002	0.0182 ±0.0006				(0.02)
Hf	0.21 ±0.01	0.183 ±0.016	0.183 ±0.011		<0.23	
Ta	0.116 ±0.007	0.135 ±0.008		0.125 ±0.014	0.136 ±0.009	
W	5.0 ±0.4	5.1 ±0.2				
Au	0.0029 ±0.0006	0.0029 ±0.0004		0.0031 ±0.0007		
Hg	<0.56	0.33 ±0.08				
Th	0.34 ±0.02	0.36 ±0.01			0.36 ±0.02	(0.35)
U	0.104 ±0.015	0.098 ±0.012		0.101 ±0.007		

I : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
II : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
III : Coincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
IV : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter
V : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter
a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table Ⅷ. Concentration of Elements in NIES No.9 Sargasso by Various Types of Irradiation and γ-spectrometry (μg/g)

Element	I	II	III	IV	V	NIES^a
Na	15000 ±1000	17000 ±2000		12000 ±1000		17000±800
Mg	6900 ±600	6100 ±500				6500 ±300
Al	210 ±20	220 ±30				(215)
S	53000 ±6000					(12000)
Cl	43000 ±2000	43000 ±4000				(51000)
K	59000 ±3000	60000 ±5000				61000±2000
Ca	12000 ±700	11000 ±1000				13400±500
Sc	0.090 ±0.004	0.100 ±0.003		0.082 ±0.008	0.078 ±0.012	(0.09)
Ti	<75	<69				(9)
V	1.0 ±0.2	1.0 ±0.2				1.0 ±0.1
Cr	0.19 ±0.03	0.18 ±0.02		<2.0	<1.4	(0.2)
Mn	20 ±1	21 ±4				21.2 ±1.0
Fe	180 ±10	190 ±10		170 ±20	150 ±10	187 ±6
Co	0.11 ±0.01	0.11 ±0.01		0.12 ±0.01	0.12 ±0.01	0.12 ±0.01
Ni	<0.42	0.40 ±0.03		<0.38	0.43 ±0.03	
Cu	<51	<38				4.9 ±0.2
Zn	13 ±1	14 ±1		15 ±1	16 ±2	15.6 ±1.2
Ga				<28		
As	120 ±10	110 ±10		100 ±10		115 ±9
Se	<0.049		0.044 ±0.003	<0.13	<0.22	(0.05)
Br	270 ±10	290 ±10		210 ±10		(270)
Rb	22 ±1	23 ±1		21 ±1	21 ±2	24 ±2
Sr	990 ±40	1100 ±100		980 ±50	1000 ±100	1000 ±30
Zr	<4.7	4.3 ±0.5		<5.2	<4.8	
Mo	<0.58	0.56 ±0.20		<0.55	0.53 ±0.19	
Ag	0.30 ±0.01	0.30 ±0.02		0.28 ±0.02	0.29 ±0.04	0.31 ±0.02
Cd	<1.0	<0.89		<1.4		0.15 ±0.02
In	<0.11					

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Sn	<1.3	<1.1		<2.4	<1.9	
Sb	0.039 ±0.004	0.039 ±0.004		0.038 ±0.004	0.034 ±0.004	(0.04)
Te	0.46 ±0.07	0.43 ±0.02				
I	520 ±20	530 ±30				(520)
Cs	0.042 ±0.003	0.042 ±0.004		0.043 ±0.003	0.042 ±0.003	(0.04)
Ba	9.4 ±1.4	11 ±1	7.9 ±1.0	8.7 ±0.9		
La	0.089 ±0.018	0.094 ±0.010		<0.26		
Ce	0.18 ±0.01	0.21 ±0.01				
Nd	<0.52	<0.30		<2.0	<1.6	
Sm	0.083 ±0.013	0.078 ±0.014		0.083 ±0.009		
Eu	0.0069±0.0005	0.0074±0.0012				
Gd	<0.12	<0.27				
Tb	0.0049±0.0009	0.0046±0.0008		0.0045±0.0009	0.0046±0.0006	
Dy	<0.21	<0.23				
Tm	<0.0098	<0.0093		<0.016		
Yb	0.024 ±0.009	<0.059		<0.074	<0.14	
Lu	<0.0032			<0.056		
Hf	<0.011		0.011 ±0.001	<0.029	<0.050	
Ta	<0.00085	<0.0030		<0.0027	<0.0034	
W	<0.41	<0.19		<0.40		
Au	0.0015±0.0003	0.0010±0.0001				
Hg	<0.061	<0.055				(0.04)
Th	<0.0079	0.0058±0.0010		<0.017	<0.010	
U	0.41 ±0.02	0.42 ±0.03		0.40 ±0.02		(0.4)

I : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
II : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
III : Coincidence γ-ray spectrometry without Cd filter
IV : Conventional γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter
V : Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry with Cd filter
a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.

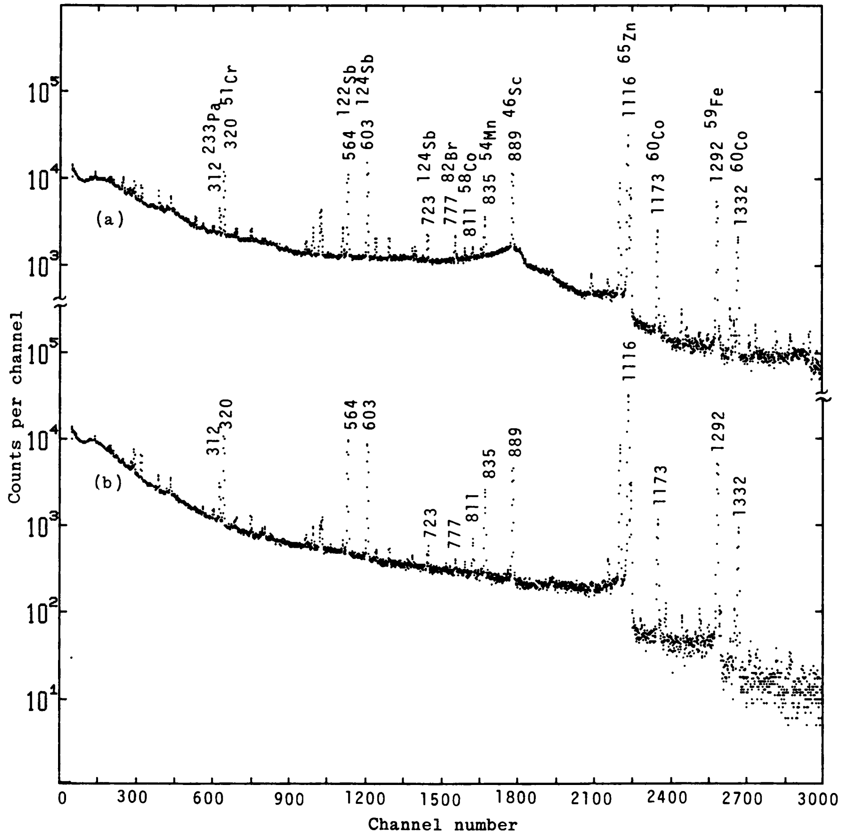


Figure 2. γ-ray Specta of NIES Vehicle Exhaust Particulates. Irradiation time 5h, cooling time 18 day, counting time 2h, sample weight 451 mg.

a. Conventional γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter.

b. Anticoincidence γ-ray spectrometry without cadmium filter.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

]

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table VIII. Optimum Methods for the INAA Determination of Various Elements in Sargasso

	Irradiation	
γ-spectrometry	without Cd filter	with Cd filter
Conventional	Na, Al, S, Cl, Ca, Sc, Mn, Co, Br, In, La, Eu, Gd, Dy, Yb, Lu, Ta,	Ga, Ag, Sb, Cs, U
Anticoincidence	Mg, K, Ti, V, Cr, Fe, Cu, Zn, As, Rb, Sr, Zr, Cd, Sn, Te, I, Ce, Nd, Sm, Tm, W, Au, Hg, Th	Ni, Mo, Tb
Coincidence	Se, Ba, Hf	

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Table IX. Concentration of Elements in NIES No. 10 Unpolished Rice Flour (μg/g)

Element	Low level		Medium level		High level	
	This work	NIES[a]	This work	NIES[a]	This work	NIES[a]
Na	10.5 ±1.6	10.2 ±0.3	17.9 ±0.7	17.8 ±0.4	13.9 ±3.4	14.0 ±0.4
Mg	1500 ±90	1340 ±80	1490 ±80	1310 ±60	1410 ±100	1250 ±80
Al	4.6 ±1.6	(3)	2.2 ±1.5	(2)	1.6 ±1.4	(1.5)
S	1140 ±160		1310 ±130		1200 ±180	
Cl	250 ±10	(260)	300 ±20	(310)	230 ±10	(230)
K	2500 ±200	2800 ±80	2200 ±100	2450 ±100	2500 ±100	2750 ±100
Ca	91 ±8	93 ±3	79 ±13	78 ±3	95 ±7	95 ±2
Sc	0.00050±0.00006		0.00030±0.00007		0.00029±0.00004	
V	0.045 ±0.008		0.042 ±0.011		0.040 ±0.011	
Cr	0.062 ±0.008	(0.07)	0.186 ±0.015	(0.22)	0.059 ±0.008	(0.08)
Mn	35 ±2	34.7 ±1.8	32 ±2	31.5 ±1.6	41 ±3	40.1 ±2.0
Fe	12.5 ±0.7	12.7 ±0.7	12.3 ±0.7	13.4 ±0.9	10.9 ±0.9	11.4 ±0.8
Co	0.0172 ±0.0016	(0.02)	0.0181 ±0.0012	(0.02)	0.0058 ±0.0004	(0.007)
Ni	0.150 ±0.016	0.19 ±0.03	0.37 ±0.02	0.39 ±0.04	0.27 ±0.02	0.30 ±0.03
Cu	3.8 ±0.4	3.5 ±0.3	3.4 ±0.7	3.3 ±0.2	4.6 ±0.5	4.1 ±0.3
Zn	23 ±1	25.2 ±0.8	21 ±1	22.3 ±0.9	22 ±2	23.1 ±0.8
As	0.169 ±0.015	(0.17)	0.105 ±0.005	(0.11)	0.147 ±0.008	(0.15)
Se	0.061 ±0.005	(0.06)	0.020 ±0.002	(0.02)	0.068 ±0.005	(0.07)
Br	0.32 ±0.06	(0.3)	0.50 ±0.04	(0.5)	0.52 ±0.06	(0.5)
Rb	4.2 ±0.2	4.5 ±0.3	3.1 ±0.2	3.3 ±0.3	5.4 ±0.4	5.7 ±0.3
Sr	<0.35	(0.3)	0.36 ±0.09	(0.3)	<0.32	(0.2)
Mo	0.33 ±0.02	0.35 ±0.05	0.40 ±0.02	0.42 ±0.05	1.51 ±0.13	1.6 ±0.1
Ag	<0.0039		<0.0030		0.0097 ±0.0009	
Cd	0.026 ±0.009	0.023 ±0.003	0.28 ±0.02	0.32 ±0.02	1.72 ±0.09	1.82 ±0.06
Sb	<0.00085		<0.00075		0.00070±0.00007	
Cs	0.0082 ±0.0009		0.0083 ±0.0009		0.0073 ±0.0009	
Ba	0.70 ±0.10		0.40 ±0.06		0.61 ±0.06	
La	0.00083±0.00015		0.00044±0.00014		0.00085±0.00013	
Sm	0.00021±0.00004		<0.00010		0.00015±0.00003	
Hg	<0.0092	(0.004)	<0.0095	(0.003)	<0.0095	(0.005)
Th	0.00076±0.00009		<0.00062		<0.0010	

a. NIES certified values. Data in parentheses are provisional values only.

flour is certified for three different levels (low, medium, high) of the various elements. In the case of Al determination, a correction was made for the interfering nuclear reaction as per Table Ⅲ, and the precisions of Al results were in the vicinity of ±30%. It was impossible to detect lower energy peaks, owing to the Bremsstrahlung reaction of β-rays mainly from ^{32}P (half life 14 days).

CONCLUSION

More than 50 elements were determined in various NIES reference materials by our INAA methods. The determined values were in good agreement with the NIES certified and provisional values. We conclude that the present method is effective in analyzing environmental and biomedical samples.

Literature Cited

1. Okamoto, K. Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 1988, 332, 524-27.
2. Suzuki, S.; Hirai, S. Anal. Sci. 1987, 3, 193-97.
3. Suzuki, S.; Hirai, S. Radioisotopes 1985, 29, 161-65.
4. Murata, Y.; Hirai, S.; Okamoto, M.; Kakihana, H. J. Radioanal. Chem. 1977, 36, 525-35.
5. Suzuki, S.; Hirai, S. Anal. Sci. 1987, 3, 91-2.
6. Suzuki, S.; Hirai, S. Radioisotopes 1989, 38, 315-18.
7. Yagi, M.; Masumoto, K. J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. 1987, 111, 359-69.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch017

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Chapter 18

Selenium in Human Serum

Determination by Rapid Wet-Ashing and High Performance Liquid Chromatographic–Fluorometric Method

Eiji Aoyama[1], Terumichi Nakagawa[1], Yoriko Suzuki[1], and Hisashi Tanaka[2]

[1]Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Kyoto University, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto 606, Japan
[2]Kyoto Pharmaceutical University, Yamashina-ku, Kyoto 607, Japan

A high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC)–fluorometric method has been developed for determining selenium in serum after its rapid acid decomposition in a sealed polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) vessel in a microwave oven. The wet-ashing was completed within 1.5 min. Total selenium was recovered as selenite and determined by a novel HPLC–fluorometric method based on the formation of selenotrisulfide. The recovery of selenium was 96% and the relative standard deviation for a standard reference serum was 4.5%. The limit of detection was 25 ng/mL. The serum volume needed was 0.4 mL.

Selenium is known to be both essential (*1*) and toxic (*2*) to man. The essentiality of selenium has been recognized by the fact that the element is involved at the active site of glutathione peroxidase. Recent studies (*3–5*) have suggested that selenium plays a preventive role in the etiology of cancer. Because serum selenium level is a good index of selenium status in mammals (*6*), its rapid and precise analysis is of practical demand.

As for the determination of selenium, the conventional fluorometry using diaminonaphthalene (DAN) needs intricate operations, though it is a sensitive method (*7, 8*). Atomic absorption spectrometry with hydride generation (*9*) and inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry (*10*) are also sensitive methods, but they require relatively large volumes of sample and pretreatment to obtain reliable results. Graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry (GF–AAS) (*11*) is a sensitive method and needs less than 0.1 mL of sample and no pretreatment, but severe spectral interferences were caused by iron and phosphorus salts (*12–14*).

Selenium(IV) reacts selectively with thiols to form selenotrisulfide (STS) involving an –S–Se–S– linkage (*15*):

0097–6156/91/0445–0240$06.00/0

$$4RSH + H_2SeO_3 \rightarrow RSSeSR + RSSR + 3H_2O$$

We found that the selenotrisulfide formed by the reaction of selenite with penicillamine was exceptionally stable (*16*, *17*), and hence applied the reaction to the selective analysis of selenite. To permit sensitive detection, penicillamine selenotrisulfide was converted into a fluorophore by labeling the amino groups with 7-fluoro-4-nitrobenz-2,1,3-oxadiazole (NBD-F) (*18*). Selenium was determined by HPLC separation of the fluorophore followed by fluorometric detection. This method could easily determine selenium in small (0.2 mL) digested biological and environmental samples (*19*).

In this chapter, we extend the methods to determine selenium in serum samples. Because selenotrisulfide is formed by reaction of selenite with thiol, all of inorganic and organic Se compounds that may bind to proteins must be recovered as selenite by a suitable pretreatment procedure. Selenium is usually liberated from serum by a tedious digestion using a mixed acid solution with a high oxidation power (*3*). Wet-ashing in a microwave oven is a rapid and easy method (*20–23*), but it needs care to avoid loss of selenium as well as possible explosion. In this chapter, we describe improved digestion conditions to facilitate the rapid decomposition of serum. The pretreatment method thus developed was combined with a HPLC–fluorometric method for determining selenium in some standard serum samples.

Experimental Details

Materials. 7-Fluoro-4-nitrobenz-2,1,3-oxadiazole (NBD-F) was purchased from Dojin Laboratories Co., Kumamoto, Japan. D-Penicillamine, selenious acid, and other reagents used were of the highest purity available.

A 3-mg/mL ethanolic solution of NBD-F was freshly prepared and kept ice-cold to avoid degradation. A 0.3-mg/mL aqueous solution of D-penicillamine containing 0.2 M disodium EDTA was prepared daily. A standard solution of 10–100 ng/mL of selenium(IV) was prepared by diluting a 1000-mg/L Se(IV) stock solution (Wako Pure Chemical Industries, Ltd., Osaka, Japan) with 0.5 M HCl. Deionized distilled water was further purified with a Milli-Q system. Good's buffer solution (pH 7.5) was prepared by titration of 0.8 M 3-(*N*-morpholino)propanesulfonic acid (MOPS) solution with 5 M NaOH solution. Freeze-dried standard reference serum samples were obtained from the National Institute of Environmental Studies (NIES), Japan, and from the National Institute of Standard and Technology (NIST), USA. The freeze-dried serum samples were reconstituted by adding water prior to use.

A Hitachi MRO-M55 microwave oven was employed for sample decomposition. A 50-mL PTFE (polytetrafluoroethylene) digestion vessel was purchased from Sanplatec Co. (Osaka, Japan). A Twincle pump (Jasco, Tokyo, Japan) equipped with a Model 7125 sample injector (Rheodyne, Cotati, CA) was used. A column packed with Capcell Pak C18 (250 mm x 4.6 mm i.d., Shiseido Co., Tokyo, Japan) was used at 40 °C. A mixture of acetonitrile, water, and phosphoric acid (400/600/1, v/v/v) containing 10 mM lithium sulfate (pH 2.6) was used as a mobile phase at a flow rate of 1.2 mL/min. A Shimadzu RF-500 spetrofluorometer equipped with a 12-μL flow cell was employed for the detection at an excitation wavelength of 470 nm and an emission wavelength of 530 nm. The chromatogram and the peak area were recorded and processed on a Shimadzu C-R3A Chromatopak.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Recommended Procedure. A 0.4-mL portion of serum was mixed with 1.0 mL of 60% HNO_3 and 0.5 mL of 60% $HClO_4$ in a sealed PTFE vessel. After sonication for 1 min, the vessel was tightly capped and heated in a microwave oven at 500 W for 90 s. After cooling, the digested solution was transferred into a small conical beaker and heated at 130–150 °C to evaporate off the excess reagents and gases until white fumes of $HClO_4$ appeared. A 0.1-mL aliquot of 35% HCl was now added to a beaker and it was kept at 95 °C for 20 min to reduce the selenate to selenite. Water was added to make up the total volume to 2.0 mL.

A 0.2-mL portion of digested solution thus prepared was mixed in a capped glass tube with a 0.1-mL aqueous solution of D-penicillamine (0.3 mg/mL) containing 0.2 M disodium EDTA. The mixture was kept at 90 °C for 7 min and then cooled in ice–water. The solution was neutralized to pH 7.5 by adding an appropriate volume of 5 N NaOH and 0.3 of mL MOPS buffer solution. Then 0.1 mL of the solution was transferred to an aluminum-foil-wrapped tube containing 0.1 mL of NBD-F solution (3.0 mg/mL in ethanol). The tube was capped and kept at 70 °C for 1.5 min. After cooling in ice for 0.5 min, 0.05 mL of 2.4% hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture to stop the reaction. A 25 μL portion of the solution was immediately injected into HPLC. Details of the determination procedure are described in a pervious paper (*19*).

Results and Discussion

Sample Decomposition. Since the present fluorometric–HPLC method can determine selenium in a smaller smaller sample size than DAN–fluorometry, atomic absorption spectrometry with hydride generation (HG–AAS) and inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry (ICP–AES), the digestion had to be done on a smaller scale (0.4 mL of serum and 1.5 mL of mixed acid). The use of small sample sizes permits safer digestion, because large samples increase the danger of explosion in wet-ashing. A closed vessel was used for microwave wet-ashing to avoid the loss of selenium by evaporation and damage to the oven by the acid fumes. Because microwave digestion proceeds fast in a mixed acid solution at high temperature and high pressure, the vessel must have mechanical and chemical stability. A durable PTFE vessel, rather than the glass or plastic vessels, was selected for this reason. To tightly seal the vessel, a double inner cap was used. To protect the oven from accidental leakage of acid fumes, the vessel was covered with a plastic cup, and an aspirated exhaust port was installed. The volume of the mixed acid and the digestion time were optimized to arrive at the procedure described above.

Standard Sample. The results for the selenium content of some standard reference serum samples determined by the present methods are shown in Table I, which also includes the results obtained by conventional acid digestion using a miniautoclave followed by the present fluorometric–HPLC method (*19*). Because certified values for selenium contents are not provided by NIST, the results reported in the previous papers (*24*, *25*) are cited here. The results by the present method agreed well with these values.

Recovery and Precision. The recovery of selenium was studied by the standard addition method. Known amounts of selenite were added to standard serum solution after digestion. Selenite was also added to the sample before digestion to evaluate the loss during the digestion procedure. The results in Table II indicate quantitative recovery of selenium. This means that selenium can be determined

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Table I. Selenium Contents (ng/mL) of Some Serum Standard Samples

Sample	*Present Method*	*Previous Method*[a]	*Certified Value*	*Reported Value*
NIES No. 4 serum	137 ± 6.3[b]	150 ± 2.9[c]	140[d]	
NIST-SRM-909 human serum	105 ± 6.3[c]	111 ± 0.4[c]		106[e] 108[f] 106[f]

[a] Digested in a miniautoclave at 130 °C for 150 min.

[b] $n = 4$.

[c] $n = 3$.

[d] Provisional value.

[e] By AAS (*see* reference 24).

[f] By IDMS and AAS (*see* reference 25).

Table II. Recovery of Selenium from SRM-909[a] Before and After Digestion

	Se Added[b] *(ng/mL)*	*Se Recovery*[c] *(%)*
Before digestion	25	96 ± 5
After digestion	50	103 ± 6

[a] NIST freeze-dried standard reference serum.

[b] Selenium was added to the NIST sample as H_2SeO_3.

[c] $n = 3$

Table III. Effect of Foreign Ions

Foreign ion	*Concentration Added (mg/mL)*	*Se Recovery (%)*
Cu(II)	1.1	101
Zn(II)	1.1	99
Fe(III)	1.1	97

without matrix interferences. Also, no significant loss occurred during the digestion procedure.

The within-run and between-run precisions, expressed as percent relative standard deviation, for selenium in the NIST standard serum were 6 and 4.5, respectively, and can be considered satisfactory.

Effect of Fortified Ions. The selenium recovery in the NIST standard serum was studied in the presence of zinc(II), copper(II), and iron(III), which are found at high concentrations in serum, and also form stable chelates with penicillamine. The results in Table III indicate no influences from added ions. Thus, the present method can reliably determine selenium in serum samples.

The present method could detect at least 25 ng/mL of serum selenium and precisely determine more than 50 ng/mL. A preconcentration method (*26, 27*), which we developed, permits application of the present method to samples with selenium content less than 50 ng/mL.

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Literature Cited

1. Schwartz, K.; Foltz, C. M. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1957,** *79,* 3292–3293.
2. Yang, G.; Wang, S.; Zhou, R.; Sun, S. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1983,** *37,* 872–881.
3. Das, N. P.; Ma, C. W.; Salman, Y. M. *Biol. Tr. Elem. Res.* **1986,** *10,* 215–222.
4. Schrauzer, G. N.; White, D. A.; Schneider, C. *J. Bioinorg. Chem.* **1977,** *7,* 23–34.
5. Greeder, G. A.; Milner, J. A. *Science* **1980,** *209,* 825–826.
6. Levander, O. A.; Alfthan, G.; Arvilommi, H.; Gref, C. G.; Huttunen, J. K.; Kataja, M.; Koivistoinen, P.; Pikkarainen J. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* **1983,** *37,* 887–897.
7. Hiraki, K.; Yoshii, O.; Hirayama, H.; Nishikawa, Y.; Shigematsu, T. *Bunseki Kagaku* **1973,** *22,* 712–718.
8. Shibata, Y.; Morita, M.; Fuwa, K. *Anal. Chem.* **1984,** *56,* 1527–1530.
9. Narasaki, H.; Ikeda, M. *Anal. Chem.* **1984,** *56,* 2059–2063.
10. Kimberly, M. M.; Paschal, D. C. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1985,** *174,* 203–210.
11. Saeed, K.; Thomassen, Y.; Langmyhr, F. J. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1979,** *110,* 285–289.
12. Saeed, K.; Thomassen, Y. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1981,** *130,* 281–287.
13. Jowett, P. L. H.; Banton M. I. *Anal. Lett.* **1986,** *19,* 1243–1258.
14. Subramanian, K. S. *Prog. Anal. Spectrosc.* **1986,** *9,* 237–334.
15. Ganther, H. E. *Biochemistry* **1968,** *7,* 2899–2905.
16. Nakagawa, T.; Hasegawa, Y.; Yamaguchi, Y.; Chikuma, M.; Sakurai, H.; Nakayama, M.; Tanaka, H. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* **1986,** *135,* 183–188.
17. Nakagawa, T.; Aoyama, E; Kobayashi, N; Tanaka, H.; Chikuma, M; Sakurai, H.; Nakayama, M. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm.* **1988,** *150,* 1149–1154.
18. Imai, K.; Watanabe, Y. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1981,** *130,* 377–383.
19. Nakagawa, T.; Aoyama, E.; Hasegawa, N.; Kobayashi, N; Tanaka, H. *Anal. Chem.* **1989,** *61,* 233–236.
20. Abu-Samra, A.; Morris, J. S.; Koirtyohann, S. R. *Anal. Chem.* **1975,** *47,* 1475–1477.
21. Fernando, L. A.; Heavner, W. D.; Gabrielli, C. C. *Anal. Chem.* **1986,** *58,* 511–512.

22. Lamothe, P. J.; Fries, T. L.; Consul, J. J. *Anal. Chem.* **1986,** *58,* 1881–1886.
23. Smith, F.; Cousins, B. *Anal. Chim. Acta* **1985,** *177,* 243–245.
24. Morisi, G.; Patriarca, M.; Menotti, A. *Clin. Chem.* **1988,** *34,* 127–130.
25. Lewis, S. A.; Hardison, N. W.; Veillon, C. *Anal. Chem.* **1986,** *58,* 1272–1273.
26. Aoyama, E.; Nakagawa, E.; Hasegawa, N.; Tanaka, T.; Chikuma, M.; Nakayama, M.; Tanaka, H. *Bunseki Kagaku* **1987,** *36,* 801–803.
27. Nakayama, M.; Tanaka, T.; Tanaka, M.; Chikuma, M.; Itoh, K.; Sakurai, H.; Tanaka, H.; Nakagawa, T. *Talanta* **1987,** *34,* 435–437.

RECEIVED August 6, 1990

Downloaded by PENNSYLVANIA STATE UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch018

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Chapter 19

Speciation Chemistry of Foods

Problems and Prospects

D. J. McWeeny, H. M. Crews, and R. C. Massey

Food Science Laboratory, Food Science Directorate, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, and Food, Colney Lane, Norwich NR4 7UQ, England

A 2-stage in vitro enzyme system has been used to simulate gastric and intestinal digestion of food. Trace element species in the digest can then be separated chromatographically using ICP-MS as an on-line specific detector. This has been used in examination of the cadmium species in kidney, arsenic species in turkey and aluminium species in tea infusions. An alternative approach developed in collaboration with the University of Wales at Cardiff involves computer modelling to predict the major chemical forms of the method. The merits and limitations of the two techniques are discussed.

Not all chemical forms of the inorganic elements are equally biologically active. Thus methyl mercury is more toxic than inorganic mercury salts, arseno-betaine is much less toxic than inorganic arsenic, the biological value of iron in the form of haem as compared to inorganic salts is well known and cobalt as cyanocobalamin in liver has important vitamin activity. On the other hand, in the conventional approaches to trace inorganic analysis in food it is usual to take particular care to convert all chemical compounds containing the analyte element into a single convenient species - and to measure it in this form. In so doing all information about the original chemical form of the analyte is deliberately destroyed.

Two fairly recent developments offer the prospect of being able to investigate the metals in food in their original chemical form on a general basis. One is based on an enzymolysis/chromatography/instrumental approach (1), the other on a thermodynamic/computer modelling approach (2). The present paper aims to outline both of these, and to attempt to assess them in terms of their potential and limitations in two particular respects ie their ability to:

- work successfully at normal analyte concentrations
- avoid altering the speciation significantly.

0097-6156/91/0-0248$06.00/0
Published 1991 American Chemical Society

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Enzymolysis/Chromatographic/instrumental Approach

This approach is based upon the view that in terms of biological action the important information relates to the chemical species which exist in the small intestine - the major point at which they will be absorbed (if at all) by human beings. From the point of view of the environmental scientist this may not be true - and enzymolysis, in which the food is subjected to the digestive enzymes normally encountered in the gastro intestinal tract - may be irrelevant.

The procedure involves a stepwise treatment with pepsin at acid pH followed by trypsin at neutral pH.

This technique was used initially to establish whether or not there are significant differences between foods in terms of their trace element speciation. This was done simply in terms of the extent to which the metals are present in a water-soluble form after treatment with digestive enzymes (1).

Without going to any sophisticated separation techniques, this simple treatment gives some indication of the effects which can be encountered. Thus, the major differences are readily demonstrable in the solubilities of Cu, Fe, Zn, Cd, Pb in the supernatant from the enzymic digests of a range of foods(1, 3). In most cases, only part of the trace element is soluble, but in others the majority is still bound to the undigested residue - the relative amounts vary from element to element, and from food to food. Some further indication of the complexity of the situation involved comes from a simple additional experiment in which the digest is spiked with a small amount of the element of interest, in the form of an inorganic salt. In the case of some food/metal combinations the added salt and the naturally present element behave quite differently. This indicates that in the digest the latter is not present as a simple salt - nor in a form which is in rapid equilibrium with such salts.

This lineof enquiry has been taken a stage further in comparisons of the situations in individual foods with those involving mixtures of foods(4) - the latter being what we normally eat.

This work demonstrated clearly that there are differences when food items are considered in combination eg in terms of the solubility of Zn and Cd in bread and from crab when digested separately or in combination; there were also significant differences between white and wholemeal bread in terms of their effect upon the zinc from crab. On the basis of these relatively simple experiments it has been concluded that there are real major differences between foods in the speciation of the trace elements they contain. Subsequent experiments have aimed to elucidate the chemistry of these differences and to separate and identify the substances involved.

Where equilibria between species exist it is arguable that it is not necessary to distinguish between species which equilibrate in the timescale of a chromatographic separation - this being no greater than the duration over which species are available for absorption from the gut. Work based on this premise is described below.

Chromatographic separation of soluble metallic species is, in principle, straightforward - one can use gel permeation, absorption or ion-exchange systems for the purpose - but until recently detection systems were insufficiently sensitive for on-line measurements on chromatographic eluates derived from foods containing normal levels of trace elements, although it was possible to measure aliquots from eluates by 'off-line' graphite furnace atomic absorption spectrometry(5). The advent of ICP-MS instruments has changed that; these instruments have an adequate sensitivity for many trace elements in food - and moreover , can be used as an 'on-line' chromatography detector(6).

The potential of this approach to metal speciation in food digests can be illustrated by some recent studies.

Cadmium Speciation in Pig Kidney

The enzymolysis procedure was employed to examine the state of cadmium in cooked pig kidney during digestion. Preliminary experiments on simply buffer extracts of the uncooked pig kidney revealed the presence of three cadmium binding species whose SEC retention times corresponded to molecular weights of 1.2 x 10^6, 7.0 x 10^4 and 6-9 x 10^3 daltons. On cooking, the two higher molecular weight species were not observed indicating that they had been heat denatured. However, the lower molecular weight component was still present and its molecular size and thermal stability suggested that cadmium was associated with a metallothionein (MT). On simulated gastric digestion of the cooked pig kidney all of the cadmium present in solution eluted as a single peak whose retention time corresponded to that of ionic cadmium. This strongly suggests that the metal had dissociated from the binding sites on MT under the acidic conditions. On subsequent simulated intestinal digestion of the gastric digest a single peak was again observed but in this case its retention time corresponded to that of MT. These findings indicate that the MT protein is resistant to gastrointestinal enzymolysis and is able to rebind cadmium at the neutral pH at which the intestinal digest was performed. This observation is consistent with the results of animal feeding experiments in which orally administered Cd-MT and ionic cadmium are transported differently following absorption, the former being deposited in the kidney (the target organ for cadmium toxicity) and the latter in the liver.

In these studies cadmium concentrations in the extracts/ digests were in some cases around 10^{-9}g/ml but providing that stringent precautions are taken with apparatus, reagents and procedures to avoid contamination during the speciation investigations, the instrumental sensitivity is adequate for studies at the levels encountered in 'normal' tissue extracts.

Arsenic in Turkey Muscle

Arsenical drugs are widely employed in intensive poultry production and this raises the question of the incidence of drug residues in edible tissue from birds fed medicated rations - and the effect of withdrawal periods prior to slaughter on these levels. 3-nitro 4-hydrophenyl arsenic acid is widely used in this way and an

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

analytical procedure broadly similar to that described above has been used in the study of the arsenic species in muscle from birds raised on feed containing this substance (Massey, R.C.; Baxter, M.; Burrell, J.A.; Crews, H.M.; Ebdon, L.; Dean, J.R. unpublished data). In this case a trypsin digest was used and the chromatographic separation was by reverse phase chromatography with ICP-MS detection of arsenic at m/e 75. It was possible to demonstrate that only very low drug residue levels existed in these birds ie. up to 15 ng/g (as As) in muscle compared with levels <8 ng/g As (limit of detection) in birds raised on a drug-free ration for a week before slaughter. In both cases total As levels were around 180 ug/g, so drug residues made up no more than 0.01% of the total As. Interestingly the chromatogram exhibited a fast-running (ie., highly polar) species with m/e 75. Investigation showed this to be due to an interfering molecular ion, $ArCl^+$, formed in the plasma from chloride ion in the chromatographic eluate.

Aluminium in Tea

Tea leaf infusions typically contain 1-5 mg/l of aluminium. After enzymolysis SEC/ICP-MS shows that at pH 5.5 the aluminium from a tea infusion is present mainly as species with molecular weights of 6000 and 12000 daltons (Massey, R.C.; Crews, H.M. unpublished data). At higher pH five peaks corresponding to molecular weights up to 110000 daltons were observed but at pH 2.5 there was only a single low molecular weight (<2000 daltons) species. The indications are that at these acidic conditions there may be equilibrium between the aluminium from the tea leaf and that from the water supply.

Computer Modelling Studies

The bioavailability of essential elements liberated from food during digestion depends in part upon their chemical form in vivo. The concentrations of these trace element species in food are often so low that analytical determinations can only be carried out using sophisticated techniques such as those outlined above and which are not widely available. An alternative approach uses computerised simulation techniques (2). For instance a protein food may be considered to be completely broken down into its constituent amino acids and metal ions which then take part in a series of complex equilibrium reactions. The computer simulation of these equilibria uses a thermodynamic approach to determine the concentrations of up to 1000 different species which may be formed in vivo.

In these computerised techniques each species present in the simulation is assumed to be formed as a result of an equilibrium reaction between metal ions and ligands. A thermodynamic equilibrium constant can be calculated for this reaction, and once measured, then the amount of complex which may be formed in aqueous solution at any given concentrations of metal ions and ligands can be calculated. Where more than one complex is formed, then a series of equations can be obtained which, when solved, produce the speciation profile for the metal under consideration. These simulations can be carried out at any chosen concentrations and

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

are still valid at the very low concentrations which present such difficulties to experimental determinations even with modern instrumentation. There is also a more fundamental difference ie., the technique is based entirely on the equilibrium situation - it does not rely on assumptions about the equilibrium situation not being disturbed by the separation.

The nutritional composition of over 900 foods is given in the McCance and Widdowson food tables (7). This database can be interrogated by the computer program, MINCE, which is described by Robb et al(2).

The program MINCE is interactive and requires the user to first specify the number of items in the diet under consideration, up to a maximum of 25 foods.

Once details of all of the food items have been found, the user can direct the program to produce a file for use with the speciation program MINEQL.

Chemical Speciation Program

A number of computer programs exist which can be used to investigate chemical speciation in aqueous solution. In the work of Robb et al (2), a simplified approach was used which assumed that the protein in the food was completely dissociated into amino acids which then interacted with the metal ions found in the digested food; chloride and hydroxide ions were also included in the model. In this work, the program MINEQL was used after slight modification to simulate chemical equilibria in physiological solutions at 37°C. Up to 1000 different species and their appropriate thermodynamic constants can be considered in the calculations. Iron may be present as either Fe(II) or Fe(III) and simulations could be carried out considering both oxidation states. The modified program MINEQL can calculate the ionic strength of the final aqueous solution and repeat the simulations where necessary to achieve a situation where the ionic strength used in the computations is equal to that calculated on the basis of the predicted speciation profiles.

The use of this approach is illustrated by considering the speciation which may occur after the digestion of 100 g of raw tomato in a digest volume of 1^{-1} at pH 2 and at pH 7.

Each of the simulations carried out using the MINQL program produced a list of over 400 different species which may be formed in vivo. Species which may exist in excess of 1% of the total metal concentration are given in Table I.

The speciation profiles differ markedly in most cases when the pH of the simulated digest is changed from 2 to 7.

Calcium appears to be exceptional in that only relatively minor changes are predicted when the pH is varied. A slight reduction in the amount of Mg^{2+} and $(MgCl)^+$ present is predicted when the pH is raised along with a small increase in the amount of amino acid complexes present at the higher pH. Although very small amounts of copper- amino acid complexes are likely to be formed at pH 2, an increase in the amount of these complexes is predicted when the pH is raised. It is important to note that different complexes would be formed at the two pH values.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

TABLE I. COMPUTER PREDICTED SPECIATION PROFILE OF SOME ELEMENTS IN ENZYMICALLY DIGESTED TOMATO(2)

At pH 2.0		At pH 7.0	
Species	Concentration (umol l^{-1})	Species	Concentration (umol l^{-1})
Total Calcium	320.0		
Ca^{2+}	269.0	Ca^{2+}	264.0
$(CaCl)^{+}$	49.3	$(CaCl)^{+}$	49.2
Total Magnesium	450.0		
Mg^{2+}	304.0	Mg^{2+}	294.0
$(MgCl)^{+}$	140.0	$(MgCl)^{+}$	138.0
Total Copper	1.60		
Cu^{2+}	1.20	$(Cu(histidinate)_2)$	1.36
$(CuCl)^{+}$	0.32	$(Cu(aspartate)_2)$	0.10
$(CuH(aspartate))^{2+}$	0.02	$(CuH(aspartate)_2)^{+}$	0.05
$(CuH(threoninate))^{2+}$	0.02	$(CuH(histidinate))^{+}$	0.03
Total Zinc	3.10		
Zn^{2+}	2.09	$Zn(OH)_2$	2.96
$(ZnCl)^{+}$	0.82	$(Zn(aspartate))^{+}$	0.06
$ZnCl_2$	0.14	$(Zn(histidinate))^{+}$	0.03
Total Iron	6.80		
Fe^{2+}	3.15	Fe^{2+}	2.74
$(Fe(II)Cl)^{+}$	3.65	$(Fe(II)Cl)^{+}$	3.23
or		$(Fe(II)(histidinate)^{+}$	0.51
Fe^{3+}	0.77	$(Fe(II)(aspartate)^{+}$	0.18
$(Fe(III)Cl)^{2+}$	3.12		
$(Fe(III)Cl_2)^{+}$	2.13	$Fe(OH)_3ppt$	6.80
$(Fe(III)OH)^{2+}$	0.59		
$(Fe(III)(aspartate)^{2+}$	0.09		

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Some zinc amino acid complexes are formed at pH 7 although most of the zinc would be present as the dissolved hydroxide at this pH. The free zinc ion is expected to predominate under acidic conditions. Several species of iron (II) may be formed at pH 7 including small amounts of amino acid complexes. However, there are more iron (III) species predicted at pH 2 than at pH 7. This occurs since ferric hydroxide will readily precipitate in aqueous solution if present at a concentration in excess of 10^{-17}mol l^{-1} at the higher pH. Consequently, for iron (III) to be bioavailable, the iron must be complexed with a suitable ligand in the intestine since precipitated $Fe(OH)_3$ cannot be utilised by the body. In practice, iron (II) and iron (III) will both be present in the digested food. This problem can be solved in the future by measuring the redox potential of digested food and allowing the program MINEQL to determine the amount of each form of iron present in solution. This redox potential cannot be simply predicted since it depends upon the nature of the components in the digested food.

Although, only two pH values are considered in this example the program MINEQL is capable of calculating in speciation profiles of the metals in the digested food at any specified pH.

Future Method Development and Applications

Although this computer modelling approach is in the early stages of development, the results discussed here show the feasibility of using computerised techniques to study chemical speciation in digested foods. However, even though a considerable amount of data can be obtained concerning the nature of the chemical species which may be formed in vivo, a substantial amount of further development is clearly desirable. The food composition database is limited and can be expanded, not only to cover more foods, but also to include more components such as the amount of iron bound in haem compounds, toxic metal levels and other ligands such as inorganic phosphate. The assumption that all of the protein is degraded into simple amino acids will be modified as the chemistry of digestion becomes better understood. Models can then be developed to include polypeptides in the metal-ligand equilibria once the necessary thermodynamic constants have been measured. In addition, secretions in vivo can also contribute to the metal and amino acid concentrations in the digest and these factors should be considered in future studies. A number of other food components, for example, ascorbic acid, may be included in future models to enhance the accuracy of the simulations and the omission of citric acid from the work described above clearly needs to be rectified. It will also be necessary to be able to consider the behaviour of the metals simultaneously rather than separately.

At present, the models represent equilibrium situations and cannot take account of the dynamic situation during absorption from theintestine. This may be a fundamental limitation on the approach in its present form - particularly in attempting to predict bioavailability if the absorbed species is of relatively low abundance but is in rapid equibrium with a more abundant species which is not itself absorbed.

The computerised simulation method is rapid and can readily be used to obtain an assessment of the affect of changes in food composition or, for instance of dietary habits ie., the combination in which individual food items are consumed. For the moment computer models of trace element speciation in food rest on a number of assumptions and the conclusions reached can only be tentative. However, further software development, the experimental validation of proposed models and the use of an expanded food composition database will all enhance the value of this technique in research into the speciation of trace metals in digested foods.

The computerised simulation technique may also be valuable in indicating whether certain species are liable to be present in detectable quantities and may be of great value in targetting the design of analytical procedures.

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Assessment

The enzymolysis approach has been valuable but is clearly inadequate in some respects - in particular it takes no account of the dynamic equilibria between species which exist in the digestive tract. Thus it may undervalue the role of any relatively minor species which is absorbed rapidly and is also in rapid equilibria with other species - overall uptake will be related to the sum of the species in rapid equilibria with the absorbed species.

The chromatographic systems when used in conjunction with ICP-MS are now capable of providing measurements at concentrations typical of those normally present in food - but may encounter difficulties when dealing with species which equilibrate quickly ie., within the timespan associated with chromatographic separations.

The computer models are potentially extremely powerful - not least in allowing an almost instant assessment of the changes which might follow from the inclusion of an additional food component in a digest. This ability to assess the implications of dietary composition may find many applications. However, like the other approaches, the present generation of computer models consider only equlibria situations - and do not allow consideration of the dynamics of the absorption process.

Imperfect though these tools may be - they now allow progress to be made where none was possible before ie., in terms of the development of a greatly increased information about the chemical forms of trace elements present in food digests. However, this is only one step towards having an assessment of bioavailability. The study of soluble species can be extended to that of species which are capable of crossing biological membranes - but it will still be necessary to distinguish between those which are utilised and those that are rapidly excreted unchanged. Ultimately it will also be essential to consider the biological control mechanisms which determine whether or not an intrinsically absorbable species is actually absorbed. The semantics surrounding the terms 'speciation' and 'bioavaiability' in relation to trace elements and in food look set for a long run (8) - but at least it is now possible to provide some experimental information for what has hitherto been a rather hypothetical discussion.

Conclusion

At present, work on metal speciation in foods in relation to bioavailability relies upon imperfect tools - but in combination they point to the clear conclusion that the chemical forms of trace elements in food can vary widely and that, in terms of the chemical situations encountered in the human digestive tract, it is important to consider foods in the combinations in which they are consumed - rather than as separate individual food items.

Literature Cited

1. Crews, H.M.; Burrell, J.A.; Mcweeny, D.J. J. Sci. Food Agric. 1983, 34, 997-1004.
2. Robb, P.; Williams, D.R.; McWeeny, D.J. Inorg. Chim. Acta. 1986, 125, 207-212.
3. Crews, H.M.; Burrell, J.A.; McWeeny, D.J. Z. Lebensm. u. Forsch. 1985, 180, 221-226.
4. Crews, H.M.; Burrell, J.A.; McWeeny, D.J. Z. Lebensm. u. Forsch. 1985, 180, 405-410.
5. Massey, R.C.; Burrell, J.A.; McWeeny, D.J.; Crews, H.M. Toxicol. Env. Chem. 1986, 13, 85-93.
6. Crews, H.M.; Dean, J.R.; Ebdon, L.; Massey, R.C. Analyst 1989, 114, 895-899.
7. Paul, A.A.; Southgate, D.A.T. McCance and Widdowson's, The Composition of Foods; Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London, 1978.
8. Irgolic, K.J. Chem. Spec. Bioavail. 1989, 1, 127.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by CORNELL UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch019

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

Chapter 20

Biological Reference Materials for Metal Speciation

National Institute for Environmental Studies Fish Tissue Reference Material for Organotin Compounds

K. Okamoto

National Institute for Environmental Studies, Environmental Agency of Japan, Onogawa 16–2, Tsukuba, Ibaraki, 305, Japan

A fish tissue reference material for use in the speciation of total tin, tributyltin (TBT) and triphenyltin (TPT) was prepared at the National Institute for Environmental Studies (NIES), Japan. Fish fillets of sea bass were minced, freeze-dried, ball-milled, homogenized and finally vacuum-packaged, together with an oxgen absorber, into polyethylene laminate bags. TBT and TPT in the reference material were determined by gas chromatography with flame photometric detection (GC-FPD) following methanolic HCl/ ethyl acetate extraction, cleanup through anion and cation exchange columns, and alkylation with a Grignard reagent. The GC-FPD method provides for very sensitive and selective determination of the organotin compounds. The certified value for TBT in the fish tissue reference material was determined to be 1.3 ± 0.1 µg/g as its chloride, based on the results of determinations provided by collaborative analyses. For the determination of TPT, however, there were analytical problems related to extraction, cleanup, measurement, etc. Development of an isotope dilution analytical method for TPT is under way.

Coastal water pollution with organotin compounds has recently become one of the most serious environmental problems in Japan. Organotin compounds such as tributyltin (TBT) and triphenyltin (TPT) have been used as antifouling paints for fish nets and ship's hulls. Organotin compounds have an adverse effect on the marine environment, particularly on the growth of bivalves and molluscs. The Environment Agency of Japan has been conducting surveys for four years on the concentrations of organotins in seawater, marine

0097–6156/91/0445–0257$06.00/0

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

sediments and marine organisms. Figure 1 shows, for example, the results of biomonitoring surveys conducted in 1986 and 1987 on TBT concentrations in sea bass (1). Although the use of TBT on fish nets in fish farms was prohibited about 3 years ago, it can be seen that a relatively high level of TBT has still been detected in the fish samples.

A 1988-survey on organotin concentrations revealed that coastal water pollution by TPT is a more serious problem than pollution by TBT. Table I shows the results of the 1988-survey on the TPT concentrations in seawater, sediments and fish tissues (2). Relatively high levels of TPT were detected from more than 50% of the samples of seawater and sediments collected from the bays, and inland seas of Japan. Such high levels can be attributed to the accumulation of lipophilic TPT by fish (sea bass and several other species). These TPT levels are usually about 2-3 times higher than TBT levels. It is likely that the production and use of TPT, which has been used as an antifoulant for ship's hulls, will shortly be banned by law in Japan; however, the monitoring of TBT and TPT in the marine environment must be continued.

Table I. Triphenyltin Concentrations in the Coastal Environment. Results of Triphenyltin (TPT) Monitoring in 1988 by the Environment Agency of Japan (2).

Sample	Total Sample Number	TPT Detected (% Samples)	Concentration Range	Median	Arithmetic Mean
Seawater	119	61	0.005-0.088 μg/l	0.009 μg/l	0.015 μg/l
Sediment	129	77	0.001-1.1 μg/g[a]	0.01 μg/g[a]	0.048 μg/g[a]
Fish tissue	144	82	0.02-2.6 μg/g[b]	0.17 μg/g[b]	0.39 μg/g[b]

[a] dry weight basis; [b] wet weight basis

The two most common techniques for TBT determination are gas chromatography with flame photometric detection (GC-FPD) and hydride generation-atomic absorption spectrometry (HG-AAS). Both methods require fairly extensive sample workup including extraction, cleanup and derivatization. These analytical procedures invariably need skill and experience, and therefore it is difficult to obtain accurate analytical results for TBT in natural matrix materials. The Environment Agency of Japan has been using a TBT-ethanol solution to conduct an interlaboratory comparison exercise by 80 participating environmental laboratories. Large discrepancies in the analytical results were reported even for the "pure" TBT solution (3). High levels of TPT in fish tissues were found by Takami, et al. (4) using the GC-FPD technique. A careful cleanup procedure, using anion and cation exchange columns (4) or a Florisil column (5), was required to efficiently remove the lipids, salts and HCl remaining in the extract; if not removed, these interferences would give erratic results in the subsequent GC-FPD, or GC-ECD (electron capture detection) determination of TBT and TPT. The development and evaluation of analytical methods for the simultaneous determination of TBT and TPT are under way in our laboratory (6).

The most practical way to maintain the accuracy and precision of analytical results is through the use of appropriate certified reference materials (CRMs). With respect to organotin compounds, the marine sediment reference material PACS-1 issued by the National Research Council of Canada is the only currently available CRM certified for TBT, dibutyltin and monobutyltin (7). Metal speciation studies invariably require the development of so-called "hyphenated" methods, which combine a separation method and a detection technique in sequence, to determine the metal-containing compounds present usually at ppm (mg/kg) level or less in a complex matrix. Recent advances in GC, high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), mass spectrometry (MS), and inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry (ICP-MS) have made it possible to determine the chemical forms of elements in biological materials on a routine basis if standard materials are available. Preparation of biological reference materials for use in metal speciation studies is difficult because, in general, metal-binding compounds may not be stable during long-term storage. Depending on the type of samples and on the compound(s) to be measured, studies on sample homogenization, drying, packaging, preservation conditions, etc. should be performed.

Since 1975, NIES has been active in the preparation and certification of biological and environmental reference materials to serve the needs of scientists engaged in trace element analysis. The currently available CRMs from NIES include Pepperbush (8), Pond Sediment (9), Chlorella, Human Hair (10), Mussel (11). Tea Leaves(12) Vehicle Exhaust Particulates (13), Sargasso (14), and Rice Flour-Unpolished. Certified and reference values are given for "total" amount of elements in the NIES CRMs. NIES has recently initiated the preparation and certification of biological and environmental reference materials for use in metal speciation studies. A typical example is the preparation of a Fish Tissue reference material (NIES No.11) for the determination of total tin, TBT and TPT. This reference material is certified for total tin content with a value of 2.4 ± 0.1 µg/g. Details of analysis of total tin in this material by isotope dilution/ICP-MS will be published elsewhere (15). In this paper the preparation of Fish Tissue reference material and the determination of TBT and TPT by GC-FPD are described.

Preparation of Fish Tissue Reference Material

Sea bass (*Leteolabrax japonicus*) was selected because, along with mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), it is being routinely used in the biomonitoring surveys of organotins conducted by the Environment Agency of Japan. Sea bass is known to accumulate both inorganic and organic contaminants.

About 150 kg of sea bass collected in early July 1988 in Tokyo Bay was used. The fish samples (body length 50-60 cm, individual weight 1-2 kg) were stored in a liquid nitrogen jar until use. After thawing, the fish samples were dissected with a stainless-steel knife and only the fish fillets (about 50 kg) were used for further processing. These were cut into small pieces and a batch of about 2kg minced at 1,500 rpm for 3 min with a Tecator 1094 homogenizer. After repeating this mincing procedure for the remaining batches, the fish tissue homogenate was combined and freeze-dried in one lot. The

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

dry fish tissue (about 12 kg) was alumina ball-milled for 1 h and then mixed in a V-blender for 2 h. Twenty gram samples of the homogenized fish tissue were packaged into polyethylene bags, which were subsequently vacuum-packed doubly into polyethylene laminate bags together with an oxgen absorber. The prepared NIES Fish Tissue reference material (600 samples, 20 g each) are currently stored at -20°C.

Determination of Tributyltin and Triphenyltin

TBT and TPT concentrations in the fish tissue reference material were determined by GC-FPD, according to the method of Takami, et al.(4,16). Sample preparation included extraction with methanolic HCl/ethyl acetate, cleanup through anion and cation exchange cartridge columns, and alkylation with a Grignard reagent.

Extraction. A sample (1 g) of the fish tissue reference material was placed in a 200 ml separatory funnel and shaken with 50 ml of 1M HCl-methanol/ethyl acetate (1:1, v/v) for 30 min. After filtration through a Buchner funnel, the residue on a filter paper (Toyo No.5) was extracted again with 20 ml of the 1M HCl-methanol/ethyl acetate. One hundred ml of 10% sodium chloride was added to the combined filtrates and then the organotin compounds were twice extracted with two portions of 30 ml of ethyl acetate/hexane (3:2, v/v). Hexane (100 ml) was added to the pooled extract, and the mixture was shaken and allowed to stand for 30 min to allow the aqueous phase to separate. After drying the organic layer with anhydrous sodium sulfate, the solvent was concentrated to approximately 1 ml by a rotary evaporator at 40°C. The solution was further concentrated to near dryness by blowing nitrogen gas and then diluted to 10 ml with ethanol.

Cleanup. The ethanol solution was passed sequentially through anion exchange (Bond Elut SAX, 500 mg) and cation exchange (Bond Elut SCX, 500 mg) cartridge columns, which were subsequently washed with 20 ml of ethanol. The anion exchange cartridge, which adsorbed lipids and salts remaining in the hexane/ethyl acetate layer, was removed. The TBT and TPT adsorbed on the cation exchange cartridge was eluted with 15 ml of 1M HCl-methanol. After the addition of 15 ml of 10% sodium chloride, the eluent was twice extracted with two portions of 2.5 ml of hexane/cyclohexane (1:1, v/v). The extracts were combined and concentrated to approximately 1 ml under a stream of nitrogen.

This cleanup procedure is very efficient at removing lipids from the fish tissue extracts and at eliminating salts and other extraneous material. Utilization of this cleanup procedure is necessary when analyzing fish which can have a high lipid content.

Alkylation. Two ml of propylmagnesium bromide (2M in tetrahydrofuran) were added dropwise to the concentrate. The mixture was allowed to stand for 30 min at 40°C and the excess of reagent was destroyed by careful addition of 10 ml of 1M sulfuric acid. After the addition of 10 ml of methanol and a suitable amount of hexyltributyltin as an internal standard, the TBT and TPT were extracted with two portions of 2 ml of hexane. The extracts were combined and made up to 7 ml with hexane.

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

GC-FPD. A Shimadzu GC-7A gas chromatograph equipped with a flame photometric detector (FPD) was used for the determination of TBT and TPT. The FPD was equipped with a 600 nm filter to monitor the SnH molecular emission. Chromatographic separations were carried out on a glass capillary column Ultra-1 (crosslinked methylsilicon gum, 25 m x 0.32 mm i.d. x 0.52 µm). Column temperature was programmed at 80°C for 4 min and then heated to 250°C at 8°C/min. The detector temperature was maintained at 270°C and the injection port was at 240°C. Sample aliquots of 2 ul were injected at room temperature in the split mode.

Figure 2 shows a typical GC-FPD chromatogram of the propyl derivatives of TBT and TPT extracted from the fish tissue reference material, together with hexyltributyltin added as an internal standard. As can be seen, the FPD used provides for very selective tin detection with no interferences of any significance. This method showed excellent sensitivity for the organotin compounds. The determination limits of the method were 0.01 µg/g for TBT and 0.02 µg/g for TPT, when 1 g of the fish tissue reference material was analyzed. Analytical values of 1.26 ± 0.06 µg/g as tributyltin chloride and 6.2 ± 0.4 µg/g as triphenyltin chloride in the reference material were obtained in our laboratory.

Collaborative Analysis

A collaborative study on the analysis of the fish tissue reference material for TBT and TPT concentrations was carried out by 9 participating laboratories. These laboratories have been engaged in the determination of organotin compounds in biological and environmental samples. Table II summarizes the results of the collaborative analyses of TBT in the fish tissue reference material. The TBT was determined by GC-FPD, GC-ECD and GC-MS as its chloride, hydride or propyl derivative. Analytical values for TBT showed good agreement (Table II). The certified value for TBT in the fish tissue reference material was determined to be 1.3 ± 0.1 µg/g as tributyltin chloride, based on the results of determinations by three different analytical methods.

Table II. Determination of Tributyltin in NIES Fish Tissue Reference Material: Results for 9 Laboratories

Lab.	Tributyltin chloride (µg/g)		
	Content	Method	Derivative
1	1.30 ± 0.06	GC-FPD	propyl TBT
2	1.31 ± 0.04	GC-ECD	TBT hydride
3	1.30	GC-ECD	TBT chloride
4	1.30 ± 0.09	GC-FPD	propyl TBT
5	1.4	GC-FPD	propyl TBT
6	1.07 ± 0.03	GC-FPD	propyl TBT
7	1.18 ± 0.02	GC-FPD	TBT hydride
8	1.12 ± 0.07	GC-ECD	TBT chloride
9	1.26 ± 0.06	GC-FPD	propyl TBT
9	1.24 ± 0.07	GC-MS	TBT hydride

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

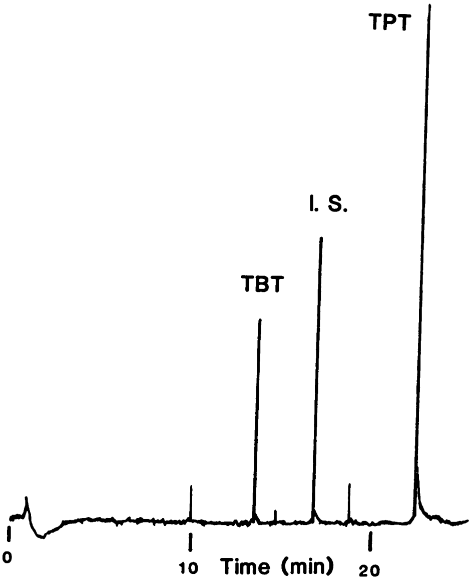


Figure 1. Tributyltin concentrations in sea bass. Results of biomonitoring survey in 1986 and 1987 by the Environment Agency of Japan.

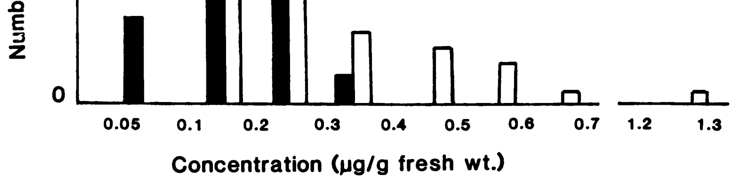


Figure 2. GC-FPD chromatogram of an extract from the fish tissue reference material. TBT: propyl tributyltin, TPT: propyl triphenyltin, I. S.: hexyl tributyltin (0.6 ng) added as the internal standard.

Analytical values for TPT by GC-FPD and GC-ECD, however, showed considerable disagreement among 9 laboratories. Values ranging from 4.2 to 6.4 µg/g for TPT as its chloride were reported. A number of factors can account for this variability. For example, the recovery of TPT from fish homogenates greatly depends on extraction conditions, particularly on a combination of extraction solvents. Use of methanolic HCl/ethyl acetate, however, gave quantitative recovery of TPT from fish tissues (4, 5). Also, TPT easily decomposes during the sample preparation procedure if excess mineral acids are present. Therefore, rapid and efficient removal of the excess of HCl and H_2SO_4 from the extracts are required. We hope to overcome these problems by the development of an isotope dilution technique using GC-MS and HPLC-MS in conjunction with a deuterated triphenyltin (TPT-d_{15}) compound.

Conclusion

The NIES Fish Tissue is the only currently available "biological" reference material certified for TBT content. Certification of TPT in this reference material is urgently required for analytical quality assurance in biomonitoring surveys of TPT in the marine environment. In addition to the analytical results obtained by GC-FPD and GC-ECD, the use of an isotope dilution technique in conjunction with GC-MS and HPLC-MS would hopefully provide accurate results, and may lead to the certification of TPT. NIES Fish Tissue reference material will be of practical use for quality assurance, development of analytical methods and calibration of instruments in marine and environmental laboratories engaged in TBT and TPT analysis.

Acknowledgments

The author is grateful to the following collaborating laboratories: K. Imaeda (Hoshi University), M. Takeuchi (Tokyo Metropolitan Research Laboratory of Public Health), K. Takami (Environmental Pollution Control Center of Osaka), K. Shinohara (Kitakyushu Environmental Health Center), Y. Shirane (Hiroshima Prefectural Research Center for Environmental Science), S. Hori (Osaka Prefectural Institute of Public Health), K. Ozaki (Niigata Prefectural Research Laboratory for Health and Environment), Y. Tsuda (Shiga Prefectural Environmental Research Center), T. Yamamoto (Osaka City Institute of Public Health and Environmental Sciences), and K. Baba (Nagasaki Prefectural Institute of Public Health and Environment Science).

Literature Cited

1. Environment Agency of Japan, Sangyo Kougai 1988, 24, 56-59.
2. Environment Agency of Japan, Sangyo Kougai 1989, 25, 715-717.
3. Environment Agency of Japan, Report on Interlaboratory Comparison Exercise 1989, pp 89-104.
4. Takami, K.; Okumura, T.; Yamazaki, H.; Nakamoto, M. Bunseki Kagaku 1988, 37, 449-455.
5. Takeuchi, M.; Mizuishi, K.; Yamanobe, H.; Watanabe, Y.; Michiguchi M. Bunseki Kagaku 1989, 38, 522-528.
6. Kadokami, K.; Uehiro, T.; Morita, M; Fuwa, K. J. Anal. Atom. Spectromet. 1988, 3, 187-191

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

7. National Research Council Canada, MACSP Marine Sediment Reference Material PACS-1 Certified for Butyltins 1989.
8. Okamoto, K. Res. Rep. Natl. Inst. Environmental Studies; 1980, No. 18.
9. Okamoto, K. Res. Rep. Natl. Inst. Environmental Studies; 1982, No. 38
10. Okamoto, K.; Morita, M.; Quan, H.; Uehiro, T.; Fuwa, K. Clin. Chem. 1985, 31, 1592-1597.
11. Okamoto, K.; Fuwa, K. Analyst 1985, 110, 785-789.
12. Okamoto, K.; Fuwa, K. Fresenius Z. Anal. Chem. 1987, 326, 622-626.
13. Okamoto, K. Anal. Sci. 1987, 3, 191-192.
14. Okamoto, K. Marine Environ. Res. 1988, 26, 199-207.
15. Okamoto, K. Spectrochim. Acta (in press)
16. Takami, K.; Okumura, T.; Yamazaki, H.; Nakamoto, M. Bunseki Kagaku 1988, 37, 117-122.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV MASSACHUSETTS AMHERST on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch020

Chapter 21

Trace Elements Associated with Proteins

Neutron Activation Analysis Combined with Biological Isolation Techniques

Susan F. Stone,[1] Rolf Zeisler,[1] Glen E. Gordon,[2] Raphael P. Viscidi,[3] and Erich H. Cerny[4]

[1]National Institute of Standards and Technology, Center for Analytical Chemistry, Gaithersburg, MD 20899
[3]Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742
[3]The Eudowood Division of Infectious Diseases, Department of Pediatrics, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD 21205
[4]Fondation pour la Recherche Medicale, University of Geneva, 64 Avenue de la Roseraie, 1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Combinations of biological techniques with neutron activation analysis (NAA) can be employed for protein quantification in biological samples. A protein of interest can be isolated physically by a high resolution separation technique such as polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) or by an immunochemical technique, such as a specific antibody-antigen reaction. NAA is then used for quantification of the isolated protein by determining either an element that is structurally intrinsic, or one that has been introduced as a label. An example of the first method is the determination of phosphoproteins by PAGE-NAA. This method is discussed and results for two phosphoproteins, α-casein and phosvitin, are presented for several materials, including an α-casein concentration of 26 mg/mL in low-fat milk. The second method presented is an immunoassay with a colloidal gold tag and detection by NAA.

Neutron activation analysis (NAA) has been used to determine trace element concentrations in many types of biological samples. We have employed NAA and related nuclear methods for the analysis of a wide variety of biological samples, ranging from the determination of more than twenty trace elements in human livers (1) and 45 elements in bivalve samples (2), to the determination of ultratrace concentrations of Pt in human livers (3) and Cr in blood (4). It is also possible to quantify specific macromolecules in biological samples by combining NAA with protein "isolation" techniques. We describe here the application of NAA combined with two such techniques: polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis

0097–6156/91/0445–0265$06.00/0

(PAGE), which gives spatial protein separation, and an enhanced immunoassay with colloidal gold, which utilizes the specificity of an antibody-antigen reaction to isolate the desired analyte.

PAGE-NAA For Determination of Intrinsic Elements

In contrast to previous work, where the emphasis was on the determination of trace elements associated with isolated proteins on an individual basis, we have developed a method to simultaneously analyze elements in proteins that have been isolated from complex protein mixtures. The method was used to determine concentrations of elements associated with specific proteins and thus determine the concentrations of the proteins. The sharp resolution of PAGE, combined with the sensitive detection of NAA, was used to detect and quantify proteins in complex samples. The feasibility of the PAGE-NAA method was shown by our analysis of covalently bound P in phosphoproteins (5).

The advantages of PAGE-NAA can be summarized as follows:

(1) A protein sample is separated into its components by electrophoresis on a single polyacrylamide gel matrix. This takes advantage of the high resolution and simultaneous multi-component analysis that is possible with this system.

(2) The whole gel is subjected to neutron activation; hence, each activatable element contained in the gel matrix, in principle, can be detected, so the method is not limited to selectively introduced labels. Since the analytical separation is done prior to neutron bombardment, and the positions of the proteins are fixed in the gel, the Szilard-Chalmers effects induced by recoil from prompt γ-ray emission do not affect this technique. The separated proteins are visualized via the activated element (in this case, ^{32}P) after exposure to x-ray film and subsequent development, yielding an autoradiograph of the activated gel with its separated proteins.

(3) An additional dimension for identification is added to the usual molecular weight parameter of PAGE, as the intrinsic elements are specific for certain proteins. This relationship makes the technique superior to staining techniques.

(4) Quantitative assay of proteins is possible from determination of the associated trace elements if the protein-element stoichiometry is known. The areal densities, measured as absorbance readings of the visualized areas,

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

> are proportional to the mass of the element present in the separated band and/or standard. By comparing the areal densities of standards, which contain known amounts of the element, with the areal densities of the separated proteins, the mass of the element in the protein band is determined. If the element-protein stoichiometry of the particular protein is well-characterized, the mass of the protein can be assayed.

Materials. Acrylamide, N,N',N'-methylenebisacrylamide (bis), (both analytical grade reagents) and TEMED were obtained from SERVA Fine Biochemica (Westbury, NY). Glycine, tris hydroxymethyl-aminomethane (Tris), ammonium persulfate, phosvitin, α-casein and sodium caseinate were purchased from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO), and sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS), from Pierce Company (Rockford, IL). The two reference materials used were the National Institute of Standards and Technology Standard Reference Material (SRM) 1845, Cholesterol in Egg Powder, and the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) Certified Reference Material (CRM) A-11, Milk Powder. Ammonium dihydrogen phosphate (purity 99.0%) was from Baker. All water used to prepare the gels and buffers was purified through a Nanopure triple exchange-column system. To minimize contamination, all preparation and sample handling were done under a Class 10 (< 10 particles per cubic foot) laminar flow clean hood (Environmental Air Co.). The Hoefer series 600 unit for slab gels was used for the electrophoresis. The filter papers used as gel backings were either Whatman 41 or Bio-Rad filter paper. The X-ray film used was Kodak X-OMAT AR ™ film, 20- x 25-cm (8 x 10- in.), and the developing and fixing chemicals were the Kodak GBX brand. An LKB 2202 UltroScan laser densitometer (LKB-Produckter, Bromma, Sweden) equipped with a helium-neon laser source (632.8 nm) was used to scan the areas on the developed autoradiographs.

Method. Samples were separated by gradient polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis in a discontinuous buffer system (6). Polyacrylamide slab gels, 15 x 15 x 0.15 cm, were prepared in Tris/glycine buffers with a stacking gel of 5% T and 2.6% C (where T = wt/vol % of monomers, and C = g bis/100 g (acrylamide + bis)) and a resolving gel of 10 - 17% T and 2.6 % C. The gradient gels were prepared using a gradient maker with a peristaltic pump. The final molar concentrations of Tris were 0.375 M (pH 8.8) in the separating gel and 0.125 M (pH 6.8) in the stacking gel. The concentration of SDS in both gels was 0.1%. The gels were polymerized chemically by the addition of 0.025% TEMED (by volume) and 0.02% (wt/vol %) ammonium persulfate. Duplicate gels, one for irradiation and one for non-specific protein staining were cast simultaneously.

Protein samples, generally obtained as lyophilized powders, needed to be dissolved in sample buffer prior to application to the gels. The Tris/glycine sample buffers also contained the detergent SDS (10 %, wt/vol) and a reducing agent, such as 2-mercaptoethanol or dithiothreitol, to achieve uniform, rod shaped detergent-polypeptide complexes. Ethylenediamine tetraacetic acid (EDTA, sodium salt) was also included in the sample buffer to chelate Ca^{2+}, which promotes formation of casein aggregates or micelles. The prepared sample solutions contained either approximately 1 mg/mL of the isolated proteins or 2 mg/mL of the lyophilized composites. The dairy products were sampled directly as liquids and diluted 1:1 in a sample buffer containing 50 mM Tris, 0.3 mM EDTA, 3% SDS and 12.5% mercaptoethanol (7). Sample loadings ranged from 2 µL to 50 µL, the maximum possible loading in the electrophoresis system employed.

Electrophoresis was run at constant amperage, between 15 and 20 mA per gel, for 6-8 hours, until the leading buffer line was close to the bottom of the gels. The gels were cooled to 12-15 °C during the electrophoresis run by circulating cold water from a refrigerated circulator through the heat exchanger on the electrophoresis unit. Two identical gels were run simultaneously so that the PAGE-NAA results could be compared with standard protein detection methods such as Coomassie Brilliant Blue™ staining.

Following electrophoresis, the separated proteins were fixed in the gels by soaking in 50% ethanol / 0.1% formaldehyde, usually overnight. One gel was stored in 20% ethanol prior to drying for irradiation,and the other gel was stained with Coomassie Brilliant Blue™. If detergent (SDS) removal was needed, the procedure of Olden and Yamada, as modified by Schibeci and Martonosi (8), was followed.

Prior to drying and irradiation, all gels were conditioned with 10% acetic acid/ 1% glycerol. They were then vacuum-dried on a low background filter paper at 80 °C for two hours. Each gel was individually packaged in linear polyethylene (a high pressure extruded film of polyethylene made from virgin materials, not treated with catalysts), and then all gels were wrapped together in another polyethylene bag for irradiation.

The phosphoproteins phosvitin (10.0 % P) and α-casein (1.10% P) were selected because of their high P content (relative to molecular weight) and because they were commercial available in purified form (>90%). A commercially available phosphoprotein composite, sodium caseinate, as well as two reference materials, SRM 1845, Cholesterol in Egg Powder, and IAEA CRM A-11, Milk Powder, were also studied. Finally, to establish the method for analysis of natural samples, several dairy products were analyzed for their casein content: low-fat

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

(2%) milk, homogenized milk, and "half-and half" (50% regular milk, 50% cream).

Irradiations were performed in a specially designed irradiation cassette at the University of Virginia reactor in Charlottesville, VA (5). The container consists of an aluminum cassette, which is placed underwater in the pool, adjacent to the reactor core. A continuously circulated dry gas (N_2) surrounds the gel package in the sealed cassette and provides positive pressure to reduce the possibility of water leakage into the cassette. The cassette is 20 cm square and holds a sample stack up to 3 cm in thickness. The reactor was operated at half power (1 MW) at a fluence rate of $1.7 \cdot 10^{13}$ $n \cdot cm^{-2} \cdot s^{-1}$, since at full power, γ-ray heating damaged the gels so much that they were unusable. Irradiation times ranged between 4 and 6 hours.

Following a 9-10 day decay period, autoradiographs were made by exposing the gels to X-ray film. The autoradiographs were usually done by direct exposure in cardboard cassettes. Exposure times varied from one day to three weeks, depending on the type of protein and the amount of protein that was applied.

A standard process for film development was followed. The film was developed for 5 min, with gentle agitation every minute for approximately 15 seconds, rinsed in distilled water for 30 sec, and fixed for 3 min with constant agitation. The film was rinsed in running distilled water for 5 min, then dried in air for at least 1 hr. Film was stored on flat surfaces in protective plastic covers.

A laser densitometer was used to scan the areas on the developed autoradiographs. Each band was scanned across the mid-section and through the length of the band at a scanning speed of 20-40 cm/min. Peak areas were integrated on an Apple IIe computer that was interfaced to the densitometer using the LKB 2190 Gel Scan software. The peak areas are given in absorbance units (au), where a full scale peak with a full width at half maximum of 1.0 has an intensity of 1000 units. These absorbance units have been related to standard calibrated glass filters (9).

The peaks were integrated over a selected background with a fitted Gaussian curve and the area under the curve was then calculated. If it was not possible to describe the peak with a single curve, several Gaussian curves were fitted and the integrated areas were summed. The quoted accuracy level of the Gaussian fit method is 5% from the GelScan program documentation (10). The accuracy of the software fit is visually demonstrated by reconstructing the calculated curve and comparing it to the actual scanned absorbance data as an overlay. Peak fits can also be done manually, with results virtually identical to the software fit.

Ammonium dihydrogen phosphate solutions were prepared as P standards. Dilutions were prepared from a primary stock solution and ranged from 20 ng P/mL to 1000 ng P/mL. Two µL of each solution was pipetted onto the dried gels containing the separated proteins to be irradiated.

Results. Phosphorus standards were applied to the gels before irradiation and autoradiographs were developed from the irradiated gels following the described procedures. Since the proteins and the P standards were on the same gel, there was no concern about variations between standards and samples in terms of exposure times to the x-ray film or times required for film development. Absorbance measurements were made of both the resultant spots from the ^{32}P of the activated standards and the protein bands, and calibration curves were plotted for each set of standards. In the autoradiograph, the absorbance of the total area is proportional to the mass of P. The absorbance of the total area, which can be called the areal density, must be obtained in order to compare the standards and samples because of the different shapes of the bands and spots. The spots are cylindrically symmetric with an intensity distribution that is gaussian about the center of the circle. The bands are symmetric across the major axis with a Gaussian distribution about that axis.

A representative standard calibration curve of total areal densities versus mass of P in ng is given in Figure 1. The mass of P is obtained by comparing the areal density of an unknown to these areal densities of standards with known P masses, on the same autoradiograph. The mass of protein corresponding to the mass of P can then be calculated from the stoichiometry of the particular phosphoprotein being analyzed. For instance, there is 1.10% P in the phosphoprotein α-casein, so one would divide the mass of P by 0.0110 to obtain the mass of α-casein.

The method was first tested with commercially available, isolated phosphoproteins. The results of the PAGE-NAA method applied to previously isolated phosphoproteins also yielded absorbance values proportional to the mass of sample applied (5). Replicate aliquots of an α-casein solution were separated on a number of gels and the gels were then analyzed to assess the reproducibility of the method. The test was sensitive to errors due to sample loading, fluence corrections which were based on activities of Fe foils placed at various locations in the cassette, and estimates of areal density for a band (9). A comparison of results from two gels is shown in Table I.

The mass of α-casein in the original protein solution was used to calculate mass of P that was applied. This calculated mass was compared with the experimental results from the PAGE-NAA method. A 0.96 mg solid/mL buffer solution was prepared, with the α-casein

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

material certified by the manufacturer to have at least a 90% purity, so the expected mass of P was 47.5 ng P (assuming 90% protein), at a 5 mL application, and a P content of 1.10%. Due to the presence of some of the reagents in the buffer solution used to dissolve the protein, such as Tris, mercaptoethanol, SDS, and EDTA, several different protein determinations were not successful because of the interference caused by these reagents. From Table I, the overall mean from the replicate applications, 48.7 ng, is in good agreement with the expected mass of P. A similar calculation for the second α-casein solution yielded a value of 225 ng P, close to the expected value of 195 ng P.

Table I. Reproducibility assessment of PAGE-NAA method using replicate aliquots of α-casein

Means are quoted as ± the standard error, where

$$SE = \frac{1\sigma}{\sqrt{n}}$$

Gel #	α-casein (replicates)	Measured P (ng)
1	1	47.1
	2	47.2
	3	55.7
	4	40.8
	Mean =	47.7 ± 3.0
2	1	53.7
	2	42.2
	3	54.2
	Mean =	50.0 ± 3.8
	Overall Mean =	48.7 ± 2.3

A sample of sodium caseinate was separated on a discontinuous gradient gel with sample aliquots of 10 - 50 μL from a protein solution of 2 mg/mL. An autoradiograph from a 9 day direct exposure was obtained from the irradiated gel and is shown in Figure 2.

The results from the determination of phosphoproteins in several samples are given in Table II. The uncertainties in the table represent an observed standard deviation relative to the mean of four measurements, except for IAEA A-11, which is the uncertainty for a single measurement. At the present detection limits, only the α-casein was quantified in the milk samples. The identification of the protein on the autoradiograph was made on the basis of molecular weight determinations, and its known high P content.

These measurements represent a direct quantitation of the constituent in milk. In studies reported in the

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

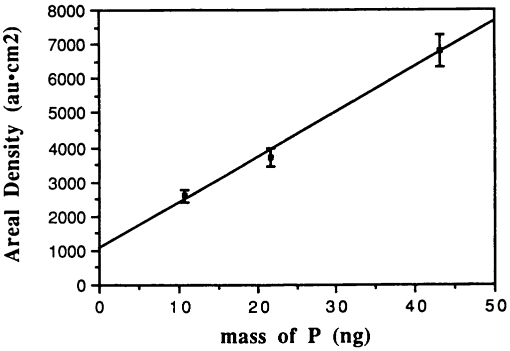


Figure 1. Standard Calibration Curve for P standards; areal density (au • cm^2), obtained from absorbance measurements of an autoradiograph, versus mass of P (ng) applied to a gel prior to irradiation.

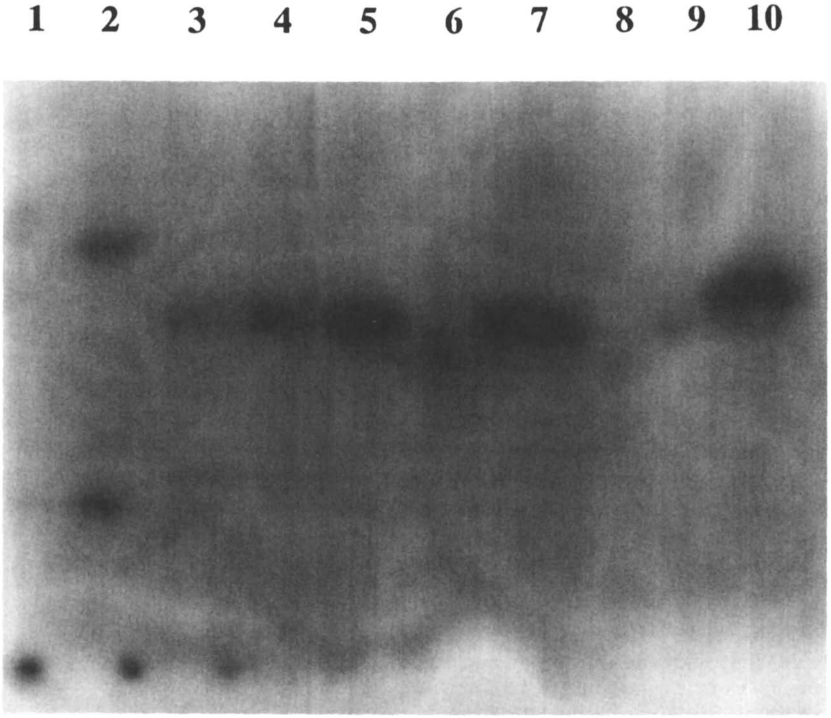


Figure 2. Autoradiograph of an irradiated gel containing aliquots of sodium caseinate samples separated by SDS-PAGE (track 3: 10 µL; 4: 20 µL; 5: 30 µL: 7: 40 µL; 10: 50 µL).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

literature, the α-casein composition is often given as percentages of total casein, using a non-specific protein staining method following casein isolation and electrophoresis (11). The percentages are obtained from densitometric scanning of the stained, separated proteins. Casein results are given relative to each other or, if the total protein content of isolated casein is determined, then concentrations of the caseins can be calculated from the ratio. The accuracy of the staining method is dependent on the constancy of staining for each protein, and the protein upon which standardization is based is not always presented.

Another procedure for determining caseins involves quantifying each of their unique terminal amino acids (12), and requires an amino acid analyzer or sequencer. Precise sample preparation is vital in this method; prior isolation of the casein proteins is necessary, usually by isoelectric precipitation. Contamination by additional proteins greatly jeopardizes the results because the instruments involved in the sequencing cannot handle extraneous materials, other than the polypeptides that are being sequenced.

Table II. Concentrations of phosphoproteins in several materials.
(Concentration units are given relative to the original form of the material sampled; mg/mL if a liquid sample, %(g/g) if a solid sample)

Sample	α- casein	phosvitin
Sodium caseinate	6.3 ± 1.1 %	
IAEA A-11, Milk Powder	0.309 ± 0.036 %	
Low-fat (2%) milk	25.7 ± 5.2 mg/mL	
"half and half" (50% milk and 50% cream)	2.0 ± 0.2 mg/mL	
SRM 1845, Egg Powder		1.28 ± 0.12 %

The PAGE-NAA method can be extended for the determination of other types of proteins. However, the proteins need to be selected carefully. This is because some types of trace elements associated with proteins, such as those with weak ionic bonds, would not remain associated under electrophoretic separation. Other covalently bound protein-associated elements, such as selenium, would be obvious candidates for this research. Also, for most other protein-associated elements, autoradiography of the whole gel would not be appropriate. Other detection methods would be needed, *e.g.* γ-ray spectrometry of gel sections or scanning gels with a well-collimated γ-ray detector. The feasibility of determining separated selenoproteins is currently being investigated, using both autoradiography and γ-ray spectrometry.

The advantage of the PAGE-NAA method is that it is a direct determination, not a relative one and requires little treatment of the sample prior to electrophoresis. It can be employed to determine individual proteins in complex samples by using the resolution power of electrophoresis and the sensitivity of neutron activation analysis.

Enhanced Immunoassays Using Colloidal Gold Labels

In contrast to the physical separation of proteins prior to quantification by NAA, a protein such as an antibody can be "isolated" by its immunological properties. In this procedure, the NAA determined element is not intrinsic to the structure of the protein (antibody) as were the phosphoproteins in the PAGE-NAA analysis, but it is introduced as a tag on the immunoreagent that reacts specifically with the antibody. This type of protein analysis is based on the specificity of antibody-antigen reactions. If the immunoreagent (antigen) is tagged with colloidal gold, the antibodies can be determined, since the amount of colloidal gold tag determined by NAA is directly proportional to the amount of immunoreagent bound to the antibody (the analyte). This method is similar to the enzyme immunoassays, but has the possibility of enhanced sensitivity due to the high neutron cross section of ^{197}Au. Colloidal gold with a particle size of 20 nm contains approximately $2 \cdot 10^5$ gold atoms, which provides a considerable factor of amplification compared to the binding of a single atom.

The details of the application of this method to quantify human IgG antibodies are described elsewhere (Zeisler, R.; Stone, S.F.; Viscidi, R.P.; Cerny, E.H., Clin. Chim. Acta, submitted.). Briefly, individual wells of microtiter strips were coated with human IgG samples, and affinity purified goat anti-human IgG labeled with colloidal gold were then added and allowed to incubate. The excess unbound antigen was washed off and the gold labeled conjugate bound to the adsorbed IgG was measured via NAA using a γ-ray spectrometer. Since the amount of colloidal gold tag is constant per antigen, and only a single antigen binds to an antibody, the amount of gold determined is proportional to the antibody analyte.

Figure 3 depicts the results of the immunoassay as applied to a series of IgG dilutions, from 10 to 0.0003 µg/mL. There is a definite linear working range where quantification is possible; above this range, the lack of surface area decreases the probability of antigen-antibody reaction, and saturation occurs. The limit of

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

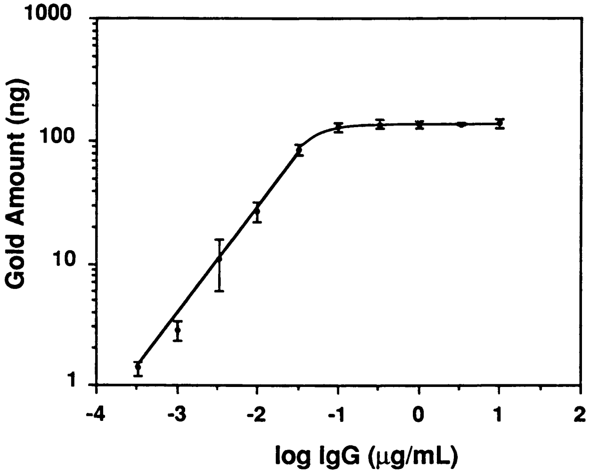


Figure 3. Immunoassay of human IgG with gold labeled anti-human IgG and subsequent NAA determination of gold. Uncertainties represent observed standard deviation of the mean of four determinations.

detection is currently determined by the gold blank, not so much by the reagent blank, but rather by non-specific binding to the solid phase. The measurements shown in Figure 3 were well above the mean blank level of 0.3 ng Au. Another IgG dilution series with a more dilute gold reagent was closer to this blank level, and gave a detection limit of 2 • 10^{-16} mole of IgG. Further investigations with this method will include testing a variety of buffers, and minimizing the incubation time with the immunoreagent.

In addition to the quantification of various antibodies, the method could also be applied to a wide variety of compounds for which antibodies are designed to react with great specificity. By eliminating some of the blank problems, the theoretical limit of detection could well extend below the attomole range.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Conclusion Through the two methods described here, NAA has been shown to be an important technique in the development of quantitative protein analysis for biochemistry and clinical chemistry. By combining NAA with biochemical techniques used for protein isolation, such as PAGE and immunoassays, these macromolecules taken from complex natural matrices can be quantified down to ultratrace levels; in the case of antibodies, down to below 10^{-16} mole.

Acknowledgments The authors acknowledge the assistance of the personnel at the University of Virginia Nuclear Reactor Facility, especially B. Hosticka, in the gel irradiations, and B. Clayman for technical assistance with the enzyme immunoassays. The work using PAGE-NAA is taken from a dissertation submitted to the Graduate School, Univeristy of Maryland, by S. F. Stone in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Ph.D. degree in Chemistry. Certain commercial equipment, instruments, or materials are identified in this paper in order to adequately specify the experimental procedures. Such identification does not imply recommendation or endorsement by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, nor does it imply that the materials or equipment identified are necessarily the best available for the purpose.

Literature Cited:

1. Zeisler, R.; Greenberg, R.R.; Stone, S.F., J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. (1988) 124, 47-63.
2 Zeisler, R.; Stone, S.F.; Sanders, R., Anal. Chem. 1988, 60, 2760-2765.
3. Zeisler, R.; Greenberg, R.R.; In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Medicine and Biology; Brätter, P. and Schramel, P., Eds.; Walter de Gruyter, Berlin/New York, 1988; pp 296-303.

4. Greenberg, R.; Zeisler, R.R., J. Radioanal. Nucl. Chem. (1988) 124, 5-20.
5. Stone, S.F.; Zeisler, R.; Gordon, G.E., In Trace Element Analytical Chemistry in Medicine and Biology; Brätter, P. and Schramel, P., Eds.; Walter de Gruyter, Berlin/New , York, 1988; pp 157-166.
6. Laemmli, U.K., Nature 1970, 227, 680-681.
7. Basch, J.J.; Douglas, F.W.; Procino, L.G.; Holsinger, V.H.; Farrell, H.M.Jr., J. Dairy Sci., 1985, 68, 23-31.
8. Schibeci, A.; Martonosi, A., Anal. Biochem. 1980, 104, 335-342.
9. Stone, S.F., "Determination of Trace Elements Associated With Proteins by Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis and Neutron Activation Analysis", Ph.D. Thesis, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland, 1989
10. Heilmann, P., GelScan Program Documentation, LKB-Produckter, 1984.
11. Ramos, S.; Sanchez, R.M.; Olano, A., Chem. Mikrobiol. Technol. Lebens. 1985, 9, 24-27.
12. Ribadeau-Dumas, R., Biochim. Biophys. Acta , 1968, 168, 274-281.

RECEIVED August 6, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch021

Chapter 22

Speciation and Determination of Selenium and Mercury Accumulated in a Dolphin Liver

Kazuko Matsumoto

Department of Chemistry, Waseda University, Okubo, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 169, Japan

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Selenium and mercury species accumulated in a dolphin liver were separated and purified using ultrafiltration and various chromatographic methods. One of the compounds identified is water-soluble ; has a molecular weight of < 1000; contains amino groups; and has a Se to Hg molar ratio of 1:1. Selenum and mercury in the various fractions were determined by carbon-furnance atomic absorption spectrometry with palladium matrix-modification. The addition of palladium to the sample solution eliminated the volatile loss of Hg and Se, and also minimized the negative interference due to the biological matrix.

Selenium is an essential element amd is known to be present in some enzymes or proteins of vertebrates mainly bound to an amino acid, viz., selenocysteine (1-3). The toxicity of mercury compounds consistently decreases in the presence of selenium (4-7). It is also known that many sea animals such as seals and dolphins sometimes accumulate Se and Hg at a 1:1 molar ratio in their livers; the concentrations can be > 100 μg/g (8-11). Burk et al. (12) and Chen et al. (13) reported the formation of a high molecular weight (mol wt) complex containing Se and Hg at 1:1 molar ratio in rabbit livers when the animals were simultaneously administered with mercuric chloride and sodium selenite. This accumulation is important from a bioinorganic viewpoint, because of the obvious environmental and toxicological significance. However, the chemical forms and the mechanism of accumulation of Se and Hg are not known. In the present work, we wish

0097–6156/91/0445–0278$06.00/0

to report our studies on the separation, purification and identification of the Se and Hg species in a dolphin liver. We also report a sensitive carbon-furnace atomic absorption spectrophotometric method with Pd matrix-modification for the determination of Se and Hg.

Palladium Addition Method for Selenium and Mercury Determinations

The main obstacle that discourages speciation studies of Se and Hg compounds in dolphin liver is the lack of sensitive analytical methods for these elements. Although carbon-furnace atomic absorption spectrometry usually provides rapid and sensitive methods for these elements, it is not applicable to sample solutions containing organic materials (14). Organic matrices suppress the atomic absorption signal of Se and Hg, and reduce their sensitivities considerably. We found that these severe negative interferences could be removed by addition of 100 μg/ml Pd to the sample solution (14-16). The interferences due to organic materials and the effect of Pd addition on Se and Hg absorbance are easily observed in Fig. 1. Although detection limits (a concentration corresponding to twice the relative standard deviation of the background) of Se and Hg in carbon-furnace atomic absorption spectrometry were 10 ng/ml and 2 ng/ml, respectively, for simple inorganic solutions, no absorption signal was observed when extract solution spiked with Se or Hg were used (Fig. 1). These signals were, however, restored to those of the original inorganic levels with a 100 μg/ml Pd addition (Fig. 1). With the Pd addition method, the detection limits for Se and Hg were 17 ng/ml and 10 ng/ml, respectively, even in the presence of 1.5% of albumin, a typical organic matrix. Furthermore, we found that the addition of albumin or any other organic material to the sample solution enhanced the Se sensitivity by approximately a factor of two, provided the drying and ashing conditions were carefully selected (17). This is in contrast to the common observation that organic materials accelerate the volatilization of the analyte during the ashing stage and thereby reduce sensitivity (18). The optimized temperature program we employed using our instrument, a Hitachi H-180-50 atomic absorption spectrometer with a Hitachi GA-3 graphite furnace atomizer, was as follows: dry, 30-150 ℃, 40s; ash, 150-400℃, 60s; 400-800℃, 60s; 800-1200℃, 60s; and atomize, 2400℃, 6s.

The mechanism of the enhancement effect was studied with electron microscopy (17). The microscopy picture of a vertical section of a carbon furnace, which had been applied with palladium and albumin solution and heated to 1200 ℃, showed that new

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

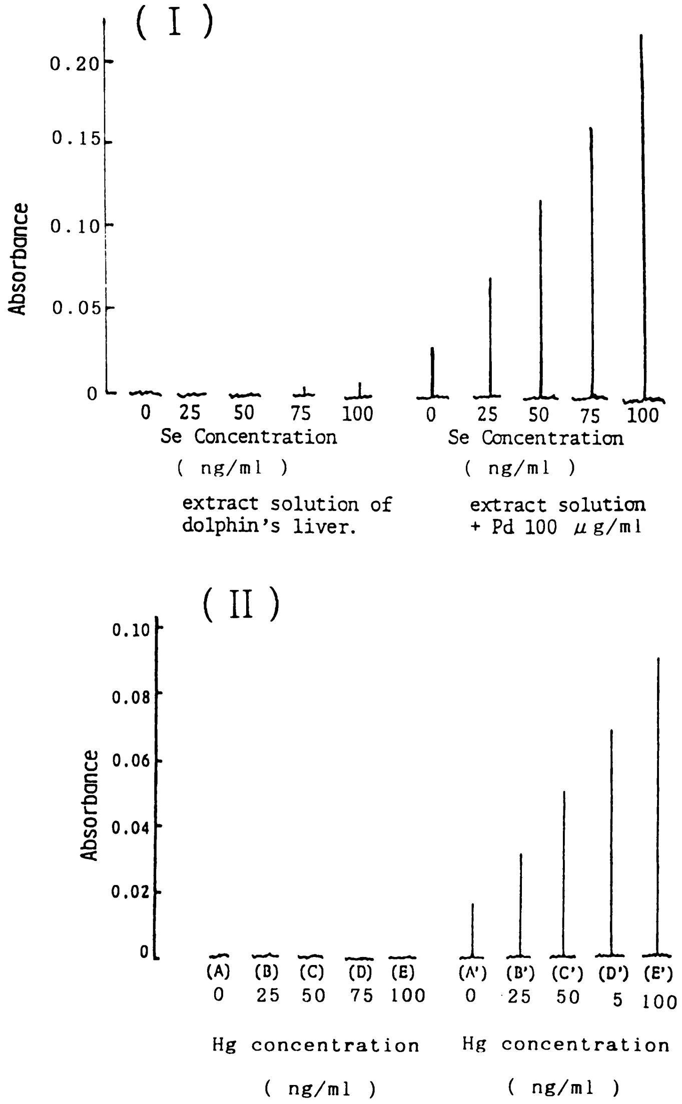


Fig. 1. Atomic Absorption Profiles of Selenium and Mercury in Dolphin's Liver Extract with and without Palladium Addition. (I) selenium calibration curves. (II) mercury calibration curves. (A) to (E), respectively are 0, 0.25, 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 g/ml mercury additions without Pd modification. (A') to (E') are the same as (A) to (E), but with 100 µg/ml Pd added.

graphite layers were formes from albumin on the surface of the tube. A combined study using electron microscopy and energy-dispersive X-ray spectrometry of the tube surface clearly indicated the existence of both Se and Pd as fine particles dispersed on the tube surface; also, the Se to Pd molar ratio was apporximately 1:1. This fact proved that Se was retained on the tube surface at higher temperatures as palladium selenide. In addition, thermal stability of the palladium selenide eliminated volatilization loss during the ashing stage and increased the sensitivity of Se determination. The formation of graphite layer possibly contributed to the retention of palladium selenide in or between the layer structure.

Extraction and Ultrafiltration of Se- and Hg-Containing Compounds from a Dolphin Liver

A dolphin liver was homogenized with the addition of acetone (10 ml/g liver) and was dried. The Se and Hg concentrations were 56.9 and 138 µg/g, respectively, and the Hg to Se molar ratio was 0.95. The liver powder was tested for extraction efficiency with various solvents (see below) and the extract-solution was subjected to ultrafiltration with an Amicon YM-2 membrane for obtaining a low-mol-wt (1000) fraction (19).

Distribution of High- and Low-mol-wt Hg- and Se-containing Compounds

Six solvents were tested for their suitability to extract the Hg- and Se- containing compounds from dolphin liver as shown in Table I. When inorganic solutions without surface-active agents were used for extraction, the extraction efficiency was less than 15%; among the inorganic solutions, 0.2M ammonium acetate gave the highest yield of 14% for both Hg and Se. The yields of Hg and Se were always nearly equal in any extraction solution and in any retentate or filtrate after ultrafiltration. This impiled that Hg and Se were present in more than one compound, all of which contained Hg and Se at a 1:1 molar ratio. On the other hand, sodium dodecyl sulphate (SDS) or Triton X-100 enhanced the extraction efficiency, but mainly of the high-mol-wt(>1000) fractions. Also these results showed that the compounds containing Hg and Se at a 1:1 molar ratio exist in the low-mol-wt(<1000) fractions. It is thus conceivable that the low-mol-wt molecule is the basic structural unit existing also in the high-mol-wt fractions. Therefore, further purification procedures were carried out only for the low-mol-wt compounds.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Table I. Extraction Ratios of Hg and Se in Various Extraction Solutions

Extraction solution	Extraction ratio,%					
	Filtrate of ultrafiltration (A)		Retentate of ultrafiltration (B)		Total (A)+(B)	
	Hg	Se	Hg	Se	Hg	Se
1% NaCl	5.6	4.9	0.59	0.60	6.2	5.5
0.20M phosphate buffer (pH 7)	6.3	6.0	1.0	1.0	7.3	7.0
0.20M phosphate buffer containing 1% SDS[a]	16	17	15	18	31	35
0.20M phosphate buffer containing 2% Triton X-100	--	--	--	--	--	--
0.20M CH_3COONH_4	8.2	8.1	5.4	5.5	14	14
0.20M CH_3COONH_4 containing 4% SDS[a]	16	17	43	41	59	58

[a] Sodium dodecyl sulfate.

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Chromatographic Behavior of the Hg- and Se-Containing Species

Both Hg and Se were detected mainly in unadsorbed fractions and numbers 85-95 in Dowex 50W-X4 chromatography, as shown in Fig. 2. The mercury-to-selenium molar ratios were not 1:1 in the unadsorbed fractions. Selenium in these fractions could be simple compounds such as inorganic selenite or selenocysteinic acid. On the other hand, Hg and Se exist at a 1:1 molar ratio in fractions 85-95. A separate experiment using standard amino acids showed that this elution position was just after the position at which leucine was eluted. Fractions 90-95 were pooled and applied to Sephadex G-15 gel filtration. Mercury and selenium appeared in fractions 50-59 at a 1:1 molar ratio (Fig. 3). From the elution pattern, the fractions were divided into three groups, 48-53, 54-56, and 57-59, and each pooled fraction was further purified by paper chromatography.

In the paper chromatograms shown in Fig. 4, Hg and Se were found at R_f 0.3-0.6. Mercury and selenium in these cases were present at a 1:1 molar ratio. The materials from R_f 0.3-0.6 and 0.3-0.5 in Fig. 4 were combined and further purified using anion exchange chromatography.

Both Hg and Se appeared in fractions 4-7 at a 1:1 molar ratio in Dowex 1-X2 anion exchange chromatography (Fig. 5). Most of the histidine present as the main impurity could be removed by this chromatographic procedure. Fractions 4-7 were pooled and further purified by Chelex-100 ion-exchange chromatography.

Behavior of the Hg- and Se-Containing Compounds on Reversed-Phase HPLC and Chelex-100 Chromatography

The Hg and Se species were not adsorbed on reversed-phase columns (Senshu Pak SC-8-1251 or Sedox-DE-613). The hydrophilicity of the compounds was more than that of the amino acids usually found in proteins, which were adsorbed on the column under the same consitions. Mercury and selenium were detected in fractions 18-29 at a 1:1 molar ratio in Chelex-100 chromatography. The elution positions for Hg and Se were almost identical with those of Ca^{2+} and Mg^{2+}. Therefore, the Hg- and Se-containing compound was weakly adsorbed on the chelate resin. The adsorption behavior was distinctly different from, and weaker than that of simple Hg^{2+} ion, showing that Hg in the Hg-, and Se-containing compound was tightly bound to the molecule and could not be easily removed.

In all chromatographic studies, except for the unadsorbed fractions in Dowex 50W-X4 chromaotgraphy, Hg and Se appeared at the same positions, with a 1:1 molar ratio. The most purified material contained 0.22 mol of both Hg and Se. Inductively coupled plasma atomic

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

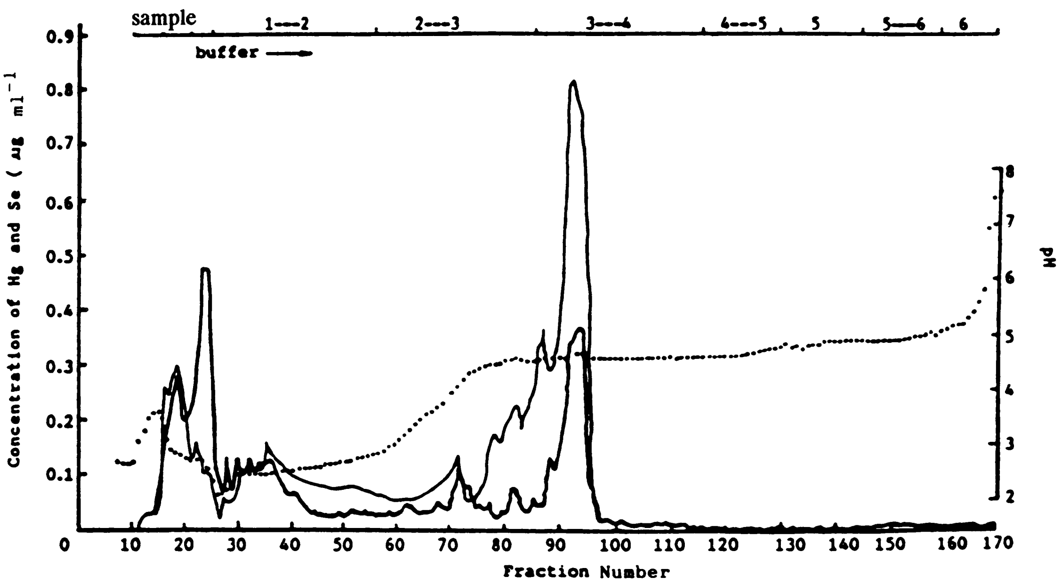


Fig. 2. Ion Exchange Chromatogram on a Dowex 50W-X4 Column(2 x 150 cm) of a Low-mol-wt Fraction (<1000) of Dolphin Liver Extract. Buffer solutions used were: (1) 0.2M pyridine formate, pH2.74; (2) 0.2M pyridine, pH 3.98; (3) 1.0M pyridine acetate, pH 4.76; (4) 2.0M pyridine acetate, pH 4.73; (5) 2.0M pyridine acetate, pH 5.10; and (6) 2.0M pyridine acetate, pH 7.00. Flow rate: 20 ml/h, 20 ml/fraction. (———)Hg; (▬▬)Se; (------)pH (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1986 Humana Press).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

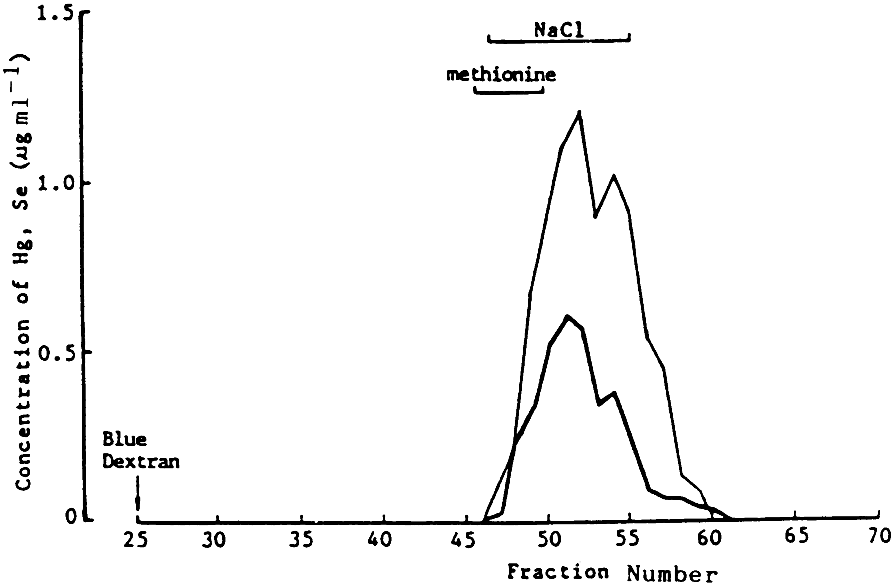


Fig. 3. Elution Patterns of Hg and Se on Sephadex G-15. Sample fractions 90-95 on ion exchange chromotography (Dowex 50W-X4) of dolphin liver low-mol-wt fraction (<1000); column: Sephadex G-15 (2 x 80 cm); buffer: 0.1M CH_3COONH_4 (pH7); flow rate: 60 ml/h, 3ml/fraction. (———)Hg; (▬▬)Se (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1986 Humana Press).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

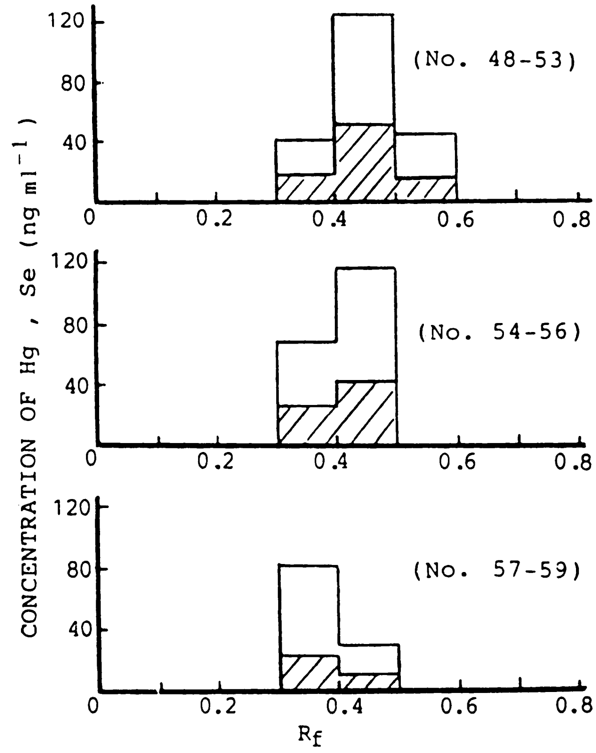


Fig. 4. Distribution Patterns of Hg and Se in Paper Chromatography. Sample nos. 48-53, 54-56, 57-59 on Sephadex G-15 column(2 x 80 cm) of dolphin liver low-mol-wt fraction (<1000). solvent: *n*-butanol-acetic acid-water (4:1:2 v/v/v). (□)Hg; (▨)Se(Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1986 Humana Press).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

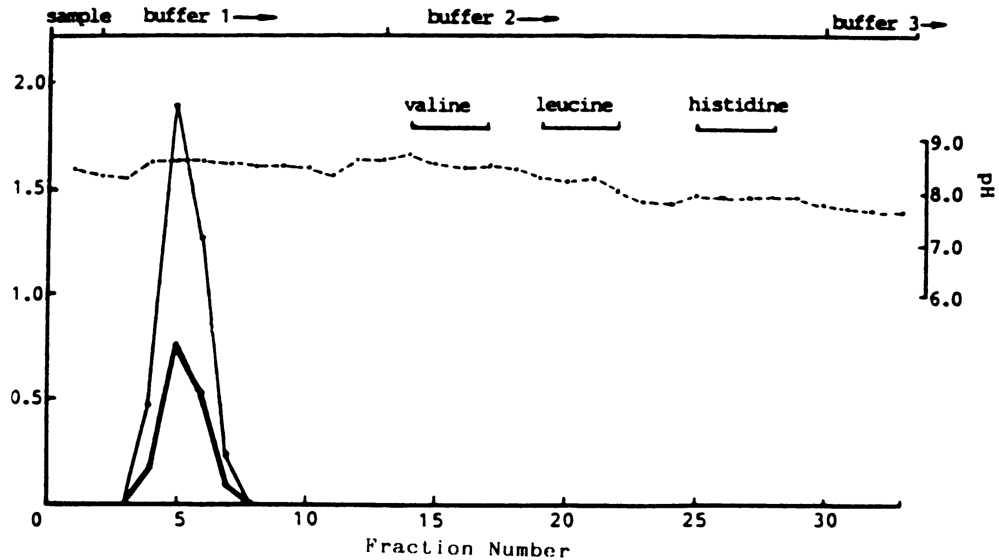


Fig. 5. Elution Patterns of Hg and Se on a Dowex 1-X2 column: Dowex 1-X2(1.2 x 30 cm); sample: R_f 0.4-0.6 on paper chromatography of low-mol-wt fraction (<1000); buffers: 1% 2,4,6-collidine (pH8.5); 1% 2,4,6-collidine (pH7.8); and 1%, 2,4,6-collidine +1% pyridine (pH7.75). Flow rate: 25 ml/h. Fraction: 5 ml each (———)Hg; (▬▬▬)Se; (------)pH (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1986 Humana Press).

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

emission analysis of the final purified solution showed that there were no other metals in the solution.

The recovery at each chromatographic step was more than 80% for both Hg and Se, except for the cation exchange chromatography (50%).

Chemical Nature of the New Compound Containing Hg and Se

The study described above clearly demonstrated the existence of a new compound containing Hg and Se at a 1:1 molar ratio in the dolphin liver. The chemical nature of the compound was found to be as follows: it is water-soluble; has a mol wt of less than 1000; contains amino groups, since it is ninhydrin positive; and it has tightly bound Hg. It is highly probable that Hg is coordinated by the selenol anion RSe^-, since the Hg-Se bond is very stable, and the mercury could not be removed as a cation by Chelex-100 resin. The compound is probably a complex of methylmercury. However, the yield of the final product was insufficient to obtain direct evidence for the existance of a methul group. Alternately, the compound may exist as a structural unit in the larger molecules found in dolphin livers.

The development of highly sensitive analytical method for Hg and Se, i.e., palladium addition method (14-16), for the first time enables us to perform such purification studies. The results obtained here would render an important clue to the consideration of the mechanisms of Hg and Se accumulations and detoxication of Hg by Se.

Literature Cited

1. Mosenbocker, M. A.; Tappel, A. L. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1982, 709, 160-65.

2. Mosenbocker, M. A.; Tappel, A. L. Biochim. Biophys. Acta 1982, 704, 253-60.

3. Sliwkowski, M. X.; Stadtman, T. C. J. Biol. Chem. 1985, 260, 3140-44.

4. Parizek, J.; Ostadalva, I. Experientia 1967, 23, 142-46.

5. Ganther, H. E.; Grudie, C.; Sunde, M. L.; Kopecky, M. J.; Wanger, P.; Oh, S. H.; Hoekstra, W. G. Sience 1972, 175, 1122-24.

6. Stillings, B. R.; Lagally, H.; Bauersfeld, P.; Soares, J. Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 1974, 30, 243-46.

7. Stoewstand, G. S.; Bache, C. A.; Lisk, D. J. Bull. Environ. Contam. Toxicol., 1974, 11, 152-57.

8. Koeman, J. H.; Peeters, W. H. M.; Koudstaal-Hol, C. H. M.; Tjioe, P. S,; De Goeij, J. J. M. Nature 1973, 245, 385-86.

9. Kosta, L.; Byrne, A. R.; Zelenko, V. Nature 1975, 254 238-39.

10. Smith, T. G.; Armstrong, F. A. J. Fish. Res. Board Can. 1975, 32, 795-99.

11. Koeman, J. H.; van de Ven, W. S. M.; Goeij, J. J. M.; Tjioe, P. S.; Van Haaften, J. L. Sci. Total Environ. 1975, 3, 279-304.

12. Burk, R. F.; Foster, K. A.; Greenfield, P. M.; Kiker, K. W. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 1974, 145, 782-84.

13. Chen, R. W.; Whanger, P. D.; Fang, S. C. Pharmacol. Res. Commun. 1974, 6, 571-72.

14. Ping, L.; Wei-Lei; Matsumoto, K.; Fuwa, K. Anal. Sci. 1985, 1, 257-61.

15. Ping, L.; Fuwa, K.; Matsumoto, K. Anal. Chim. Acta 1985, 171 , 279-84.

16. Ping, L.; Lei, W.; Matsumoto, K., Fuwa, K. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 1985, 58, 3259-63.

17. Nishimura, J. E. T.; Tominaga, T.; Katsura, T.; Matsumoto, K. Anal. Chem. 1987, 59, 1647-51.

18. Saeed, K.; Thomassen, Y.; Langmyhr, F. J. Anal. Chim. Acta 1979, 110, 285-89.

19. Ping, L.; Nagasawa, H.; Matsumoto, K.; Suzuki, A.; Fuwa, K. Biol. Tr. Elem. Res. 1986, 11, 185-99.

RECEIVED July 17, 1990

Downloaded by UNIV OF ARIZONA on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch022

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

Chapter 23

Synchrotron Radiation and Its Application to Chemical Speciation

B. M. Gordon and K. W. Jones

Department of Applied Science, Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY 11973

Synchrotron radiation can be used in Extended X-ray Absorption Fine Structure (EXAFS) and X-ray Absorption Near Edge Structure (XANES) experimental modes to extract information concerning chemical speciation of elements at trace concentration levels. The structure and relative position of an absorption spectrum at high energy resolution in the absorption edge region provide information regarding the oxidation state of the element and symmetry of the molecule in the immediate vicinity. Speciation is elucidated by comparison of spectra with those of model compounds. Examples of such studies in the literature are presented. The technique, which generally requires no chemical preparation, is sensitive in the mg/kg concentration range in biomedical tissue samples. The recent proliferation of intense and dedicated synchrotron radiation sources provides wide access to the technique.

Trace elements have long been recognized as playing an important role in the functioning of living organisms. This realization has been fostered by the rapid development of analytical techniques capable of quantitation at ever improving sensitivities and decreasing spatial resolutions. Trace elements have been shown to be both essential and harmful to the well-being of organisms (1). For some elements the range between deficiency and toxicity is indeed narrow.

The advanced capabilities for trace element determination has also brought the realization that knowledge of the chemical speciation of the trace elements is possibly the most important component of data that can be collected. For example, in the field of nutrition, the bioavailability of an essential element requires that it be in a reactive form rather than one that is incapable of being metabolized. Many elements, particularly first row transition metals, are components of biologically important compounds such as proteins, enzymes, etc. Each of these compounds has specific

0097-6156/91/0445-0290$06.00/0

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

functions such as metabolism, detoxification, oxidation-reduction catalysis, transfer reactions, etc.

Specific techniques for speciation include NMR spectroscopy, dialysis, gel filtration, electrophoresis, anodic stripping voltammetry, and radioactive tracers. Many of these methodologies require sample processing for separation of and identification of the desired elemental species from matrices such as food, serum, tissue, etc. In some cases species identity may be sacrificed and lead to incorrect results. Another method which is less susceptible to species alteration involves the excitation of K- and L-shell x-ray fluorescence where the energy of the fluorescence is determined using high resolution crystal spectrometers (2). The resultant spectra are compared with those of model compounds for possible speciation.

Recently, the x-ray fluorescence technique has been improved using a high-intensity x-ray source which has been made possible by the recent development of synchrotron radiation sources (3). The method is carried out by scanning the energy of a highly collimated x-ray beam through the absorption edge of the element in question with a narrow energy interval ($\Delta E/E \sim 10^{-4}$). The spectra are taken by measuring the transmittance of a major or minor constituent and by fluorescence x ray detection for trace constituents. Again, the spectra obtained are compared with those of model compounds. These comparisons can provide, as illustrated below, information concerning the oxidation state, symmetry, molecular bonding and surrounding structure of the absorbing atom. Under the most favorable circumstances, these measurements can be made *in situ* at 1 mm^2 spatial resolution and 5 mg/kg concentration level (4).

THEORY

The type of x-ray spectroscopy (5) used to elucidate structural and speciation information in an atomic environment have been termed EXAFS (Extended X-ray Absorption Fine Structure) and XANES (X-ray Absorption Near Edge Structure). Fig. 1 illustrates schematically a scattered radiation spectrum from a fictitious sample containing a trace amount of zinc and shows the major features of the photoelectric effect (PE) resulting in K-shell fluorescence, Compton inelastic scattering and Rayleigh elastic scattering. The line widths shown for the fluorescence and Rayleigh lines are actually much narrower, but are widened for ease of viewing. The width of the Compton scattering reflects the large acceptance solid angle of a typical ion chamber since the energies of the scattered photons are angle dependent. In the case shown the excitation energy is above the Zn-edge. If the excitation energy were below the Zn-edge, the Zn fluorescence would not exist. In addition, but not shown, the spectrum includes K-shell fluorescence lines of elements present with $Z \leq 29$ and L-shell fluorescence lines of elements with $Z \leq 71$. It should be noted that the intensities of all radiations except the Zn fluorescence line are essentially constant over the narrow energy range being scanned and constitute a slowly varying background in the measurement.

The abrupt change in the photoelectric absorption represents the ionization energy where the photon has sufficient energy to excite electrons of a particular shell to unoccupied states and the continuum. The absorption spectrum is rather unremarkable until one observes the edge region with sufficient fine energy resolution. The K-edge region for argon gas is shown in Fig. 2 (6). Unbound argon, with an electron configuration $1s^2 2s^2 2p^6 3s^2 3p^6$, shows a simple spectrum with allowed dipole

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

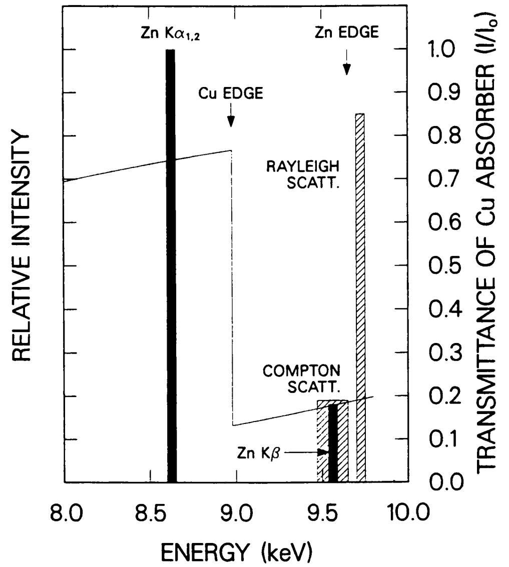


Figure 1. Schematic scattered energy spectrum with excitation energy above Zn edge for 1000 mg/kg sample in carbon matrix. The right-hand scale for the line graph is the transmittance for Cu absorber between sample and detector.

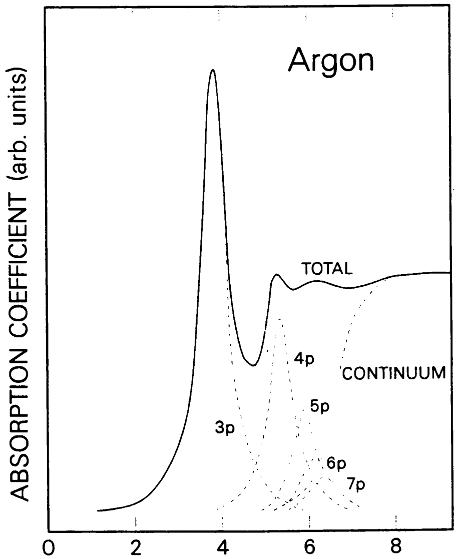


Figure 2. Absorption spectrum for gaseous argon resolved into excitations to allowed Rydberg states. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 6. Copyright 1959 American Institute of Physics.)

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

transitions to the Rydberg states 1s → $4p,5p,6p...$ according to the selection rule $\Delta l = \pm 1$. At energies above the ionization potential, the spectrum shows a smooth fall with increasing energy.

The situation is a great deal more complex in the usual case where the absorbing atom is bound in a condensed phase. An absorbing atom A is surrounded by nearest neighbors and next nearest neighbors. The photoelectron waves emanating from A, which in the case of gaseous argon would travel out without hindrance, are backscattered by the atoms in the near vicinity, causing interference with the waves from A. The interference manifests itself as modulation in the absorption spectrum above the absorption edge. Moreover, at the edge, molecular transitions take place and provide significant information concerning speciation. A typical absorption spectrum is shown in Fig. 3 identifying the separate XANES and EXAFS regions (7).

EXAFS provides structural information for the molecule in the immediate vicinity around absorber A. EXAFS data can contribute to speciation as illustrated below, but it is the XANES region that is most important. In general it is difficult to calculate XANES spectra from first principles, although there have been significant advances in recent years. This procedure is applicable in cases where fine points of structure in a known compound are being investigated. For chemical speciation of an unknown sample, the procedure generally involves comparison of the sample absorption spectrum with those of model compounds containing the absorbing atom. The model compounds would cover the range of oxidation state, types of ligands, and types of molecular symmetries exhibited by the element.

EXPERIMENTAL METHOD

SYNCHROTRON RADIATION. Synchrotron radiation as used here is electromagnetic radiation emitted by relativistic electrons accelerated in a constant orbit (3). The properties of synchrotron radiation most useful for speciation are: a wide and continuous spectral energy range of very high intensity x rays extending to 30 keV (at the National Synchrotron Light Source, NSLS); a vertical divergence angle of ~ 0.2 mrad permitting focusing to small beam spots; a high degree of polarization to minimize scattering background; and an ability to work on living cells in air or helium atmosphere. The intensities are five orders of magnitude greater than the continuum spectra of rotating anode x-ray tubes. Storage rings now under construction will provide intensities greater by three to four orders of magnitude.

EXCITATION. A typical beamline for EXAFS studies is illustrated in Fig. 4. The beam originating at a tangent point to the stored electron beam is collimated for a particular horizontal acceptance angle and a vertical divergence consistent with the optical elements of the beamline. The first optical element may be a collimating mirror to reduce the angular divergence before monochromation. This serves to improve the energy resolution in that differentiation of Bragg's Law results in the relationship $\Delta E/E = \cot\theta\Delta\theta$. The continuous energy ("white") beam then passes through the monochromator where an energy interval is selected. The monochromatic beam then may be focused at the sample position. The exit height of the beam will change during a scan in accordance with Bragg's Law. In reality the beam height can be kept constant by using a four-crystal arrangement or a two-crystal arrangement as shown in which the second crystal translates while being rotated. The four-crystal

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

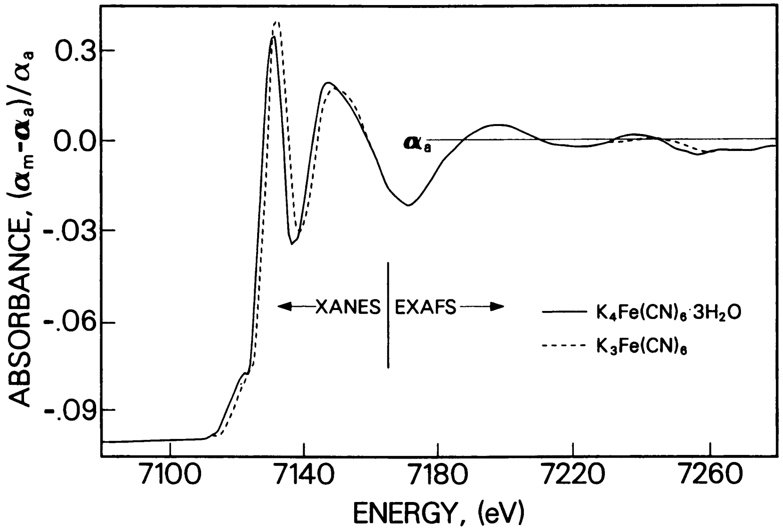


Figure 3. Absorption spectra of $K_3Fe(CN)_6$ and $K_4Fe(CN)_6$ illustrating EXAFS and XANES regions. The absorbance is plotted relative to the continuum absorption coefficient, α_a, at higher energies. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 7. Copyright 1982 American Institute of Physics.)

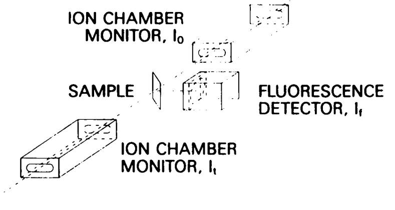

e⁻
SYNCHROTRON STORAGE RING
X-RAY BEAM (0.2 mrad VERTICAL)
CRYSTAL MONOCHROMATOR
ION CHAMBER MONITOR, I₀
SAMPLE
FLUORESCENCE DETECTOR, I_f
ION CHAMBER MONITOR, I_t

Figure 4. Schematic diagram of typical EXAFS beamline. The ring to sample distance at NSLS X-19A is 20 m.

arrangement is made up of a pair of two-crystal arrangements in sequence to bring the exit beam to the same height as the entrance beam.

The range of available excitation energies essentially covers the entire periodic table. Elements of Z $\geq$ 10 can be studied outside the storage ring vacuum by using diamond film windows and helium atmospheres. The elements of Z $\geq$ 40 can be investigated by L-shell excitation.

DETECTION. Upon passage through a target, photons undergo interactions with the target which remove them from the transmitted beam. They may cause K- and L-shell photo-excitation resulting in fluorescence of target atoms or they may undergo Rayleigh and Compton scattering. Rayleigh scattering does not change the photon energy while Compton scattering reduces the excitation photon energy by 1 to 2% in the energy range of interest at a 90° viewing angle. The PE process is predominant and is illustrated in Fig. 1 where the peak heights represent Zn at 1000 mg/kg in a carbon matrix (8). All cross sections except the PE cross section of the element being studied are slowly varying in the energy range of an EXAFS scan. The observed signal is a product of the cross section and the elemental concentration. Because of the differences in concentrations of the trace and matrix elements, a comparison should be made among the PE cross sections of the trace element at the edge, PE cross sections of lower Z trace elements and the sum of the scattering and PE cross sections of the matrix elements. At concentrations of 1% and greater, the effect of the PE cross sections of the investigated element is large and a determinable change in transmission can be seen at the edge. When the concentration of the element is at a trace level, the inner-shell excitation is small compared to scattering events and inner-shell excitation of matrix atoms and therefore, there is no easily discernible change at the edge. In such a case the fluorescence signal must be extracted.

The schematic in Fig. 4 shows the principal methods of detection. For samples where the absorbing element is a major or minor constituent, the transmission (I_T/I_o) is determined as a function of photon energy. The detectors are ionization chambers with filling gases whose mass absorption coefficients are appropriate to the energy range. For study of elements at trace levels one uses a fluorescence detector (9), which is usually a specially constructed ionization chamber. The main features of the x-ray spectrum are the fluorescence peaks of the element being investigated, the Compton and Rayleigh scattering peaks at energies slightly above the fluorescence peaks, and the fluorescence peaks of matrix elements capable of penetrating the detector window. The PE of matrix elements in biomedical samples produce low energy x rays incapable of entering the detector. An ionization chamber for fluorescence detection has provision for insertion of a critical absorber between the sample and detector in order to preferentially absorb the higher energy scattered radiation. The detector also has Soller slits to limit the efficiency of detection for the characteristic x rays of the absorber.

Cramer, et al. (10) have recently developed an intrinsic germanium array detector system with thirteen separate solid-state detectors on a common cryostat. The detectors have their own dedicated electronics and each can be set to detect a selected energy range, usually the fluorescence peak of the desired element. Separate detectors greatly increase the efficiency of the detector system by alleviating dead-time problems. The detector system has an active area of 1300 mm^2. Fig. 5 shows a XANES spectrum for iron in the NIST reference material, Orchard Leaves (SRM 1571) at 300

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

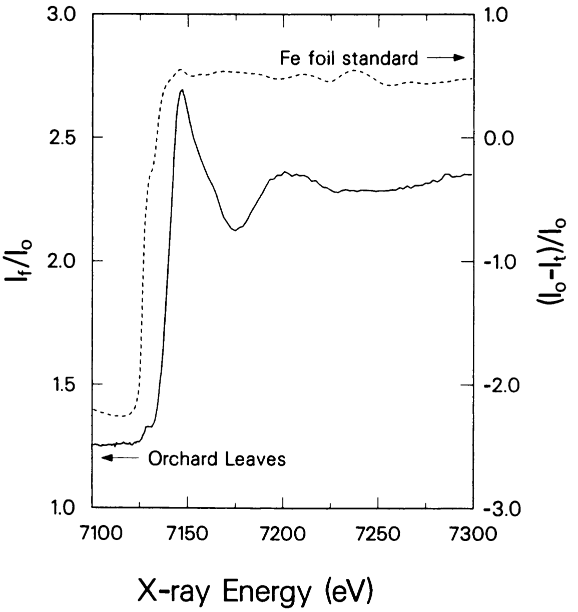


Figure 5. Absorption spectrum for Fe (300 mg/kg) in NIST SRM 1571, Orchard Leaves standard, taken in the fluorescence mode using Ge-array detector.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

mg/kg Fe, obtained with the Ge-array detector (11). The edge jump ratio is increased four-fold compared to using a fluorescence ionization chamber.

ENERGY DISPERSIVE OPTICS. There are numerous potential applications for a system capable of time-dependent studies. In such a system as performed at the Stanford Synchrotron Radiation Laboratory (12), a continuous "white" beam illuminates a bent diffraction crystal whereby the continuously changing angle of reflection provides a dispersion of the photon energies. The dispersed x rays then fall on a position-sensitive detector providing a measurement of the energy spectrum. The curvature of the crystal can be so arranged that the dispersed energies intersect at a point between the crystal and detector. The sample is positioned at this polychromatic focal point. Thus a full EXAFS spectrum can be obtained on a millisecond time scale.

Hastings, et al. (13) have used a wavelength dispersive detector with a multi-crystal pyrolytic graphite surface in a "barrel" geometry tuned to Fe $K\alpha$ radiation. They obtained EXAFS spectra of 75 ppm Fe in a Cu matrix at 1 mm^2 spatial resolution.

X-RAY MICROPROBE. The x-ray microprobe at the NSLS X-26 beamline (14) is capable of quantitation of femtogram (10^{-15} g) quantities of trace elements at spatial resolutions of a few micrometers and in the mg/kg range of concentrations. The sensitivity will be improved with the introduction of a monochromator, a focusing mirror, and a crystal spectrometer. The microprobe will be of considerable use to speciation by identification of areas of large concentrations. For example, the average concentration of chromium in human tissue and food stuffs is less than the sensitivity for speciation by XANES (24). The microprobe is capable of scanning a tissue sample to identify those areas with chromium concentrations amenable to speciation. Site selection in this way is more likely to focus on areas with single species and higher concentrations rather than large analysis areas with multiple species and smaller average concentrations. There are plans to adapt the microprobe beamline to XANES studies and to reduce the resolution below that now available on focused beamlines.

DISCUSSION

In using XANES and EXAFS spectra for chemical speciation, an attempt is made to relate spectral features to those of model compounds. The EXAFS region represents electrons of higher kinetic energy that undergo single scattering processes resulting in information concerning atomic distances and Z values of neighboring atoms. Low energy electrons near the edge undergo multiple scattering interactions and can provide a wealth of information on characteristics such as spatial arrangements, bonding, and charge densities. The theory of XANES and the calculation of spectra are beyond the scope of this paper (25). The process of speciation is simpler in that comparisons are made with model compounds, but is complicated by the possible occurrence of more than one species of the same element. This is no doubt true for bulk samples. The use of a microprobe with high spatial resolution is more likely to provide information on specific species.

It is useful to consider the various of features that characterize XANES spectra. One is the position of the edge. The outer valence electrons provide some shielding of the nucleus from the core electrons. This shielding is reduced in atoms of higher oxidation states, thus requiring more energy for excitation. Cramer, et al. (15)

reported on the linear relationship between edge position and coordination charge for molybdenum compounds ranging in formal oxidation state from +2 to +6. The coordination charge is basically the oxidation number corrected for ligand electronegativities. The best correlation of position with oxidation state is observed in transitions to core states. However, in many of these cases the transitions result in weak dipole forbidden peaks. In the absence of such peaks, one can observe shifts of the edge and the large multiple scattering structures which do not usually show a clear linear dependence (16).

The transition elements form a variety of coordination compounds because of interactions with *d* orbitals. The elements vanadium through zinc have been established as being vital to the functioning of living organisms. The XANES spectra of these elements exhibit many common characteristics which are useful to keep in mind before discussing specific elements and their spectra. Many of the complexes have octahedral symmetry in which the center of symmetry forbids the $1s \rightarrow T_2$ dipole transition. However, such quadrupole transitions with greatly reduced oscillator strengths, or mixing in of *p* character can result in a weak pre-edge peak. This small peak is observed for all the octahedral coordination compounds of transition elements except for Zn(II) and Cu(I) compounds with a filled 3*d* shell. The tetrahedrally coordinated compounds, and others lacking a center of symmetry, have an intense and sharp pre-edge peak as shown for the chromate ion in Fig. 6 (17). The pre-edge peak position varies with oxidation state as predicted for a series of tetrahedral structures.

There is an extensive literature on the XANES studies of compounds of interest to the biomedical community (20). This literature has been reviewed recently (20). In almost all cases these studies are structural studies on known preparations and are not examples of chemical speciation. However, these studies do provide a data base for the model compounds to be compared with XANES spectra in speciation studies. Examples of XANES studies for elements of biomedical interest are provided below.

SPECIATION STUDIES. The actual speciation studies to date have been few in number and are predominantly in the environmental and geochemical fields. However, they can serve as an illustration of the technique to be applied to biomedical studies. Jaklevic, et al. (18) reported on the speciation of Zn, Fe, and Cu in air particulate samples as a function of particulate size. The particulates were separated by automatic sampling into fine and coarse particles with a division criterion of 2.4 μm. The concentration of the elements on the substrate filter was generally 200 to 1000 mg/kg and therefore the fluorescence mode was used. The EXAFS spectra for the two fractions are shown in Fig. 7 and the corresponding spectra for relevant model compounds are shown in Fig. 8. It is clear from comparison of the spectra that the Zn in the "fine" fraction is predominantly $ZnSO_4$ or $Zn(NH_4)_2(SO_4)_2$ and the "coarse" fraction is mostly ZnO. The method can be made quantitative. The spectrum of a 1:1 mixture of ZnO and $ZnSO_4$ was fit linearly to the model compound spectra, resulting in a $ZnSO_4$ coefficient of 0.46 ± 0.03 and a ZnO coefficient of 0.54 ± 0.03. The spectra of the two sulfate compounds were too much alike to measure relative abundances. Likewise, the Fe and Cu spectra indicated the Fe to be distributed between $FeNH_4(SO_4)_2$ and Fe_2O_3 and the Cu to be present as $CuSO_4$ at mole fractions of 0.80 to 1.0.

Maylotte, et al. (19) reported on the speciation of vanadium in coal in an effort to determine the fractionation of vanadium compounds upon pre-combustion processing. The processing consists of pulverization and density separation by flotation

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

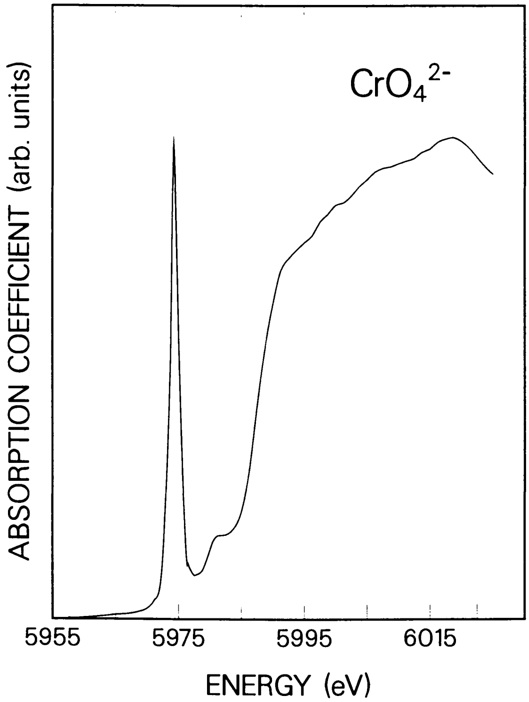


Figure 6. Absorption spectrum of tetrahedral CrO_4^{2-} ion showing the intense allowed pre-edge transition. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 17. Copyright 1980 American Institute of Physics.)

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

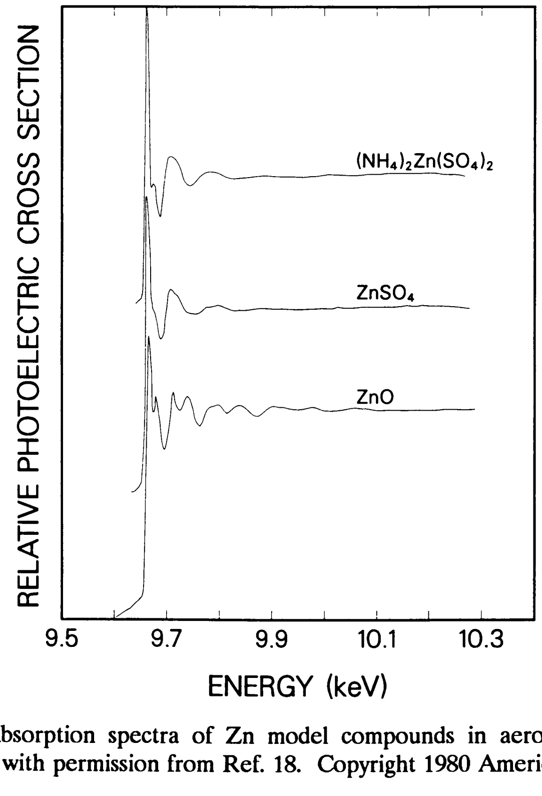


Figure 7. Absorption spectra of Zn model compounds in aerosol fractions. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 18. Copyright 1980 American Chemical Society.)

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

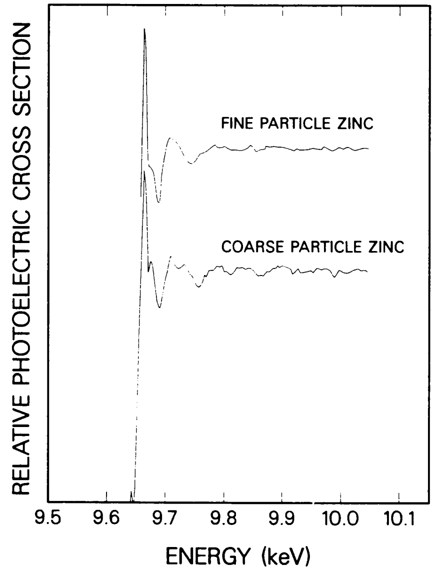


Figure 8. Absorption spectra of Zn model compounds for analysis of aerosols. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 18. Copyright 1980 American Chemical Society.)

resulting in float and sink fractions. The concentration of vanadium was the order of 1000 ppm. The XANES spectra of model compounds are shown in Fig. 9. The spectra b and c represent octahedral coordination, d represents tetrahedral coordination, and e and f represent square pyramidal coordination. Note the strong pre-edge peaks for the structures without a center of symmetry. The pre-edge peak in d, as well as other V(V) compounds occurs at 5 to 6 eV. Pre-edge peaks of V(IV) compounds with nitrogen-bound ligands, such as vanadium phthalocyanine and porphyrin occur at 3.5 to 4.0 eV. Fig. 10 shows the XANES spectra for unseparated coal, the float and sink fractions, and a liquefaction residue, the result of treatment with stannous chloride, tetralin, and hydrogen at high pressure and temperature. The pre-edge peaks are at 4.5 ± 0.2 eV, in good agreement with V(IV) coordinated to oxygen, as in V_2O_4. The heavy fraction vanadium content seems to be made up of V_2O_3 with some entrainment of V_2O_4.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

ELEMENTS OF BIOMEDICAL INTEREST. The trace elements that have important beneficial roles in human processes, in addition to the first row transition elements mentioned previously, include As, F, I, Mo, Se, Si, and Sn. Other trace elements that can be toxic and that are commonly found in the environment include Be, Cd, Hg, Pb, Pd, and Tl (1). A majority of the essential elements become toxic at levels greatly exceeding the ideal levels. An extensive literature of EXAFS and XANES studies on biologically interesting compounds has accumulated over the past fifteen years. These studies concerned structural and bonding information of metal interactions in enzymes and proteins. This literature can be part of a data base of model compounds for XANES speciation studies. There is an effort to gather this literature into a centralized and computerized data bank. The compounds of these elements with the more common inorganic ligands have been reported and need not be further discussed here.

A brief mention of classes of structures that have been studied for iron and copper follows and is representative of studies with a majority of the beneficial elements. Iron is one of the most studied elements using EXAFS, in part because of many studies performed by other techniques, including Mossbauer spectroscopy (20). The studies of Fe-S cluster sites include rubredoxin, ferredoxin, aconitase, and the Fe-Mo cofactor. There is an extensive literature on hemoproteins, where the iron is bound to four planar nitrogen atoms and to a variety of axial ligands (20). These include c-type cytochromes and related cytochrome oxidases. Ferritins and iron-tyrosinate proteins have had structures elucidated in the Fe vicinity by EXAFS (20).

Copper proteins and enzymes have also been studied, among them the "blue" copper proteins including azurin, stellacyanin, and plastocyanin (26). There is considerable controversy over the structure and oxidation state of Cu in cytochrome oxidase preparations. Studies of superoxide dismutase enzymes, which catalyze the disproportionation of the superoxide radical, show the existence of Cu(II) and Zn(II). Again, Cu(I) with a filled $3d$ shell would not show a $1s \rightarrow 3d$ transition. Metallothioneins of copper and other metals have also been studied. They function as regulators and storage media for metals and can also be used as detoxification agents for metals (20).

Studies have been made on metal compounds used as therapeutic agents, among them *cis*-$Pt(NH_3)_2Cl_2$, an anticancer drug (21); $GaCl_3$, which decreases calcium resorption in bone cancer (22); and gold-based drugs in the treatment of arthritis (23).

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

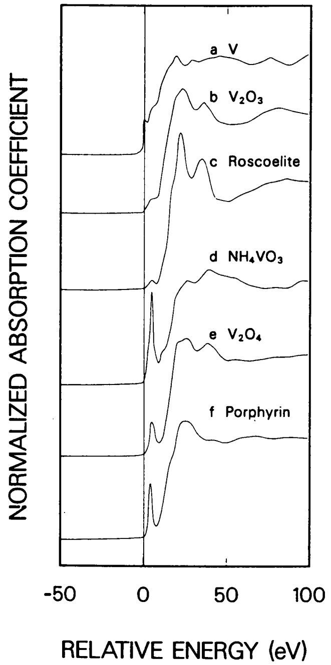


Figure 9. Absorption spectra of V in fractions resulting from coal processing. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1981 AAAS.)

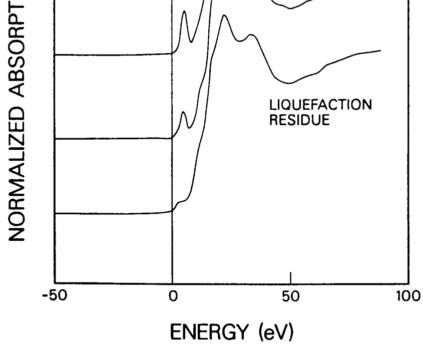


Figure 10. Absorption spectra of V model compounds for analysis of coal fractions. (Reproduced with permission from Ref. 19. Copyright 1981 AAAS.)

In this latter case it is interesting to note that Au(0) and Au(I) have filled *5d* shells. Therefore, in L-shell XANES, the large sharp peak for the allowed $2p \rightarrow 5d$ transition seen in Au(II) and Au(III) compounds is absent in Au(0) and Au(I) compounds.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS. Improvements in multi-segment solid state detectors will make it possible to accept extremely high count rates expected with next-generation SR sources now under construction. Also new designs for "barrel" monochromators using multilayer mirrors are expected to permit EXAFS experiments at concentration levels as low as 0.1 mg/kg at milliprobe spatial resolutions (20).

There are many unknown factors in the application of XANES and EXAFS to chemical speciation. The application is just now beginning. The possibility of tying speciation to the x-ray microprobe for analysis of unstained tissue samples is exciting to many researchers. XANES and EXAFS have matured rapidly since the availability of dedicated storage rings at Daresbury in England, the NSLS at Brookhaven National Laboratory, and the Photon Factory in Japan. In addition there has been some dedicated time at synchrotron radiation facilities such as SSRL at Stanford, CHESS at Cornell, LURE in France, and HASYLAB in Germany. Other dedicated rings are being built in China, Brazil, and Italy. Even more powerful storage rings are now being built at the Argonne National Laboratory, U.S.A. and at Grenoble, France. There are eight dedicated EXAFS beamlines at the NSLS and each is available to outside users. All other rings in the United States are operated as user facilities. With these expanded facilities and maturation of the EXAFS technique, one would expect a sharp increase in chemical speciation applications.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported in part by the US Department of Energy, Office of Basic Energy Sciences, Chemical Sciences Division, Processes and Techniques Branch, under Contract No. DE-AC02-76CH00016 and the National Institutes of Health Research Resource Grant No. P41RR01838.

LITERATURE CITED

[1] Wolf, W. R. In The Importance of Chemical "Speciation" in Environmental Processes; Bernhard, M.; Brinckman, F. E.; Sadler, P. J. Eds.; Springer-Verlag: Berlin, 1986; pp 39-58.
[2] Gohshi, Y.; Hukao, Y.; Hori, K. Spectrochim. Acta. 1972, 27B, 135-42.
[3] Winick, H. In Synchrotron Radiation Research; Winick, H.; Doniach, S. Eds.; Plenum Press: New York, 1980; pp 11-60.
[4] Warburton, W. K. Nucl. Instrum. Meth. Phys. Res. 1986, A246, 541-44.
[5] Brown, G. S.; Doniach, S. In Synchrotron Radiation Research; Winick, H.; Doniach, S. Eds.; Plenum Press: New York, 1980; pp 353-85.
[6] Parratt, L. G. Rev. Mod. Phys. 1959, 31, 616-45.
[7] Bianconi, A.; Dell'Ariccia, M.; Durham, P. J.; Pendry, J. B. Phys. Rev. 1982, B26, 6502-8.
[8] McMaster, W. H.; Kerr Del Grande, N.; Mallert, J. H.; Hubbell, J. H. Compilation of X-ray Cross Sections; National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA, 1969; Report UCRL-50174-Sec. II Rev. I.
[9] Stern, E. A.; Heald, S. M. Rev. Sci. Instrum. 1979, 50, 1579-82.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

[10] Cramer, S. P.; Tench, O.; Yocum, M.; George, G. N. Nucl. Instrum. Meth. Phys. Res. 1988, A266, 586-91.

[11] This work.

[12] Phizackerley, Z. U. R; Stephenson, G. B.; Conradson, S. D.; Hodgson, K. O.; Matsushita, T.; Oyanagi, H. J. Appl. Cryst. 1983, 16, 220-32.

[13] Hastings, J. B.; Eisenberger, P.; Lengeler, B.; Perlman, M. L. Phys. Rev. Lett. 1979, 43, 1807-10.

[14] Jones, K. W.; Gordon, B. M. Anal. Chem. 1989, 61, 341A-58A.

[15] Cramer, S. P.; Eccles, T. K.; Kutzler, F. W.; Hodgson, K. O.; Mortenson, L. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1976, 98, 1287-88.

[16] Bianconi, A. In X-Ray Absorption; Koningsberger, D. C.; Prins, R., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: New York, 1988; p 648.

[17] Kutzler, F. W.; Natoli, C. R.; Misemer, D. K.; Doniach, S.; Hodgson, K. O. J. Chem. Phys. 1980, 73, 3274-88.

[18] Jaklevic, J. M.; Kirby, J. A.; Ramponi, A. J.; Thompson, A. C. Environ. Sci. 1980, 14, 437-41.

[19] Maylotte, D. H.; Wong, J.; St. Peters, R. L.; Lytle, F. W.; Greegor, R. B. Science 1981, 214, 554-56.

[20] Cramer, S. P. In X-Ray Absorption; Koningsberger, D. C.; Prins, R., Eds.; Wiley & Sons: New York, 1988; pp 257-320.

[21] Hitchcock, A. P.; Lock, C. J. L.; Pratt, W. M. C. Inorg. Chim. Acta 1982, 66, L45-L47.

[22] Bockman, R. S.; Repo, M. A.; Warrell, Jr., R. P.; Pounds, J. G.; Schidlovsky, G.; Gordon, B. M.; Jones, K. W. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 1990, 87, 4149-53.

[23] Eidsness, M. K.; Elder, R. C. Springer Proc. Phys. 1984, 2, 83-85.

[24] Iyengar, G. V. Biol. Trace Elem. Res. 1987, 24, 263-95.

[25] Brown, F. C. In Synchrotron Radiation Research; Winick, H.; Doniach, S. Eds.; Plenum Press: New York, 1980; pp 61-100.

[26] Tullius, T. D. Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, 1979.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch023

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Chapter 24

Comparative Intestinal Absorption and Subsequent Metabolism of Metal Amino Acid Chelates and Inorganic Metal Salts

H. DeWayne Ashmead

Albion Laboratories, Inc., 101 North Main Street, Clearfield, UT 84015

Intrinsic, extrinsic, and luminal conditions all influence mineral bioavailability resulting in different intestinal absorption rates and subsequent body metabolism for inorganic salts versus amino acid chelates. Those differences are demonstrated by *in vitro* comparisons of mucosal cell uptakes of minerals as amino acid chelates, SO_4, O_2, and CO_3. In perfusion studies the differences in rates of transfer of isotopes of chelates and metal salts from the mucosal to serosal solutions are examined. Finally, *in vivo* isotope studies are summarized which compare the tissue uptake of minerals from amino acid chelates and inorganic salts. These investigations, utilizing Fe, Zn, Mn, Ca, Mg, and Cu, demonstrate that intestinal absorption and subsequent metabolism of the above minerals is greater when they are ingested as amino acid chelates compared to inorganic salts of the same metals.

In its most basic terms, nutrition is the intake of protein, carbohydrates, fats, vitamins, minerals, and water for growth and maintenance of body tissues, for energy, and to regulate all of the body processes. Health and well being are dependent upon the correct balance and intake of these nutrients. Minerals function in all of the nutrient roles. This necessitates having an optimum amount of the essential minerals to carry out their multitude of assigned functions. Optimum is the key to efficacy. Too much or too little of a mineral has an equally deteriorative effect. Deficiencies are generally of greater practical concern than excesses.

The fact that a specific mineral is chemically present in food does not guarantee intestinal absorption. Numerous factors will enhance the bioavailability of a particular metal, while others will detract from its usage in the body as summarized in Table I*(1)*.

0097–6156/91/0445–0306$06.00/0

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Table I. Factors Affecting Mineral Bioavailability

Intrinsic factors:

1. Animal species (including man) and its genetic makeup
2. Age and sex
3. Monogastric or ruminant (intestinal microflora)
4. Physiological function: growth, maintenance, reproduction
5. Environmental stress and general health
6. Food habits and nutrition status
7. Endogenous ligands to complex metals (chelates)

Extrinsic factors:

1. Mineral status of the soil on which the plants are grown
2. Transfer of minerals from soil to food supply
3. Bioavailability of mineral elements from food
    - a. Chemical form of the mineral (inorganic salt or chelate)
    - b. Solubility of the mineral complex
    - c. Absorption on silicates, calcium phosphates, dietary fiber
    - d. Electronic configuration of the element and competitive antagonism
    - e. Coordination number
    - f. Route of administration, oral or injection
    - g. Presence of complexing agents such as chelates
    - h. Theoretical (*in vitro*) and effective (*in vivo*) metal binding capacity of the chelate for the element under consideration
    - i. Relative amounts of other mineral elements

In the lumen:

1. Interactions with naturally occurring ligands
    - a. Proteins, peptides, amino acids
    - b. Carbohydrates
    - c. Lipids
    - d. Anionic molecules
    - e. Other metals
2. Interactions at and across the intestinal membrane
    - a. Competition with metal-transporting ligands
    - b. Endogenously mediating ligands
    - c. Release to the target cell

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

A complete review of Table I is outside the scope of this chapter. This present discussion will examine the effect of the chemical form of the mineral on mineral bioavailability. Inorganic metal salts have different absorption levels than chelates*(2)*. Even among chelates, absorption rates will vary according to the ligand, stability constant of the chelate, molecular weight, etc.*(3)*, so the field of chelates must be narrowed further to deal only with molecules resulting from the binding of a polyvalent cation to the alpha-amino and carboxyl moieties of an amino acid to form a five-membered ring. The structure of the ring consists of the metal atom, the active carboxyl oxygen atom, the carbonyl carbon atom, the alpha-carbon atom, and the alpha-nitrogen atom. The bonding is accomplished by both coordinate covalent and ionic bonding. At least two and sometimes three amino acids can be bound to a single metal ion, depending upon its oxidative state, to form bicyclic and/or tricyclic-ringed molecules as seen in Figure 1. Even though the oxidative states of certain cations would allow for a fourth amino acid to be chelated to the cation, the bonding angles and the atomic distances required for chelation would tend to preclude its occurrence.

Several *in vitro* studies have shown intestinal uptake of amino acid chelates to be more rapid and in greater amounts than equivalent quantities of metal salts. Jejunal segments from adult male Sprague-Dawley albino rats beginning 10 cm below the pylorus and continuing for another 20 cm were removed, cut into 2 cm segments, and severed longitudinally along the mesenteric line. After randomization, washing, and incubation in Krebs-Ringer buffer solution, they were then exposed for 2 min to 50 μg of Cu, Fe, Mg, or Zn as CO_3, O_2, or SO_4 or as amino acid chelates, all of which had been dissolved in simulated gastric solutions. Following exposure period, the segments were washed and assayed by atomic absorption spectrophotometry. The summarized results are shown in Table II*(2)*. Clearly, under controlled conditions, the uptake of the amino acid chelates was significantly greater than any of the metal salts tested.

Table II. Mean Jejunal Uptake of Different Mineral Forms (ppm)

	Chelate	SO_4	O_2[a]	CO_3	*Control*
Copper	35	8	11	6	Trace
Magnesium	94	36	23	51	7
Iron	298	78	61	53	23
Zinc	191	84	66	87	14

[a] oxide

Differences in absorption rates can be demonstrated visually as well. Fasted experimental animals were fed Fe as CO_3 or the amino acid chelate. Sections of their mucosal tissue were excised and examined by scanning electron microscopy. Figure 2a shows unabsorbed $FeCO_3$ on the microvilli whereas Figure 2b shows iron amino acid chelate being absorbed. The difference is

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

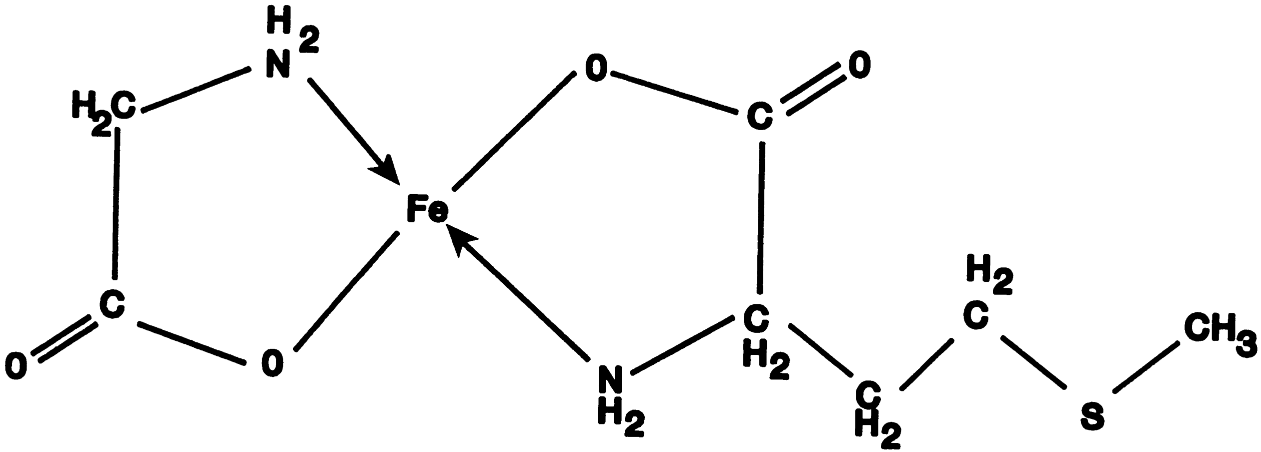


Figure 1. A two dimensional drawing of a bicyclic chelate of iron with glycine and methionine as amino acid ligands.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

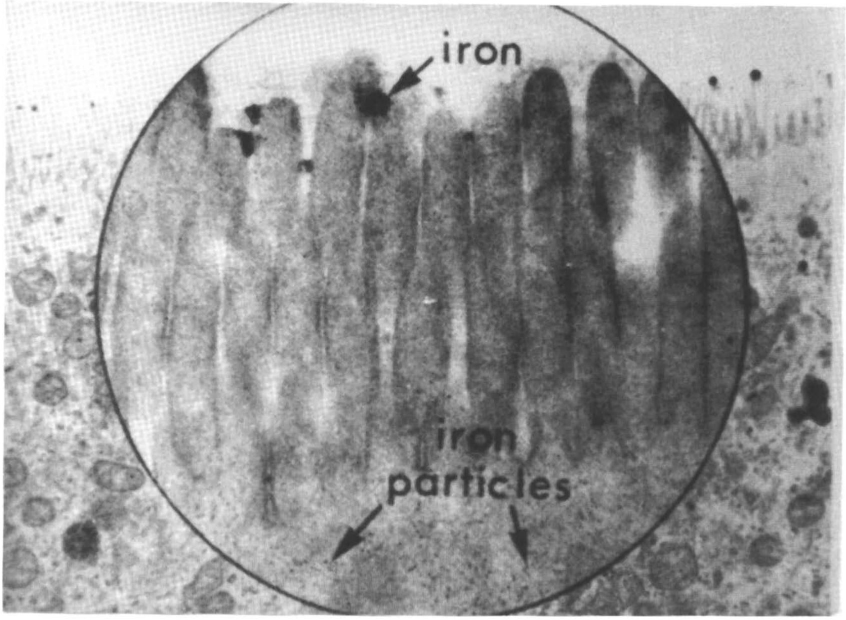


Figure 2a. The absorption of Fe from $FeC0_3$ on the microvilli.

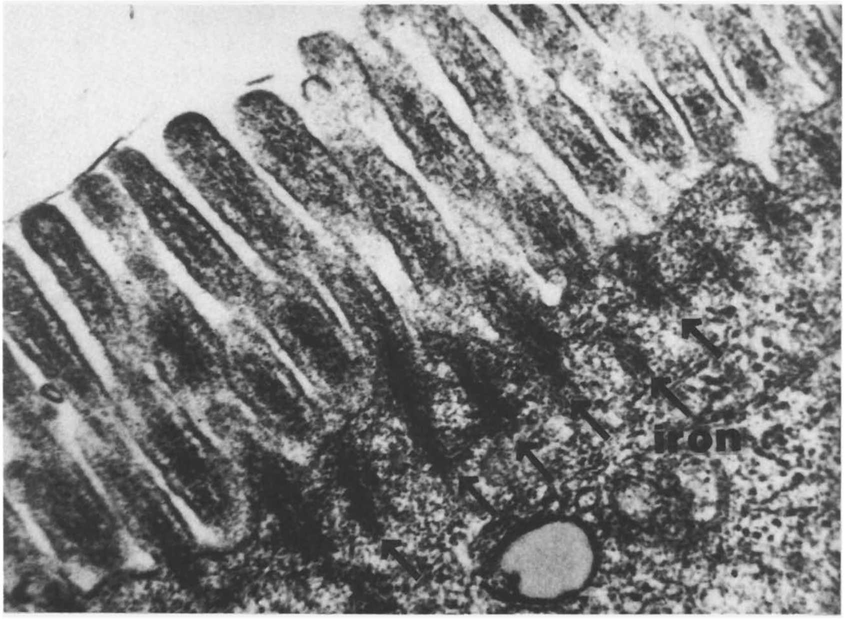


Figure 2b. The absorption of Fe from Fe amino acid chelate on the microvilli.

dramatic. Fe absorption from the amino acid chelate is not only greater, but more rapid.

For absorption of a mineral from a salt to occur, it must be presented to the mucosa as a cation. Numerous studies have demonstrated that, after ingestion, metal salts are generally ionized in the stomach, providing they are soluble. If no interfering chemical reactions occur, the cations enter the intestine where they are bonded to amino acids from the chyme or to the carrier proteins embedded in the luminal membranes of the mucosal cells and transported to the cytoplasm by passive diffusion or active transport. This absorption can occur anywhere in the small intestine, but generally takes place in the duodenum where the metal ions retain their solubility due to a lower pH*(2)*.

Conversely, the amino acid chelate is not ionized before absorption. It is not affected by different precipitating anions because the metal ion in the molecule is chemically inert due to the coordinate covalent and ionic bonding by the amino acid ligands. It is not affected by the acid pH of the stomach and survives as an intact molecule particularly after the chelate has been stabilized through a particular buffering process*(4)*. Fats and fibers do not interfere with its absorption due to the high formation constant (or the low dissociation constant). And finally, the transport of the amino acid chelate across the mucosal cell does not require vitamin intervention as is the case with some metal ions. Instead, its absorption follows the pathway of a low molecular weight peptide. When an amino acid chelate is formed, it assumes many of the characteristics of a dipeptide or tripeptide. Due to their stabilities, the chemical structures of amino acid chelates are not altered throughout the digestive process. Therefore, as an amino acid chelate, the metal can easily travel through the intestine in the guise of a dipeptide-like or tripeptide-like molecule. The low molecular weight of this molecule (200 to 400 daltons) allows intact absorption into the mucosal cell without further luminal hydrolysis.

Stability of amino acid chelates is of great concern to its absorption. When only one amino acid is used to chelate the metal ion, it may not form a chelate bond that is sufficiently strong to resist dissociation in the gut. Two chelating amino acids provide four bonds (three amino acids - 6 bonds) into a single metal atom. The combination of the bonds projecting out at tetrahedral angles (as in the case of the bicyclic species) and the steric hindrance of the chelating amino acid rings impede competing electrophilic molecules or atoms from disrupting the chelate bond. When only one amino acid chelates to a metal atom, the result is an open side where competitive electrophilic species may attack. Thus, two- and three-ringed amino acid chelates are more stable. The weaker single amino acid chelates, or amino acid complexes, can dissociate chemically in the stomach and intestines, thus freeing the metal ion to the chyme and allowing it to become susceptible to any of the various kinds of competing reactions which are adverse to absorption. An amino acid chelate will also resist the action of the peptidases that break internal peptide bonds, due to the presence of the metal atom in the molecule as well as a result of a higher stability constant. As noted above, luminal changes in pH do not alter the amino acid chelate. Consequently, the amino acid chelate molecule can be absorbed intact through the intestinal mucosa, pulling the metal along with it. As illustrated in Figure

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

3, when the intact amino acid chelate is absorbed into the mucosal cells, it is believed that a coordinating link is formed through one of its amino acids with the gamma-glutamyl moiety of glutathione, a tripeptide found in the mucosal cell membrane. After the formation of the chelate-glutathione molecule, an enzymatic breakdown of this molecule would occur, resulting in the active transport of the amino acid chelate from the luminal side of the mucosa to the cytoplasm within the cell(2).

After traversing the mucosal cell membrane, the amino acid chelate is released at the terminal web due to a pH change which breaks the linkage of the transport molecule with the chelate. The amino acid chelate can then migrate across the mucosal cell to the basement membrane and from there directly into the plasma, as an intact molecule. No intracellular carrier is required.

While a certain amount of cytoplasmic peptide hydrolysis can take place, intracellular hydrolysis of the amino acid chelates occurs less frequently than the hydrolysis of dipeptides without a metal, due to the steric hindrance of the ring structure inherent in the chelate molecule, as noted above, in connection with restrained luminal hydrolysis. The actual separation of the metal from its amino acid ligand molecules generally takes place at the sites of usage. Most metals function in the body as parts of amino acid chelates and complexes and as components in enzyme systems. When hydrolysis occurs, the coordinating bonds break, possibly due to enzymatic action together with site-specific pH changes that can lower the stability constants of the amino acid chelates, favoring the release of the cation to a cytoplasmic ligand with a higher stability constant.

Previously cited work has demonstrated that mucosal uptake of the amino acid chelate is more rapid than that of metal salts. Perfusion studies have demonstrated that the transfer of the amino acid chelate to the serosa is also more rapid. In these experiments, rat small intestines were excised, washed, and everted in an oxygenated (95% O_2 and 5% CO_2) buffer solution. Fifteen-centimeter (15 cm) segments were cut, tied at the ends, and run in tandem in separate vessels at 37° C which contained 1×10^{-4} ^{65}Zn as $ZnCl_2$ or as Zn amino acid chelate in the mucosal solution. Each hour, for a period of eight hours, intestines were removed, rinsed and digested prior to scintillation counting to determine absorbed radioactivity in the tissues. Each hour, for a period of five hours, samples of the serosal solution were removed and analyzed for ^{65}Zn transferred from the mucosa to the serosa. Figures 4a and b show the moles of Zn per gram of tissue in the duodenum and in the jejunum, while Figure 5 shows the quantity of ^{65}Zn transferred to the serosal solution(5).

The transfer of Zn from the mucosa to the serosa in the form of an amino acid chelate is not only more rapid than Zn as $ZnCl_2$, but the quantity of Zn absorbed and transferred is significantly higher. When chelated to amino acids, approximately four times as much Zn was transported to the serosa leaving less in the intestinal tissues. When the mucosal cell is dependent upon a cytoplasmic generated carrier (metallothionein) to transport the Zn to the serosa, as in the case of $ZnCl_2$, the movement of the Zn appears hindered, or even blocked due to lack of carrier molecules. This results in higher concentrations of Zn from $ZnCl_2$ in the mucosal cells but less in the serosal solution.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

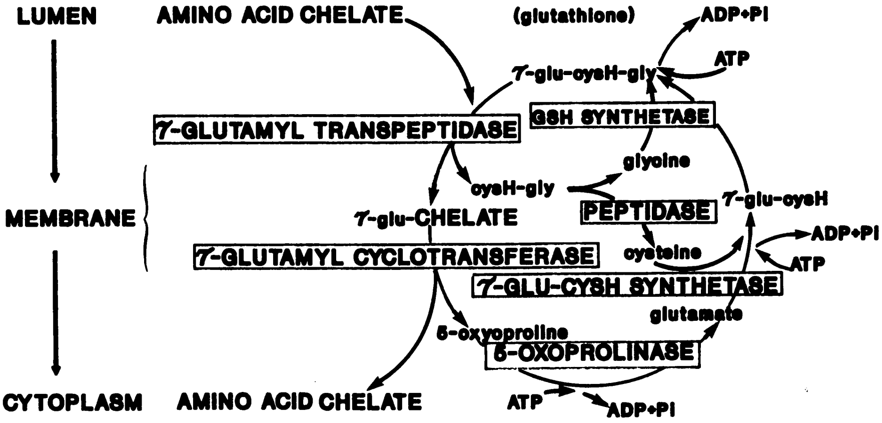

LUMEN
AMINO ACID CHELATE
(glutathione)
ADP+Pi
ATP
γ-glu-cysH-gly
γ-GLUTAMYL TRANSPEPTIDASE
GSH SYNTHETASE
glycine
cysH-gly
MEMBRANE
γ-glu-CHELATE
PEPTIDASE
γ-glu-cysH
ADP+Pi
γ-GLUTAMYL CYCLOTRANSFERASE
cysteine
ATP
γ-GLU-CYSH SYNTHETASE
glutamate
5-oxyproline
5-OXOPROLINASE
CYTOPLASM
AMINO ACID CHELATE
ATP
ADP+Pi

Figure 3. The membrane transport of an amino acid chelate illustrating steps involved.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

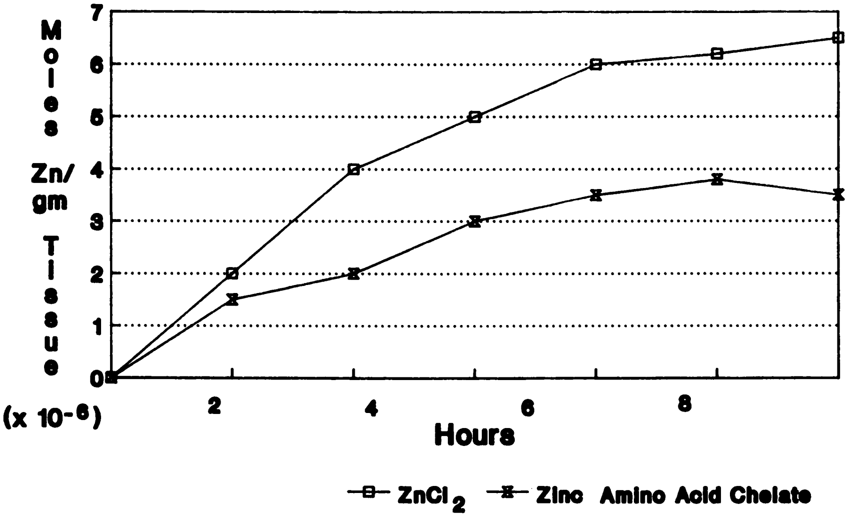


Figure 4a. The transfer of ^{65}Zn from ^{65}ZnCl$_2$ and ^{65}Zn amino acid chelate to the duodenum from mucosal solution.

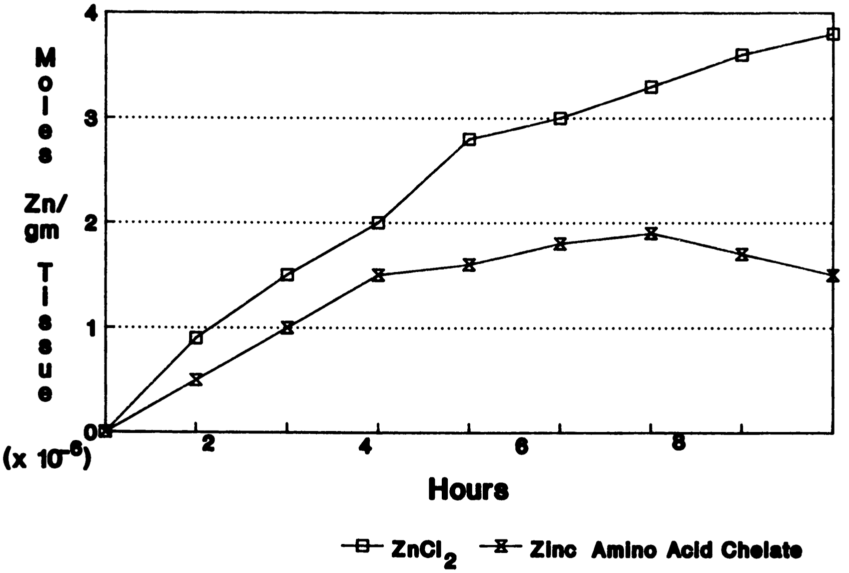


Figure 4b. The transfer of ^{65}Zn from ^{65}ZnCl$_2$ and ^{65}Zn amino acid chelate to the jejunum from mucosal solution.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

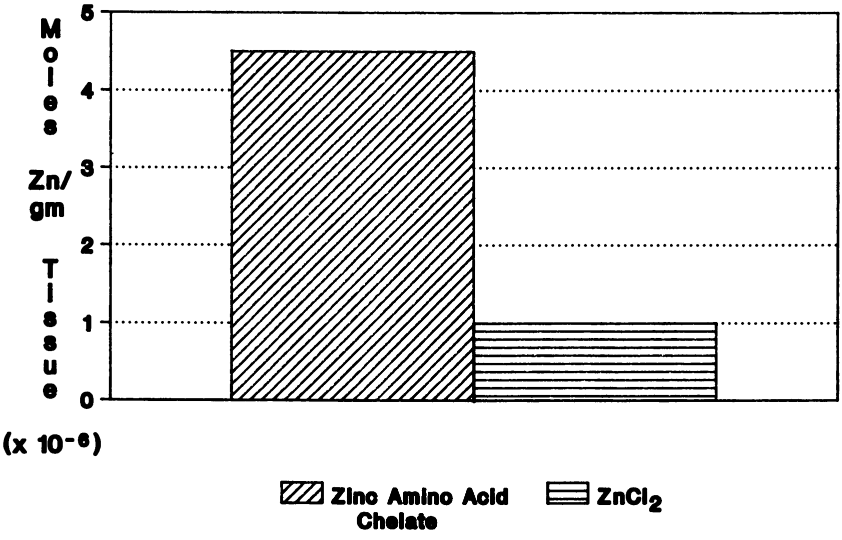


Figure 5. The transfer of ^{65}Zn from ^{65}ZnCl$_2$ and ^{65}Zn amino acid chelate to the serosal solution from the mucosal solution.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Greater mucosal absorption and transfer of amino acid chelates results in greater body tissue levels of the minerals from those chelates. Several studies presented below illustrate this.

In the first example, Sprague-Dawley albino male adult rats were fasted for 24 hours before being divided into two groups of eight animals each. While under light ether anesthesia each animal was given an intraperitoneal dose of 5.0 μg of ^{65}Zn as an amino acid chelate or as $ZnCl_2$. Four hours after dosing, all of the animals were sacrificed and their tissues assayed for ^{65}Zn with a gamma-ray spectrometer. Table III presents the amount of ^{65}Zn found in the assayed tissues of the animals*(2)*. While the levels differed from tissue to tissue, the mean increase of Zn in the tissues was almost 19% when the amino acid chelate was ingested.

Table III. Mean ^{65}Zinc Levels in the Tissues (cc/m/gm)

Tissue	*Zn amino acid chelate*	*$ZnCl_2$*	*% Increase*
Muscle	186	153	22
Heart	1,457	1,433	2
Liver	10,250	7,529	36
Kidney	8,629	7,797	11
Brain	541	444	22

In a second study, which was designed similarly to the above Zn study, ^{54}Mn amino acid chelate was compared to $^{54}MnCl_2$. After being fasted for 24 hours, two groups of adult male Sprague-Dawley albino rats were orally administered 32 μg of ^{54}Mn as either the chelate or chloride salt. Fourteen days following dosing, the animals were sacrificed and their tissues assayed for ^{54}Mn. The delay in sacrificing was to allow for homeostasis. When the body is loaded with a stable Mn there is a rapid excretion of old tissue Mn via the bile and a redistribution of new Mn within the tissues*(6)*. The 14 days between dosing and tissue assay allowed the distribution of ^{54}Mn to occur. The results are shown in Table IV*(2)*.

When Mn was chelated to the amino acids, its metabolism within body tissues was much greater ($\overline{X}$=82.3%) than as an inorganic salt. Fecal recovery of $^{54}MnCl_2$ was 33% more than from ^{54}Mn amino acid chelate. The remainder of the ^{54}Mn from $MnCl_2$ was excreted via the urine after absorption, indicating lower metabolism of Mn from $MnCl_2$.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Table IV. Mean ^{54}Manganese Levels in Tissue (cc/m/gm)

Tissue	*Mn amino acid chelate*	*$MnCl_2$*	*% Increase*
Heart	107	36	197
Liver	106	52	104
Kidney	97	80	21
Spleen	397	190	109
Lung	56	54	4
Sm Intestine	141	89	58
Muscle	28	22	27
Bone	266	112	138

A third comparative study was designed using ^{45}Ca. Adult male Sprague-Dawley albino rats were divided into two groups. After fasting for 24 hours each animal received 1 mg of ^{45}Ca orally as either Ca amino acid chelate or as $CaCl_2$. One week following the dosing, all of the animals were sacrificed and their tissues assayed for ^{45}Ca. The delay in sacrificing the animals was to allow for hormonal production of a vitamin D dependent carrier to transfer the Ca from $CaCl_2$ through the mucosal cell cytoplasm. The Ca amino acid chelate does not require this carrier molecule in order to be transferred to the plasma. Table V presents the results*(2)*.

Table V. Mean ^{45}Calcium Levels in the Tissues (cc/m/gm)

Tissue	*Ca amino acid chelate*	*$CaCl_2$*	*% Increase*[a]
Bone	5,772	3,682	57
Muscle	1,206	614	96
Heart	932	642	45
Liver	742	664	12
R. Cerebrum	804	698	15
Kidney	730	686	6
Serum	31	8	288
Erythrocytes	13	19	(-32)
Whole Blood	44	27	63

[a] With the exception of the erythrocyte compartment.

The chelate group excreted 76% less ^{45}Ca in their feces than the Cl_2 group, indicating greater absorption from the chelate. Furthermore, the mean absorption and transfer of the ^{45}Ca from the amino acid chelate was 61.1% greater.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

In a fourth series of studies, 4.4 μc of ^{59}Fe were administered in a single oral dose as either the amino acid chelate or as $FeCl_3$ to fasted pregnant Sprague-Dawley female albino rats 4 days before expected parturition. Approximately 72 hours after dosing, the 15 animals in each group were sacrificed, and their tissues and fetuses assayed for ^{59}Fe. The delay between dosing and assaying was to allow placental transfer of ^{59}Fe. Table VI presents the results(2).

Table VI. Mean ^{59}Fe Levels in the Tissues of Pregnant Rats and Fetuses (cc/m/gm)

Tissue	*Fe amino acid chelate*	*$FeCl_2$*	*% Increase*
Uterus	4,925	3,333	48
Liver	9,675	8,167	18
Kidney	950	567	68
Spleen	325	134	143
Heart	1,425	333	328
Lung	2,925	1,367	114
Fetus ($\bar{X}$/Fetus)	46	16	188

The data in Table VI demonstrate that when Fe is chelated to amino acids, its uptake, and certainly, its utilization ($\bar{X}$=129.6%), are significantly greater than when equivalent amounts of Fe in the chloride form are ingested. An added finding in this study is the placental transport of the Fe as the amino acid chelate. Traditionally, in the latter stages of gestation, transplacental Fe transport has been difficult. Other studies have indicated that increased placental transport of Fe amino acid chelate is primarily due to the molecular weight of the chelate in the plasma (approximately 300 daltons) versus that of iron transferrin in the blood (approximately 90,000 daltons)(7). This research further demonstrated that the amino acid chelate is absorbed into the blood intact in the same molecular form as when it was ingested. The smaller molecule can then be more easily transferred through the so-called "placental barrier" than Fe attached to the much larger transferrin molecule.

In conclusion, it has been shown that there are numerous factors which will affect mineral bioavailability. One of these factors is the chelation of the mineral with amino acids. The above data demonstrate that chelation with amino acids result in greater absorption and metabolism of the mineral than in the form of soluble salts.

Literature Cited

1. Kratzer, F.; Vohra, P. In *Chelates in Nutrition*; CRC Press: Boca Raton, Fl., 1986; pp 35.

2. Ashmead, H. D., Burton, S. A.; Peterson, R. V. In *Intestinal Absorption of Metal Ions and Chelates*; Charles C Thomas: Springfield, Il., 1986.
3. Miller, R. In *Chelating agents in poultry nutrition*; Proc. Delmarva Nutr. Short Course, 1968.
4. Jensen, N. *Biological Assimilation of Metals*, U.S. Patent No. 4,167,546, Washington D. C., Sept. 11, 1979.
5. Fang, S.; Burton, S. A.; Peterson, R. V., *et al.* In *Chelated Mineral Nutrition in Plants, Animals, and Man*; Ashmead, D., Ed.; Charles C Thomas: Springfield, Il., 1982; pp 137-151.
6. Underwood, E. In *Trace Elements in Human and Animal Nutrition*; Academic Press: New York, N.Y., 1977; pp 174-176.
7. Ashmead, D., Graff, D. In *Placental transport of chelated iron*, Proc. IPVS, Mexico, 1982; pp 207.

RECEIVED August 1, 1990

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch024

Chapter 25

Mineral Supplementation in Plants Via Amino Acid Chelation

Robert B. Jeppsen

Albion Laboratories, Inc., 101 North Main Street, Clearfield, UT 84105

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Plants must obtain their vital nutrients by absorption from air, water, and/or soil. Improvements in bioavailability and assimilation can be gained through the use of amino acid chelates of the required minerals. Research presented compares metal amino acid chelates with complementary EDTA or inorganic sources. Data for corn, tomatoes, apples, potatoes and wheat indicate improvement through the supplementation of amino acid chelates of various metals. When increased bioavailability and anabolic usage are coupled with a multiple ratio assessment of all nutrients compared to each other, as determined by plant assays from crop to crop, optimal amounts and proportions of the amino acid chelates can be supplemented and significantly improved crop yields can result.

While chelation of metals is well known, physiological sequellae for mineral bioavailability in plant and animal nutrition have been less understood. A common misconception has been that all chelates of a particular metal are the same, with identical or very similar absorptive and metabolic properties. However, each type of ligand molecule has its own unique properties and, therefore, each type of chelate resulting from a particular class of ligands has its own properties. Chelation of a metal occurs when two or more sites from the ligand molecule bond into the same metal atom. This results in one or more cyclic ring structures which give the new molecule unique properties different from those that the metal would exhibit if it were in an inorganic or ionic form. More ligands than one may join the atom and form rings in addition to the first ligand molecule. The metal atom encased in the center of four or more bonds and the outward projecting backbones of the ligand rings is subsequently protected from chemical reactions or attractions which could interfere with its absorption.

0097–6156/91/0445–0320$06.00/0

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

The amino acids form chelates between the terminal carboxyl and the adjacent alpha-amino group. This results in a ring structure around a metal of five members comprising bonds between the metal, carboxyl oxygen, carbonyl carbon, alpha-carbon, alpha-nitrogen and then back into the metal with a coordinate covalent bond from the nitrogen atom. The resulting chelate bonds are compatable to animal and plant metabolic systems in that they maintain their integrity prior to their metabolic usage and yet are capable of rupture, allowing the organism to benefit from the mineral and amino acid nutrition. This may be contrasted with a powerful synthetic chelate such as EDTA which forms strong bonds which are not as readily broken for metabolic usage of the chelated metal by plants and animals. Since a historical tendency in agriculture and animal husbandry has been to lump all of the chelates together, the properties of EDTA metal chelates have been presumed to represent those of other kinds of chelates. This assumption is unwarranted. The amino acid chelates have proven to be well-adapted vehicles for increasing epidermal absorption of metals through the surfaces of leaves, stems, and fruits.

High Bioavailability of Amino Acid Chelates

In a greenhouse experiment administered by Albion Laboratories*(1)*, the effects of different sources of iron were combined with different levels of nitrogen supplementation. Corn plants were grown in pots in a greenhouse with four plants per pot and each treatment was repeated three times. The pH was 8.1 in the pots. The extractable iron was determined to be five parts per million in all soils, including the control soils. Nitrogen was supplemented as null plus two levels (0, 500, and 1000 ppm) by a urea and ammonium nitrate mixture at 50:50 proportions. The controls received nitrogen as above, but no iron source. Iron was applied as a foliar spray at 400 ppm for each of Iron Amino Acid Chelate, ferrous sulfate, and Iron-EDTA. The first spraying was done when the corn plants had acheived growth of ten to twelve inches and a second spraying at the same rates followed one week later. The plants were harvested three weeks after the second spraying. Following harvest, the foliage was washed in 1% hydrochloric acid, followed by a distilled deonized water rinsing, then dried for 24 hours at 75°C. Dry matter yield was determined, thereafter. This was followed by dry ashing, extraction, and measurement of the iron and manganese by DCP (direct current plasma spectrophotometry). The results are shown in Table I.

The highest dry matter yields and, therefore, the greatest vegetative growths were obtained from the Iron Amino Acid Chelate foliar treatments. Duncan's multiple range test (DMRT) was applied to determine significance of the various data within the table. Data which are similar ($P < 0.05$) are followed by a common letter. Administration of nitrogen at 1000 ppm generally yielded less beneficial results than the 500 ppm rates. In terms of dry matter, the Iron Amino Acid Chelate groupings stand unique with a lower end exception of inorganic iron sulfate at 500 ppm nitrogen. The Iron-EDTA was inconsequential in its production of dry matter, regardless of nitrogen levels.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Table I. Comparison of Above-Ground Corn Yields From Three Iron Sources with Concomitant Nitrogen Treatments

Treatment Fe-source	*N (ppm)*	*Dry Matter (g/pot)*	*Fe (ppm)*	*Mn (ppm)*
None	0	14.32 cd[1]	28 e	35 c
None	500	15.02 bcd	31 de	37c
None	1000	13.86 cd	35 cde	39 c
Fe-AACH[2]	0	17.62 a	102 a	71 b
Fe-AACH	500	16.73 ab	114 a	90 a
Fe-AACH	1000	16.85 ab	119 a	72 b
$FeSO_4$	0	13.23 de	48 bcde	32 c
$FeSO_4$	500	15.73 abc	53 bcd	42 c
$FeSO_4$	1000	14.82 bcd	63 b	40 c
Fe-EDTA	0	14.12 cd	47 bcde	38 c
Fe-EDTA	500	15.08 bcd	56 bc	37 c
Fe-EDTA	1000	11.24 e	69 b	31 c

SOURCE: Adapted from ref. 1.

[1] Numbers in a column not followed by a common letter differ significantly at $P < 0.05$, as determined by DMRT.

[2] Fe-Amino Acid Chelate.

All of the iron foliar spray sources promoted greater iron uptakes, but results from the amino acid chelate were highest with close to four times those of the control. The EDTA source of iron did not differ significantly from the inorganic iron, although both were higher than the control amounts. Other elements can be affected by the ready absorption of a particular ion. Manganese was absorbed in greater levels in conjunction with the Iron Amino Acid Chelate foliar spray. By contrast, the manganese absorption from the Iron-EDTA source was not appreciably different from the control values.

Table II shows data collected from a field crop of corn which had no apparent deficiencies*(2)*. Iron, zinc and manganese were administered singularly as Amino Acid Chelate foliar sprays upon the visually healthy crop. Bushels per acre yields increased in all cases. Also of significance was the increase in absorption of other metals. Zinc Amino Acid Chelate generated a notable increase of both iron and manganese, as well as of zinc.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Table II. Effects of Foliar Application of Iron, Zinc, and Manganese Amino Acid Chelates on the Yield and Nutrient Content of Corn

Treatment	*Yield (Bu/A)*[1]	*N*	*P*	*K*	*Fe*	*Zn*	*Mn*
			%			*ppm*	
Control	126.5	2.83	0.38	3.31	218	31	62
Fe-AACH[2]	132.2	2.92	0.34	3.84	257	35	67
Zn-AACH[2]	134.6	2.84	0.37	3.24	277	76	71
Mn-AACH[2]	132.9	2.85	0.37	3.42	207	30	82

SOURCE: Adapted from ref. 2.
[1] Yield in bushels per acre.
[2] Metal-Amino Acid Chelate.

Isotope Studies of Absorption and Translocation. In order to more fully understand the absorption of the Iron Amino Acid Chelates, radioactive ^{59}iron was applied to tomato leaves as a foliar spray of either Iron Amino Acid Chelate, Iron-EDTA or iron sulfate*(2)*. All of the iron sources were applied at the same molar concentrations of iron. The data which are shown in Table III indicate that significantly more iron was absorbed through the epidermis of the tomato leaf if in the Iron Amino Acid Chelate form.

Table III. Replicate Absorption Measurements of ^{59}Fe, Applied as a Foliar Spray to Selected Attached Tomato Leaves

	Fe-Amino Acid Chelate	*Fe-EDTA*	*$FeSO_4$*
Same Leaf	43.1[1]	26.6	29.4
Adjacent Leaf	0.20	0.10	0.20
Same Stem	0.30	0.03	0.14
Same Leaf	37.58	23.93	21.08
Adjacent Leaf	0.37	0.13	0.14
Same Stem	0.07	0.04	0.14

SOURCE: Adapted from ref. 2.
[1] Units are corrected counts per minute per milligram.

In further experiments on greenhouse corn plants, nitrogen was administered twice a week from a nutritive solution*(2)*. The results are shown in Table IV. Sprays containing the same amounts of radioactive iron were

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

given to plants which were 60 centimeters tall. Analyses were made five days after spraying. Each of the three treatments was replicated three times and the values shown are the resulting means.

Table IV. Absorption and Distribution of ^{59}Fe Applied as a Foliar Spray to Selected Attached Corn Leaves

Plant Part	*Iron Amino Acid Chelate*	*Iron Sulfate*
Point of Application	227[1]	68
Point of Application + 1 cm	0.54	0.17
Opposite Leaf	0.20	0.13
Root	0.13	0.03

SOURCE: Adapted from ref. 2.
[1] Units are corrected counts per minute per milligram.

In each case of either Iron Amino Acid Chelate or iron sulfate, the highest corrected counts per minute of absorbed radioactive iron were obtained at the point of application. Points of application could be considered to be sources or reservoirs of iron that could be drawn from on an as needed basis. Within the same timeframe, nearly four times as much iron had been translocated to the root from the Iron Amino Acid Chelate as compared to the inorganic control source.

Effects of Foliar Applications of Amino Acid Chelates on Flowering Fruits. The data in Table V were generated from experimentation in San Salvador on tomato plants(*3*). In this case, a foliar spray containing several minerals was administered to field tomatoes of the Santa Cruz Kada variety. Nitrogen and phosphorus fertilizers as well as standard herbicides and pesticides were applied to the soil at the same rate in all treatments including the control. Each of the three rates of spraying of Multimineral Amino Acid Chelate were done ten days before first flowering. The study was a complete randomized block design with four treatments and five replicates. Each plot was 10 meters by 1 meter, as these were row crops.

The number of buds increased progressively according to the rate of foliar application of Multimineral Amino Acid Chelate. The most dramatic increase occurred in the number of fruits obtained from the highest application of the Multimineral. This is especially significant in that the first spraying achieved an average number of fruits that were 2.5% above controls, the second yielded 6% above the first, however, the third yielded 26% above the second, and 33% above the first. The amounts of increases in foliar applications were 15% greater from the first spraying to the second and, 13% greater from the second to the third comprising a 30% increase from the first to the third sprayings.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Table V. Effects of Foliar Applications of Multimineral Amino Acid Chelate on Tomato (*Licopersicum esculentum* L.) Yield

Treatment[1] *(ml/ha)*[2]	*Number of Buds (average)*	*Number of Fruits (average)*
0	28.2	19.8
464.28	30.5	20.3
535.71	31.5	21.5
607.14	33.2	27.0

SOURCE: Adapted from ref. 3.
[1] Multimineral Amino Acid Chelate
[2] Units are milliliters per hectare.

Effects of Mineral Amino Acid Chelate Application Directly on the Surface of Fruits. It has been found that there is a direct correlation between bitter pit and the amount of calcium in apple fruits. Calcium is important in cell wall development in plants with the integrity of cells and cell walls completely dependent on the availability of sufficient calcium. Results in Table VI were obtained when calcium was administered as a post harvest fruit dip (Hymas, T., unpublished research report).

Table VI. Calcium Concentrations in Granny Smith Apples Receiving Various Postharvest Dip Treatments

Treatment	*Dilution*	*Ca in Peel (ppm)*
Control	----	241
$CaCl_2$	1:74	219
Ca-AACH[1]	1:120	708
Ca-AACH	1:60	723
Ca-AACH	1:30	670
$CaCl_2$ + Ca-AACH	1:148 + 1:60	568

[1] Calcium Amino Acid Chelate

The calcium from Albion Laboratories was Calcium Amino Acid Chelate at 5% calcium. The commercial dip was calcium chloride at 12% calcium. Granny Smith apples were used and there were eight apples per replication in each treatment. It had previously been determined that better results could be

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

obtained by additional treatments with DPA (diphenylamine) administered to decrease incidence of scalding, and administration of a sucrose ester that had been shown to slow down maturation of fruits. These two products were administered to all apples with the exception of the controls. Prior to calcium measurement, all of the apples were washed in deionized distilled water. The skins were separated from the rest of the flesh for analysis. These were dried and analyzed by atomic absorption spectrophotometry.

The data indicate the amount of calcium in the peel. The control received no dips. In all cases of Amino Acid Chelate administration, the amounts of calcium in the peel were high above the control amounts. A combination of calcium chloride and Calcium Amino Acid Chelate was not as effective, being at 21% less than the highest chelate alone, and 15% less than the lowest chelate alone. The difference between the calcium chloride and highest Calcium Amino Acid Chelate represented a 330% in increase in calcium absorption from the Amino Acid Chelate source, even though the chelated source contained only 42% of the calcium present in the inorganic dip.

Improvements of Yield Through TEAM Evaluation of Albion Amino Acid Chelates

In recognizing that they had suceeded in creating a series of mineral chelates which were highly bioavailable, researchers at Albion Laboratories, Inc. decided to further expand the utilization of these products by determining a way to properly balance minerals within particular crop plants as a way to maximize yields under any prevalent environmental or edaphic conditions. This work, which incorporated several years of experimentation, resulted in what has been termed the TEAM report (Technical Evaluation of Albion's Minerals). It utilizes the mass action proportional relationship of every element pitted against every other element of eleven of the elemental nutrients that are necessary for plant growth. Critical levels were also involved in the calculation parameters. The report is based on the nutritive balances of minerals supplied by amino acid chelates in foliar sprays which will yield the highest amounts of any particular crop. The calculations and subsequent recommendations for kinds and amounts of Albion Laboratories Amino Acid Chelates to be administered by foliar spraying are handed through computer software. The result has been the ability to prescribe the nutritive needs of a particular crop on a particular field for maximized yields. Since nutritive requirements differ from plant-type to plant-type, the evaluation takes these differences into account by selecting the crop-type at the time of data entry of the assayed mineral levels of the plant tissues.

Computer Assisted Recommendations for Amino Acid Chelate Applications for Increased Potato Crop Yields. To illustrate the advantages of TEAM evaluation, some data are shown in Table VII. The eleven nutrients analyzed by the TEAM report are shown in the left column. Actual nutrient concentrations are indicated next and these are followed by nutrient indices which are assigned by the TEAM program. In addition to these data, the critical levels obtained from other agronomic sources and publications are shown in the rightmost column(*4*).

Table VII. Nutrient Analyses for a Potato Crop Showing Actual Concentrations, TEAM Report Balanced Nutrient Indicies, and Critical Level Values

Nutrient	*Nutrient Concentration*	*Nutrient Indices*	*Critical Level*
Ca	0.85 %	-17	0.49 %
S	0.26 %	-16	0.18 %
Mg	0.24 %	-15	0.24 %
P	0.36 %	- 5	0.36 %
Fe	203 ppm	- 1	75 ppm
K	4.32 %	2	3.50 %
Cu	10 ppm	2	6 ppm
B	29 ppm	5	9 ppm
N	5.36 %	8	3.1 %
Mn	105 ppm	11	7 ppm
Zn	36 ppm	26	19 ppm

SOURCE: Reproduced with permission from ref. 4. Copyright 1986 Noyes Publications.

The nutrient indices should be considered to show mineral balance proportions, either as a decriment or adequacy for any particular nutrient that was analyzed from the plant tissues that were submitted for analysis. The most needful nutrients (or the ones most severely out of balance) are listed first, with decreasing needfulness as the series moves downward towards the nutrient measured in the highest abundance and present in sufficient quantities for growth and yield.

The nutrient which is most out of balance and is listed first in this example is calcium. By referring to the assayed nutrient concentration and comparing it with its critical level, calcium would appear to be present in sufficient quantities. Similar arguements could be made for sulfur and iron which are additionally listed as having some degree of imbalance for highest yields of potato crops. In order to assess the results of following the customary farm management practice of determining mineral supplementation needs by comparing tissue analyses with known critical levels, the professional recommendations of an experienced and independent farm manager were used. Both recommendations were followed on separate portions of the field. When assessing the nutrient concentrations indicated in Table VII, the recommendation of the farm manager was to add phosphorus and let the other

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

minerals go untouched, since they appeared to be in sufficient concentrations as compared to critical levels. The TEAM recommendation, however, was to repair an imbalance seen through its evaluation as indicated by the differences of nutrient indices.

Results of following the two divergent recommendations are shown in Table VIII. The control was considered to be the hundred percent yielding value. The recommendation of the farm manager was considered as the critical treatment and the TEAM report results are also indicated. The yield in hundred-weight bags per acre of potatoes was increased by 23% by following the TEAM evaluation recommendations and supplying the correct mineral balances by foliar spraying the appropriate Amino Acid Chelates on the crops. The critical evaluation suggested by the farm manager was able to effect some improvements in yields resulting in a 10% increase over the control, but this was less than half of the increase that was obtainable through following the TEAM recommendation.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Table VIII. Yield of Potato Crops Given Nutrient Supplements Based on TEAM Analysis Versus Standard Farm Management (Critical Levels)

Treatment	*Yield (CWT/A)*[1]	% Difference
Control	323	100
Critical	354	110
TEAM	398	123

[1] Yield in hundred-weight bags per acre.

Computer Assisted Recommendations for Amino Acid Chelate Application for Increased Wheat Yields. Improvement in wheat yield through use of the TEAM evaluation is shown in Tables IX and X*(4)*. These data are particularly depictive of the capabilities of the TEAM program. Zinc was listed as the most out of balance mineral, and yet had a nutrient concentration within the plant leaves of nearly twice the suggested critical level. Manganese, which was also shown as being deficient or, at least, out of balance, was seventeen times greater than the critical level. A comparison of Tables IX and X, show that the TEAM program is not just a blanket measure and ranking of nutrient concentrations. The proper balance of nutrients form a crucial part of the analysis. Mineral needs vary from crop to crop and what is in balance for one crop may be out of balance for another.

When the farm manager was allowed to assess the nutrient concentrations in Table IX, his choice was to do nothing. All of the balances seemed to be appropriate and were all sufficiently above the critical levels. Again, the recommendation of the TEAM report was to repair a measured empirical imbalance for that particular wheat crop on that particular field.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Table IX. Nutrient Analyses for a Wheat Crop Showing Actual Concentrations, Critical Level Values and TEAM Report Balanced Nutrient Indices

Nutrient	*Nutrient Concentration*	*Nutrient Indices*	*Critical Level*
Zn	28 ppm	- 9	15 ppm[1]
K	4.36 %	- 7	1.25 %
Ca	0.30 %	- 7	0.20 %[1]
P	0.50 %	- 5	0.15 %
Mn	85 ppm	- 3	5 ppm
S	0.43 %	- 2	0.15 %[1]
Cu	10 ppm	2	5 ppm
Mg	0.29 %	3	0.15 %[1]
N	5.42 %	4	1.5 %
Fe	215 ppm	5	50 ppm
B	31 ppm	19	5 ppm

SOURCE: Reprinted with permission from ref. 4. Copyright 1986.
[1] Sufficiency level.

The results of these prescribed treatments are shown in Table X. In this case, the critical level treatment was the same as the control treatment, since the farm manager opted to do nothing. There was a slight decriment in bushels per acre of yield from the critical treatment over the control, but this would be considered a random difference. The TEAM recommendation, however, was able to increase the yield of bushels per acre of wheat by 20% over the control, which represented a substantial increase.

Table X. Yield of Wheat Crops Given Nutrient Supplements Based on TEAM Analysis Versus Standard Farm Management (Critical Levels)

Treatment	*Yield (Bu/A)*[1]	% Difference
Control	103	100
Critical	101	98
TEAM	124	120

[1] Yield in bushels per acre.

Effects of TEAM Recommendations of Amino Acid Chelates on Plants Exhibiting Chronic Pathogenicity. In addition to helping increase yields in crops that are either deficient in mineral nutrients or out of balance in nutrients, Amino Acid Chelates manufactured by Albion Laboratories can also benefit plants that have routine pathological problems. A field of potatoes that was commonly infected with early blight disease was given foliar spraying of Albion Amino Acid Chelates according to the TEAM recommendation*(5)*. Early blight characteristics included wilt and death with symptoms commensing in mid-season. The plant tissue analyses indicated that three minerals, zinc, iron, and manganese, were low. The TEAM computer evaluation included three additional elements, sulfur, boron, and copper as being out of balance sufficiently with the first three mentioned to justify taking further corrective action. Most of the field was sprayed with the recommended chelates, but a portion along the fence was set aside as the control portion. The soil had been examined through different parts of the field and was found to have no differences between the field in general and the control area.

At mid-season, plants in the control area showed the effects of early blight disease with its necrosis and wilt. Some deaths were apparent. Plants in the treated area showed improved appearances over previous years. The treated area was able to yield 332 hundred-weight bags per acre while the control area yielded 294 hundred-weight bags per acre. This represented a 13% increase for the plants that were sprayed with Amino Acid Chelates according to the TEAM computer evaluation in comparison to the controls. This was a significant improvement in plants that were normally prone to early blight infection.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Value of TEAM Computer Assisted Recommendations of Amino Acid Chelates. It can readily be seen how crucial a proper balance of available minerals is to high-yielding crops (Tables VII, VIII, IX, and X). Even though most all elements were present within the plant tissue in sufficient quantities according to critical levels, there were important characteristics of balance which were not in alignment and required correction for yield improvement. Often, classical agronomic practice cannot assess the effects of trace mineral insufficiencies until the end of the season, and only then, if classical symptoms of mineral deficiencies become apparent. Plans may then be made to remedy the situation before the next season. However, the crop yields for that particular season are lost as to what they could have been, had the imbalance or deficiency been known in time for corrective actions to be taken. The advantage of TEAM is to allow making that evaluation early in the season. The plant sampling materials can be collected soon after they arise from the ground or emerge from trees or shrubs. The TEAM program can then assess mineral analyses and evaluate the balance on a crop-by-crop basis. This results in a recommendation for administering Albion Laboratories Amino Acid Chelated Minerals at particular concentrations to promote an appropriate balance of minerals in the plant and maximize yields for that particular crop in the same season of growth.

Downloaded by STANFORD UNIV GREEN LIBR on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch025

Conclusions

Economic uses of plants can include fruits, stocks, vegetables, fibers, wood, and chemicals. With the exceptions of some chemicals that require stress on normal plant physiology for maximal production, most of the uses of plant crops benefit from maximal health and growth. Requirements for optimal growth include sufficient carbon dioxide, water, light, temperature, and minerals. Carbon dioxide is relatively constant in most all arable lands. Presuming that the crop is grown in an appropriate climate with sufficient water, light and temperature, the only remaining hurdles to surpass in maximizing growth and yields become the issues of mineral balances and adequacies. The use of Albion Laboratories Amino Acid Chelated Minerals represents a highly bioavailable source of minerals that can be utilized by plants for both vegetative growth and fruit production by taking advantage of the rapid acquisition possible through foliar or fruit surface application. This allows the needs of a particular crop to be assessed, prescribed and fulfilled within the same season. The data that have been presented have shown how seemingly healthy plants may also benefit from foliar application of these chelated minerals. While the plants may appear to be healthy, they may not be maximized as to the balance of minerals required for optimal performance and growth. By using the highly bioavailable Amino Acid Chelates, and also taking advantage of the computer mass action rationing capability of the TEAM evaluation report, optimal crop-by-crop performance can be maximized through applying optimal mineral balances for the particular crop.

Literature Cited

1. Hsu, H. H.; Ashmead, H. D. In *Foliar Feeding of Plants with Amino Acid Chelates*; Ashmead, H. D.; Ashmead, H. H.; Miller, G. W.; Hsu, H. H., Eds.; Noyes Publications: Park Ridge, N.J. 1986; pp 273-280.
2. Hsu, H. H.; Graff, D. In *A New Era in Plant Nutrition*; Ashmead, D., Ed.; Albion Laboratories, Inc.: Clearfield, Utah, 1982, pp 37-51.
3. Reyes, N.; Escobar, C. In *A New Era in Plant Nutrition*; Ashmead, D., Ed.; Albion Laboratories, Inc.: Clearfield, Utah, 1982, pp 84-90.
4. Hsu, H. H. In *Foliar Feeding of Plants with Amino Acid Chelates*; Ashmead, H. D.; Ashmead, H. H.; Miller, G. W., Hsu, H. H., Eds.; Noyes Publications: Park Ridge, N.J. 1986; pp 183-200.
5. Moss, E. In *A New Era in Plant Nutrition*; Ashmead, D., Ed.; Albion Laboratories, Inc.: Clearfield, Utah, 1982, pp 109-119.

RECEIVED August 1, 1990

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Chapter 26

Trace Element-Induced Toxicity in Cultured Heart Cells

Craig C. Freudenrich, Shi Liu, and Melvyn Lieberman

Department of Cell Biology, Division of Physiology, Duke University Medical Center, Durham, NC 27710

We have undertaken a multidisciplinary approach to study the toxic effects of several trace elements (e.g. Sb, Cd, Co, Pb, Hg, Zn) on the structure and function of cardiac cells. Although the basic mechanisms underlying these toxic effects remain unknown, altered membrane ion transport has been proposed as a major determinant in the onset of cell injury. By applying an array of techniques including light microscopy, atomic absorption spectroscopy, electrophysiology, and microspectrofluorometry, we show that cultured embryonic chick heart cells can serve as a useful model to study how trace elements affect the transport mechanisms that maintain intracellular ionic homeostasis. We present examples of how this model can be used to characterize the basic effects on ion homeostasis, to identify the mode of uptake of trace elements, and to quantitate the effects of trace elements on identified ion transport mechanisms. With this approach it should be feasible to elucidate the basic mechanisms underlying trace element-induced cardiotoxicity.

Several trace elements (e.g. Sb, Cd, Co, Pb, Hg, Zn) have been shown to induce a variety of cardiotoxic effects such as arrhythmias, conduction abnormalities, reduced contractility, cardiac swelling, myofibril degeneration, and sudden death (1-6), but the mechanisms underlying these effects remain unknown. One hypothesis suggests that alterations of ion transport mechanisms are implicated in the initiation and maintenance of cell injury (7-10). However, this hypothesis has been difficult to evaluate for the following reasons: (a) studies involving animal models have revealed trace element-induced tissue damage, but have not detected the early physiological and biochemical disturbances in heart muscle (11) and (b) studies with tissue culture systems have often been used to screen toxic agents based on observations of morphologic changes and/or reduced viability (12,13), but have not provided data that permit conclusions as to the cellular mechanisms of injury. Thus,

0097–6156/91/0445–0332$06.00/0

the progress in this area can be adequately summarized by Iyengar's comment that "the lack of a multidisciplinary approach has been the Achilles heel of biological trace element research" (14). We agree that such an approach is necessary to elucidate the mechanisms of trace element-induced cardiotoxicity.

Studies in our laboratory over the past 20 years have established that cultured embryonic chick heart cells can provide an ideal model to study mechanisms of ion transport (15). The cells lack significant diffusional barriers, contract spontaneously, and have well-defined voltage-dependent ion channels as well as co- and counter-transport mechanisms (e.g. Na/K pump, Na/H exchange, Na/Ca exchange, Na-dependent Cl/HCO_3 exchange, Na+K+2Cl cotransport). Furthermore, the cells can be grown in a variety of configurations suitable for study with biochemical, microscopic, spectroscopic, and electrophysiological techniques.

In this chapter, we will present examples of how the cultured chick heart cell model can be used to characterize the toxic effects of trace elements on ion transport, to identify the mode of uptake of trace elements, and to quantitate the effects of trace elements on specific ion transport mechanisms. This information will be necessary to assess the role of membrane transport in trace element-induced cardiotoxicity.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Characterization of Cardiotoxic Effects of Trace Elements on Ion Transport

Hearts from 11 day old chick embryos were disaggregated and the cells were cultured in antibiotic-free medium (15) either as monolayers, aggregates, or polystrands. The cells were noted to contract spontaneously within 1-2 days of culture. All experiments were conducted at 37 °C and cells were incubated or superfused with a balanced salt solution (HTBSS), pH 7.4 composed of the following (in mM): NaCl, 142.2; KCl, 5.4; $MgSO_4$, 0.8; $CaCl_2$, 1.0; NaH_2PO_4, 1.0; glucose, 5.6; Hepes + Tris, 10; bovine serum albumin, 1 g/l; in some cases, the phosphate and sulfate were removed to prevent precipitation of any of the trace elements.

Heart cell monolayers in culture for 3 days were incubated for 1-4 h in a HTBSS containing either 100 μM $CoCl_2$, 25 μM $PbCl_2$, 100 μM $CdCl_2$, or 500 μM $ZnSO_4$. Phase-contrast microscopic observations of contractile activity at 1 and 4 h revealed that cells exposed to Co and Pb became arrhythmic, whereas those exposed to Cd and Zn were quiescent. These contractile changes were accompanied by morphologic changes as shown in Figure 1. In all cases, intercellular spaces were increased, indicative of cell shrinkage. Also, cells exposed to Cd and Zn became rounded and contained vacuoles, densities, and membrane blebs, indicative of cell damage.

Cell monolayers exposed to Co, Pb, Cd, and Zn for 1-4 h were rinsed first with ice cold, isotonic choline chloride solution to remove extracellular ions and then processed for K and Na analyses by atomic absorption spectroscopy (16). In most cases, cells exposed to the trace elements lost K at 1 and 4 h (Table I). At 1 h, cells exposed to Co, Pb, and Cd lost Na; whereas, cells exposed to Zn gained Na by 4-fold. By 4 h, cells exposed to all of the trace elements, except Co, gained Na. These data indicate that changes in cell volume and in the regulatory processes for K and Na (e.g. Na and K conductances, Na/K pump) occurred in the presence of trace elements.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

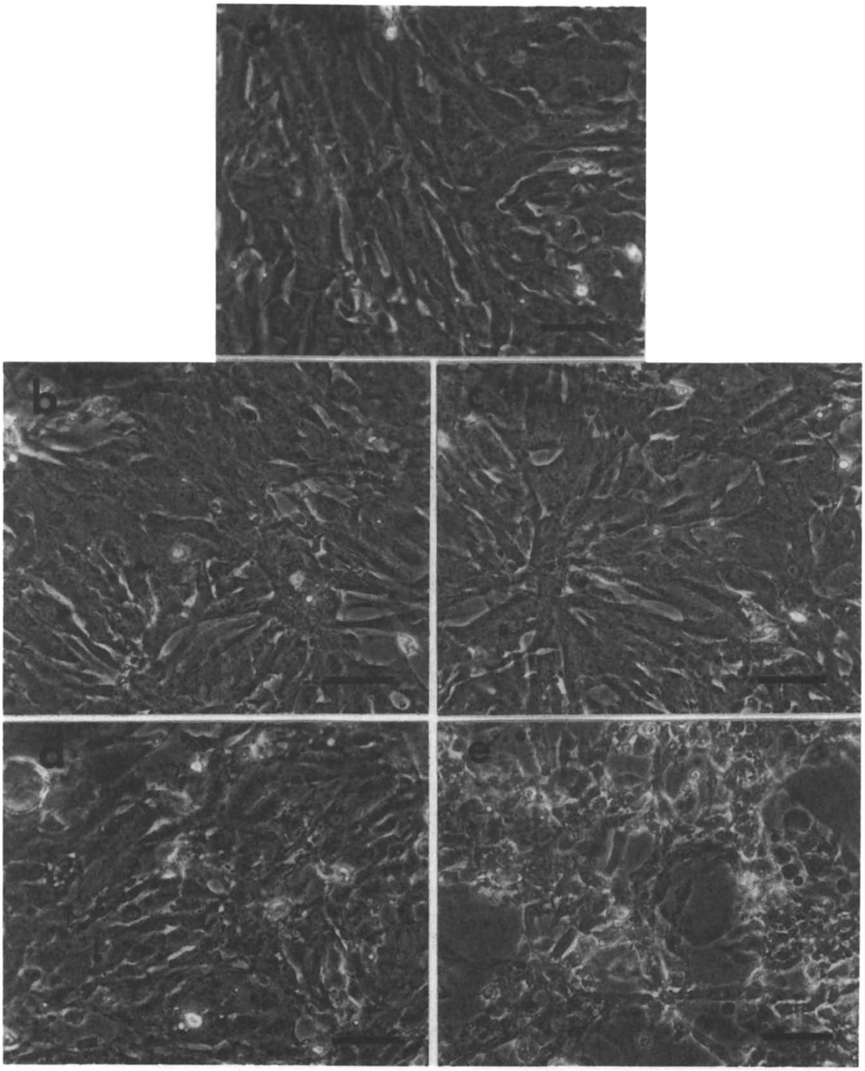


Figure 1. Phase-contrast micrographs of cultured chick heart cells after 4 h incubation at 37 °C in medium ± trace elements: (a) Control (b) 100 µM $CoCl_2$ (c) 25 µM $PbCl_2$ (d) 100 µM $CdCl_2$ (e) 500 µM $ZnSO_4$. The horizontal bar = 50 µm.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Table I. Effects of Trace Elements on K and Na Content in Cultured Heart Cells

Trace Element	(μM)	Ion Content (nmol/mg protein)	
		K	Na
		1 hour	
Control		1312 ± 131	139 ± 7
$CoCl_2$	100	1172 ± 9	114 ± 1
$PbCl_2$	25	1153 ± 27	123 ± 12
$CdCl_2$	100	1214 ± 60	105 ± 2
$ZnSO_4$	500	534 ± 89	526 ± 89
		4 hours	
Control		1056 ± 13	118 ± 5
$CoCl_2$	100	1102 ± 35	115 ± 3
$PbCl_2$	25	1078 ± 58	141 ± 19
$CdCl_2$	100	816 ± 55	631 ± 39
$ZnSO_4$	500	38 ± 25	992 ± 68

Data are mean ± SE (3)

Transmembrane potentials were recorded from aggregates of spontaneously contracting cells according to Liu et al (17) and the cells were exposed to 100 μM concentrations of $CdCl_2$, $CoCl_2$, $ZnSO_4$, $PbCl_2$, Sb (tartar emetic), and $HgCl_2$ as shown in Figure 2. In all cases, except Co, the beating rate of the cells was increased prior to becoming quiescent (depolarized to between -35 and -40 mV); these events usually occurred within 3 min. Examination of the action potentials prior to the cessation of beating revealed that the amplitude and plateau phase were decreased and that the configuration of the action potential was altered. These results can be related to the changes in contractile activity described previously and suggested that the basic ionic processes underlying generation of the cardiac action potential were altered by acute exposure to the aforementioned trace elements.

We have used ion-selective microelectrodes (ISME) to measure intracellular activities of Na, K, Cl, and H in cultured chick heart cells (17). Although trace elements could possibly interfere with the ISME resins, we found no evidence of interference when Na-, K-, Cl-, and pH-ISMEs were calibrated in the presence of 100 μM Sb, Cd, Co, Pb, Hg, or Zn. Therefore, it is feasible to use these ISMEs in experiments involving trace elements.

In preliminary experiments to determine the effects of trace elements on ion regulation, we monitored intracellular pH in polystrands by pH-ISME that were made with the Fluka proton cocktail in a manner similar to that described previously (17). The cells were exposed to either 100 μM $PbCl_2$ or 100 μM $ZnSO_4$. As shown in Figure 3, exposure to Pb increased intracellular pH by about 0.1 units within 5 min. In contrast, exposure to Zn decreased intracellular pH by approximately 0.2 units. These results indicated that Pb and Zn can alter the regulation of H in heart

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

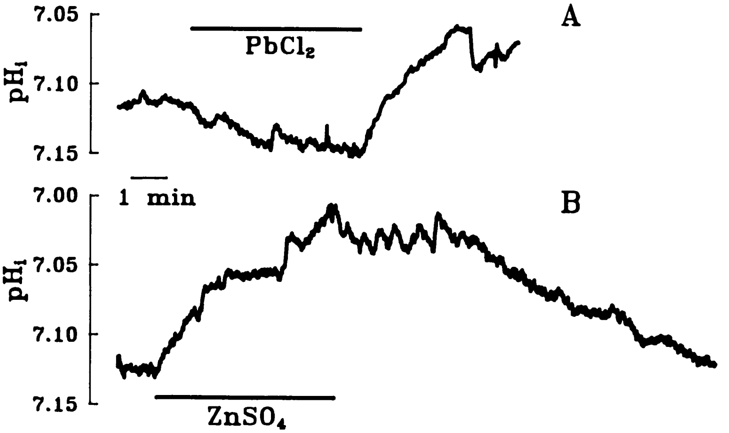


Figure 2. Effects of trace elements on cardiac action potentials (AP). Left: 100 μM trace element was added (up arrow) and removed (down arrow); horizontal bar = 1 min. Right: AP (dashed line, element; solid line, control); horizontal bar = 50 msec and is located at 0 mV; vertical bar = 50 mV for both sides.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

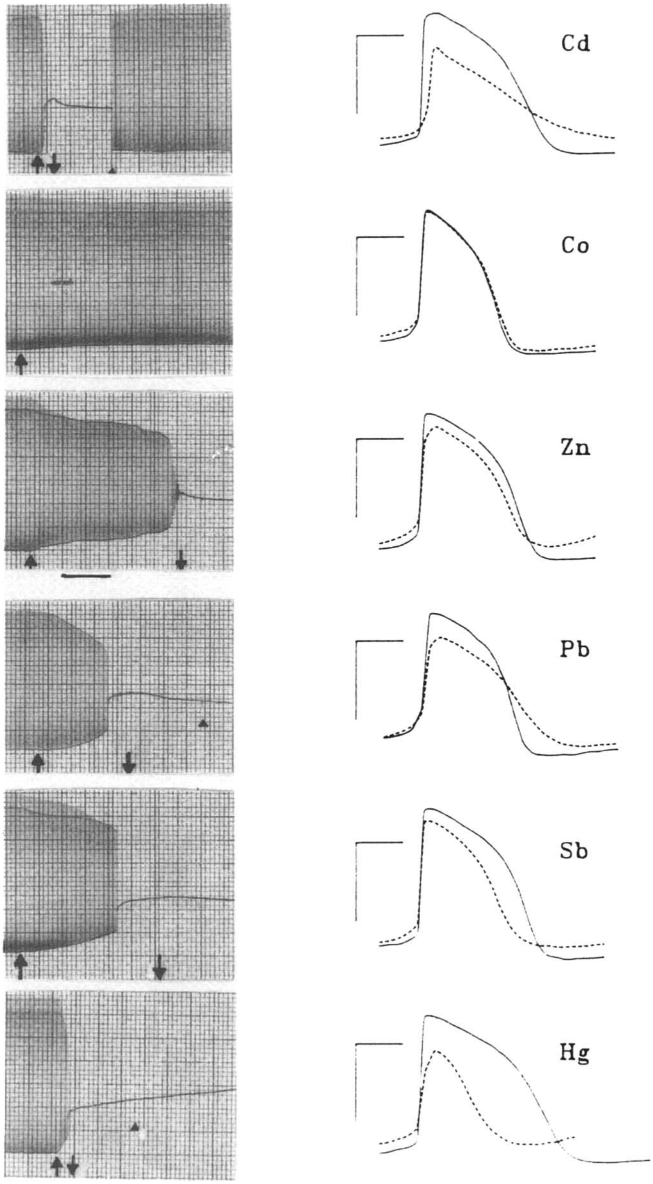


Figure 3. Effects of 100 μM $PbCl_2$ (A) and 100 μM $ZnSO_4$ (B) on intracellular pH as measured using a pH-ISME.

cells by affecting one or more pH regulatory mechanisms (e.g. Na/H exchange, Na-dependent Cl/HCO_3 exchange, pH buffering capacity, Ca/H interactions). Future studies will be directed toward assessing the effects of trace elements on specific pH regulatory mechanisms and toward characterizing their effects on the regulation of other ions using ISME techniques.

Identification of the Mode of Uptake of Cardiotoxic Trace Elements

To resolve mechanisms associated with trace element-induced cardiotoxicity, it will be necessary to determine whether the trace elements can act from the outer sarcolemmal surface and/or the cytoplasm. The uptake of trace elements by cells can be measured by conventional methods (i.e. radioisotope tracer flux, atomic absorption spectroscopy) that are quantitative and sensitive to low concentrations; however, these methods are limited because they (a) cannot distinguish between trace elements bound to the cell surface from those that have permeated the sarcolemma (b) may have variable responses due to heterogeneity of the cell population (c) require processing of samples and data and, therefore, do not provide information in real time. Although radioisotopic tracer flux and atomic absorption spectroscopic techniques can be applied to the cultured chick heart cells (15), we have developed a new approach to detect trace element uptake in single, living cells in real time by using the Ca-sensitive fluorescent dye, fura2 (18).

The method takes advantage of the fact that many of the trace elements can alter, by direct binding, the fluorescent properties of fura2. To demonstrate these effects, solutions of 10 μM fura2 were prepared with a 140 mM KCl, 10 mM Mops buffer (pH 7.2) that had been passed through a Chelex (Bio-Rad) column to remove all divalent cations. The solutions were placed in a chamber on the heated (37 °C) stage of a microscope attached to a Spex spectrofluorometer (19). Fluorescence excitation spectra (emission = 510 nm) were acquired before and after the addition of various trace elements (3-1000 μM final concentrations). Figure 4 shows the spectra for Cd, Co, Pb, Mn, Hg, and Zn (100 μM) normalized to the respective trace element-free spectrum. Note that all trace elements, except Pb, had maximal effects at concentrations $\leq$ 100 μM. The type of changes in the fluorescent properties of fura2 evoked by trace elements were variable. Cd and Zn enhanced fluorescence at all wavelengths; whereas, Hg, Co, Mn, and Pb quenched fluorescence (Pb predominantly quenched the fluorescence, but at higher concentrations). By measuring the fluorescence at the Ca-insensitive excitation wavelength (360 nm), we determined the half-maximal concentrations (μM): Cd, 4.7; Zn, 23; Hg, 31; Co, 2.8; Mn, 3.6; and Pb, 447.

Although the effects on fura2 fluorescence would interfere with measurements of cytosolic Ca^{2+}, they provide a convenient means to detect the permeation of trace elements into single, living cells. Cell monolayers were grown on glass coverslips, single cells were microinjected with fura2, and the cells were perfused with HTBSS on the stage of the microspectrofluorometer (19). Fluorescence (excitation, 350 and 360 nm; emission, 510 nm) was measured from single cells as shown in Figure 5. The fluorescence of cells exposed to 0.5 mM Cd increased; whereas, the fluorescence of those exposed to 1 mM Co decreased. In these examples, the fura2 fluorescence changed as predicted from the spectra (Figure 4) and confirmed that both Cd and Zn had permeated the sarcolemma.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

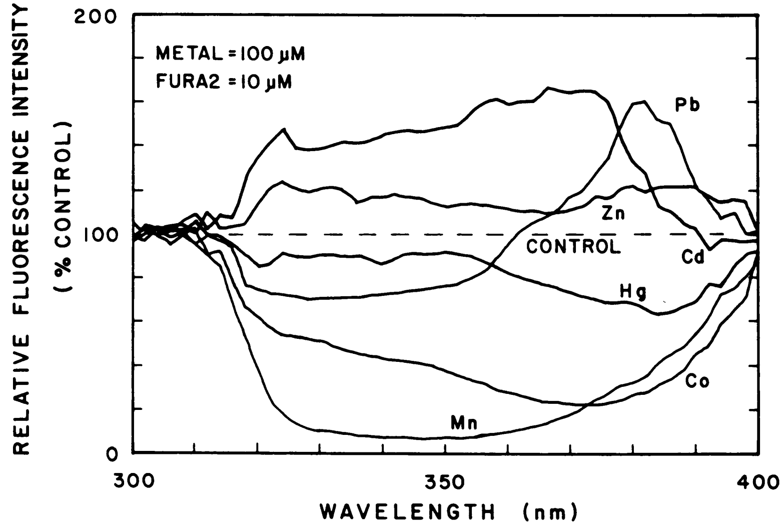


Figure 4. Effects of trace elements (Cd, Co, Pb, Mn, Hg, Zn) on the fluorescence excitation spectra of fura2.

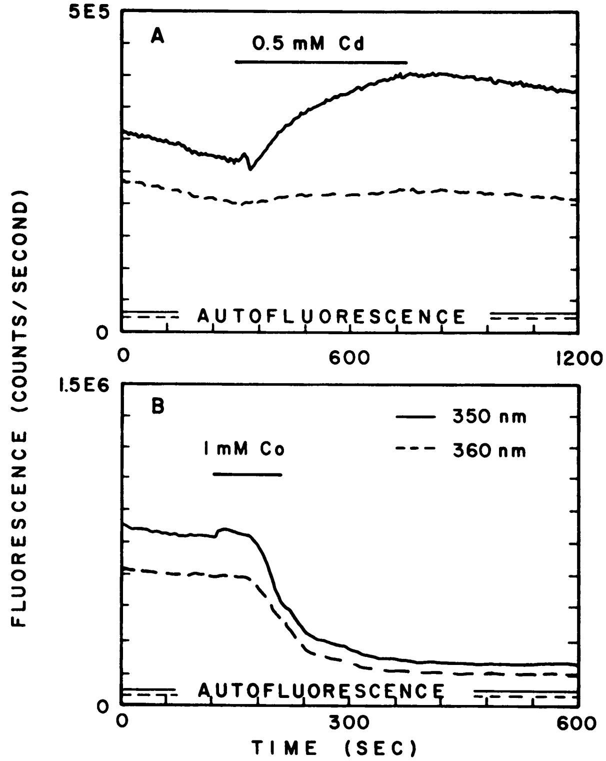


Figure 5. Alterations of intracellular fura2 fluorescence by Cd (A) and Co (B).

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

We have utilized this method to follow Mn influx in cultured chick heart cells (20). We found that Mn quenched the intracellular fura2 fluorescence as predicted from the spectra in Figure 4 and that the rate of quenching, which is related to the rate of influx, was proportional to the extracellular Mn concentration. The quenched signal evoked by 50 μM Mn was not affected by perfusing the cells with impermeant metal chelators, 3 mM ethylene-diaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA) and 0.2 mM diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA), but was reversed by perfusion with a permeant metal chelator, 20 μM N,N,N',N'-tetrakis(2-pyridylmethyl)-ethylenediamine (TPEN); these results confirmed that the quenched signal was actually due to Mn entry. In addition, the rate of quenching of intracellular fura2 by 0.1 mM Mn was reduced by about 90% when the cells were treated with 10 μM verapamil and 10 μM nifedipine; these results indicate that a major pathway of Mn influx is through voltage-dependent Ca channels. This approach has also been used to detect Cd influx in smooth muscle cells (21) and La influx in heart cells (22).

The advantages of using fura2 fluorescence to monitor trace element influx into cells are as follows: (a) trace elements in the cytosol can be detected because of complexation with fura2 that was microinjected into the cell (b) fura2 is sufficiently sensitive to detect micromolar concentrations of trace elements in the cytosol (c) the method provides data in real time in living single cells and, thus, can be used to test many experimental conditions. The major disadvantage of this fluorescence assay is that it does not allow for quantitation of the absolute amount of trace element uptake. However, when used in conjunction with conventional radioisotopic or atomic absorption methods, the fluorescence method can provide useful information about rates, amounts, and mechanisms of toxic trace element uptake in heart cells.

Quantitation of Toxic Effects of Trace Elements on Defined Ion Transport Mechanisms

As mentioned earler, cultured chick heart cells have many defined ion transport mechanisms that can be characterized by a variety of electrophysiological techniques. For example, Stimers et al (23) showed that Na/K pump current can be quantitated in aggregates of cultured chick heart cells under voltage-clamp conditions by exposing the cells to K-free solution or to 1 mM ouabain; this has also been accomplished in single heart cells using the whole-cell patch voltage-clamp technique (24). Using this approach, we examined the effect of 100 μM $ZnSO_4$ on the Na/K pump current of a single cell. As shown in Figure 6, exposure to Zn for 1 min reduced the Na/K pump current by approximately 16%; these results were consistent with the changes in Na and K content upon exposure to Zn (Table I). This preliminary result demonstrates the feasibility of this approach to determine the effects of trace elements on specific electrogenic transport mechanisms.

Summary

The cultured chick heart cell model offers several advantages to study trace element-induced cardiotoxicity: (a) the cells are in a physiological state (e.g. spontaneously contracting) and lack any diffusional barriers so that the direct effects of trace elements on cardiac cells can be assessed (b) the cells can be grown in a variety of configurations that are well suited to characterize the toxic effects of trace

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

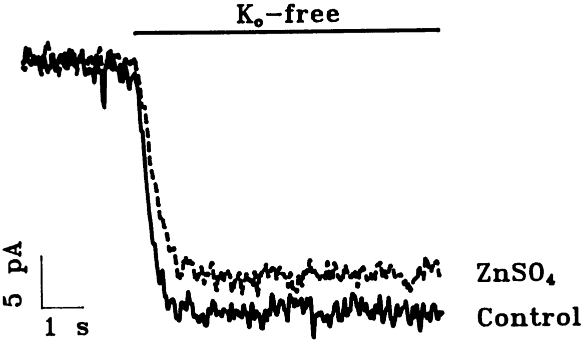


Figure 6. Effect of 100 μM $ZnSO_4$ on the Na/K pump current in a single heart cell.

elements on cell structure and function by various microscopic, biochemical and biophysical methods (c) the cells are suitable for determining trace element uptake by radioisotope tracer flux, atomic absorption spectroscopy and a novel fluorescence method (d) the cells have many well-defined ion transport mechanisms that can be quantitated using biophysical methods so that the effects of toxic trace elements on specific ion transport mechanisms can be assessed. The types of information that can be obtained from this model will be necessary to elucidate the mechanisms underlying trace element-induced cardiotoxicity.

Acknowledgments

We thank Kathleen Mitchell and Meei Liu for their work in preparing the cell cultures and performing the ion content experiments. This work was supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grants HL-07101, HL-17670, and HL-27105 to M.L. and C.C.F.

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Literature Cited

1. Van Stee, E. W. In Cardiovascular Toxicology; Van Stee, E. W., Ed.; Raven Press: New York, 1982; p 1.
2. Carson, B. L.; Ellis, H. V.; McCann, J. L. Toxicology and Biological Monitoring of Elements in Humans; Lewis Publishers, Inc.: Michigan, 1986.
3. Van Fleet, J. F.; Ferrans, V. J. Am. J. Pathol 1986, 124, 98.
4. Hurst, J.W. The Heart; McGraw-Hill Book Co: New York, 1986, Sixth Edition.
5. Kopp, J. Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology 1986, 80, 195.
6. Braunwald, E. Heart Disease; W. B. Saunders Co.: Philadelphia, 1988, Third Edition.
7. Trump, B. F.; Berezesky, I. Current Topics in Membranes and Transport; Academic Press, Inc.: New York, 1985; Vol. 25, p 279.
8. Bridges, J.W.; Benford, D. J.; Hubbard, S. A. Ann. New York Acad. Sci. 1983, 407, 42.
9. Buja, L. M.; Hagler, K. K.; Willerson, J.T. Cell Calcium 1988, 9, 205.
10. Ferrans, V.J. In Physiology and Pathophysiology of the Heart; Sperelakis, N., Ed.; Kluwer Acad. Publ., 1989, Second Edition, p 691.
11. Zbinden, G. Cardiac Toxicology; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 1981; Vol. 3, p 8.
12. Thelstam, M.; Mollby, R. Toxicology 1980, 17, 189.
13. Wenzel, D. G.; Cosma, G. N. Toxicology 1984, 33, 117.
14. Iyengar, G. V. Elemental Analysis of Biological Systems; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL, 1989; Vol. 1, p 1.
15. Horres, C. R.; Wheeler, D. M.; Piwnica-Worms, D.; Lieberman, M. In The Heart Cell in Culture; Pinson, A., Ed.; CRC Press: Boca Raton, FL;1987, Vol. 1, p 77.
16. Murphy, E.; Aiton, J. F.; Horres, C.R.; Lieberman, M. Am. J. Physiol. 1983, 245, C316.
17. Liu, S.; Jacob, R.; Piwnica-Worms, D.; Lieberman, M. Am. J. Physiol. 1987, 253, C721.

18. Grynkiewicz, G.; Poenie, M.; Tsien, R.Y. J. Biol. Chem. 1985, 260, 3440.
19. Freudenrich, C. C.; Lieberman, M. Spex Biomedical Application Note B-3; Spex Industries, Inc.: Edison, NJ, 08820, 1989.
20. Freudenrich, C. C.; Lieberman, M. Biophysical J., 1989, 47a.
21. Smith, J. B.; Dwyer, S. D.; Smith, L. J. Biol. Chem., 1989, 264, 7115.
22. Peeters, G. A.; Kohmoto, O.; Barry, W. H. Am. J. Physiol., 1989, 256, C351.
23. Stimers, J. R.; Shigeto, N.; Lieberman, M. J. Gen. Physiol., 1990, 95, 61.
24. Stimers, J. R.; Liu, S.; Lieberman, M. FASEB J., 1990, 4, A295.

RECEIVED July 16, 1990

Downloaded by COLUMBIA UNIV on August 2, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch026

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

Chapter 27

Stable Isotope Dilution for Zinc Analysis in Low Birth Weight Infants

J. P. Van Wouwe,[1] and R. Rodrigues Pereira

**Interfaculty Reactor Institute, Delft University of Technology, Mekelweg 15,
2628 JB Delft, Netherlands
and Department of Pediatrics, St. Clara Hospital, Olympiaweg 350, 3078
HT Rotterdam, Netherlands**

We investigated the feasibility of destructive neutron activation analysis for determining the isotopic ratios of zinc. An equation was derived to relate the ^{69m}Zn/^{65}Zn photopeak ratios measured in blood-plasma to indicate the degree of dilution of the enriched dietary zinc over the time interval with zinc that was present in the body. The sources of error in determining the ^{69m}Zn/^{65}Zn photopeak ratio, and thus in the dilution factor are discussed.

Experiments were performed on infants fed 60 mL of formula (containing 0.9 µmol zinc and supplemented with 3.7 µmol of 98.8% enriched ^{68}Zn). One hour later blood was collected. In 1 mL of plasma the ^{69m}Zn/^{65}Zn photopeak ratio was determined to be higher than in controls by a factor of 1.069 ± 0.009. This gives a dilution factor of 23 ± 2 for the formula zinc if absorption is 31%. Within a period of 1 h, the dietary zinc was diluted with approximately 90 µmol of body zinc which was only 13% of the assumed total body zinc.

Naturally occurring zinc is a mixture of five stable isotopes, ^{64}Zn, ^{66}Zn, ^{67}Zn, ^{68}Zn and ^{70}Zn, accounting for 48.89, 27.71, 4.11, 18.57 and 0.62 mol% of the total zinc, respectively (Table I). In principle, stable isotope mixtures, enriched in respect to each of the five isotopes, can be used in vivo as tracers to study the zinc status by measuring the dilution factors using isotope-analysis techniques. Also, the radioactive zinc tracers, ^{65}Zn and ^{69m}Zn are

[1] Current address: Rijnsburgerweg 102, 2333 AE Leiden, Netherlands

0097–6156/91/0445–0344$06.00/0

In Biological Trace Element Research; Subramanian, K., et al.;
ACS Symposium Series; American Chemical Society: Washington, DC, 1991.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

commercialy available. The stable zinc isotopes which can be used in combination with destructive neutron activation analysis (DNAA) are ^{68}Zn and ^{70}Zn. Procedures for the performance of an oral loading test by application of the stable ^{68}Zn to evaluate aspects of the zinc metabolism have been reported (1). In this paper, the reliabilty of the DNAA measurements of ^{68}Zn was tested and the means for prediction of the limits of confidence were given. For example, the calculations were applied to samples from a study of infant formula supplemented with ^{68}Zn. The formula was fed to low birth weight infants, known to be at risk to develop zinc deficiency (2-4).

Table I. Composition of Natural, Tracer and Formula Zn Isotopes.

Isotope	Mole Fraction (%)		
	Natural	Tracer	Formula
^{64}Zn	48.89	0.56	10.25
^{66}Zn	27.71	0.43	5.90
^{67}Zn	4.11	0.19	0.98
^{68}Zn	18.57	98.80	82.72
^{70}Zn	0.62	0.02	0.14

The aim of the present study is to show how, from the measured enrichment (R) of a stable nuclide in blood-plasma, the dilution factor (D) of the administered nuclide can be calculated. From the degree of dilution of the enriched dietary zinc, the (diluted) zinc in the body can be estimated, assuming the absorption of dietary (infant formula) zinc to be 31% (5).

Theory

The aim is to calculate the dilution factor D ($1 <= D <= \infty$) of the zinc tracer in infant blood-plasma for a fixed time interval after the administration of a known amount of the tracer. This requires the measurement of the isotope ratio of the diluted tracer against that of a reference isotope. A factor R, representing the quotient of both of the isotope ratios in plasma after uptake of the tracer following the administration of the dose, can be measured if the absorption of the dose is known. Assuming 100% absorption (e.g., after intravenous injection):

$$R = \frac{([\mathrm{trac}]/[\mathrm{ref}]\ _{\mathrm{after\ dilution}})}{([\mathrm{trac}]/[\mathrm{ref}]\ _{\mathrm{natural}})} \qquad \{1\}$$

where [trac] and [ref] are ^{68}Zn and ^{64}Zn, respectivelly. Knowing the mole fraction of the [trac] and [ref] in the natural mixture and in the dose (e.g., α, β, in the natural mixture and γ, δ in the dose, respectively), equation {1} can be changed into equation {2}, in which the dilution factor D is expressed as function of the mole fractions and R:

$$D = 1 + \frac{(\alpha^{-1} \times \gamma) - (\beta^{-1} \times \delta) \times R}{R - 1} \qquad \{2\}$$

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

The values for α, β, γ and δ are contained in Table I. Substitution of these values in equation {2} yields:

$$D = 1 + \frac{4.4545 - 0.2096 \times R}{R - 1} \qquad \{3\}$$

For R <5, but > 1.1, the term 0.2096 × R can be neglected and equation {3} can be written:

$$D = 1 + \frac{4.5}{R - 1} \qquad \{4\}$$

For R <1.1, the formula futher simplifies to:

$$D = \frac{4.5}{R - 1} \qquad \{5\}$$

so:

$$\log D = 0.65 - \log (R - 1) \qquad \{6\}$$

The value for D needs only to be corrected for the absorption of the orally given dose (for infant formula 31%). Equation {6} clearly shows that one can calculate D from the measured value of R. The influence of the variation of R on the value of D can be shown when R varies between R - 2σ and R + 2σ, where σ is a fraction of (R- 1). Thus, when R = 1.01 and the fraction varies from 1 to 0.125 times the value of (R - 1), then:

$\sigma/(R-1)$	→R ± 2σ	D for R-/+ 2σ
1	→1.01 ± 0.01	∞/177
0.5	→1.01 ± 0.005	∞/266
0.25	→1.01 ± 0.0025	1064/356
0.125	→1.01 ± 0.00125	710/427

For R >1.01, the fraction should be <= 0.25 × [R - 1], in order to get realistic values for D. The variation in R, the lower margin for R to be still determined, the acceptable relative variation in R, and the upper limit of the detectability of D are given in Table II.

METHODS AND MATERIALS

Reagents and Samples

The natural zinc standard used was 99.99% zinc oxide #8842-00 (Koch-Light Lab Ltd, Coinbrook, Bucks, UK). ^{68}Zn (98.8% enriched), purchased from Rohstoff-Einfuhr GmbH (Dusseldorf, FRG) as ZnO was dissolved in 1 M HCl and diluted with 0.1 M Na-acetate buffer of pH 5.6. The formula under study was Frisolac (CCF, Leeuwarden, NL). It was supplemented with ^{68}Zn instead of natural zinc as the normal procedure calls for in Leeuwarden. A 61 µmol solution of ^{68}Zn in 1 mL was added to 1 L of unsupplemented formula which already contained 15 µM zinc after pasteurization. The formula contained per feeding of 60 mL (= 1 dose): 0.06× 76 µmol= 4.59 µmol Zn, which was composed of 0.92 µmol natural zinc (0.45 µmol ^{64}Zn plus 0.17 µmol^{68}Zn from the raw formula), and 3.67 µmol from the tracer zinc dose containing 98.8% ^{68}Zn (= 3.63 µmol ^{68}Zn) and 0.56% ^{64}Zn (= 0.02 µmol ^{64}Zn). Thus the total dose in one feeding of 60 mL amounts to 3.80 µmol ^{68}Zn and 0.47 µmol ^{64}Zn (Table I). Plasma was collected and stored at -20°C in zinc free tubes (Venoject 100HL, Terumo, Belgium). All other reagents and solutions used were of the highest purity available.

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

Table II. The Relation Between the Variation in R (sd), its Lower Limit Detectability, its Acceptable Relative Variation and the Upper Limit Detectability of D.

Var R (sd*)	Lower Limit Detectibility R	Acceptable Variation R (%)	Upper Limit Detectability D
0.001	1.004	0.1	1328
0.002	1.008	0.2	664
0.003	1.012	0.3	443
0.005	1.02	0.5	266
0.01	1.04	1.0	133
0.02	1.08	1.9	67
0.03	1.12	2.7	45
0.05	1.2	4.2	28
0.10	1.4	7.1	14
0.20	1.8	11	7.6
0.30	2.2	14	5.4
0.50	3.0	17	3.7

sd* = standard deviation.

Procedure

Plasma samples were collected 1 hour after administration of the dose. The samples were subjected to a pre-irradiation chemical separation to remove Na and to separate radio-Zn from the other isotopes produced (2). Prior to irradiation, a 1 mL sample was digested overnight with 1 mL HNO_3 at 140°C in a closed Teflon digestion bomb. After cooling, the digest was transferred to a centrifuge tube; the pH was adjusted to 2.0 with NH_4OH; 0.4 mL of Pb-acetate carrier was added; zinc was co-precipitated using ammonium pyrrolidinedithiocarbamate (APDC); the precipitate was dissolved in 1 mL HNO_3; transferred to a quartz irradiation vial (diameter 8 mm, length 70 mm); the HNO_3 was evaporated under an infrared lamp; the vial was sealed and irradiated in a flux (10^{13}/cm^2/s) of thermal neutrons for 12 h in the Delft Research Reactor.

The contents of the vial were taken up in 5 mL H_2SO_4 and digested at 250°C with H_2O_2 till clear. The H_2SO_4 was evaporated; the residue was taken up in 8M HCl; and passed through a Biorad AG 2-X8 column (diameter 1.2 cm) of 4 g. The column was washed with 20 mL of 0.5 M HCl and the zinc was eluted with 20 mL 0.02 M HBr. A solution containing 20 mg $ZnSO_4.7H_2O$, 4.5 g NH_4Cl and 0.5 g Na-acetate was added and the zinc was precipitated with 5 mL of 10% $(NH_4)_2HPO_4$ at boiling temperature. The precipitate was allowed to stand for 30 min and then was filtered through a Millipore filter. The filter was counted for 3 h on a Ge(Li) semiconductor detector of 2 keV WHM resolution at 1332 keV. The γ-spectrum of the treated plasma samples showed only two main zinc peaks, viz., at 0.44 MeV (^{69m}Zn) and 1.12 MeV (^{65}Zn). Corrections were made for background and decay.

Stable isotope dilution was tested on four infants. They were born after 32-39 gestational weeks. They were bottle-fed the formula under study. When these infants were adequately growing on the regular formula under study they were considered in steady metabolic state. When a bodyweight of 2500 g was attained, they were offered a

American Chemical
Society Library
1155 16th St. N. W.
Washington, D. C. 20036

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

single dose of 60 mL of ^{68}Zn supplemented milk. One hour after the meal, 2 mL whole blood was drawn by venepuncture. Each ^{68}Zn and ^{64}Zn determination in patient plasma was accompanied by a control plasma sample of a volunteer and a natural zinc standard. The study was approved by the Clara Hospital Ethical Committee.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The counts per minute (cpm) and calculated µmoles of the control and patient plasma samples and their molar ^{68}Zn/^{64}Zn ratios are given in Table III. The mean molar ^{68}Zn/ ^{64}Zn ratios in the controls were 0.377 ± 0.010, well in accordance to the expected value of 0.380 (Table I). The mean molar ratios in the infants studied were 0.403 ± 0.003, and showed a significant difference compared to the controls: $p= 0.003$ based on analysis of variance (ANOVA). The corresponding value for D would be 65 ± 9 {eq. 6}, yielding after correction for absorption a value of 20 ± 3. The body zinc available for dilution within 1 hour was estimated to be approximately 90 µmol. Since the estimated total body zinc is 700 µmol (7), it is clear that about 13% of the body zinc is diluted with the enriched stable zinc. If the absorption of the dose varies between 20 and 40%, the value of D would range between 13 and 26, and the the available body zinc for dilution between 60 and 120 µmol (8.5 - 17%). In our four patients the average value amounted 93 ± 11 µmol, corresponding to 13 ± 2% (Table IV).

Table III. ^{68}Zn/^{64}Zn Mole Ratios in Plasma with only Natural Zinc (Ct) and in Patient Plasma Samples[a] (Pt).

Sample	^{69m}Zn cpm	^{68}Zn µmol	^{65}Zn cpm	^{64}Zn µmol	Mole Ratio
Ct 1	1914	0.0041	33.98	0.0110	0.372
Ct 2	1701	0.0037	29.77	0.0096	0.378
Ct 3	1700	0.0037	28.84	0.0093	0.390
Ct 4	1114	0.0024	20.11	0.0065	0.366
Average					0.377

Sample	^{69m}Zn cpm	^{68}Zn µmol	^{65}Zn cpm	^{64}Zn µmol	Mole Ratio
Pt 1	1465.9	0.0032	24.22	0.0078	0.400
Pt 2	961.9	0.0021	15.80	0.0051	0.402
Pt 3	931.5	0.0020	15.11	0.0049	0.408
Pt 4	828.3	0.0018	13.59	0.0044	0.403
Average					0.403

a: counts per minute (cpm) and µmol correspond to 1 mL of sample. The technique used was DNAA.

Table IV. Values for R, D, and the Estimated Amount of Body Zinc (B-Zn) Available for Dilution during a 1 hour period.

Patient	R	D	B-Zn, μmol
1	1.061	73	96
2	1.066	67	104
3	1.082	54	93
4	1.069	65	78
Mean ± s.d.	1.069	65	93 ± 11

Literature Cited

1. Van den Hamer, C.J.A.; Cornelissen, C.; Hoogenraad, T.U.; Van Wouwe, J.P. In Trace Elements in Man and Animals-V; Mills, C.F.; Bremner, I.; Chesters, J.K., Eds.; Commonwealth Agricultural Bureaux, Slough, UK, 1985, pp. 689-91.
2. Janghorbani, M.; Ting, B.T.G.; Istfan, N.W.; Young, V.R. Am. J. Clin. Nutr. 1981, 34, 581-91.
3. Kumar, S.P.; Anday, E.K. Pediatrics 1984, 73, 327-29.
4. Sann, L.; Bienvenu, G.G.F.; Bourgeois, J. Pediatr. Res. 1980, 14, 1040-46.
5. Sandström, B.; Cederblad, Å.; Lönnerdal, B. Am. J. Dis. Child. 1983, 137, 726-29.
6. Walravens, P.A. Clin Chem. 1980, 26, 185-89.
7. Van Wouwe, J.P.; Van den Hamer, C.J.A.; Van Tricht, J.B. Eur. J. Pediatr. 1986, 144, 598-99.

RECEIVED September 4, 1990

Downloaded by NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIV on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ch027

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix001

Author Index

Albert, Richard, 50
Aoyama, Eiji, 240
Ashmead, H. DeWayne, 306
Atsuya, Ikuo, 196
Barnes, Ramon M., 158
Capar, Stephen G., 181
Cerny, Erich H., 265
Chen, Wen-Kang, 215
Chung, Chien, 215
Crews, H. M., 248
Currie, Lloyd A., 74
DeVoe, James R., 101
Ellis, Kenneth J., 25
Freudenrich, Craig C., 332
Gordon, B. M., 290
Gordon, Glen E., 265
Hirai, Shoji, 221
Horwitz, William, 50
Iyengar, G. V., 1
Jeppsen, Robert B., 320
Jones, K. W., 290
Li, Zhang, 206
Lieberman, Melvyn, 332
Liu, Shi, 332
Lönnerdal, Bo, 16
Long-Zhu, Jin, 206
Massey, R. C., 248
Matsumoto, Kazuko, 278
McWeeny, D. J., 248
Nakagawa, Terumichi, 240
Okamoto, K., 257
Pereira, R. Rodrigues, 344
Savory, J., 113
Savory, M. G., 113
Shen, Luan, 206
Spyrou, Nicholas M., 40
Stone, Susan F., 265
Subramanian, K. S., 130,206
Suzuki, Shogo, 221
Suzuki, Yoriko, 240
Tanaka, Hisashi, 240
Van Wouwe, J. P., 344
Viscidi, Raphael P., 265
Weber, Jean-Phillipe, 120
Wills, M. R., 113
Wolf, Wayne R., 107
Xiao-Quan, Shan, 206
Zeisler, Rolf, 265
Zhe-ming, Ni, 206

Affiliation Index

Academia Sinica, 206
Albion Laboratories, Inc., 320
Brookhaven National Laboratory, 290
Chung-Shan Medical and Dental College, 215
Delft University of Technology, 344
Duke University Medical Center, 332
Health and Welfare Canada, 130,206
Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, 265
Kitami Institute of Technology, 196
Kyoto Pharmaceutical University, 248
Kyoto University, 248
Le Centre Hospitalier de l'Universié Laval, 120
Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries, and Food, England, 248
Musashi Institute of Technology, 240
National Institute for Environmental Studies, Japan, 257
National Institute of Standards and Technology, 1,74,101,265
National Tsing Hua University, 221
U.S. Department of Agriculture, 25, 107
U.S. Food and Drug Administration, 50,181
University of California, 16
University of Geneva, 265
University of Maryland, 265
University of Massachusetts, 158
University of Surrey, England, 40
University of Virginia, 113
Waseda University, 278

Subject Index

A

Accuracy of trace metal determinations in biological fluids
  interlaboratory comparison program description, 121–122*f*,123,124*t*
  results, 120,123,125,126–127*f*
Aluminum
  determination in human blood via GFAAS, 211,212*t*
  determination via STPFAAS, 133,134–135*t*,136
  interlaboratory comparison program to improve accuracy of determination, 123,125,126*f*
  measurement in tea, 251
Amino acid chelates
  absorption and translocation, isotopic studies, 323–324*t*
  bioavailability, 321–326
  computer-assisted recommendations for chelate application
    increased potato yields, 326,327–328*t*
    increased wheat yields, 328,329*t*
    value, 330
  foliar application of chelates, effect
    flowering fruits, 324,325*t*
    yield and nutrient content of corn, 322,323*t*
  iron sources and nitrogen treatments, effect on yields, 321,322*t*
  mineral chelate application directly on fruit surface, 325*t*,326
  plants exhibiting chronic pathogenicity, recommendations for chelates, 329–330
  role in nutrition, 321
  structure, 321
  yield improvements through evaluation of Albion chelates, 326
Analytical chemistry, magnitude of error structure, 50–51
Antimony, determination via STPFAAS, 148,149–151*t*
Arsenic
  analytical methodology, 184–185,187*t*
  daily intake, 188
  determination
    in turkey muscle, 250–251
    in urine via GFAAS, 211
    via STPFAAS, 148–152
Ascorbic acid, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
Atomic absorption spectrometry, use for trace metal analysis in clinical chemistry, 115–116

B

Beryllium, determination via STPFAAS, 149–151*t*,152
Bioanalytical concepts, developments, 3–9
Bioavailability, considerations in planning dietary intake studies, 16–21
Bioenvironmental research, multivariable aspects, 74–75
Biological reference materials for organotin speciation
  alkylation procedure, 260
  cleanup procedure, 260
  collaborative analysis, 261*t*,263
  determination of tributyltin and triphenyltin, 260
  extraction procedure, 260
  fish tissue reference material extract
    GC–flame photometric detection chromatograph, 261,262*f*
    preparation, 259–260
  GC–flame photometric detection procedure, 261
  use to maintain accuracy and precision of analytical results, 259
Biological samples, direct analysis via solid sampling–atomic absorption spectrometry, 196–204
Biological trace element analysis
  comparison of results to those of normal tissues, 40–41
  in vitro problems, 43–44,45–46*t*
  in vivo methods, 41
  problems with sample selection, 40
  role of tomography, 42–43
Biological trace element research
  credibility, 1–2
  data presentation and interpretation, 8,10–11
  developments in bioanalytical concepts, 3–9
  difficulties, 5

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Biological trace element research—*Continued*
  effect of status at sampling on concentration levels of selected elements, 5,7*t*
  experimental design, 8,10
  human blood platelets, multidisciplinary aspects of sampling for trace element analysis, 8,9*f*
  methodological inadequacies of early experiments, 1
  parameters affecting results, 5,8
  sources of errors in elemental analysis of biological systems, 5,6*f*
Biomaterials
  establishment of quality measurements for inorganic analysis, 101–105
  problems with preparation and certification, 104–105
Biomedical research, multivariable aspects, 74–75
Bismuth, determination in urine via GFAAS, 207,209*f*

C

Cadmium
  analytical methodology, 185–186
  daily intake, 188
  determination via STPFAAS, 136–137, 138–139*t*
  measurement in pig kidney, 250
  measurement via in vivo prompt γ-ray activation analysis, 215–219
  toxicity, 215
Calcium
  analytical methodology, 185
  inhibition of trace element absorption, 18–19
Calculated food intakes, applications, 107
Casein, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
α-Casein, determination, 270,271*t*,272*f*,273*t*
Certified reference materials, use to maintain accuracy and precision of analytical results, 259
Chemical speciation of trace elements
  importance, 290–192
  interactions between chemical reaction and separation approaches and spectroscopic sources, 159,160*f*
  techniques, 291
Chemometrics, application to multidisciplinary and multinational scientific studies, 74
Chemometrics in biomedical measurements
  exploratory data analysis, 77,80–84
  multivariable experimental design, 75,76*t*,77,78–79*f*
  multivariate data evaluation, 88–98
  multivariate quality control, 81,84–88
Chlorogenic acid, inhibition of trace element absorption, 19
Citrate, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
Cluster analysis, description, 90,92
Coastal water pollution, organotin compounds, 257
Coffee, inhibition of trace element absorption, 19–20
Colloidal gold labeled immunoassay–neutron activation analysis for protein determination
  applications, 276
  description, 274
  experimental procedure, 274
  results for immunoglobulin G, 274,275*f*,276
Concentration estimates of biologically related standard reference materials
  averages of absolute differences between certified and consensus values, 63,64*t*
  comparison of consensus and IUPAC values with National Institute of Standards and Technology values, 65,66–67*f*
  data base of elemental composition data, 54–55,56–59*t*
  distribution of precision estimates of consensus values of certified analytes, 70,71*f*
  materials, 52–53
  method, 52–54
  outlier test application, 53–54
  percent differences of consensus and IUPAC mean values from certified concentrations of analytes, 55,60–62*t*
  removal of outliers, 65,68–70,71*f*
  results, 54–62
  results by element, 55,63,64*t*
  uncertainties of certified analytes transformed into relative standard deviations, 63,65,66*f*

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Controlled-environment concept for metabolic studies, description, 4
Copper
  analytical methodology, 185
  determination in urine via GFAAS, 207
  determination via STPFAAS, 149–151*t*,152

D

Data matrix, definition, 75
Data presentation and interpretation for biological trace element research experiments, importance, 10–11
Design matrix, definition, 75
Destructive neutron activation analysis, feasibility for zinc isotopic ratio determination, 344–349
Developments in bioanalytical concepts
  analytical quality assurance and quality standard, 4
  biological trace element research, 4–9
  controlled-environment concept for metabolic studies, 4
  technological developments in metrology, 3–4
  trace element speciation and bioavailability, 8
Dietary fiber, inhibition of trace element absorption, 20
Dietary intake of trace elements, analytical method aspects of assessment, 181–193
Dietary intake studies
  application, 16
  effect of food constituents on absorption and utilization of nutrients, 16
  enhancers of trace element absorption, 20–21
  importance of reliability, 16
  inhibitors of trace element absorption, 17–20
  iron absorption, 17*t*
  zinc absorption, 17*t*
Direct current plasma spectrometry for trace element analysis, 161–162
Dolphin liver, speciation and determination of selenium and mercury, 278–288

E

Electrical plasmas, application as sources for analysis of biological and biomedical materials, 158
Electrothermal atomic absorption spectrometry
  sample preparation, 116–117
  use for trace metal analysis in clinical chemistry, 115–116
Enzymolysis–chromatographic–instrumental approach to speciation chemistry of foods
  aluminum in tea, 251
  arsenic in turkey muscle, 250–251
  assessment, 255
  cadmium speciation in pig kidney, 250
  instrumentation, 250
  procedure, 249
  results, 249
Errors in analytical chemistry
  equation for calculation of between-laboratory precision, 51*t*,52
  magnitude, 50–51
  programs for control of sources, 51
Experimental design for biological trace element research experiments, importance, 10
Exploratory data analysis
  examples of statistical graphics, 81,83–84*f*
  residual plots for X-ray fluorescence calibration curve, 81,82*f*
  rules, 77,80*f*,81
  X-ray fluorescence calibration curve, 81,82*f*

F

Factorial designs
  characteristics, 75
  efficiency of fractional designs, 76–77
  example of 2^k design, 75,76*t*
  function, 75
Fish tissue reference material
  preparation, 259–260
  preparation and analysis for organotin compounds, 257–263
Foods, speciation chemistry, 248–255
Fumarate, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
fura2 fluorescence, identification of mode of uptake of cardiotoxic trace elements, 338

G

Gallic acid, inhibition of trace element absorption, 19
GC with microwave-induced plasma detection, use in trace element analysis, 175–176

GFAAS, *See* Graphite-furnace atomic absorption spectrometry
Gold, determination via STPFAAS, 149–151*t*,152
Graphite-furnace atomic absorption spectrometry
  advantages for trace element determination in biological fluids, 131,206
  Al in human blood, 211,212*t*
  As in urine, 211
  Bi in urine, 207,209*f*
  elements in blood and urine, 131,132*t*
  Li in serum and whole blood, 212,213*t*
  Ni and Cu in urine, 207
  Pb in urine, 208,209*f*
  problems, 131
  Se in urine, 208,210*f*,211*t*

H

Hard modeling, description, 90
HPLC–fluorometric method, selenium in human serum, 240–244
Hyphenated methods, definition, 259

I

Inductively coupled plasma atomic emission spectrometry for trace element analysis
  analytical data assessment, 167
  applicability in health, 165–167
  protein concentrations and stoichiometries by sulfur determination, 167
  sensitivity, 166–167
  use with LC, 173–175
Inductively coupled plasma MS for trace element analysis
  advantages and disadvantages, 162
  isotope dilution, 170
  semiquantitative analysis, 167–168,169*f*
  sensitivity, 166–167
  stable isotope labeling, 168
Inductively coupled plasma spectrometry for trace element analysis
  advantages, 161
  analytical data assessment, 167
  applicability in health, 165–167
  comparison to direct current plasma spectrometry, 162
  sensitivity, 166–167
  speciation, 170,171–172*t*,173
Inductively coupled plasma spectrometry for trace element analysis—*Continued*
  status of multielement analyses, 163–165
  use with LC, 173–175
Inorganic analysis of biomaterials, establishment of quality measurements, 101–105
Inorganic elements
  biological activity, 248
  importance in functioning of biological systems, 101
  problems in measurements of trace levels, 101–102
Inorganic metal salts
  absorption levels, 308
  absorption mechanism, 311
  absorption of Fe from $FeCO_3$, 308,310*f*,311
  ^{45}Ca, mean levels, 317*t*
  ^{59}Fe, mean levels, 318*t*
  intestinal uptake, 308*t*
  ^{54}Mn, mean levels, 316,317*t*
  ^{65}Zn, mean levels, 316*t*
Instrumental neutron activation analysis of trace elements in National Institute for Environmental Studies of Japan standard reference materials
  correction for interfering nuclear reaction, 226,228*t*
  human hair reference material, results, 226,227–228*t*
  irradiation and γ-ray counting conditions, 222,224–225*t*
  mussel reference material, results, 226,229*t*,230
  optimum irradiation and γ-ray spectrometric conditions, 230,237*t*
  preparation of samples and standards, 222
  Sargasso reference material, results, 230,234–235*t*,237*t*
  system description, 221–222
  tea leaf reference material, results, 230,231*t*
  unpolished rice flour reference material, results, 230,238*t*,239
  vehicle exhaust particulate reference material, results, 230,232–233*t*,236*f*
Interlaboratory comparison program to improve accuracy of trace metal determinations in biological fluids
  acceptability criteria, 123,124*t*

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Interlaboratory comparison program to improve accuracy of trace metal determinations in biological fluids—*Continued*
  aluminum in serum, results, 123,125,126*f*
  description, 121–122*f*,123,124*t*
  differences
    calibration procedure, 125,126*f*
    experience, 125
    prewashing procedure, 125
  geographical location of participants, 121,122*f*
  mercury in urine, results, 125,126–127*f*
  participation vs. time, 121*f*
Intrinsic elements, determination via polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis–neutron activation analysis, 266–274
In vitro trace element analytical problems
  errors from analytical technique, 43–44
  selection of blood samples, 44
  selection of fingernail clippings, 45–46*t*
In vivo body composition studies, human
  planning, 25–37
  techniques, 26
In vivo methods for trace element analysis
  advantages and disadvantages, 41
  description, 41
  role of tomography, 42–43
In vivo neutron activation analysis
  absolute or sequential measurements, 33–34
  activation and counting geometries, 28
  applications, 26,27*t*
  background and detector shielding, 28,30
  body calcium measurement, 31–32
  body nitrogen measurement, 32
  bone mineral mass measurement, 32
  cadmium level measurement, 32–33
  characteristics of neutron reactions in body, 26,27*t*
  dosimetry, 30,31*t*
  NaI and Ge detector systems, 30
  planning of studies, 34–35,36*t*,37
  protein mass measurement, 32
  selection of neutron source, 28,29*t*
  sensitivity of balance studies, 33*t*,34
  trace element analysis, advantages and disadvantages, 41
In vivo prompt γ-ray activation analysis of cadmium in rats
  experimental procedure, 216–217
In vivo prompt γ-ray activation analysis of cadmium in rats—*Continued*
  whole-body cadmium concentration determination, 217*t*,219
    vs. biological indicators, 218*f*,219
Iodine
  analytical methodology, 186
  daily intake, 188
Ion chromatography, use in trace element analysis, 174
Iron, analytical methodology, 185
Isotope dilution, description, 170

L

Lead
  analytical methodology, 185–186
  daily intake, 188,189*f*,190*t*
  determination in urine via GFAAS, 208,209*f*
  determination via STPFAAS, 140–141
Liquid chromatography, use in trace element analysis, 173–175
Lithium, determination in serum and whole blood via GFAAS, 212,213*t*

M

Magnesium, analytical methodology, 185
Magnetic resonance imaging, advantages and disadvantages for trace element analysis, 41
Malate, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
Manganese
  analytical methodology, 185
  determination via STPFAAS, 149–151*t*,152–153
Mercury
  analytical methodology, 186
  daily intake, 188
  toxicity, 278
Mercury in dolphin liver
  behavior in reversed-phase HPLC and Chelex–100 chromatography, 283,288
  chromatographic behavior, 283,284–287*f*
  complexation with selenium, 288
  determination via palladium addition method, 279,280*f*,281
  distribution, 281
  distribution patterns in paper chromatography, 283,286*f*

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Mercury in dolphin liver—*Continued*
  elution patterns on Dowex 1–X2 column, 283,287*f*
  elution patterns on Sephadex G–15, 283,285*f*
  extraction and ultrafiltration, 281
  ion-exchange chromatogram, 283,284*f*
Mercury in urine, interlaboratory comparison program to improve accuracy of determination, 125,126–127*f*
Metal amino acid chelates
  absorption levels, 308
  absorption mechanism, 311
  ^{45}Ca mean levels, 317*t*
  ^{59}Fe mean levels, 318*t*
  intestinal uptake, 308*t*
  intracellular hydrolysis, 312
  membrane transport steps, 311–312,313*f*
  ^{54}Mn mean levels, 316,317*t*
  mucosal absorption and transfer vs. body tissue levels, 312,316*t*
  stability, 311–312
  transfer of ^{65}Zn from $^{65}ZnCl_2$ and ^{65}Zn chelate, 312,314–315*f*
  two-dimensional drawing of bicyclic chelate of iron, 308,309*f*
  ^{65}Zn mean levels, 316*t*
Metal chelates, variability, 320
Metal toxicology, problems in field, 113
Metrology
  definition, 3
  technological developments, 3–4
Microwave-induced plasma spectrometry for trace element analysis
  advantages, 175
  description, 175
  disadvantages, 175
  use with GC, 175–176
Minerals
  factors affecting bioavailability, 306,307*t*
  role in nutrition, 306
Mineral supplementation, advances in plants via amino acid chelation, 320–330
Multivariable experimental design
  factorial designs, 75,76*t*,77
  identification of critical variables, 75
  multistep simplex search for best experimental conditions, 77,78*f*
  optimal sample subset selection using model-based objective function, 77,79*f*
Multivariable natural matrix certified reference materials, function, 88
Multivariate data evaluation
  multiunivariate techniques, 90,91*f*,92,93*f*
  supervised pattern recognition, 90,92,93–94*f*
  unsupervised pattern recognition, 90
Multivariate exploration of data
  cluster analysis, 96
  conclusions, 95
  principal component analysis, 96,97*f*,98
  principal component projection, 95–96,97*f*
  Youden test eigenvalues, 95
Multivariate quality control
  accuracy and precision of computations, 88
  data matrix, 81,85*t*
  multivariable natural matrix certified reference materials, 88
  principal component plot, 86,87*f*
  three-dimensional plot, 86,87*f*
  Youden-type plot for testing accuracy and precision of vanadium analyses, 81,84*f*

N

Neutron activation, limitations for in vivo analysis, 25–26
Neutron activation analysis
  applications, 265
  in vivo, *See* In vivo neutron activation analysis
  protein determination via combination with biological isolation techniques, 265–276
Nickel, determination in urine via GFAAS, 207
Nutrient composition data for trace elements in food
  applications, 107
  evaluation criteria, 109–110
  factors affecting samples, 108
  importance, 109
  problems with calculation of food intake, 108–109
  quality improvement, 109–110
  reliability assessment, 110–111
  sample composition data from data bases, 108
  sampling plan, 108
Nutrition, definition, 306

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

O

Organic acids, enhancement of trace element absorption, 21
Organotin compounds
  determination techniques, 258
  preparation of fish tissue reference material, 259–260
  problem of coastal water pollution, 257
  tributyltin concentrations in sea bass, 257–258,262*f*
  triphenyltin concentrations in coastal environment, 258*t*
  use of certified reference materials for accurate and precise analytical results, 259
Outliers, removal methods, 65,68–70,71*f*

P

Palladium addition method for selenium and mercury determinations
  atomic absorption profiles, 279,280*f*
  detection limits, 279
  mechanism of enhancement effect, 279,281
Phenolic compounds, inhibition of trace element absorption, 19
Phosphoproteins, determination, 270,271*t*,272*f*,273*t*
Phosphorus, analytical methodology, 185
Photon densitometry, advantages and disadvantages for trace element analysis, 41
Phytate, inhibition of trace element absorption, 17–18
Planning of in vivo neutron activation studies
  clinical, diagnostic, and research protocols, 35,36*t*,37
  institutional infrastructure, 34–35
  location, design, and accommodation requirements, 35
  staffing for routine measurements, 3
Plasma spectrometry, advantages of chromatographic detection, 170,171–172*t*,173
Platinum, determination via STPFAAS, 149–151*t*,153
Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis–neutron activation analysis for intrinsic element determination
  advantages, 266–267,274
Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis–neutron activation analysis for intrinsic element determination—*Continued*
  autoradiograph of irradiated gel, 271,272*f*
  experimental materials, 267
  experimental procedure, 267–270
  phosphoprotein concentrations in materials, 271,273*t*
  reproducibility assessment, 270,271*t*
  selection of proteins analyzed, 273–274
  standard calibration curve for P standards, 270,272*f*
Potassium, analytical methodology, 185
Principal component analysis
  data matrix, 81,85*t*
  mechanics, 86
  objective, 81
Protein, enhancement of trace element absorption, 20–21

Q

Quality measurements for inorganic analysis of biomaterials
  definition of requirements, 102–103
  establishment of central standards laboratory, 104
  establishment of coordinating laboratories, 103–104
  future considerations, 105
  measurement accuracy, 104–105
  reproducibility assessment, 103

R

Rapid wet ashing method, selenium determination in human serum, 240–244

S

Selenium
  analytical methodology, 184–185,187*t*
  daily intake, 189–190
  determination in urine via GFAAS, 208,210*f*,211*t*
  determination methods, 240
  determination via STPFAAS, 141–147
  effect of mercury on presence, 278
  essentiality, 240
  occurrence, 278
  selenotrisulfide formation, 240–241

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Selenium determination in human serum via rapid wet ashing–HPLC–fluorometric method
  effect of foreign ions on selenium recovery, 243*t*,244
  experimental materials, 241
  experimental procedure, 242
  recovery of selenium, 242,243*t*,244
  sample decomposition, 242
  selenium content of standard reference serum samples, 242,243*t*
Selenium in dolphin liver
  behavior on reversed-phase HPLC and Chelex–100 chromatography, 283,288
  chromatographic behavior, 283,284–287*f*
  complexation with mercury, 288
  determination via palladium addition method, 279
  distribution, 281,282*t*
  distribution patterns in paper chromatography, 283,286*f*
  elution patterns
    Dowex 1–X2 column, 283,287*f*
    Sephadex G–15, 283,285*f*
  extraction and ultrafiltration, 281
  ion exchange chromatogram, 283,284*f*
Selenotrisulfide
  formation from selenium, 240
  use in selenium determination, 241
Size exclusion chromatography, use in trace element analysis, 174–175
Sodium, analytical methodology, 185
Soft modeling, description, 90
Solid sampling–atomic absorption spectrometry for direct analysis of biological samples
  absorption profiles for Cd, Pb, and Zn, 202,203*f*
  advantages, 196–197
  analytical line vs. dynamic range of analytes, 198,199*t*
  ashing temperature, effect on elements, 198,200,201*f*
  Cd, Pb, and Zn in hair, results, 200,202*t*
  Cd, Pb, and Zn in mussel, results, 200*t*,202
  Cr, Cu, Fe, and Mn in mussel and hair, results, 202,204*t*
  experimental apparatus, 197
  instrumental conditions, 198*t*
  optimization of instrumental parameters, 198–204
  solid sampling technique procedure, 197
  suitable ashing temperature, 198,199*t*
Speciation chemistry of foods
  assessment of methods, 255
  enzymolysis–chromatographic–instrumental approach, 249–251
  future method development and applications, 254–255
  thermodynamic–computer-modeling approach, 251–252,253*t*,254
Spectroscopic sources, sample introduction and signal detection arrangement, 158–159,160*f*
Stabilized temperature platform furnace, description, 131,133
Stabilized temperature platform furnace atomic absorption spectrometry, methods and parameters
  aluminum determination, 133,134–135*t*,136
  cadmium determination, 136–137,138–139*t*
  determination of other elements, 148–153
  lead determination, 140–141
  selenium determination, 141–147
Stable isotope labeling, use in trace element analysis, 168,170
Standard reference materials
  definition, 63
  interpretation problems for uncertainty limits, 63
STPFAAS, *See* Stabilized temperature platform furnace atomic absorption spectrometry
Supervised pattern recognition, description, 90,92,93–94*f*
Synchrotron radiation for chemical speciation of trace elements
  detection procedure, 294*f*,295,296*f*,297
  elements of biomedical interest, 302,304
  energy dispersive optics, 297
  excitation procedure, 293,294*f*,295
  Fe, absorption spectrum, 295,296*f*,297
  future directions, 304
  gaseous argon, absorption spectrum, 291,291*f*,293
  methods of detection, 294*f*,295
  position of edge vs. oxidation state, 297–298,299*f*
  relationship of spectral features to those of model compounds, 297
  scattered energy spectrum, 291,292*f*
  speciation studies, 298,300–301*f*,302
  synchrotron radiation procedure, 293

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002

Synchrotron radiation for chemical speciation of trace elements—*Continued*
  theory, 291,292*f*,293
  V in fractions resulting from coal processing, absorption spectrum, 298,302,303*f*
  V model compounds for coal fraction analysis, absorption spectrum, 302,303*f*
  X-ray absorption near edge fine structure and extended X-ray absorption fine structure regions, absorption spectrum, 293,294*f*
  X-ray microprobe, 297
  Zn model compounds for aerosol analysis, absorption spectrum, 298,300*f*,301*f*

T

Tannic acid, inhibition of trace element absorption, 19
Thermodynamic–computer-modeling approach to speciation chemistry of foods
  assessment, 255
  chemical speciation program, 252
  computer-predicted speciation profile of elements in tomato, 252,253*t*,254
  description, 251–252
  future applications, 255
  future development, 254
Tomography, role in biological trace element analysis, 42–43
Total Diet Study of Food and Drug Administration
  analytical methodology research, 191–192
  arsenic analysis, 184–185,187*t*
  cadmium analysis, 185–186
  calcium analysis, 185
  calculation of intake estimates, 186–190
  copper analysis, 185
  description, 181
  food selection for analysis, 181–182
  future analytical approaches, 192–193
  iodine analysis, 186
  iron analysis, 185
  lead analysis, 185–186
  levels of elements in collections, 182*t*,183
  limit of quantitation, 186
  manganese analysis, 185
  mercury analysis, 186
  multielement scheme for digestion, 190–191
Total Diet Study of Food and Drug Administration —*Continued*
  phosphorus analysis, 185
  potassium analysis, 185
  preanalytical food preparation procedures, 183
  quality assurance, 183–184
  selenium analysis, 184–185,187*t*
  sodium analysis, 185
  zinc analysis, 185
Trace element(s)
  assessment of dietary intake, 181–193
  importance of chemical speciation, 290–291
  induction of cardiotoxic effects, 332
  inhibition of other trace element absorption, 19
  localization in tissues, 117
  role in functioning of living organisms, 290
  speciation and bioavailability determination, 8
Trace element absorption
  enhancers, 20–21
  inhibitors, 17–20
Trace element analysis of biomedical materials
  direct current plasma spectrometry, 161–162
  inductively coupled plasma MS, 162–163
  inductively coupled plasma spectrometry, 161
Trace element(s) in biological fluids
  measurement techniques, 131
  role in health problems, 130–131
  use of GFAAS, 131,132*t*
Trace element induced toxicity in cultured heart cells
  alterations of intracellular fluorescence, 338,339*f*,340
  characterization of effects on ion transport, 333–338
  identification of mode uptake of cardiotoxic trace elements, 338,339*f*,340
  Pb and Zn, effect on intracellular pH, 335,337*f*,338
  phase-contrast micrographs of cultured cells, 333,334*f*

Trace element induced toxicity in cultured heart cells—*Continued*
  quantitation of toxic effects on defined ion transport mechanisms, 340,341*f*
  trace elements
    effect on K and Na content, 333,335*t*
    effect on cardiac action potentials, 335,336*f*
    effect on fluorescence excitation spectra, 338,339*f*
Trace elements in foods, evaluation and improvement of nutrient composition data, 107–111
Trace elements in National Institute for Environmental Studies of Japan, standard reference materials, determination via instrumental neutron activation analysis, 221–239
Trace metal analysis in clinical chemistry
  analytical techniques, 115–116
  contamination sources, 114–115
  localization of trace elements in tissues, 117
  quality assurance, 118
  sample preparation for analysis, 116–117
  specimen collection, 114
  standard reference materials, 118
Trace metal analysis of biological materials
  elements analyzed, 161
  prerequisite conditions, 159
Trace metal determinations in biological fluids
  problems with accuracy, 120
  program to improve accuracy, 121–127
Tributyltin
  analysis of fish tissue reference material, 261*t*,263
  concentrations in sea bass, 257–258,262*f*
  determination, 260
  determination techniques, 258
Triphenyltin
  analysis of fish tissue reference material, 261*t*,263
  concentrations in coastal environment, 258*t*
  determination, 260
  determination techniques, 258

U

Unsupervised pattern recognition, description, 92

X

X-ray transmission computerized tomography
  advantages for trace element analysis, 41–43
  development, 42
  disadvantages for trace element analysis, 41

Z

Zinc
  analytical methodology, 185
  stable isotopes, 344,354*t*
Zinc isotopic ratio determination via destructive neutron activation analysis
  calculation of dilution factor, 345–346
  composition of isotopes, 344,345*t*
  detectability limit of dilution factor, 346,347*t*
  dilution factor values, 348,349*t*
  estimated body zinc available for dilution, 348,349*t*
  experimental materials, 346
  experimental procedure, 347–348
  measurement of ratio quotient after uptake of tracer, 345
  mole ratios in plasma, 348*t*
  ratio quotient values, 348,349*t*
  theory, 345–346,347*t*

Downloaded by 89.163.34.136 on August 1, 2012 | http://pubs.acs.org
Publication Date: December 26, 1991 | doi: 10.1021/bk-1991-0445.ix002